

Mastering Arabic Vocabulary

For Intermediate to Advanced Learners of Modern Standard Arabic

Nadia R. Sirhan

Routledge

Mastering Arabic Vocabulary

Mastering Arabic Vocabulary provides a structured vocabulary course for undergraduate and advanced students of Arabic.

Arranged thematically, and by root, the course presents the key vocabulary that a well-informed Arabic speaker should have at their disposal when discussing diverse topics from business and politics to culture, society, science and technology. The course includes a wealth of exercises throughout to support learners from passive recognition to an increase in their active vocabulary.

Mastering Arabic Vocabulary is the ideal reference source for students of Arabic to build and expand their vocabulary.

Nadia R. Sirhan has a PhD in Arabic Linguistics from SOAS, University of London.

Mastering Arabic Vocabulary

For Intermediate to Advanced Learners of Modern Standard Arabic

Nadia R. Sirhan

Routledge
Taylor & Francis Group
LONDON AND NEW YORK

First published 2018
by Routledge
2 Park Square, Milton Park, Abingdon, Oxon OX14 4RN

and by Routledge
711 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10017

Routledge is an imprint of the Taylor & Francis Group, an informa business

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data
A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data
A catalog record for this title has been requested

ISBN: 978-1-138-94280-6 (hbk)
ISBN: 978-1-138-94281-3 (pbk)
ISBN: 978-1-315-67292-2 (ebk)

Typeset in Times New Roman
by Apex CoVantage, LLC

Contents

Introduction

Arabic, a Semitic language, is based on a consonantal root system whereby almost every word in the language is derived from a root. Although there are exceptions, most Arabic words have a triliteral root (made up of three consonants or radicals), and it is this root that defines the underlying meaning of the word. Thus, words which are derived from the same root will frequently have a shared basic meaning.

We can see how the consonantal root system works using the root ك ت ب (*k t b*) where words derived from this root have a meaning linked to 'writing':

كَتَبَ (*kataba*) he wrote
مَكْتَبٌ (*maktabun*) an office or desk
مَكتَبَةٌ (*maktabatun*) a library or bookshop
كاتِبٌ (*kātibun*) an author

As can be seen, the different but related words are formed by adding vowels and affixes to the root following specific patterns or forms which give predictable meanings. In other words, by adding certain vowels and affixes to the root, particular noun or verb patterns are reproduced, which may lead to a vast number of words which are predictable in both form and meaning. When you come across a new word, assuming you recognise the root, you can approximate the basic meaning of the word. It is easy to see how knowing the root and understanding the root patterns enables the learner to understand and access a plethora of words.

There are instances, however, where one root can have two different meanings (which might have originally been linked) and either each Form applies to both meanings or each Form produces a different meaning. The root س و س (*s w s*), for example, carries both the meaning 'to govern or dominate' and 'to rot or decay'. From an etymological perspective it would be interesting to know whether these two meanings were once semantically linked: a comment on the inherent corruption of government, perhaps? Other interesting, thought-provoking examples are تَشَفَّى (*tashaffa*), which means both 'to heal' and 'to take revenge'; and the root م ن و (*m n w*), which gives both the words أمنيّةٌ (*umniyatun*) 'a wish or desire' and مِنىً (*minan*) 'sperm'.

Another difficulty arises from homonymous roots: words which share the same root letters but are considered to be different roots with different meanings. They are listed both here and in dictionaries as separate roots. An example of a homonymous root is د ي ن (*d y n*), which as one root means 'to borrow or loan' and as the other root means 'to profess or affirm one's religion'.

Unlike most other languages, the Arabic language resists, where possible, the acceptance of loanwords – words borrowed as is from other languages, with little to no change. The main reason for this is that, being the language of Quranic revelation, Arabic is seen as the language of Allah. This reluctance to adopt foreign words has necessitated the practice of modernisation to prevent changes from creeping into the language. Modernisation involves the controlled creation of new terms to fill semantic gaps and includes the following linguistic processes: extension, calques and Arabisation. Extension is when the meaning of a word is extended to include a new term. One such example is the root د و ن (*d w n*), which gives the Form II pattern دَوَّنَ – يُدَوِّنُ (*dawwana – yudawwinu*) 'to record or write down'; its meaning has been extended to include the meaning 'to blog'. Calques are essentially the literal translations of words from foreign languages into Arabic. The word football, for example, is rendered as كُرَةُ قَدَمٍ (*kuratu qadamin*) 'ball of foot' and email has been translated as بَرِيدٌ إِلِكترونِيٌّ (*barīdun iliktrūniyyun*) 'electronic mail'. Another form of modernisation is Arabisation, which morphologically and phonologically changes an adopted foreign word.

Examples include the word for television تِلْفازٌ (*tilfāzun*), which has been changed to fit the Arabic morphological pattern. It has now entered into the Arabic language ت ل ف ز (*t l f z*) and has a productive root. Another example of Arabisation is تَهكِيرٌ (*tahkīrun*), which is the Arabised version of 'hacking'. Calques and extensions tend to have roots (because they usually make use of words and roots that already exist in the language) while only some Arabised words have roots (Versteegh, 2014 [1997]).

Until recently, modernisation has been able to slow the introduction of loanwords. However, with the rapid advances in technology, the introduction of the internet and new social media forms of communication, loanwords have become more frequent. Examples of these include the words email (إيْميل – *īmayl*), computer (كومبيوتر – *kumbūtar*), the internet (الإنتَرنِت – *al-internet*), manoeuvre (مُناوَرةٌ – *munāwaratun*), video (فيديو – *fīdyu*) and monologue (منولوج – *munuwluj*). Most loanwords have no roots in Arabic.

To find a root, we begin with the premise that most Arabic words are based on a triliteral root; in other words, we know that the root we are looking for will have three consonants. (If not, the root will most likely be quadriliteral and we know to look for a root with four consonants.) The long vowels (ا و ي), which are also letters of the alphabet, are considered weak letters, and they can be part of the root. However, if this is the case, it is worth remembering that they may not be present in every root pattern, and they are considered irregular. They will, therefore, not

follow the regular patterns provided below. If a word has only three letters, then the learner can assume that those letters are the root letters. Lastly, the *tā marbūṭa* (ة) and short vowels can never be part of the root.

In learning Arabic vocabulary, understanding roots (الجِذر) is essential, if only because all Arabic dictionaries use the root system. In order to look a word up in an Arabic dictionary one must know the root of the word. The roots are listed in alphabetical order, and all words derived from the root are listed under the same root. The roots of some words are inevitably harder to work out than others. However, this should not discourage the learner, because we will provide tips on how to recognise the root, and go over the root patterns so the learner can become acquainted or be reacquainted with them. This will help the learner recognise the pattern of an unknown word, and from there work out its meaning. It is believed that in order to maximise vocabulary learning and its retention, synonymous rather than antonymous words should be learned together. As such, using root patterns when learning vocabulary can greatly enhance the learning process. The root system bestows on the Arabic language – a language that is perceived by most non-speakers to be difficult, almost unfathomable – a 'neatness' that makes it far more accessible, at least lexically speaking, than at first glance.

Arabic-derived verb forms

The derived forms are forms derived using the root in combination with affixes and vowels. Each of the following derived forms is associated with a particular meaning pattern. Knowing these patterns will aid in the retention of vocabulary. It is standard practice to convey these derived forms using the root (ف ع ل / فَعَلَ) *fa'ala* – 'to do' where the *f* represents the first radical, *'* the second radical and *l* the third radical.

Form	**Perfect**	**Imperfect**	**Verbal Noun**
	3rd person m/s		
Form I	فَعَلَ *fa'ala*	يَفعَلُ *yaf'alu*	
Form II	فَعَّلَ *fa''ala*	يُفَعِّلُ *yufa''ilu*	تَفْعيلٌ *taf'īlun* تَفْعِلَةٌ *taf'ilatun*

Form meaning: strengthening or intensification of meaning. Applying the act to a more general object. Causative action.

Examples:	علَّمَ to teach	يُعلِّمُ	تعلْيمٌ / تعْلِمَةٌ
Form III	فاعَلَ *fā'ala*	يُفاعِلُ *yufā'ilu*	فِعالٌ *fi'ālun* مُفاعَلَةٌ *mufā'alatun*

Form meaning: relation of the action to another person. Reciprocity of an action.

Examples: كاتَبَ to write to يُكاتِبُ كِتابٌ / مُكاتَبَةٌ

Form IV أَفْعَلَ *af'ala* يُفْعِلُ *yuf'ilu* إِفْعالٌ *if'ālun*

Form meaning: Causative of transitive verbs. Transitive of intransitive verbs. Stative verbs from derived nouns.

Examples: أَعْلَمَ to inform يُعْلِمُ إِعْلامٌ

Form V تفعَّلَ *tafa''ala* يَتَفَعَّلُ *yatafa''alu* تَفَعُّلٌ *tafa''ulun*

Form meaning: Reflexive of Form II. Can be intensive of Form I. Verbs are derived from nouns of quality or status.

Examples: تَكَسَّرَ to break يَتَكَسَّرُ تَكَسُّرٌ

Form VI تَفاعَلَ *tafā'ala* يَتَفاعَلُ *yatafā'alu* تَفاعُلٌ *tafā'ulun*

Form meaning: the reflexive of Form III, can imply the mutual application of the action.

Examples: تَكاتَبَ to write to each other يَتَكاتَبُ تَكاتُبٌ

Form VII اِنْفَعَلَ *infa'ala* يَنْفَعِلُ *yanfa'ilu* اِنْفِعالٌ *infi'ālun*

Form meaning: renders passive or reflexive meaning of Form I.

Examples: اِنْكَسَرَ to break/be broken يَنْكَسِرُ اِنْكِسارٌ

Form VIII اِفْتَعَلَ *ifta'ala* يَفتَعِلُ *yafta'ilu* اِفْتِعالٌ *ifti'ālun*

Form meaning: reflexive of Form I.

Examples: اِنْتَفَعَ to profit يَنتَفِعُ اِنْتِفاعٌ

Form IX اِفْعَلَّ *if'alla* يَفْعَلُّ *yaf'allu* اِفْعِلالٌ *if'ilālun*

Form meaning: relates to colours or body defects.

Examples: اِحْمَرَّ to become red يَحْمَرُّ اِحْمِرارٌ

Form X اِسْتَفْعَلَ *istaf'ala* يَسْتَفْعِلُ *yastaf'ilu* اِسْتِفْعالٌ *istif'ālun*

Form meaning: Thinking or attributing someone or something with the quality of the root or the Form I verb. In other words, considering someone to have the quality of the Form I verb.

Examples: اِسْتَحْسَنَ to think good thoughts يَستَحْسِنُ اِسْتِحْسانٌ

The verb patterns and conjugations of irregular verbs vary somewhat from the regular verb patterns shown above. Irregular verbs are of three types:

- Verbs with doubled consonants: these are verbs where the second and third root letters/radicals are the same. For example: تَمَّ (*tamma*) 'to end or complete' or رَدَّ (*radda*) 'to reply or restore' or دلَّ (*dalla*) 'to guide or show'.
- Verbs where one of the three root letters is a weak letter (و or ي). These are known as weak verbs and they are of three types: assimilated verbs, hollow verbs and defective verbs. Assimilated verbs will have the weak letter as the first radical, hollow verbs will have the weak letter as the middle radical and defective verbs will have the weak letter as the final radical. Examples respectively include: وَصَلَ (*waṣala*) 'to arrive' or قَامَ بِ (*qāma bi*) 'to stand up or rise' and لَقِيَ (*laqiya*) 'to encounter or meet'.
- Verbs where one of the three root letters is a hamza (ء). For example, ألفَ (*alafa*) 'to be acquainted or familiar with', سألَ (*sa'ala*) 'to ask' and قرأ (*qara'a*) 'to read'.

(For a more in depth exploration of the derived forms of irregular verbs, see Wightwick and Gaafar (2008) or Haywood and Nahmad (1984 [1965]).

The participles

All forms of the participles are prefixed with م vowelled with *damma* ُ. The middle radical ع (') is vowelled with *kasra* ِ for the active and *fatḥa* َ for the passive.

Form	Perfect	Participles Active	Participles Passive
Form I	فَعَلَ *fa'ala*	فاعِلٌ *fā'ilun*	مَفْعولٌ *maf'ūlun*
Form II	فَعَّلَ *fa''ala*	مُفَعِّلٌ *mufa''ilun*	مُفَعَّلٌ *mufa''alun*
Form III	فاعَلَ *fā'ala*	مُفاعِلٌ *mufā'ilun*	مُفاعَلٌ *mufā'alun*
Form IV	أفْعَلَ *af'ala*	مُفْعِلٌ *muf'ilun*	مُفْعَلٌ *muf'alun*
Form V	تَفَعَّلَ *tafa''ala*	مُتَفَعِّلٌ *mutafa''ilun*	مُتَفَعَّلٌ *mutafa''alun*
Form VI	تَفاعَلَ *tafā'ala*	مُتَفاعِلٌ *mutafā'ilun*	مُتَفاعَلٌ *mutafā'alun*
Form VII	اِنْفَعَلَ *infa'ala*	مُنْفَعِلٌ *munfa'ilun*	مُنْفَعَلٌ *munfa'alun*
Form VIII	اِفْتَعَلَ *ifta'ala*	مُفْتَعِلٌ *mufta'ilun*	مُفْتَعَلٌ *mufta'alun*
Form IX	اِفْعَلَّ *if'alla*	مُفْعَلٌّ *muf'allun*	
Form X	اِسْتَفْعَلَ *istaf'ala*	مُسْتَفْعِلٌ *mustaf'ilun*	مُسْتَفْعَلٌ *mustaf'alun*

Just as there are derived verb forms in Arabic, there are also derived noun patterns. A pattern (وَزن) can be applied to any root. The pattern conveys a grammatical meaning of the root. There are seven types of derived nouns.

Locative noun/noun of place and time اسْمُ المَكانِ والزمانِ / اسْمُ الظرفِ

Pattern: مَفْعَلٌ *maf'alun*
Meaning: the time when or place where the root meaning is enacted.
Examples: مَطْعمٌ restaurant, مَدْرسةٌ school, مَسْبَحٌ swimming pool.

Active participle اسْمُ الفاعِلِ

Pattern: فاعِلٌ *fā'ilun*
Meaning: the one that enacts the base meaning of root.
Examples: ضارِبٌ the hitter/one who hits, شارِبٌ the drinker/one who drinks, عالِمٌ scholar.

Hyperbolic participle (nouns of intensity) اسْمُ المُبالَغةِ

Pattern: فعَّالَةٌ / فعَّالٌ *fa''ālatun / fa''ālun*
Meaning: the one that enacts the root meaning in an exaggerated way.
Examples: رحَّالَةٌ one who travels a lot, علَّامَةٌ one who knows a lot.

Passive participle اسْمُ المَفْعولِ

Pattern: مَفْعوْلٌ *maf'ūlun*
Meaning: the one upon whom the root meaning is enacted.
Examples: مَفْهوْمٌ understood/concept, مَعْلوْمٌ that which is known.

Resembling participle الصِفةُ المُشَبَّهَةُ

Pattern: فَعِيْلٌ *fa'īlun*
Meaning: the one who enacts (or upon whom is enacted) the base meaning intrinsically.
Examples: عَليمٌ the all-knowing.

Nouns of instrument اسمُ الآلةِ

Pattern: مِفْعالٌ *mif'ālun*
Meaning: the thing/instrument used to enact the root meaning.
Examples: مِفْتاحٌ key/the thing that is used to open.

Elative اسْمُ التفضيلِ

Pattern: أفْعَل *af'al*
Meaning: the one who enacts (or upon whom is enacted) the root meaning the most.
Examples: أحْلى most beautiful, أبْعد furthest, أقْصى furthest.

Notes on the text

This book is divided into ten chapters, each covering different subject matter. Within each chapter, words have been listed by root and categorised by topic. Inevitably, some roots are relevant to more than one chapter, in which case a full treatment has been given in one chapter (as indicated), and only relevant words listed in the other. For roots which have two forms (the same root but they can be written differently), both forms have been included. An example of this is the root م ن و / م ن ى of منا 'to afflict'.

As mentioned in the introduction, a single root can sometimes have more than one basic meaning. Since we are giving a full treatment of the root, the reader may find that certain words may seem out of place under the chapter heading or topic. Nevertheless, words which are deemed to be part of a student's core vocabulary have been included under the appropriate root.

Under each sub-heading, roots have been listed alphabetically. Words with no roots have also been listed alphabetically. Words without roots are usually either ancient foreign borrowings which have become part of the Arabic language, foreign words that have been introduced into Arabic or straightforward loanwords. In some instances a word has no root, but through the process of verbing (making verbs from nouns), some foreign origin words or loanwords have become productive. An example is the word for 'a programme' بَرنامَجٌ (برامِجُ) *barnāmajun (barāmiju)*, which through verbing has produced the Form I verb of a quadriliteral root بَرمَجَ – يُبرمِجُ *barmaja – yubarmiju* 'to programme'. Although these words have come to be used as verbs, because of their foreign origins, they will not have a root.

Under each root, verbs tend to be listed first (Form I-X in order, depending on which forms are relevant for each root), followed by the nouns. Due to restrictions of space, only the most used and most useful verb forms of each root have been included. Nouns are given in the masculine, and only in some noteworthy instances has the feminine form been given; for example, for words where the feminine is used more frequently than the masculine, such as (مُمرّضَةٌ) 'nurse', or where the masculine and feminine forms are the same. The Arabic plurals are given in brackets.

As a guide for higher education learners, this vocabulary book will deal with Classical Arabic (CA) vocabulary. However, when a word is drastically different in the dialect, or if the CA word has a different meaning in a dialect, this will be noted.

There are exercises at the end of each chapter to help reinforce vocabulary learning and give the student an opportunity to use the vocabulary in context.

Use of symbols and abbreviations

( ) Brackets are used to give the plural form.
/ A forward slash is used to separate synonyms from the same root.
– A dash is used to separate past and present verb forms.
(adj) adjective
(adv) adverb
(CA) Classical Arabic
(conj) conjunction
(esp) especially
(f) feminine
(inc) including
(lit) literally
(m) masculine
(n) noun
(pl) plural
(prep) preposition
(s) singular
(sth) something

Standard Arabic spellings have been used for common proper names as well as Arabic words found in English. For example, Muhammad, jihad, niqab, simoom, jalabiya, kismet, etc.

References

Abu-Chakra, F. (2007) *Arabic: An Essential Grammar*. London and New York: Routledge.

Haywood, J. A. and Nahmad, H. M. (1984 [1965]) *A New Arabic Grammar of the Written Language*. London: Lund Humphries.

Versteegh, K. (2014 [1997]) *The Arabic Language*. Second Edition. Edinburgh: Edinburgh University Press.

Wightwick, J. and Gaafar, M. (2008) *Arabic Verbs and Essentials of Grammar*. Second Edition. USA: McGraw Hill.

1 Politics عِلمُ السّياسَةِ

Government and politics الحُكومَةُ والسِّياسَةُ

No root

(إرهاصاتٌ) إرهاصٌ precursors, indicators; catalysts

أ م ر

أَمرَ – يَأمرُ to order or command; to instruct
أَمَّرَ – يُؤَمِّرُ to invest with authority; to make someone an emir
تَأمّرَ – يَتَأَمَّرُ to be imperious; to come to power
تَآمرَ – يَتَآمَرُ to plot or conspire; to take counsel or consult
اِئتَمرَ – يَأتَمِرُ to deliberate; to take counsel; to plot or conspire
(أَوامِرُ) أَمرٌ an order or decree; power
أَمرٌ واقِعٌ fait accompli
تَحتَ أَمرِكَ at your service
إِمْرَةٌ power, influence
(إماراتٌ) إمارةٌ emirate
(أُمَراءُ) أَميرٌ prince, commander, emir
(أَميراتٌ) أَميرةٌ princess
(مُؤامَراتٌ) مُؤامَرَةٌ plot, conspiracy
تآمُرٌ plot, conspiracy
(اِستِماراتٌ) اِستِمارَةٌ a form
مُؤتمِرونَ / مُتآمِرونَ conspirators; members of a congress or convention
(مُؤتَمَراتٌ) مُؤتَمَرٌ conference, convention, congress

أ م م

أَمَّ – يَؤُمُّ to lead in prayer; to lead the way
أَمَّمَ – يُؤَمِّمُ to nationalise
(أُمَّهاتٌ) أُمٌّ mother; origin, source
(أُمَمٌ) أُمَّةٌ a nation or people

أُمّةُ مُحمَّدٍ Muhammad's nation
الأُمَمُ المُتَّحِدةُ United Nations (UN)
مَجْلِسُ الأمنِ التّابِعُ لِلأُمَمِ المُتّحِدَةِ United Nations Security Council (UNSC)
الجَمعيّةُ العامّةُ التابِعَةُ لِلأُمَمِ المُتّحِدَةِ UN General Assembly (UNGA)
الميثاقُ الأُمَمِيُّ UN Charter
اللَّجْنَةُ الخاصّةُ بِالأُمَمِ المُتّحِدَةِ UN Special Commission
بَعثةُ الأُمَمِ المتّحِدَةِ UN mission
أُمّيٌّ (أُمّيّونَ) illiterate, uneducated
أُمومَةٌ motherhood, maternity
أَمامَ in front of, in the presence of (prep)
أَمامِيٌّ front, fore-, anterior
إمامٌ (أَئِمَّةٌ) leader; Imam, prayer leader
تأميمٌ nationalisation

ب د ر

بدَرَ – يَبدُرُ to come unexpectedly
بادَرَ – يُبادِرُ to embark; to enter
اِبتَدَرَ – يَبتَدِرُ to hurry or rush; to anticipate
بَدْرٌ (بُدورٌ) full moon
مُبادَرَةٌ (مُبادَراتٌ) initiative, enterprise
بادِرةٌ (بَوادِرُ) precursor, sign

No root

بَرْلَمانٌ parliament
دَوْرَةٌ بَرْلمانِيَّةٌ parliamentary term or session

ب ط ش

بَطَشَ – يَبطُشُ / يَبطِشُ to attack violently, to hit or strike
بَطشٌ power, force; tyranny
بَطْشَةٌ impact

ب ع ث

بَعَثَ – يَبْعَثُ to send, dispatch or delegate; to awaken (from death)
اِنبَعَثَ – يَنبعِثُ to be sent out, dispatched or delegated; to arise or develop
اِبتَعَثَ – يَبتَعِثُ to send or dispatch
بِعثَةٌ (بِعثاتٌ) mission, expedition; scholarship
باعِثٌ (بواعِثُ) incentive, motive, cause
مَبْعوثٌ (مَبْعوثونَ) delegate, envoy; dispatched
مَبْعوثٌ خاصٌّ special envoy

ب ل د

بَلَدَ – يَبلُدُ to be stupid or dull-witted
تَبلَّدَ – يَتَبَلَّدُ to become stupid; to show oneself as stupid
تَبالَدَ – يَتَبالَدُ to feign stupidity
بَلَدٌ (بِلادٌ / بُلْدانٌ) country, town, city, place
البلادُ الأوتوقراطِيّةُ أو شِبهُ الأوتوقراطِيّةِ autocratic or semi-autocratic countries
بَلَدَةٌ (بَلداتٌ) town, city, place, rural township
بَلَدِيَّةٌ (بَلَدِيّاتٌ) municipality, council
دارُ البلَدِيَّةِ town hall, council, municipality
بَليدٌ stupid, dim-witted, idiotic
بَلادَةٌ stupidity, silliness

ج ب ر

جَبَرَ – يَجْبُرُ to restore; to force or compel
جَبَّرَ – يُجَبِّرُ to set (broken bones)
أَجبرَ – يُجبِرُ to force or compel
تَجبَّرَ – يَتَجبَّرُ to demonstrate one's strength; to oppress
جَبرٌ force, compulsion, power
عِلمُ الجَبرِ algebra
جبّارٌ (جبّارونَ) giant, collosal; tyrant, oppressor; omnipotent (God)
إجبارٌ compulsion, coercion
إجبارِيٌّ compulsory, obligatory
مُجبَرٌ compelled

ج ب ه

جَبَهَ – يَجبَهُ to meet, face or confront
جابَهَ – يُجابِهُ to face or confront; to oppose or defy
جَبهَةٌ (جَبهاتٌ) front (political, military), movement; forehead
مُجابَهةٌ confrontation, opposition
جَبهَةُ الْقِتالِ battlefield
جَبهَةُ الإنقاذِ الإسْلامِيّ the Islamic Salvation Front

ج ل س

جَلَسَ – يَجلِسُ to sit down
جالَسَ – يُجالِسُ to sit or keep someone company
أَجلسَ – يُجلِسُ to seat, to ask or make someone sit down
جَلسَةٌ (جَلساتٌ) session (parliament); party, gathering
مَحضَرُ الجَلسَةِ minutes of a meeting
مَجلِسٌ (مجالِسُ) session, meeting, party; commission, council

مَجلِسُ الوُزَراءِ cabinet
مَجلِسُ الشُّيوخِ Senate
مَجلِسُ النُّوّابِ parliament, Council of MPs
مَجلِسُ الشّورى state council
مَجلِسُ التَّعاوُنِ الخَليجِيّ Gulf Cooperation Council (GCC)
مَجلِسُ الأمْنِ the Security Council (UN)
الدُّوَل الخَمْسُ ذاتُ العُضْويّةِ الدّائِمةِ في مَجلِسِ الأَمْنِ the Five Permanent States of the Security Council
جالِسٌ (جُلوسٌ) sitting

ح د ا / ح د و

حَدا – يَحدو to urge, egg on, prompt or induce
تَحَدَّى – يَتَحَدَّى to challenge or compete; to defy or resist; to provoke or incite
تَحَدٍ (تَحَدِّياتٌ) challenge, provocation
مُتَحَدٍّ challenger

ح ر ر

حَرَّ – يَحِرُّ to be hot
حَرَّرَ – يُحَرِّرُ to liberate or set free; to write, revise or edit
تَحرَّرَ – يَتَحَرَّرُ to become free; to be liberated
اِحتَرَّ – يَحتَرُّ to be kindled or heated; to flare up
حَرٌّ heat, warmth
حُرٌّ (أَحْرارٌ) noble, pure, unadulterated; a freeman; free, independent; liberal
حُرِّيَّةٌ (حُرِّيَّاتٌ) freedom, liberty, independence
حُرِّيَّةُ الصَّحافَةِ freedom of the press
حُرِّيَّةُ الفِكرِ freedom of thought
حُرِّيَّةُ الاِعتِقادِ freedom of belief
حُرِّيَّةُ الكلامِ freedom of speech
حُرِّيَّةُ التَّعبيرِ freedom of expression
حُرِّيَّةُ الرَّأيِ freedom of opinion
حُرِّيَّةُ التَّجَمُّعِ freedom of assembly
الحُرِّيّاتُ المَدَنِيَّةُ civil liberties
حريرٌ (حرائِرُ) silk
حَرارَةٌ heat, temperature; warmth; a fever
مقياسُ الحَرارَةِ thermometer
وَحْدَةٌ حَرارِيَّةٌ (حُرَارِيّاتٌ / السُّعرات الحَرارِيَّة) calorie
حُرَيْرَةٌ (حُرَيْراتٌ) calorie
تَحْريرٌ (تَحاريرُ) writing, editing; freedom, liberation, emancipation
حارٌّ hot
مُحَرِّرٌ (مُحَرِّرونَ) liberator; editor

ح ر ك

حَرَّكَ – يُحَرِّكُ to vowelise or put a vowel on a consonant; to move or drive; to awaken
تَحرَّكَ – يَتَحَرَّكُ to move or set in motion
حَرَكَةٌ (حَركاتٌ) vowel (grammar); movement, motion, action
حَرَكَةُ التَّحْريرِ الوطَنِيّ الفِلِسْطينِيّ / فَتح FATAH: Palestinian Liberation Movement
تَحَرُّكٌ (تَحَرُّكاتٌ) movement, motion; departure
مُحَرِّكٌ (مُحرِّكاتٌ) agent; instigator; motive, incentive; motor, engine
مُتَحرِّكٌ vowelised (grammar); moving, mobile

ح ص ن

حَصُنَ – يَحْصُنُ to be well fortified or inaccessible; to be chaste
حَصَّنَ – يُحصِّنُ to fortify, strengthen; to immunise; to make inaccessible
أَحصَنَ – يُحصِنُ to make inaccessible; to fortify or entrench; to be chaste
تَحَصَّنَ – يَتَحصَّنُ to strengthen one's position, to be fortified or secure
حِصْنٌ (حُصونٌ) stronghold, fortress; protection
حِصانٌ (حُصُنٌ) horse, stallion
حَصينٌ inaccessible, fortified; strong, secured; immune
أبو الحُصَيْنِ fox
حَصانةٌ (حَصاناتٌ) immunity, strength, invulnerability
حَصانةٌ دُبلوماسِيَّةٌ diplomatic immunity
تَحْصينٌ (تَحْصيناتٌ) fortification, entrenchment
تَحَصُّنٌ protection, safeguarding
مُحَصَّنٌ fortified, immune
مُحصِنَةٌ well-protected; chaste

ح ق ب

اِحتَقَبَ – يَحْتَقِبُ to put in one's bag, to bag
حُقَبٌ (أَحقابٌ) long period of time
حِقبَةٌ (حِقَبٌ) period, age; stretch of time
حَقيبَةٌ (حَقائِبُ) suitcase, valise
حَقيبَةٌ بَرلَمانِيّةٌ parliamentary portfolio
تَوَلَّى حَقيبَةَ. . . to take over the portfolio of (plus idafa)

ح ك م

(Full treatment in Chapter 2, 'Law and order')

حَكَمَ – يَحكُمُ to rule or govern; to judge; to sentence
حُكْمٌ (أَحكامٌ) judgement, verdict; rule, order, law
حُكمُ القانونِ rule of law

حُكمٌ عُرفِيٌّ martial law, military rule
حُكومَةٌ (حُكوماتٌ) government
مُوَظَّفٌ حُكومِيٌّ civil servant
حُكومَةٌ مُؤَقّتَةٌ interim government
حُكومَةٌ اِنْتقالِيَّةٌ coalition government
حُكومَةٌ مُطلَقةٌ / أوتوقراطيَّةٌ autocracy
حُكومَةُ ظِلٍّ shadow cabinet
حُكومَةٌ تَمثيلِيَّةٌ representative government
أخذَ أعِنَّةَ الحُكومَةِ to take up the reins of the government
دائرةٌ حُكومِيَّةٌ governmental department
غيرُ حكومِي non-governmental
مُنَظَّمةٌ غيرُ حُكومِيَّةٍ non-governmental organisation (NGO)
تَحَكُّمٌ dominion, control
التَّحكُّمُ الأَرضِيُّ ground control
حاكِمٌ (حُكّامٌ) a ruler or judge; ruling, governing
الأُسْرةُ الحاكِمَةُ ruling family

خ ط ط

خَطَّ – يَخُطُّ to outline, sketch or write
خَطَّطَ – يُخَطِّطُ to plan; to survey
خَطٌّ (خُطوطٌ) line, stroke; script, calligraphy
خَطُّ الزَّحفِ line of advance
خَطُّ الاِنسحابِ line of withdrawal
خُطَّةٌ (خُطَطٌ) plan, project, design
خُطَّةُ الطَّوارِئِ emergency plan
خُطَّةُ الإنقاذِ rescue package
الخُطَطُ المُستَقبليَّةُ future plans
خَطّاطٌ calligrapher
تَخطيطٌ planning, designing
تَخطيطُ العَمَليّاتِ operations planning
تَخطيطٌ تَنْفيذِيٌّ operational planning
مُخَطَّطٌ (مُخَطّطاتٌ) planned; controlled; architectural plan; pl: plans, sketches; maps

No root

دُسْتورٌ (دَساتيرُ)[1] constitution
دُسْتورِيٌّ constitutional
غَيْرُ دُسْتورِيّ unconstitutional
النِّظامُ الدُسْتورِيُّ constitutional government
القانونُ الدُّسْتورِيُّ constitutional law

حكومةٌ دُستورِيَّةٌ constitutional government
مَلَكِيّةٌ دُسْتورِيَّةٌ constitutional monarchy
الأَحرارُ الدُّستورِيوّنَ constitutional liberals

د و ل

دالَ – يَدولُ to take turns or alternate
داوَلَ – يُداوِلُ to alternate; to discuss
تَداولَ – يَتَداوَلُ to alternate or take turns; to make frequent use
دَوْلَةٌ (دُوَلٌ) state, country
دَوْلَةُ الرَّفاهِ utopia; welfare state
دُوَلُ الْخَليجِ the Gulf States
جامِعةُ الدُّوَلِ العَرَبيَّةِ the Arab League
الدُّوَلُ العُظمَى / الدُّوَلُ الكُبرى the Superpowers
الدُّوَلُ النَّاميَّةُ developing countries
الدُّوَلُ المُنتِجَةُ لِلنِّفطِ غَيْرُ الأعضاءِ في الأُوبِكِ non-OPEC countries
الدَّوْلَةُ الإسْلاميَّةُ / داعِش Islamic State (ISIS), Daesh
تَدويلٌ internationalisation
الْمصالِحُ الدُّوَليّةُ المُشتَرَكَةُ common international interests
مُداوَلَةٌ (مُداوَلاتٌ) negotiation, deliberation, consultation
تَداوُلٌ alternation, rotation; circulation (blood, money)
مُتَداوَلٌ current, in circulation, valid

No root

ذو (ذوو) possessor or owner of; endowed (m)
ذو مَكانَةٍ influential
ذاتُ (ذَواتُ) possessor or owner of; endowed (f)
ذاتٌ self, being, essence
الذّاتِيَّةُ subjectivity; personality
الحُكمُ الذَّاتِيُّ self-determination, autonomy
الذّاتُ الإلهِيَّةُ God
السِّيرةُ الذّاتِيَّةُ CV (curriculum vitae)

ر أ س

رَأَسَ – يَرأَسُ to be in charge or preside; to head or lead
رَأَّسَ – يُرَئِّسُ to appoint as chief or head
اِرتَأَسَ – يَرتَأِسُ to become or be the head
رَأسٌ (رُؤوسٌ) chief, head, leader; top, summit, peak
قَطْعُ الرَّأسِ beheading, decapitation

رَأسمالٌ (رَساميلُ) capital
رَأسُمالِيٌّ capitalist
الرَّأَسمالِيَّةُ capitalism
رَئيسٌ (رُؤَساءُ) head, chairman, director, president
مَرؤوسٌ (مرْؤوسونَ) subordinates
رِئاسَةٌ leadership, presidency
الرَّئيسُ the boss
رَئيسٌ principal
الْمَقَرُّ الرَّئيسُ head office
رَئيسُ الأرْكانِ Chief of Staff
رَئيسُ الوُزَراءِ prime minister

ر د د

رَدَّ – يَرُدُّ to bring back; to repel or resist
رَدَّدَ – يُرَدِّدُ to keep back; to avert or prevent
تَرَدَّدَ – يَتَرَدَّدُ to hesitate or waver; to be thrown back or reflected; to frequent or return
اِرتَدَّ – يَرتَدُّ to withdraw or retreat; to abandon or forsake (religion, principles)
اِستَرَدَّ – يَستَرِدُّ to reclaim or retrieve
رَدٌّ (رُدودٌ) answer, reply; rejection
مَرَدٌّ underlying factor
رِدَّةٌ apostasy
تَرديدٌ repetition, reiteration
تَرَدُّدٌ hesitation, reluctance, indecision
اِرتِدادٌ withdrawal, desertion; apostasy
اِستِردادٌ retrieval, recovery; extradition
مُرْتَدٌّ renegade; apostate
مَردودٌ yield, returns

ر س خ

رَسَخَ – يَرسَخُ to be deeply rooted; to be conversant
رَسَّخَ – يُرَسِّخُ to entrench or secure; to establish
أَرسخَ – يُرسِخُ to entrench or secure; to establish
راسِخٌ deep-rooted, stable; conversant
مَصالِحُ مُرَسَّخةٌ entrenched interests

ر ك ز

رَكَزَ – يَركِزُ to set up; to embed firmly
رَكَّزَ – يُرَكِّزُ to concentrate (mind); to position or embed firmly
تَرَكَّزَ – يَتَرَكَّزُ to concentrate

اِرتَكَزَ – يَرتَكِزُ to be implanted; to stay or remain; to lean; to rest
تَركيزٌ setting up, installation; concentration, focus
مَركَزٌ (مَراكِزُ) centre; station, post, office
مَركَزُ حَجزٍ remand centre
مَركَزُ الشُّرْطَةِ police station
مَركَزِيٌّ central
لامَركَزِيٌّ decentralised
اللّامَركَزِيّةُ decentralisation
حُكْمٌ لا مَركَزِيٌّ decentralised rule

س ف ر

سَفرَ – يُسفِرُ to unveil, to remove the veil
سَفَّرَ – يُسَفِّرُ to unveil or uncover; to dispatch or send away
سافرَ – يُسافِرُ to travel or make a trip; to depart
أَسْفرَ – يُسفِرُ to disclose; to unveil; to yield or achieve
سَفَرٌ (أَسفارٌ) travel, trip
سَفرَةٌ (سَفراتٌ) trip, journey
سَفَرِيَّةٌ (سَفَريّاتٌ) a journey or trip; travel
سُفرةٌ (سُفَرٌ) dining table
سَفيرٌ (سُفَراءُ) ambassador
سُفورٌ unveiling (esp. of the face)
سَفارةٌ (سَفاراتٌ) embassy
مُسافِرٌ (مُسافِرونَ) traveller; passenger

س ق ط

سَقَطَ – يَسقُطُ to fall, drop or stumble; to be abolished
أسقَطَ – يُسْقِطُ to drop (sth) or slip; to shoot down; to suffer a miscarriage; to eliminate
تَسقَّطَ – يَتَسقَّطُ to pick up information or learn gradually
تَساقطَ – يَتَساقَطُ to collapse or fall down; to come gradually
أَسقطَ النِّظامَ to overthrow or topple the regime
أَسْقَطَ خِياراً to rule out as an option
سَقطٌ (أَسقاطٌ) rubbish, trash, junk
سُقوطٌ collapse, breakdown, ruin, decline, downfall
إسْقاطٌ overthrow; miscarriage; abortion; deduction
ساقِطٌ (سُقّاطٌ) fallen, vile, base, disreputable
ساقِطةٌ (ساقِطاتٌ) a fallen woman, a harlot

س ل ط

سَلَّطَ – يُسَلِّطُ to give power or establish as ruler; to impose, inflict or load
تَسلَّطَ – يَتَسَلَّطُ to exercise power or to command; to overcome, surmount or prevail

سُلطَةٌ (سُلطاتٌ) power, might, strength, authority; sovereign power
السُّلطَةُ الوَطَنيَّةُ الفِلسْطينِيَّةُ Palestinian National Authority (PNA)
سُلْطةٌ قَضائِيَّةٌ judicial power, the judiciary
سُلْطةٌ تَشْريعِيَّةٌ legislative power
سُلْطةٌ مُؤَقَّتةٌ interim authority
سُلْطةٌ مُطْلَقةٌ absolute power
تَداولُ السُّلطَةِ the changing hands of authority
وَصَلَ إلى السُّلطةِ to come to power
تَجاوزَ السُّلطَةَ to abuse one's authority
سَلَّمَ السُّلطَةَ to hand over power
تَسَلُّطٌ dominion, control, authority, influence

س و د

سادَ – يَسودُ to prevail; to be or become master, head or lord; to rule or govern
سيَّدَ – يُسيِّدُ to make someone master, head or chief
سَيِّدٌ (أَسيادٌ) master, lord, sir, gentleman
سَيِّدَةٌ (سَيِّداتٌ) lady, mistress
سِيادةٌ command, mastery; sovereignty, rule, dominion
سائِدٌ prevailing
دولةٌ ذاتُ سِيادَةٍ sovereign state

س و س

ساسَ – يَسوسُ to dominate, govern, regulate or rule; to guide or manage; to administer
سَوَّسَ – يُسوِّسُ to be or become worm-eaten, to rot or decay (of teeth, bones)
تَسوَّسَ – يَتَسَوَّسُ to be or become worm-eaten, to rot or decay (of teeth, bones)
سوسٌ (سِيْسانٌ) woodworm
سوسٌ licorice
سِياسَةٌ (سِياساتٌ) politics; policy; administration, management
سِياسِيٌّ (سِياسيّونَ) politician; political; diplomatic
حِزبٌ سِياسِيٌّ political party
السِّياسَةُ الخارجِيَّةُ foreign policy
مَقَرُّ المَكتَبِ السِّياسيّ the political headquarters
جيوسياسيَّةٌ geopolitical
شِقاقٌ سِياسِيٌّ / خِلافٌ سِياسِيٌّ / نِزاعٌ سِياسِيٌّ political dissension
الأَجهِزةُ السِّياسِيَّةُ the political apparatus
واضِعو السِّياساتِ policy-makers
ناشِطٌ سياسِيٌّ political activist
دَوائِرُ سياسيَّةٌ political circles
أَوْساطٌ سياسيَّةٌ political circles
أبعَدَ عَن السِّياسةِ to depoliticise

العَزلُ السِّياسِيُّ political isolation
اللُّجُوءُ السِّياسِيُّ political asylum

س ي ط ر

سَيْطَرَ (على) – يُسَيْطِرُ (على) to control, dominate or command
تَسَيطَرَ – يَتَسَيطَرُ to control, dominate or command
سَيْطَرَةٌ rule, domination, supremacy, power, control
مُسَيْطِرٌ ruler, sovereign

ش ر ط

شَرَطَ – يَشرُطُ to stipulate; to tear, make an incision or split open
شَرَّطَ – يُشَرِّطُ to tear to shreds, scratch or make incisions
شارَطَ – يُشارِطُ to fix mutual conditions, to make a contract; to bet or wager
تَشرَّطَ – يتَشرَّطُ to impose terms or conditions
اِشترَطَ – يَشترِطُ to stipulate or impose conditions
شَرطٌ (شُروطٌ) condition, proviso; stipulation; cut, incision
بِشرطِ أنْ. . . on the condition that
جُمْلةٌ شَرْطِيَّةٌ conditional clause
شُروطُ الإتِّفاقِ the terms of the agreement
الإتِّفاقُ على شُروطٍ to agree upon terms
مِشرَطٌ (مَشارِطُ) scalpel
شَرْطِيٌّ conditional
شُرطَةٌ / رِجالُ الشُّرطَةِ police
شُرطَةُ العاصِمَةِ metropolitan police
شُرطَةٌ عَسكَرِيَّةٌ military police
نُقطةُ شُرطَةٍ police post
رَئيسُ الشُّرطَةِ police chief
شُرطِيٌّ / ضابِطُ شُرطَةٍ police officer
شُرطَةٌ خيَّالَةٌ mounted police
شُرطَةٌ هَجّانَةٌ mounted police (camel)
شُرطَةُ الإنترنِت internet police
مُحَقِّقُ شُرطَةٍ police investigator
دَورِيَّةُ شُرطَةٍ police patrol
أعاقَ عَملَ الشُّرطَةِ to obstruct the police
شَريطٌ (أَشرِطَةٌ) ribbon, tape
اِشتِراطٌ (اِشتِراطاتٌ) condition, proviso, stipulation

ش ك ل

شَكَلَ – يَشكُلُ to vowel (a text); to be dubious or ambiguous
شَكَّلَ – يُشَكِّلُ to form or shape; to create; to organise; to diversify

شاكَلَ – يُشاكِلُ to be similar or resemble
أَشكَلَ – يُشكِلُ to be dubious, ambiguous or vague
تَشَكَّلَ – يَتَشَكَّلُ to be formed or shaped
شَكلٌ (أَشكالٌ) form, shape, figure; appearance; similarity, resemblance
شَكلٌ / تَشْكيلٌ voweling, vowelisation
شَكلِيٌّ (شَكلِيّاتٌ) formal; formalities
تَشْكيلٌ (تَشْكيلاتٌ) forming; creation, organisation, formation
تَشْكيلَةٌ assortment, selection, variety
إِشكالٌ ambiguity; obscurity
مُشكِلٌ / مُشكِلَةٌ (مَشاكِلُ / مُشْكِلاتٌ) problem, difficulty

ص ع د

صَعِدَ – يَصعَدُ to rise or ascend; to escalate
صَعَّدَ – يُصَعِّدُ to ascend or mount; to go upstream; to escalate
أَصْعدَ – يُصْعِدُ to make (someone) ascend; to travel up or go upstream
تَصَعَّدَ – يَتَصَعَّدُ to evaporate or vaporise
تَصاعَدَ – يَتَصاعَدُ to rise or ascend
تَصْعيدٌ escalation (political)
صُعودٌ rising, lifting, ascending; boom
مِصعَدٌ (مَصاعِدُ) lift, elevator

ض ه د

ضَهَدَ – يَضْهَدُ to suppress, oppress or persecute
اِضطَهَدَ – يَضطَهِدُ to suppress, oppress or persecute
اِضطِهادٌ (اِضطِهاداتٌ) persecution, oppression; repression
مُضطَهِدٌ oppressor, persecutor
مُضطَهَدٌ oppressed, persecuted

ط غ و / ط غ ی

طَغَى – يَطغى to be tyrannical or to terrorise; to dominate; to flood or inundate
طُغْيانٌ flood, inundation; tyranny, oppression; terrorisation
طاغٍ (طُغاةٌ) tyrant, oppressor, despot
طاغِيَةٌ tyrant, oppressor, despot, bully
طاغوتٌ an idol or false god; a seducer

ط و ل

طالَ – يَطولُ to be long, to extend or lengthen; to excel
طَوَّلَ – يُطَوِّلُ to lengthen, extend, prolong or protract; to be detailed
طاوِلَ – يُطاوِلُ to continuously put off; to contend or compete
أَطالَ – يُطيلُ to lengthen, elongate or stretch

تَطاوَلَ – يَتَطاوَلُ to become long or to stretch
تَطاوَلَ على – يَتَطاوَلُ على to infringe on/upon sth
اِستَطالَ – يَستَطيلُ to be long; to be overbearing or presumptuous
طَوْلٌ might, power
طولٌ (أَطْوالٌ) length, size, height
طَويلٌ (طِوالٌ) tall, long, large, big
تَطويلٌ / إطالَةٌ lengthening, stretching, extension
اِستِطالَةٌ overbearing attitude, haughtiness
طائِلَةٌ might, power, force; revenge, retaliation
مُستَطيلٌ rectangle, oblong; elongated

ع ر ض

عَرَضَ – يَعرِضُ to exhibit or demonstrate; to offer or suggest (sth); to be wide
عَرَّضَ – يُعَرِّضُ to make wide or broad; to expose; to intimate
عارَضَ – يُعارِضُ to resist, oppose or contradict; to avoid
أَعرَضَ – يُعرِضُ to turn away (from), avoid or shun; to abandon
تَعَرَّضَ – يَتَعرَّضُ to resist, oppose or object; to expose; to risk or dare
تَعارَضَ – يَتَعارَضُ to oppose one another; to conflict or be incompatible
اِعتَرَضَ – يَعتَرِضُ to object, protest or resist; to hinder
اِستَعرَضَ – يَستَعرِضُ to ask to be shown, to review or inspect; to consider
عَرضٌ (عُروضٌ) an offer or tender; an exhibition or show; breadth or width
الْعرضُ والطَّلَبُ supply and demand
عَرضُ أزياءٍ fashion show
عَرضُ حالٍ / عَرضُحال petition
عِرضٌ (أعراضٌ) honour, dignity
عَرَضٌ (أَعْراضٌ) accident; symptom (of disease)
عَريضٌ (عِراضٌ) broad, extensive
عَريضَةٌ (عَرائِضُ) petition
مَعرَضٌ (معارِضُ) exhibition, show, fair; a stage or showroom
مُعارَضَةٌ opposition, resistance; contradiction
إعراضٌ shunning, avoidance
تَعارُضٌ conflict, clash, antagonism; contradiction
اِعتِراضٌ (اِعتِراضاتٌ) objection, protest; resistance; exception
اِستِعراضٌ parade; examination; survey, review
عارِضٌ (عوارِضُ) obstacle, impediment; an attack or fit
مَعروضٌ (معاريضُ) exposition, report; memorial; petition
مَعروضٌ (مَعروضاتٌ) propositions; exhibits; tenders
مُعارِضٌ oppositionist
مُعارَضَةٌ opposition, resistance; contradiction
المُعارَضَةُ المُنقَسِمَةُ the divided opposition
مُعتَرِضٌ lying across something; opponent, antagonist

No root

عُضوٌ (أعضاءٌ) member, limb, organ
أَعضاءُ الْجسمِ organs
غيرُ عُضوٍ non-member
العُضوُ المُنتَدَبُ the delegated member
أَعضاءُ البَرلَمانِ members of parliament (MPs)
تِجارةُ الأعضاءِ البَشرِيَّةِ human organ trafficking
عُضويٌّ organic
غيرُ عُضُويٍّ inorganic
عُضويَّةٌ (عُضويّاتٌ) membership; organism

ع م ل

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, 'Work, business and economics')

عَمِلَ – يَعمَلُ to do or act; to work or operate; to produce; to endeavour
عَمَّلَ – يُعمِّلُ to appoint as governor; to fester (of a wound)
عامَلَ – يُعامِلُ to treat or act towards; to trade or deal with; to proceed
أَعملَ – يُعمِلُ to make (sth) work; to operate, employ or use
تَعاملَ – يَتَعامَلُ to trade or do business with
اِعتَملَ – يَعتَمِلُ to work or be active; to operate
اِستَعمَلَ – يَستَعمِلُ to use, employ, operate or run
عَملٌ work, labour; practice, activity; production, operation; an act
طَريقةُ عَملٍ modus operandi
تَعَطَّلَ عن الْعَمَلِ to be unemployed
عَمَلٌ خَيرِيٌّ charity work
عَملِيٌّ practical; relating to work
عَمَليَّةٌ (عَمَليَّاتٌ) activity, work; operation, process, method, technique; surgery
فَريقُ عَمَليَّاتٍ operations team
غُرفَةُ عَمَليَّاتٍ situation room
عَمَليَّةٌ سِرِيَّةٌ covert operation
عَمَليَّةٌ خاصَّةٌ special operation
عَمَلِيَّةٌ حُدودِيَّةٌ cross-border operation
عَمَلِيَّةُ سَلامٍ peace process
عَمَلِيَّاتُ دَهمٍ لِلْمنازِلِ home raid operations
عَمَلِيَّةُ إخلاءٍ اِضطِراريَّةٌ emergency evacuation
عَمَليَّاتٌ اِستِشهاديَّةٌ martyr bombings
عَمَليَّاتٌ اِنتِحاريَّةٌ suicide bombings
مُنَفِّذ عَمَلِيَّةٍ اِنتِحاريَّةٍ suicide bomber
عُملَةٌ (عُملاتٌ) money, currency
حِزبُ العُمّالِ Labour Party
عَميلٌ (عُملاءُ) agent, representative; ally; customer; patient

عَميلٌ مُزدَوَجٌ double agent
عَميلٌ مُحَرِّضٌ agent provocateur
مُعامَلَةٌ (مُعامَلاتٌ) treatment
تَعامُلٌ (تَعامُلاتٌ) transactions, dealings; trade, business
اِستِعمالٌ use, utilization, handling; application
عامِلٌ (عوامِلُ) factor
عامِلٌ مُنفرِدٌ single factor
مُستَعمَلٌ used, second hand

No root

عاهِلٌ (عَواهِلُ) monarch, ruler

No root

فِئَةٌ (فِئاتٌ) group, class; troop, band; faction
فِئَويٌّ factional
فِئَويَّةٌ factionalism

ف ر ق

فَرَقَ – يَفْرُقُ to separate, divide or sever; to differentiate or discriminate
فَرَّقَ – يُفرِّقُ to separate, divide or sever; to differentiate or discriminate
فارَقَ – يُفارِقُ to separate oneself; to withdraw or depart
تَفرَّقَ – يَتَفَرَّقُ to be or become separated; divided, separated
اِنفِرَقَ – يَنْفرِقُ to be or become separated; disunited, divided
اِفتَرَقَ – يَفْتَرِقُ to be or become separated; divided, separated
فَرِّقْ تَسُدْ divide and rule
فَرْقٌ (فُروقٌ) difference, distinction; division
فِرْقَةٌ (فِرَقٌ) part, portion, unit, section; division
فُرْقَةٌ division, separation
فَريقٌ (فُروقٌ / فُرقاءُ) team, party, faction, unit
فَريقُ تَفْكيرٍ think tank
فَريقُ عملٍ task force
فُرْقانٌ proof, evidence
الفُرْقانُ the Quran
مَفرَقٌ (مَفارِقُ) crossing, intersection, forking
تَفريقٌ (تَفاريقُ) separation, division, partition; discrimination
تَفرِقَةٌ separation, partition, division
تَفرِقَةٌ عُنصرِيَّةٌ racism, racial discrimination
فِراقٌ separation, difference, parting
مُفَرِّقٌ distributor; retailer; postman
مُفتَرَقٌ crossing, intersection, junction

مُفتَرقُ طُرُقٍ junction (road)
مُتَفرِّقٌ scattered, dispersed; sporadic

ف ع ل

فَعَلَ – يَفعلُ to act or do; to affect or have an influence
تَفاعَلَ – يَتَفاعَلُ to interact or interplay; to combine
اِنفَعَلَ – يَنفَعِلُ to be done; to be or become affected; to be agitated or excited
اِفتَعلَ – يَفتَعِلُ to invent, fabricate, falsify or forge
فِعلٌ (أَفعالٌ) verb (grammar); activity, work, action; impact
أَفاعيلُ great deeds, feats
فِعلِيٌّ actual, real, factual
فَعلَةٌ (فَعلاتٌ) deed, action, act
فَعَّالٌ effective; actual; forceful
فَعالِيَّةٌ efficiency
تَفاعُلٌ (تَفاعُلاتٌ) interaction, interplay; chemical reaction
تَفاعُلٌ مُتَسلْسِلٌ / تَفاعُلٌ تَسلْسُلِيٌّ chain reaction
اِنفِعالٌ (اِنفِعالاتٌ) agitation, stimulation, irritation, excitement
فاعِلٌ (فاعِلونَ) effective, efficient; actor, perpetrator
فاعِلٌ (فَعَلَةٌ) workers, labourers; subject of a verbal clause
اسمُ الْفاعِلِ active participle
فاعِلِيَّةٌ effectiveness; activity
مَفعولٌ (مَفاعيلُ) object (grammar); effect, impact or impression; validity
مَفعولٌ بِهِ object (grammar)
اسمُ المَفعولِ passive participle
المَفعولُ لِأجلِهِ accusative of purpose
المَفعولُ المُطْلَقُ cognate accusative
بالْفِعلِ indeed, in effect, really
فِعلاً indeed, in effect, really
مُنفَعِلٌ excited, agitated, upset
مُفتَعَلٌ artificial, fabricated, forged

ف و ض

فَوّضَ – يُفوِّضُ to entrust; to authorise or empower; to commit; to consign
فاوَضَ – يُفاوِضُ to negotiate; to confer
تَفاوضَ – يَتَفاوَضُ to negotiate with each other; to confer
فَوْضى chaos, disorder, confusion
فَوْضى سياسِيَّةٌ political anarchy
فَوْضَوِيٌّ anarchist; anarchic, chaotic
تَفويضٌ (تَفويضاتٌ) power of attorney; entrusting, commissioning; delegation; authority
مُفاوَضةٌ (مُفاوَضاتٌ) negotiations, talk, conference

مُفوَّضٌ (مُفوَّضونَ) commissioner; agent, deputy, proxy
مُفَوَّضٌ سامٍ high commissioner
مُفوَّضِيَّةٌ (مُفوَّضِيّاتٌ) comissariat
المُفَوَّضِيَّةُ الأُوروبِيّةُ European Commission (EC)

ق ل ل

قلَّ – يَقِلُّ to be small, insignificant, few or scarce
قلَّلَ – يُقلِّلُ to diminish, decrease or reduce
أقلَّ – يُقِلُّ to diminish, decrease or reduce
اِستَقلَّ – يَستَقلُّ to be independent; to despise or undervalue; to transport
قِلَّةٌ a few; smallness, insignificance, triviality; lack, want, insufficiency
قليلٌ (أقِلّاءُ / قلائِلُ / قِلالٌ) little, few; insignificant
أقليَّةٌ (أقليّاتٌ) small number, minority
حُكمُ الأقِلّيَّةِ minority rule
أقليَّةٌ عُنصُرِيَّةٌ ethnic minority
تَقليلٌ decrease, reduction
اِستِقلالٌ independence
مُستَقِلٌّ independent, autonomous; separate

ق م ع

قَمَعَ – يَقْمَعُ to suppress, repress, hinder or prevent; to tame
قَمَّعَ – يُقمِّعُ to cut the ends off vegetables
قَمْعٌ oppression, repression; crackdown
قَمْعٌ دَمَوِيٌّ violent oppression
نِظامٌ قَمْعِيٌّ oppressive regime
قُمْعٌ (قُمَعٌ / قُموعٌ) stem (fruit, vegetable)

No root

القُنصُلُ the consul
قُنصُلِيٌّ consular
قُنصُليَّةٌ (قُنصُليّاتٌ) consulate
قُنصُليَّةٌ عامَّةٌ consulate general

ق و د

قادَ – يَقودُ to lead; to guide, steer or pilot; to pimp
اِنقادَ – يَنقادُ to be led or guided; to follow, obey or yield
اِقتادَ – يَقتادُ to lead; to be led
قَوْدٌ leadership; pimping

قَوَّادٌ pimp
قِيادَةٌ guidance, leadership
بِقيادَةِ under the leadership of (plus idafa)
صُفوفُ الْقِيادَةِ leadership ranks
القيادَةُ المَرْكَزِيَّةُ central leadership
قائِدٌ (قُوَّادٌ) guide, leader, manager; commander

No root

الكابِنِتْ the Cabinet

No root

الكِنيسِتْ the Knesset

No root

الكونْغرِس Congress

ل ح ق

لَحِقَ – يَلحَقُ to follow or keep close; to overtake; to cling or join
لاحقَ – يُلاحِقُ to follow, pursue or chase
ألحَقَ – يُلحِقُ to attach; to be annexed
تَلاحَقَ – يَتَلاحَقُ to pursue or chase each other
اِلْتَحَقَ – يَلْتحِقُ to reach or catch up; to overtake; to join; to enrol
إلحاقٌ attachment, annexation, addition; enrolment
اِلتِحاقٌ (بِ) enrolment (in); affiliation (with)
لاحِقٌ subsequent, following; attached
مُلحَقٌ (مُلحَقونَ) attaché; assistant
مُلحَقٌ (مَلاحِقُ) postscript, supplement, adjoining papers
مُلاحَقَةٌ (مُلاحَقاتٌ) pursuit, chase; legal prosecution

No root

اللّوبي a lobby
اللّوبيّونَ / أَعْضاءُ اللّوبي lobbyists

م ث ل

مَثَلَ – يَمثُلُ to resemble; to imitate or copy; to compare or liken
مَثَّلَ – يُمَثِّلُ to make similar; to liken; to represent; to act
مَثَّلَ بِ – يُمَثِّلُ بِ to punish severely
ماثَلَ – يُماثِلُ to resemble; to compare
تَمَثَّلَ – يَتَمَثَّلُ to become similar or imitate; to assimilate or absorb
تَماثَلَ – يَتَماثَلُ to resemble each other; to match; to agree

اِمتثَلَ – يَمتثِلُ to take as a model or example; to imitate; to follow; to obey
مِثلٌ (أَمثالٌ) resemblance, similarity, likeness
مِثلما as (conj)
المِثليَّةُ homosexuality
مَثَلٌ (أَمثالٌ) metaphor, simile, parable, proverb; example
مَثلاً / على سبيلِ المِثالِ for example
مِثالٌ (أَمْثِلةٌ) simile, parable, allegory; example; pattern
مِثالِيٌّ allegorical, model; exemplary
مَثيلٌ (مُثُلٌ) like, similar, analogous
لم يَسبِقْ لهُ مَثيلٌ incomparable
تِمثالٌ (تَماثيلُ) statue, sculpture
تَمثيلٌ (تَماثيلُ) representation; portrayal
تَمثيلٌ نِسْبِيٌّ proportional representation
تَمثيلٌ acting
تَمثيليَّةٌ series; play
اِمتِثالٌ submission, obedience, consent
تَماثُلٌ agreement, correspondence; symmetry, uniformity
مُمَثِّلٌ (مُمَثِّلونَ) representative, deputy, agent; actor, performer, player
مُماثِلٌ analogous, comparable, similar, like; represented
مُتَماثِلٌ resembling each other; homogenous, identical; assimilating
مُمَثِّلٌ (مُمَثّلونَ) actor; deputy, representative

م ر ق

مَرَقَ – يَمرقُ to hurry away; to renege, deviate or go rogue; to renounce
مَرَقٌ / مَرَقَةٌ broth, gravy
مُروقٌ deviation; defection; apostasy
مارِقٌ (مُرّاقٌ / مَرَقَةٌ) rogue, renegade, defector, deserter
دَوْلةٌ مارِقَةٌ rogue state

م ك ن

مَكَنَ – يَمكُنُ to be or become strong; influential; to have power
مَكّنَ – يُمَكِّنُ to strengthen or consolidate; to enable or make possible
أَمكنَ – يُمكِنُ to enable; to be possible or feasible
تَمَكّنَ – يَتَمَكّنُ to be able to; to have influence or weight; to have or gain power
اِستَمكَنَ – يَسْتَمكِنُ to strengthen or consolidate; to seize or take possession; to establish oneself
تَمكينٌ strengthening, consolidation
إمكانٌ power, ability, capacity; faculty
إمكانيَّةٌ (إمكانيّاتٌ) possibilities, potentialities
تَمَكُّنٌ power, authority, self-control
ماكِنٌ strong, solid
مُمْكِنٌ possible, conceivable

مِن المُمْكِنِ it is possible
غَيْرُ مُمْكِنٍ / مِن غَيرِ المُمكِنِ not possible
مُتَمَكِّنٌ adept, proficient; lasting, strengthened

م ل ك

مَلَكَ – يَملِكُ to rule or dominate; to lord it over; to acquire, possess or seize
مَلَّكَ – يُمَلِّكُ to put in possession of; to transfer or assign
أملكَ – يُملِكُ to put in possession of; to transfer or assign
تَملَّكَ – يَتَملَّكُ to take possession, appropriate or seize
تَمالَكَ – يَتَمالَكُ to gain control; to control or restrain oneself
اِمتَلَكَ – يَمتَلِكُ to possess or own; to gain or acquire; to dominate, control or master
مُلكٌ rule, reign, dominion, power
مِلكٌ (أَملاكٌ) property, possessions, goods, fortune, wealth
مَلِكٌ (مُلوكٌ) king, sovereign, monarch
مَلَكِيَّةٌ monarchy, royalty
المَلَكِيَّةُ المُطلَقَةُ absolute monarchy
إرادةٌ ملَكِيَّةٌ royal decree
مَلِكةٌ (مَلِكاتٌ) queen
مَلِكةُ الْجمالِ beauty queen
مَلَكٌ / ملاكٌ (مَلائِكةٌ) angel
الملاكُ الحارِسُ guardian angel
مِلْكِيَّةٌ (مِلْكيّاتٌ) property, ownership
مُلوكِيٌّ royal, kingly, regal
مَمْلَكةٌ (مَمالِكٌ) kingdom, empire, state, country
تَمْليكٌ possession, domination, control
تَمَلُّكٌ taking possession; ownership, possession, domination, control
تَمالُكٌ self-control
اِمتِلاكٌ occupancy; possession; domination, control
مَمْلوكٌ (مَماليكٌ) owned, in possession, belonging to; Mameluke
مُمْتَلَكٌ (مُمْتلَكاتٌ) owned, in possession; property, estates

ن د ب

نَدَبَ – يَندُبُ to mourn or lament; to detail; to delegate, appoint or commission
اِنتَدَبَ – يَنتَدِبُ to appoint, assign, commission, authorise or empower; to detail
نَدْبٌ lamentation; assignment, deputation, delegation; authorisation
اِنتدابٌ (انتِداباتٌ) mandate; assignment, mission; detailing; appointment
الإنتِدابُ الْبِريطانِيُّ British Mandate
مَندوبٌ (مَندوبونَ) agent, delegate, representative; mourned, lamented
مَندوبِيَّةٌ delegation; High Commission
مُنْتَدَبٌ deputised, delegated, commissioned, entrusted

ن ز ل

نَزَلَ – يَنزِلُ to go down, descend, fall or sink; to camp or lodge
نَزَّلَ – يُنَزِّلُ to make come down; to dismount; to reveal; to lower or decrease
نازَلَ – يُنازِلُ to get into a fight
أَنزَلَ – يُنزِلُ to bring or take down; to reveal; to bestow or grant
تَنَزَّلَ – يَتَنزَّلُ to stoop or condescend
تَنازَلَ – يَتَنازِلُ to renounce, waive, surrender or relinquish; to resign
نُزُلٌ (نُزولٌ) quarters, lodging; hotel, inn
نَزلَةٌ (نَزلاتٌ) cold, catarrh
نُزولٌ descending, dismounting; surrender
مَنزِلٌ (منازِلُ) house; stopping place
مَنزِلَةٌ status, degree, rank, standing; dignity
تَنزيلٌ (تَنزيلاتٌ) revelation; lowering, decrease, reduction (prices), deduction
تنازُلٌ (تنازُلاتٌ) concessions; transfer; surrender; abdication

ن ظ م

نَظَمَ – يَنْظُمُ to organise or arrange; to classify or group; to write poetry
تَنَظَّمَ – يَتَنَظَّمُ to be ordered, well-arranged or well-organised
تَناظَمَ – يَتَناظَمُ to be ordered, well-arranged or well-organised
اِنتَظَمَ – يَنتَظِمُ to be ordered or classified; to enter or join; to pervade; to befall
نِظامٌ (نُظُمٌ / أَنظِمَةٌ) system, method; rule, order, law; organisation; regime
نِظامُ الأَكْثَرِيَّةِ majority system
تَغييرُ النِّظامِ regime change
نِظامٌ سِياسِيٌّ political regime
نِظامُ الْجَدارَةِ meritocracy
تَنظيمٌ (تَنظيماتٌ) arrangement, organisation; reform; control, regulation
اِنتِظامٌ order, regularity; systematic
مُنَظِّمٌ organiser; sponsor
مُنظَّمَةٌ (مُنظَّماتٌ) organisation
المنَظَّماتُ الأَهلِيَّةُ private organisations
مُنَظَّمةُ العَفوِ الدُوَلِيّةَ Amnesty International
مُنظمَةُ هيومن رايتس ووتش Human Rights Watch
مُنَظَّمةُ حِلْف شَمالِ الأَطْلَسِيّ North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO)
مُنَظَّمَةُ التَّحْريرِ الفِلَسْطينيَّةُ Palestinian Liberation Organization (PLO)
مُنتَظَمٌ regular, even, uniform

ن ه ز

نَهَزَ – يَنهَزُ to push, shove or thrust; to drive or urge on
ناهَزَ – يُناهِزُ to approach a certain age; to reach; to seize
انتَهَزَ – يَنْتَهِزُ (فُرصَةً) to seize or take (opportunity)

اِنتِهازِيٌّ opportunist
الاِنتِهازِيَّةُ opportunism

ن و ب

نابَ – يَنوبُ to act as representative; to deputise, substitute or replace; to frequent
نَوَّبَ – يُنَوِّبُ to deputise or appoint as deputy; to delegate or commission
ناوبَ – يُناوِبُ to alternate; to take shifts
أَنابَ – يُنيبُ to deputise, authorise or empower
تناوبَ – يَتَناوبُ to take turns or alternate
نَوْبةٌ (نُوَبٌ) change, rotation, alternation, shift; a calamity, misfortune or mishap
نَوْبَةٌ (نَوْباتٌ) a fit or attack; a crisis
نِيابَةٌ representation; replacement, delegation, substitution, proxy
بالنِّيابَةِ عن on behalf of
نِيابِيٌّ parliamentary; representative
مُناوَبَةٌ alternation, rotation; successively, taking turns, in shifts
تَناوُبٌ alternation, rotation
بِالتَّناوُبِ successively, alternately
نائِبٌ (نُوَّابٌ) MP; deputy, representative, delegate
نائِبُ الرَّئيسِ deputy-head
نائِبُ المَلِكِ viceroy
مجِلسُ النُّوّابِ Parliament
رَئيسُ النِّيابَةِ chief prosecutor
وَكيلُ النِّيابَةِ public prosecutor, district attorney
مُناوِبٌ on duty

ه م ش

هَمَشَ – يَهمِشُ to bite
هامِشٌ (هَوامِشُ) margin
هامِشِيٌّ marginal
تَهْميشٌ marginalising
على الْهامِشِ on the side lines
يضعُ على الْهامِشِ to marginalise

ه ي م ن

هَيمنَ – يُهَيْمِنُ to dominate or control; to guard or watch; to say amen
هيمَنَةٌ hegemony, control; supervision, surveillance
مُهَيْمِنٌ supervising; controlling; guardian, master

و ح د

وَحَدَ – يوحِدُ to be alone; to be without equal
وَحَّدَ – يُوَحِّدُ to unify, unite or standardise

تَوحَّدَ – يَتوَحَّدُ to be one, alone, lonely or solitary; to be united or combined
اِتّحدَ – يَتَّحِدُ to be one, united or combined; to unite
وَحَّدَ الله to declare God to be one, to be a monotheist
وَحْدَةٌ unity, oneness; solitude; a unit
وَحْدَةٌ (وَحْداتٌ) unit (military); oneness, unity; isolation, privacy, solitude
وَحْدانِيَّةٌ seclusion, privacy, loneliness
وَحْدانِيَّةُ الله oneness of God
وَحيدٌ alone, solitary, lonely, single, individual
تَوحيدٌ union, combination, unification, consolidation
تَوحيدِيٌّ / المُوَحِّد باللهِ monotheistic
التَّوحيد monotheism
اِتِّحادٌ (اِتِّحاداتٌ) union; concord, agreement; combination
الاِتّحادُ الأوروبِّيُّ the European Union (EU)
مُنَظَّمةُ الاِتَّحادِ الأُوروبِّيِّ the European Union (EU)
الاِتِّحادُ الإفريقِيُّ the African Union (AU)
مَنظَّمَةُ الوَحَدَةِ الإفريقيَّةِ Organisation of African Unity (OAU)
اِتّحادِيٌّ federal
واحِدٌ one (number); someone, somebody; separate, individual
مُوَحَّدٌ united, combined, unified
مُتَّحِدٌ united, consolidated; uniform

و ز ر

تَوَزَّرَ – يَتَوَزَّرُ to become a minister
اِستَوزَرَ – يَسْتَوزِرُ to appoint or be appointed as a minister
وَزيرٌ (وُزَراءُ) minister, vizier; queen (in chess)
وَزيرُ الْخارِجيَّةِ foreign minister
وَزيرُ الدّاخِلِيّةِ home secretary
وَزيرُ الدِّفاعِ defence minister
وَزيرٌ بالْوَكالَةِ acting minister
هَيئةُ الْوُزراءِ Cabinet
مَنصِبُ رِئاسَةِ الْوُزَراءِ the office of prime minister
تَعْديلٌ وِزارِيٌّ cabinet reshuffle
وِزارةٌ (وِزاراتٌ) ministry, office of a vizier
وِزارةُ الخارِجيَّةِ foreign ministry
خارِجِيٌّ external, exterior; outside
وِزارَةُ الْحَربِيَّةِ war ministry
وِزارَةُ الدّاخِلِيَّةِ ministry of interior
داخِلِيٌّ internal, interior, inside
وِزارَةُ الدِّفاعِ ministry of defence
وِزارَةُ الْعَدلِ ministry of justice
وِزارَةُ الإعلامِ ministry of information
وِزارَةُ الاِستِخباراتِ ministry of intelligence

و ط ن

وَطَنَ – يوطِنُ to dwell, live, reside or stay
وَطَّنَ – يُوَطِّنُ to take up residence or settle down; to prepare oneself mentally
تَوطَّنَ – يَتَوَطّنُ to settle down
اِسْتوطَنَ – يَسْتَوطِنُ to live, settle, take root or become naturalised
وَطَنٌ (أوطانٌ) nation, home, homeland, native place, country
وَطَنِيٌّ (وَطَنيّونَ) indigenous, native, national; patriotic, nationalist; patriot
وَطَنِيَّةٌ nationalism; patriotism
مَوطِنٌ (مَوَاطِنُ) native land, home, residence, domicile
اِستيطانٌ immigration, colonisation; settling
مُواطِنٌ compatriot, fellow-, countryman, citizen
مُسْتَوطِنٌ (مُسْتوطِنونَ) settler; domestic; resident
مُسْتوطَنَةٌ (مُسْتَوطَناتٌ) settlement
النِّظامُ الِاستيطانِيُّ settling system
تَجْميدُ بناءِ المُسْتَوْطَناتِ freeze on settlements

و ط ئ

وَطَأَ – يَطَأُ to tread, step, walk on or trample
وَطّأَ – يُوَطِّئُ to pave, level or smoothen; to make ready or prepare; to reduce
واطأَ – يُواطِئُ to agree or be in agreement
تَواطَأَ – يَتَواطَأُ to agree, cooperate, work together or act in collusion
وَطاءٌ low ground
وَطأةٌ pressure, coercion, violence, oppression, gravity
تَحتَ وَطأةِ الإستِعمارِ under colonial oppression
مَوطِئٌ (مَواطِئُ) foothold, footstep, track
تَوطِئَةٌ introduction, initiation, preparation; reduction
مُواطَأةٌ agreement, secret understanding, collusion
تَواطُؤٌ agreement, secret understanding, collusion
واطِئٌ low, soft, subdued (voice)
الأَرضُ الواطِئَةُ the Netherlands

و ف ق

وَفِقَ – يَوْفِقُ to be right, proper, suitable, appropriate or fit for
وَفَّقَ – يُوَفِّقُ to adapt, to make fit or suitable; to accommodate; to reconcile or make peace; to be lucky
وافَقَ – يُوافِقُ to befit or suit; to agree, harmonise or correspond; to be agreeable or convenient
تَوفَّقَ – يَتَوَفَّقُ to be assisted or favoured (by God); to be successful or prosper
اِتَّفقَ – يَتَّفِقُ to agree, be consistent or reach an agreement; to happen accidentally
وَفقٌ sufficient amount; agreement, harmony, concord, accordance

وِفقاً لِ according to
تَوفيقٌ good fortune, prosperity; success (from God); reconciliation
التَّوفيقُ منَ اللهِ success is from God
وِفاقٌ accordance, conformity, unity, harmony
مُوافَقَةٌ (مُوافَقاتٌ) agreement; analogy; suitability; consent, approval
تَوافُقٌ coincidence; agreement, conformity
اِتّفاقٌ (اِتّفاقاتٌ) agreement, treaty, understanding, pact; coincidence, accident
اِتّفاقٌ مُتبادَلٌ mutual consent
الاِتّفاقُ النَّوَوِيُّ nuclear agreement or treaty
اِتّفاقِيَّةٌ (اِتّفاقِيَّاتٌ) agreement, treaty, convention
مُوَفَّقٌ / مُتَوَفِّقٌ lucky, fortunate, successful

و ق ع

وَقَعَ – يَقَعُ to fall or drop; to occur, happen or come to pass; to arrive; to meet
وَقّعَ – يُوقِّعُ to let fall; to sign (sth); to execute, perform or carry out; to register; to seize or confiscate
واقَعَ – يُواقِعُ to attack someone or to fight; to have sex with
أَوقعَ – يوقعُ to plunge, to let fall or throw down; to land; to attack, assault or overthrow
تَوَقّعَ – يَتَوقَّعُ to expect, anticipate or dread
وَقْعٌ a fall, drop, tumble; an occurrence
وَقعَةٌ (وَقعاتٌ) a fall, drop, tumble; an incident or occurrence
وُقوعٌ occurrence, happening
وَقِيعَةٌ (وَقائعُ) event, catastrophe; occurrence, incident
مَوقِعٌ (مَواقِعُ) place, spot, location; event
مَوقِعٌ اِسْتراتيجِيٌّ strategic point
تحْديدُ المَوْقِعِ الْجُغرافِيّ geolocation
مَوْقِعَةٌ (مَواقِعُ) battlefield; a battle or combat
تَوْقيعٌ (تَوْقيعاتٌ) performance; registration; recording, pl: signature
واقِعٌ situated; happening; reality
واقِعُ الحالِ state of affairs
واقِعَةٌ incident, occurrence, (negative) event
واقِعيٌّ realistic, real
واقِعيَّةٌ reality
مُوَقَّعٌ signed, recorded, registered
مُتوقَّعٌ expected, anticipated

Note

1 In colloquial Arabic, this is also called out by men before they enter a room to give women time and notice to put on their veils; and before throwing things out at night to notify the jinn that something is about to be thrown.

Political parties and ideologies الأحزابُ السِّياسِيَّةُ والايديولوجيات

No root

إمبراطورِيٌّ imperialist
إمبراطورِيَّةٌ Empire; imperialism
إمبراطورٌ (أَباطِرةٌ) Emperor

ب د د

بدَّ – يَبِدُّ to distribute, spread or disperse
بَدَّدَ – يُبدِّدُ to eliminate or remove; to divide, distribute, spread, scatter or disperse
تَبدّدَ – يَتَبدّدُ to be divided, distributed, spread or scattered (passive)
اِستَبَدَّ – يَستَبِدُّ to rule tyrannically; to be independent; to be obstinate
بُدٌّ way out, escape
لا بُدَّ inevitably, definitely, certainly
تَبديدٌ elimination; scattering; dissipation
اِستِبدادٌ tyranny, oppression, despotism, autocracy
اِستِبدادِيٌّ arbitrary; autocratic, despotic
الاِستِبدادِيَّةُ authoritarianism

No root

بوليس police
دَوْلَةٌ بوليسيَّةٌ police state

No root

البيروقراطِيَّةُ bureaucracy

ج د د

جَدَّ – يَجِدُّ to be new; to be serious or grave; to take seriously or strive earnestly
جَدَّدَ – يُجَدّدُ to renew, modernise or fix; to limit; to establish; to be an innovator
أَجدَّ – يُجِدُّ to strive or endeavour; to hurry; to renew
تَجدَّدَ – يَتَجدَّدُ to become new or be renewed; to revive
اِستَجَدَّ – يَستَجِدُّ to be new, come newly into existence; to renew
جَدٌّ (جُدُودٌ) good luck, good fortune
جِدٌّ seriousness, diligence, eagerness
جِداً very, much
جِدّيٌّ serious
جَديدٌ (جُدُدٌ) new, recent, modern; unprecedented

تَجْديدٌ renewal, remodelling, modernisation; innovation
مُجَدِّدٌ (مُجَدِّدونَ) modernists, reformists; innovator
مُجِدٌّ (مُجِدّونَ) diligent

ج م ه ر

جَمْهَرَ – يُجَمْهِرُ to gather, collect or assemble
تَجمَهَرَ – يَتَجمَهرُ to gather or flock together
جَمْهَرَةٌ crowd, multitude, throng; the populace
جُمهُورٌ (جَماهيرُ) crowd or multitude; the public
الجَماهيرُ the people, the masses
جُمهورِيٌّ (جُمهورِيّونَ) republican
جُمهورِيَّةٌ (جُمهورِيّاتٌ) republic
الحِزْبُ الجُمْهورِيُّ the Republicans

ح ز ب

حَزَبَ – يَحزِبُ to befall, happen or occur
حَزَّبَ – يُحَزِّبُ to rally; to form or found a party
تَحَزَّبَ – يَتَحَزَّبُ to take sides; to form a party or join forces
حِزْبٌ (أحزابٌ) party, faction, group, troop; one sixtieth of the Quran
حِزْبٌ حاكِمٌ ruling party
خَطُّ الحِزْبِ the party line
نِظامُ الحِزبِ الواحِدِ one-party system
نِظامُ الأَحزابِ المُتَعَدِّدَةِ multi-party system
الحِزبُ الأَكْثَرُ اِتِّساعاً the most widespread party
الحِزبُ الأسْرَعُ نُمُوّاً the fastest-growing party
حِزبُ العُمّالِ Labour party
حِزبُ المُحافظينَ Conservative party

ح ف ظ

حَفِظَ – يَحْفَظُ to preserve, protect, guard or defend; to learn or observe; to comply
حَفَّظَ – يُحفِّظُ to have someone memorise
حافَظَ – يُحافِظُ to preserve, maintain or sustain; to supervise or control; to be mindful; to observe
أحفظَ – يُحفِظُ to vex, annoy or irritate; to hurt
تَحفَّظَ – يَتحفَّظُ to be cautious, mindful or wary; to be on one's guard; to observe
اِحتَفظَ – يَحْتَفِظُ to maintain, uphold, protect, preserve, retain or guard
حِفظٌ preservation, maintenance, guarding, custody; memorisation
قوّاتُ حِفظِ السَّلامِ peacekeeping forces

(حِفاظاتٌ) حِفاظٌ dressing, bandage; a nappy
حَفيظٌ attentive; heedful, mindful
(حَفائِظُ) حَفيظَةٌ grudge, resentment, rancour
(مَحفظاتٌ / مَحافِظُ) مَحفظَةٌ folder, bag, satchel
تَحفيظٌ memorisation drill
حِفاظٌ defence, protection, guarding
(مُحافَظاتٌ) مُحافظَةٌ district; guarding, preservation; defence
(تَحَفُّظاتٌ) تَحَفُّظٌ reservation, proviso; caution, wariness; restraint
تَحفُّظِيٌّ preventative
اِحتِفاظٌ guarding, safeguarding, preservation
(حُفّاظٌ) حافِظٌ Hafiz;[1] guardian, custodian, caretaker
مُحافِظٌ conservative; governor
مُحافِظٌ جَديدٌ neo-conservative
مُتَحفِّظٌ cautious, vigilant, wary; sedate

No root

دِكتاتورِيَّةٌ hegemony, dictatorship, monopoly
دِكتاتورٌ dictator

No root

ديموقراطِيٌّ democratic
غَيْرُ ديموقراطِيٍّ undemocratic
ديموقراطِيَّةٌ democracy
الحِزْبُ الدّيموقراطِيُّ / الدّيموقراطِيّونَ the Democrats

ش م ل

شَمَلَ – يَشمَلُ to contain, comprise, comprehend or include
اِشتَمَلَ – يَشتَمِلُ to contain, comprise, comprehend or include
شَمْلٌ uniting, gathering; unity
شامِلٌ complete, total, comprehensive, exhaustive, universal
مَشمولٌ included, implied
شُمولِيَّةٌ totalitarianism
شُمولِيٌّ totalitarian

No root

صَهْيون Zion
صَهْيونِيٌّ Zionist
الصَّهْيونِيَّةُ Zionism

No root

الفاشيَّةُ fascism

No root

الكليبتوقراطيَّةُ kleptocracy

No root

الليبراليّونَ the Liberals
الليبراليَّةُ liberalism

No root

المَاركسِيَّةُ Marxism
مَارْكسيٌّ Marxist

No root

النّازيَّةُ Nazism
النازِيَّةُ الْجَديدةُ neo-Nazism
نازِيٌّ جديدٌ neo-Nazi

ي س ر

يَسِرَ – يَيْسرُ to be or become easy; to be small or little
يَسَّرَ – يُيَسِّرُ to level, smooth or pave, or prepare; to ease or facilitate
أَيْسرَ – يوسِرُ to be lenient, indulgent or obliging
تَيَسّرَ – يَتَيَسَّرُ to become easy; to be possible; to succeed, thrive or prosper
اِستَيْسَرَ – يَستَيْسِرُ to be easy; to succeed or to be successful
يُسرٌ ease, facility; affluence, prosperity
يَسْرةً left side
يَسارٌ left side; ease, comfort; prosperity, affluence, wealth
يَسارِيٌّ left-wing, leftist
يَسيرٌ easy; small, little, slight
أيْسَرُ easier; smaller; wealthier
تَيْسيرٌ facilitation (also a boy's name)
مَيْسورٌ easily done or accomplished; fortunate, lucky
مَيْسورُ الحالِ prosperous
مَيْسرَةٌ ease, comfort, affluence, wealth (also a girl's name)
مُتَيَسِّرٌ facilitated, made easy, within reach; well-off
اليَسارُ the Left

ي م ن

يَمِنَ – يَيْمِنُ to be lucky or fortunate
يَمَّنَ – يُيَمِّنُ to go to the right
تَيَمّنَ – يَتيمَّنُ to see a good omen
اِستَيْمَنَ – يَستَيْمنُ to see a good omen
يُمنٌ good luck, good fortune
اليَمنُ السَّعيدُ the Yemen
يَمينٌ (أيْمانٌ) the right-hand side; an oath
يَمينِيٌّ right-wing
اليَمينُ the Right
مُنَظَّمَةٌ يَمينِيَّةٌ right-wing organisation

Note

1 Someone who has memorised the Quran by heart.

Security measures الإجراءاتُ الأمنيَّةُ

No root

الأيديولوجيَّةُ (الأيْديولوجيَّاتُ) ideology

No root

البِنتاغون Pentagon

No root

الدُّبلوماسِيَّةُ diplomacy

No root

الفيتو veto

No root

اِستراتيجِيٌّ strategic
اِستراتيجِيَّةٌ strategy
اِستراتيجِيَّةُ الاِحتِواءِ containment strategy
أهمّيَةٌ اِستراتيجِيّةٌ strategic importance
مُبادَرةُ الدِّفاعِ الاِستراتيجِيّ Strategic Defence Initiative

أ م ن

أَمِنَ – يَأمَنُ to be faithful, reliable or trustworthy
أَمّنَ – يُؤَمِّنُ to reassure; to assure, ensure or safeguard; to insure

آمنَ – يُؤمِنُ to believe
إئْتَمنَ – يَأتَمِنُ to trust or entrust; to have confidence or faith in
اِستَأمَنَ – يَستَأمِنُ to trust or have confidence; to ask for protection or indemnity
أَمنٌ / أَمانٌ safety, protection, security, shelter, peace
أَمينٌ (أُمناءُ) reliable, loyal, trustworthy
بيتٌ آمنٌ safe house
أَمنٌ غذائِيٌّ food security
أَمنٌ قوميٌّ national security
أَمنٌ مادّيٌّ financial security
أَمنٌ جَماعِيٌّ collective security
أَمنٌ عالمِيٌّ global security
تهديدٌ للأَمنِ القومِيّ national security threat
مَنْطقَةٌ أَمنيَّةٌ security zone
اِختِراقٌ أَمنِيٌّ security breach
أفرادُ الأَمنِ security people
مَجْلسُ الأَمنِ Security Council
قُوّاتُ الأَمنِ security forces
أَمنُ الدَّولَةِ national or state security
فَرضُ الأَمنَ enforcing security
تَضييقٌ أَمنِيٌّ security crackdown
مِلَفٌّ أَمنِيٌّ security file
تكامُلٌ أَمنِيٌّ security integration
حِزامٌ أَمنِيٌّ security belt
مُتطلّباتُ الأَمنِ security requirements
أَمينٌ عامٌّ secretary general
صَمّامُ الأَمانِ safety valve
آمين amen
أَمانةٌ (أَماناتٌ) reliability, trustworthiness, loyalty, fidelity, confidence; deposit
إيمانٌ faith, belief (also a girl's name)
تَأمينٌ insurance, guarantee, warranty, security
مَأمونٌ reliable, trustworthy (also a boy's name)
مُؤمِنٌ (مُؤمِنونَ) faithful; a believer; Muslim

أ ه ب

أَهَّبَ – يُؤَهِّبُ to prepare, make ready
تَأَهَبَ – يَتَأَهَّبُ to get ready
أُهْبَةٌ (أُهَبٌ) preparation, alertness, readiness; equipment, gear
على أُهْبَةِ الاستِعدادِ fully prepared
إِهابٌ skin, hide
تأَهُّبٌ (تأَهُّباتٌ) preparedness, readiness, pl: preparation
مُتَأَهِّبٌ ready, prepared
وضَعَ في حَالَةِ تأَهُّبٍ قُصوى to put on red alert

ب غ ت

بَغَتَ – يَبغَتُ to come unexpectedly
باغَتَ – يُباغِتُ to come unexpectedly; to surprise
اِنبَغَتَ – يَنبَغِتُ to be taken by surprise, to be taken aback
بَغتَةٌ surprise, a surprising event
مُباغَتةٌ (مُباغَتاتٌ) surprise attack or raid; sudden arrival
بَغتَةً suddenly, unexpectedly

No root

تَكْتيكاتٌ tactics

ج ذ ر

جَذَرَ – يَجْذُرُ to uproot, tear out by the roots
جَذَّرَ – يُجَذِّرُ to uproot, tear out by the roots; to extract the root (of number); to take root
جِذرٌ (جُذورٌ) root, base, stem
جَذرِيٌّ radical; root
جَذرِيٌّ / راديكالِيٌّ radical
الرّاديكاليَّةُ radicalism

ج ر ى

جَرى – يَجري to occur, take place or come to pass; to flow or stream; to hurry
جَرَّى – يُجَرّي to cause to run
جارى – يُجاري to agree or concur; to be guided; to conform
أَجْرَى – يُجْري to cause to flow or run; to carry out, execute or launch; to bestow
مَجرىً (مَجارٍ) sewage system; drain; stream, current; course (of events)
إجراءٌ (إجراءاتٌ) performance; proceedings, measures
إجراءاتٌ اِستِثنائيَّةٌ exceptional measures
إجراءاتٌ أَمنِيَّةٌ security measures
إجراءاتٌ أَمنِيَّةٌ مُشدَّدةٌ heightened security measures
إجراءاتٌ رادِعَةٌ deterrent measures
إجرائِيٌّ operational
جارٍ flowing, streaming, running, circulating, current, present
جارِيَةٌ (جوارٍ / جارِياتٌ) girl, maid, servant, slave girl

ج س س

جَسَّ – يَجِسُّ to touch, handle or probe
تَجَسَّسَ – يَتَجَسَّسُ to scout, explore or spy
جاسوسٌ (جَواسيسُ) spy

مُكافَحَةُ الجاسوسِيَّةِ counter espionage
جاسوسٌ مُزْدَوَجٌ double agent
تَجَسُّسٌ espionage, spying
حَلَقةُ تَجَسُّسٍ spy ring
سَحَقَ شَبَكَةَ تَجَسُّسٍ to crack a spy network

ح د د

حَدَّ – يَحُدُّ to sharpen or hone; to delimit or restrict
حَدَّدَ – يُحَدِّدُ to sharpen; to establish; to determine; to restrict, limit, define or delimit
حادَّ – يُحادِدُّ to oppose or act contrary to
أَحدَّ – يُحِدُّ to sharpen or make sharp; to look sharply
تَحَدَّدَ – يَتَحَدَّدُ to be delimited, determined or definable; to be established; to be scheduled
اِحتَدَّ – يَحتَدُّ to be or become angry, furious or agitated
حَدٌّ (حُدودٌ) border, edge, boundary, limit, extremity, end
إلى حَدٍّ ما to some extent
عَلَى حَدٍّ سَواءٍ equally
شُرطَةُ الْحُدودِ border police
مراقَبةُ الْحُدودِ border control
حَرَسُ الْحُدودِ border guard
حِدَّةٌ sharpness; violence, fury, ire, wrath, anger; pitch
حِدادٌ mourning
حَديدٌ (حَدائِدُ) iron, hardware; forgings
حَديدةٌ (حَدائِدُ) piece of iron
حَدّادٌ (حَدّادونَ) blacksmith, ironmonger
تَحديدٌ (تَحديداتٌ) limitation, restriction; delimitation, delineation
حادٌّ sharp, keen; high-pitched
مَحْدودٌ bounded, bordered, circumscribed, limited, restricted
مُحَدَّدٌ sharpened; fixed, clearly defined
مُحْتَدٌّ angry, furious

ح ر س

حرَسَ – يَحرُسُ to guard, watch, secure or protect; to control
تَحرَّسَ – يَتَحَرَّسُ to beware, to be wary or on one's guard
اِحترَسَ – يَحتَرِسُ to beware, to be wary or on one's guard
حَرَسٌ guard, bodyguards, security, escort
الحَرَسُ الوَطَنِيُّ the national guard
حِراسِةٌ guarding, watching, supervision, guardianship, protection, custody
اِحتِراسٌ (اِحتِراساتٌ) caution, prudence, precaution
حارِسٌ (حُرّاسٌ) guard, sentry, bodyguard, porter (in a building)
حارِسُ الْمَرْمى goal keeper

مَحروسٌ guarded, safeguarded, secured, protected
مُحتَرِسٌ cautious, wary, careful

ح ر ض

حَرَّضَ – يُحَرِّضُ to goad, prod, incite, provoke, instigate or agitate
تَحْريضٌ incitement, provocation, agitation, instigation
التَّحريضُ على الإرهابِ incitement to terror
مُحرِّضٌ (مُحرِّضونَ) inciter, instigator, agitator; stimulus

خ ر ق

خَرَقَ – يَخرُقُ to tear, pierce or penetrate; to cross; to violate; to impair
أَخرقَ – يُخرِقُ to lie in wait or lurk
تَخَرَّقَ – يتَخَرَّقُ to be torn, broken or pierced
اِنخَرَقَ – يَنخَرِقُ to be torn, broken or pierced
اِختَرَقَ – يَختَرِقُ to pierce; to cross, exceed or go beyond
اِختَرَقَ الحُدودَ to cross the border
اِختِراقٌ أمنِيٌّ security breach
خَرْقٌ tearing, breakthrough, breach; disruption, violation; transit
خِرقَةٌ (خِرَقٌ) cloth; tatter, rag
اِختِراقٌ (اِختِراقاتٌ) infiltration, penetration, hacking; disruption; crossing
خارِقٌ (خَوارِقُ) unprecedented, unusual, extraordinary; miracles

خ ط ف

خَطَفَ – يَخْطُفُ to snatch, seize, grab; to kidnap or abduct
تَخَطَّفَ – يَتَخَطَّفُ to carry or sweep away
تَخاطَفَ – يَتَخاطَفُ to snatch or seize from each other
اِنخَطَفَ – يَنخَطِفُ to be snatched away or carried away
اِختَطَفَ – يَختَطِفُ to hijack, take hostage, abduct or kidnap; to seize or grab
خَطْفٌ grabbing, seizing; abduction, kidnapping
خَطْفُ الأَضْواء to snatch the limelight
خَطّافٌ kidnapper; robber
خاطِفٌ (خَواطِفُ) kidnapper; ravenous; snapshot
خاطِفُ طائِراتٍ hijacker
مُتطلَّباتُ المُختَطِفينَ kidnappers' demands
اِختِطافٌ a hijacking; abduction

خ ل و

خَلا – يَخلو to be empty or vacant; to lack; to isolate; to be free or devoid of
خَلّى – يُخَلّي to vacate or evacuate; to leave alone or release; to desist; to abstain
أَخلى – يُخْلي to empty, void, drain, vacate, deplete or evacuate

تَخَلّى – يَتَخَلّى to relinquish, abandon or forgo; to withdraw or surrender
اِختَلى – يَختَلي to retire or withdraw; to be alone
خُلُوٌّ (مِن) emptiness; freedom (from)
خِلوٌ (مِن) free (from)
خَلاءٌ emptiness, vacancy, void; open country, open space
خَلْوَةٌ (خَلْواتٌ / خَلَواتٌ) privacy, solitude, seclusion, isolation
خَلِيَّةٌ (خَلايا) cell; beehive
الْخلايا النّائِمةُ sleeper cells
خَليَّةٌ إرهابيَّةٌ terrorist cell
خَلَوِيٌّ lonely, solitary, secluded, isolated; cell or mobile phone (in colloquial dialects)
خَلِيٌّ (أَخلِياءُ) void, devoid (of), free (from)
تَخَلٍّ surrender; renunciation, abandonment
تَخلِيَةٌ vacating, evacuation
إخلاءٌ vacating, emptying, draining, voiding, clearing
اِختِلاءٌ solitude, privacy
خالٍ open; empty, vacant, void, free, unrestrained

خ و ن

خانَ – يَخونُ to be disloyal, treacherous or false; to cheat or deceive
خَوَّنَ – يُخوِّنُ to regard as false, disloyal or treacherous; to distrust or mistrust
اِستَخوَنَ – يَستَخوِنُ to distrust or mistrust
خِيانَةٌ treason, treachery, faithlessness, betrayal
الخِيانَةُ العُظمى high treason
خَوّانٌ unreliable; disloyal, treacherous
خائِنٌ (خَوَنَةٌ) treacherous; traitor, defector

د ه م

دَهَمَ – يَدهَمُ to come or descend upon suddenly; to raid or invade; to surprise
دَهَّمَ – يُدَهِّمُ to blacken
داهَمَ – يُداهِمُ to seize; to attack suddenly or surprise; to catch in the act
ادَّهَمَ – يَدَّهِمُ to be black
دُهْمةٌ blackness
أدهَمُ (دُهْمٌ) black
الدَّهْماءُ the masses, the populace
مُداهَمَةٌ (مُداهَماتٌ) raids, attacks; home search
مُدهَمٌّ pitch-black

ر ه ب

رَهِبَ – يَرهَبُ to be frightened or afraid; to fear or dread
رَهَّبَ – يُرَهِّبُ to frighten, scare, alarm or intimidate
أَرهَبَ – يُرهِبُ to terrorise

تَرهَّبَ – يَتَرَهَّبُ to threaten; to become a monk
رَهبَةٌ fear, terror, fright, alarm
تَرهيبٌ intimidation
إرهابٌ terror, terrorism, intimidation
دَعمُ الإرهابِ sponsoring terrorism
مُكافَحةُ الإرهابِ counter-terrorism
إرهابِيٌّ (إرهابيّونَ) terroristic, terrorist
تَهْريبٌ إرهابِيٌّ terrorist trafficking
أوى إرهابيّاً to harbour a terrorist
دَليلُ الإرهابِ terrorist handbook
هُجومٌ إرهابِيٌّ terrorist attack
حَادِثٌ إرهابِيٌّ terrorist incident
تَهْديدٌ إرهابِيٌّ terrorist threat
تَنْظيمٌ إرهابِيٌّ terrorist organisation
عَمَليّاتُ مُكافَحةِ الإرهابِ counter-terrorist operations
أَنشِطَةٌ إرهابِيَّةٌ terrorist activities
مُنظَّمَةٌ إرهابِيَّةٌ terrorist organisation
جَماعات إرهابِيَّةٌ terrorist groups
إرهابٌ صادرٌ عَن الدَّوْلَةِ state-sponsored terrorism
عَرقَلَ شَبَكَةً إرهابِيَّةً to disrupt a terrorist network
تَرَهُّبٌ monasticism
راهِبٌ (رُهْبانٌ) monk
راهِبَةٌ (راهِباتٌ) nun
مَرْهوبٌ / رَهيبٌ terrible, dreadful

ر ه ن

رَهَنَ – يَرهَنُ to pawn or mortgage
راهنَ – يُراهِنُ to bet or make a wager
أَرْهنَ – يُرْهِنُ to deposit in pledge or to give as a security
اِرتَهنَ – يَرتَهِنُ to receive or take as a security; to pawn
اِستَرهَنَ – يَسْتَرهِنُ to demand as security
رَهنٌ (رُهونٌ) hostage; pawning; security
رَهنٌ عَقاريٌّ mortgage
رَهنٌ عَقاريٌّ حَلالٌ halal mortgage
رَهينَةٌ (رَهائِنُ) pawn, pledge, security, mortgage
اِحتجزَ رَهينَةً to hold to ransom
مُحْتَجِزُ الرَّهائِنِ hostage taker
أَزمةُ الرَّهائِنِ hostage crisis
كبيرُ المُفاوضينَ حَوْلَ الرَّهائِنِ chief hostage negotiator
فكُّ الرَّهائِنِ hostage release
رِهانٌ a bet or wager

مُراهَنَةٌ (مُراهَناتٌ) bet, wager
راهِنٌ person who makes a pledge; present, current, actual
في الوقتِ الرّاهِنِ at the present time
مَرْهونٌ pawned, pledged, mortgaged

س ر ر

سَرَّ – يَسُرُّ to make (someone) happy or delight
سَرَّرَ – يُسَرِّرُ to make (someone) happy, gladden, delight or cheer
سارَّ – يُسارِرُ to confide a secret
أَسرَّ – يُسرُّ to make (someone) happy or gladden; to keep secret, hide or disguise; to confide
تَسرّى – يَتَسرّى to take as a concubine
اِستَسَرَّ – يَستَسِرُّ to hide or try to hide; to be hidden; to take as a concubine
سِرٌّ (أَسْرارٌ) secret, mystery; heart
كاشِفُ الأسرارِ whistle blower
سِرِّيٌّ secret, private, confidential
سرّيٌّ لِلْغايَةِ top secret
سِرِّيَّةٌ confidentiality, secretiveness
المَعلوماتُ السِّرِّيَّةُ confidential information
تَصنيفُ السِّرِّيَّةِ security classification
سُرَّةٌ (سُرَرٌ) navel, belly button
الْحبلُ السُّرِّيُّ umbilical cord
سُرورٌ joy, happiness, delight
سَريرٌ (أَسِرَّةٌ) bed; throne
سُرِّيَّةٌ (سَراري) concubine
مَسَرَّةٌ (مَسَرّاتٌ) joy, happiness, delight, pleasure
مَسْرورٌ (بِ) glad, happy, delighted (at), pleased (with)

س ط و

سَطا – يَسْطو to raid or attack; to burglarise; to rush; to pounce or jump
سَطوٌ attack, assault, raid; burglary
السَّطوُ المُسَلَّحُ armed raid
سَطْوَةٌ (سَطْواتٌ) attack, assault; influence, authority, power, strength

س ل ل

سَلَّ – يَسِلُّ to withdraw or pull out; to remove gently
تَسَلَّلَ – يَتَسلَّلُ to infiltrate, penetrate or invade; to steal away or sneak
اِنسلَّ – يَنسَلُّ to steal away or escape; to infiltrate; to have tuberculosis
اِستَلَّ – يَستَلُّ to pull out, remove, withdraw gently or unsheathe; to snatch
سِلٌّ tuberculosis

سَلّةٌ (سَلّاتٌ / سِلالٌ) basket
سُلالَةٌ (سُلالاتٌ) descendants; progeny, offspring
مِسَلَّةٌ (مِسلّاتٌ) needle; obelisk
مِسَلَّةُ كلِيوبَترا Cleopatra's needle
تَسلُّلٌ / اِنسِلالٌ infiltration
مُتَسلِّلٌ (مُتَسلِّلونَ) infiltrator

ض د د

ضادَّ – يُضادِدُ to oppose, antagonise or contravene; to be contrary; to violate
تَضادَّ – يَتَضادُّ to contradict one another
ضِدٌّ (أَضدادٌ) adversary, opponent; anti-, opposite, against
ضِدَّ (prep) against, opposite
مُضادَّةٌ contrast, contradiction
تدابيرُ أَمنٍ مُضادَّةٌ security counter measures
مُراقبَةٌ مُضادَّةٌ counter surveillance
سُترَةٌ مُضادَّةٌ لِلرَّصاصِ bullet-proof vest
مَنظومَةٌ دِفاعيَّةٌ مُضادَّةٌ لِلقَذائِفِ الباليستيَّةِ ballistic missile defence system
تَضادٌّ contrast, contradiction
مُضادٌّ opposed, opposite, anti-, counter-
زُجاجٌ مُضادٌّ لِلرَّصاصِ bullet-proof glass

ط ر ف

طَرَفَ – يَطرُفُ to blink, wink or squint; to twinkle
أَطرَفَ – يُطرِفُ to say or present something new or novel
تَطَرَّفَ – يَتَطَرَّفُ to be radical or extreme
طَرْفٌ eye, glance, look
طَرَفٌ (أَطرافٌ) outermost part, extremity, end, tip, edge; side, party
الطَّرَفُ الْمعنِيُّ interested party
مِن طرَفِ. . . by
الطَّرَفُ الأَغَرُّ Trafalgar, the glorious edge
طُرفَةٌ (طُرَفٌ) joke; novelty; rarity, curiosity
طَريفٌ curious, strange, odd; novel, rare; exquisite
تَطَرُّفٌ extremism, excess, immoderation, radicalism
مُتَطَرِّفٌ extremist, extreme, radical

ع د و

عَدا – يَعْدو to run, speed or dash; to abandon or leave
عَدَّى – يُعَدِّي to cross or exceed
عادَى – يُعادي to treat as an enemy, to feud or be at war; to contravene
أَعدى – يُعدي to infect (with disease)

تَعدّى على – يَتَعدّى على to cross or traverse; to exceed, spread or surpass; to assault, attack or raid; to act unjustly
تَعادى – يَتَعادى to be hostile to one another
اِنعَدى (مِن) – يَنعَدي (مِن) to be infected (by)
اِعتَدى على – يَعتَدي على to overstep or infringe; to violate, attack, raid or commit an aggression
اِستَعدى – يَستعدي to appeal for assistance
ما عَدا except
عَدوَى infection
عَدْوٌ running
العَدْوُ الْبَطيءُ jogging
عَدُوٌّ (أَعْداءٌ) enemy
عَدُوٌّ قَوْمِيٌّ public enemy
عَدُوُّ الشَّعبِ enemy of the people
عِداءٌ animosity
عِدائِيٌّ hostile, antagonistic
عَداوَةٌ (عَداواتٌ) enmity, hostility, aggression
عُدوانٌ hostility, aggression; assault
عَمَلٌ عُدوانِيٌّ an act of aggression
سِياسَةٌ عُدوانِيَّةٌ policy of aggression
تَعَدٍ على crossing, overstepping, overtaking, exceeding
اِعتِداءٌ (اِعْتِداءاتٌ) assault, aggression, raid
مُعادٍ hostile, antagonistic
مُعْدٍ contagious, infectious
أَمراضٌ مُعْدِيَةٌ contagious diseases
مُعاداةٌ anti-, against; fighting
مُعاداةُ السّامِيَّةِ anti-Semitism
مُعتَدٍ (مُعتَدونَ) aggressor, assailant

No root

فَخٌّ (فُخوخٌ / فِخاخٌ) trap, snare
عَمليّةُ تَفخيخٍ sting operation
سَيّارةٌ مُفخَّخَةٌ car bomb, booby-trapped car

ف د ى

فَدَى – يَفدي to sacrifice
فادَى – يُفادي to sacrifice or offer up
تَفادى – يَتَفادى to beware or to guard; to prevent, avert or avoid
اِفتَدى – يَفتَدي to redeem oneself; to free oneself; to obtain by sacrificing something else

فِدىً / فِداءٌ redemption; ransom; sacrifice
كَبشُ الْفِدى scapegoat
فِدْيةٌ (فِدْياتٌ) redemption; ransom; sacrifice
فِدْيةٌ نَقديَّةٌ cash ransom
طالَبَ بِفديَةٍ to demand a ransom
فِدائِيٌّ (فِدائِيّونَ) Fedayeen; one who sacrifices himself
مَجْموعَةٌ فِدائِيَّةٌ guerrilla group

ق ح م

أَقحَمَ – يُقحِمُ to push, drag or introduce forcibly
اِقتَحَمَ – يَقتَحِمُ to raid, storm, invade, intrude or go in by force; to defy
قُحمَةٌ (قُحَمٌ) hazardous undertaking
اِقتِحامٌ (اِقتِحاماتٌ) intrusion; raids, invasion, storming, capture by storm

ق و ي

قَوِيَ – يَقوى to be strong, forceful or powerful
قَوَّى – يُقَوّي to strengthen, fortify or intensify
قاوَى – يُقاوي to compete in strength
تَقوَّى – يَتَقوّى to be or become strong, to intensify; to take heart
اِستَقوى – يَستَقوي to be or become strong, to intensify; to take heart
قُوَّةٌ (قُوّاتٌ) power, strength, force; troops; intensity; courage
ميزانُ الْقُوَى the balance of power
اِستِخدامُ الْقُوَّةِ use of force
قُوَّةٌ مُعادِيَةٌ hostile force
قُوَّةٌ دِفاعِيَّةٌ defence force
قُوَّةٌ هُجومِيّةٌ ضارِبَةٌ strike force
قُوَّةُ رَدْعٍ deterrent force
قُوَّةٌ جَماعِيَّةٌ corporate force
قُوَّةٌ خَفيفَةٌ mobile task force
قُوَّةٌ خاصَّةٌ commando, special troop
قُوَّةٌ مُشترَكَةٌ joint task force
قُوَّةٌ مُتَعَدِّدَةُ الْجِنْسيّاتِ multinational forces
قُوّاتُ الدَّرَكِ police force
قُوّاتٌ بَرِّيَّةٌ ground forces
قُوّاتٌ اِحتِياطِيَّةٌ reserves
قُوّاتٌ خاصَّةٌ special forces
قُوّاتُ الْعاصِفَةِ storm troops
قُوّاتُ تَحالُفٍ allied forces
الْقُوّاتُ الْجَوِّيَّةُ air force
قوِيٌّ (أَقوياءُ) strong, powerful
تَقوِيَةٌ strengthening, fortification, intensification

ك م ن

كَمَنَ – يَكمُنُ to hide, to be hidden or concealed
تَكَمَّنَ – يَتَكَمَّنُ to lie in wait or ambush
اِستَكْمَنَ – يَستَكمِنُ to hide or be concealed
كَمينٌ (كمائِنُ / كُمناءُ) secret attack, ambush
كامِنٌ (كوامِنُ) hidden, concealed, secret; underlying facts

ن ح ر

نَحَرَ – يَنْحَرُ to slaughter, butcher or kill
تَناحَرَ – يَتَناحَرُ to fight or kill each other
اِنتَحَرَ – يَنتحِرُ to commit suicide
نَحرٌ (نُحورٌ) throat; killing, slaughter
نَحيرٌ / مَنْحورٌ slaughtered, butchered
مَنحَرٌ throat, neck
اِنتِحارٌ suicide
هُجومٌ اِنتِحارِيٌّ suicide attack
مُنتَحِرٌ someone who has committed suicide

ن ص ت

نَصَتَ – يَنْصُتُ to listen or give ear to
أَنصَتَ – يُنصِتُ to listen or give ear to
تَنَصَّتَ – يَتَنَصَّتُ to try to hear, eavesdrop or listen secretly; bugging, tapping
كاشِفُ التَّنَصُّتِ bug detector
جِهازُ تَنَصُّتٍ a bug
مُتَنَصِّتٌ eavesdropper

ن ف ر

نَفَرَ – يَنْفِرُ to shy or run away, to bolt or avoid
نفَّرَ – يُنَفِّرُ to startle, frighten, chase or drive away; to estrange or alienate
نافَرَ – يُنافِرُ to avoid, keep away or have an aversion to
تَنَافَرَ – يَتَنافرُ to avoid one another; to conflict, clash, disagree or go to war
اِسْتَنفَرَ – يَسْتَنفِرُ to be frightened away; to fight or go to war
نَفَرٌ (أَنْفارٌ) man, person, individual; troop, band, group, party
نَفرَةٌ aversion, distaste, dislike
نَفورٌ shy; scared, fearful
نافورَةٌ (نَوافيرُ) fountain
تَنفيرٌ alienation, deterrence, repulsion, estrangement
تَنافُرٌ mutual aversion
اِسْتِنفارٌ operational status; mobilisation
حالَةُ اِسْتِنْفارٍ state of alert
مُنَفِّرٌ repulsive

و ش ى

وَشى – يَشي to defame or slander; to inform on or denounce; to embroider
وَشَّى – يُوَشّي to embellish, ornament or embroider
وِشايَةٌ defamation, slander
واشٍ (وُشاةٌ) informant, traitor; slanderer, denunciator

و غ ل

وَغَلَ – يَغِلُ to penetrate deeply or intrude
أَوْغَلَ – يوغِلُ to penetrate deeply; to apply oneself; to hurry
تَوَغَّلَ – يَتَوَغَّلُ to advance further or penetrate
تَوَغُّلٌ incursions, penetration
واغِلٌ intruder; parasite; deep-rooted, inveterate
مُوغِلٌ deep-rooted
مُوغِلٌ في القِدَمِ very old

و ف د

وَفَدَ – يَفِدُ to reach, arrive or come; to travel or visit
وَفَّدَ – يُوَفِّدُ to send, dispatch, delegate or depute
وافَدَ – يُوافِدُ to come or arrive together
أَوْفَدَ – يُوفِدُ to send, delegate or dispatch; to send a delegation
تَوافَدَ – يَتَوافَدُ to arrive together; to flock together
وَفدٌ (وُفودٌ / أَوفادٌ) deputation, delegation
وَفدٌ أَمنِيٌّ security delegation
وُفودٌ / تَوافُدٌ arrival
وافِدونَ migrants

No root

وَكرٌ (أَوْكارٌ) nest, abode; retreat
وَكرُ الإرهابِ terrorist den
وَكرُ اللُّصوصِ den of thieves

War and peace الحَربُ والسّلامُ

أ س ر

أَسَرَ – يَأسِرُ to capture or take prisoner; to fetter or shackle
اِسْتَأسَرَ – يَسْتَأسِرُ to surrender or give oneself up
أُسرَةٌ (أُسَرٌ) family, dynasty, relatives, kinsfolk
أَسيرٌ (أَسْرَى) captive, prisoner
أَسيرٌ إداريٌّ administrative prisoner

تَبادُلُ الأَسْرى prisoner exchange
آسِرٌ captor; winning, captivating
مَأْسورٌ (بِ) captivated, fascinated (by)

No root

أُسطولٌ (أَساطيلُ) fleet, flotilla

No root

بارِجةٌ (بَوارِجُ) warship, battleship; barge

No root

بَزٌّ (بُزوزٌ) linen, cloth
بِزَّةٌ clothing, clothes, attire, uniform
بِزَّةٌ رَسْمِيَّةٌ uniform
بِزّةٌ مُضادَّةٌ لِلرَّصاصِ body armour

No root

بُنْدُقيَّةٌ (بَنادِقُ) gun, rifle
بُنْدُقيَّةٌ آلِيَّةٌ automatic rifle
بُنْدقيَّةُ تَخْديرٍ stun gun
البُندُقِيَّةُ Venice

ب ي د

بادَ – يَبيدُ to perish, die, pass away or become extinct
أَبادَ – يُبيدُ to annihilate or destroy
بيْداءُ (بيدٌ) desert, steppe
إبادَةٌ annihilation, extermination, eradication
إبادَةٌ جَماعِيَّةٌ genocide
بائِدٌ passing, transitory, temporal; past
مُبيدٌ (مُبيداتٌ) destructive; annihilation
مُبيداتٌ حَشَرِيَّةٌ insecticides

No root

تَرسانَةٌ / تَرسخانَةٌ arsenal; ship-yard, dockyard

ث ب ر

ثَبَرَ – يَثبُرُ to destroy, ruin or perish
ثابَرَ – يُثابِرُ to persist, persevere or apply oneself

ثُبورٌ ruin, destruction
مُثابَرةٌ persistence, perseverance, endurance

No root

ثُكنَةٌ (ثُكَنٌ / ثَكناتٌ) barracks
ثُكنَةٌ عَسكَرِيَّةٌ military barracks

ج م ع

(Full treatment in Chapter 4, 'Education')

جَمَعَ – يَجمَعُ to gather, unite or bring together; to summarise; to convene
جَمْعِيَّةٌ (جَمْعِيّاتٌ) assembly; society, club or organisation; association
جَمْعِيَّةٌ تَمثيلِيَّةٌ an Assembly
الجَمْعِيَّةُ العامَّةُ the General Assembly (UN)
مُجتَمَعٌ (مَجتَمَعاتٌ) society, community
المُجتَمَعُ الدُوَلِيُّ the international community

ج ن د

جَنَّدَ – يُجَنِّدُ to draft (into army) or conscript; to mobilise
تَجنَّدَ – يَتَجنَّدُ to be drafted or conscripted (military service)
جُنْديٌّ (جُنودٌ) a soldier, a private
جُنديُّ مُشاةِ البَحْرِيَّةِ a marine
جُنودُ الخَلاصِ Salvation Army
تَجْنيدٌ draft, enlistment; recruitment
اِستَهدَفَ لِلتَّجنيدِ to target for recruitment

ج ه د

جَهَدَ – يَجهَدُ to endeavour, strive or take pains; to fatigue or exhaust
جاهَدَ – يُجاهِدُ to endeavour or strive; to fight; to wage holy war
أَجهَدَ – يُجهِدُ to strain, exert, tire or fatigue
اِجتَهَدَ – يَجتَهِدُ to work hard or put oneself out; to formulate an independent judgement in a legal, theological question
جَهدٌ (جُهودٌ) strain, exertion, endeavour, effort
جُهدٌ / إجْهادٌ strain, exertion, stress
جِهادٌ struggle, battle, fight, striving; a holy war or Jihad
مُجاهَدةٌ fight, battle
اِجتِهادٌ effort, exertion, diligence, trouble, pains
مَجهودٌ (مَجْهوداتٌ) endeavour, effort, trouble, work, exertion
مُجاهِدٌ (مُجاهِدونَ) freedom fighter, warrior, mujahid
مُجتَهِدٌ (مُجتَهِدونَ) diligent, industrious

ج و ل

جالَ – يَجولُ to roam, rove or wander
أَجالَ – يُجيلُ to circulate
تَجَوَّلَ – يَتَجوَّلُ to roam, rove, patrol, wander or tour
جَوْلَةٌ (جَوْلاتٌ) circuit, round; patrol; tour, trip, voyage
جَوّالٌ[1] wandering, itinerary, traveling; a traveller
هاتِفٌ جَوّالٌ mobile or portable phone
بائِعٌ مُتَجَوِّلٌ door to door salesman, pedlar
مَجالٌ (مَجالاتٌ) room, space; field, domain, sphere; theories
الْمَجالُ الْجَوِّيُّ air field
تَجَوُّلٌ roaming, wandering, migration
مَنعُ التَّجَوُّلِ curfew
رَفعُ مَنعِ التَّجَوُّلِ lifting of curfew
فَرْضُ مَنْعِ التَّجَوُّلِ imposing a curfew

ج ي ش

جاشَ – يَجيشُ to be excited or agitated; to rage, storm or simmer
جَيَّشَ – يُجَيِّشُ to mobilise an army
جَيشٌ (جُيوشٌ) army
جيشُ الإِحْتِلالِ occupation forces

ح ر ب

حَرِبَ – يَحرُبُ to be furious, angry or enraged
حارَبَ – يُحارِبُ to go to war with, to fight or combat, to wage war
تَحارَبَ – يَتَحارَبُ to fight one another or be engaged in war
حَربٌ (حُروبٌ) war,[2] fight, combat
الْحَربُ الْعالَمِيَّةُ World War
في حالَةِ الحَربِ at war
مَسْرَحُ الحَربِ theatre of war
أَعْلَنَ الحَربَ to declare war
الحَربُ على الإِرهابِ war on terror
مُجْرِمُ حَربٍ (مُجْرِمو حَربٍ) war criminal
أَسيرُ حَربٍ prisoner of war (POW)
جَرائِمُ حَربٍ war crime
حَربٌ أَهْلِيَّةٌ civil war
حَربُ عِصاباتٍ guerrilla warfare
حَربٌ اِستِباقِيَّةٌ preemptive war
حَربٌ بِالوَكالَةِ proxy war
حَربٌ عادِلَةٌ just war
حَربٌ إِشعاعِيَّةٌ radiological warfare

حَربٌ جُرثومِيَّةٌ germ warfare
حَربٌ نَفسِيَّةٌ psychological warfare
حَربٌ إلِكترونِيَّةٌ electronic warfare
حَربِيٌّ pertaining to war; military
سَفينةٌ حَربيَّةٌ warship
زَوْرَقٌ حَربِيٌّ gunboat
رَأسٌ حَربِيٌّ warhead
رَأسٌ حَربيٌّ نَووِيٌّ حَرارِيٌّ thermo-nuclear warhead
مُحارَبَةٌ struggle, combat, fight, battle, warfare
مُحارِبٌ (مُحارِبونَ) fighter, combatant, warrior
مُحاربونَ قُدَماءُ veterans

ح ش د

حَشَدَ – يَحشُدُ to mobilise or gather troops
حَشَّدَ – يُحَشِّدُ to amass or concentrate (troops)
تَحَشّدَ – يَتَحَشّدُ to rally, come or crowd together, assemble or gather; to fall into line (troops)
اِحتَشَدَ – يَحتَشِدُ to rally, come or crowd together, assemble or gather; to fall into line (troops)
حَشْدٌ (حُشودٌ) crowd, assembly, gathering
حاشِدٌ numerous, crowded

ح ص ر

حَصَرَ – يَحصُرُ to surround, encircle or enclose; to retain; to restrict; to besiege or blockade
حاصَرَ – يُحاصِرُ to besiege, surround or blockade
اِنحَصَرَ – يَنحَصِرُ to be confined, limited or restricted
حَصرٌ restriction, limitation, detention; siege, enclosure
حِصارٌ blockade, siege; barrier
حَصيرَةٌ (حَصائِرُ) mat
فَرَضَ حِصاراً to impose a blockade
مُحاصَرَةٌ blockade, siege; barrier
مَحصورٌ confined, blocked, besieged

ح ظ ر

حَظَرَ – يَحظُرُ to forbid or prohibit; to hedge or fence in
حَظْرٌ ban, embargo; interdiction, prohibition
مَحظورٌ (مَحظوراتٌ) interdicted, prohibited, forbidden; embargoes
حَظرُ التَّجَوُّلِ curfew

موادٌّ مَحظورَةٌ prohibited items
مَنطِقَةٌ مَحْظورَةٌ / مَنطِقَةٌ مَمْنوعَةٌ prohibited or restricted zone
مَنطِقَةُ الْحَظرِ الْجَوّيِّ no-fly zone

ح و ر

حارَ – يحورُ to return; to recede, decrease, diminish or be reduced
حوَّرَ – يُحَوِّرُ to change, alter, amend, modify or transform; to whiten or bleach
حاورَ – يُحاوِرُ to talk, converse, discuss, debate or argue
تحوَّرَ – يَتحوَّرُ to be altered, changed, transformed or amended; to be organised
تحاورَ – يتحاورُ to continue a discussion
حورٌ white poplar tree
حَوَرٌ marked contrast between the white of the cornea and the black of the iris
حارَةٌ (حاراتٌ) district, quarter; section, part; side street
حِوارٌ (حِواراتٌ) dialogue, talk, conversation
أحورُ (حورٌ) intense contrast between white and black of eyes
حَواريٌّ (حَوارِيّونَ) disciple, apostle, follower
حوريَّةٌ (حورِيّاتٌ / حورٌ) houri, virgin of paradise
مِحوَرٌ (مَحاوِرُ) axis, pivot; core
دُوَلُ الْمِحورِ axis powers
مِحوَرُ الشَّرِّ the Axis of Evil
مَحارٌ oysters, shellfish, mussel
مُحاوَرةٌ conversation, talk, dialogue, argument
تَحاوُرٌ discussion
حِوارٌ dialogue

خ ن د ق

خَنْدقَ – يُخَندِقُ to dig a trench; to prepare for battle
خَندَقٌ (خَنادِقُ) trench, ditch

د ب ب

دَبَّ – يَدُبُّ to creep or crawl; to proceed, advance or enter; to invade; to steal or creep in
دَبَّبَ – يُدَبِّبُ to sharpen, point
دُبٌّ (دِبَبَةٌ) bear
دَبيبٌ creeping, crawling; infiltration, influx
دَبّابَةٌ (دَبّاباتٌ) tank, armoured car
دابَّةٌ (دَوابُّ) animal, beast; riding animal
مُدَبَّبٌ pointed, tapered

د ث ر

دَثَرَ – يَدثِرُ to be obliterated, extinct or wiped out
دَثَّرَ – يُدَثِّرُ to cover or envelop; to annihilate or destroy
تَدَثَّرَ – يَتَدَثَّرُ to wrap or cover oneself
اِندَثَرَ – يَندَثِرُ to be wiped out, effaced or obliterated; to be old or forgotten
اِدَّثَرَ – يَدَّثِرُ to wrap or cover oneself
دِثارٌ (دُثُرٌ) blanket, cover
اِندِثارٌ obliteration

د ر ع

دَرَّعَ – يُدَرِّعُ to arm or equip with armour
تَدَرَّعَ – يَتَدَرَّعُ to arm oneself or take up arms; to put on armour
اِدَّرَعَ – يَدَّرِعُ to arm oneself or take up arms; to put on armour
دِرْعٌ (دُروعٌ) armour, shield, coat of mail
دِرْعٌ بَشَرِيٌّ human shield
دِرْعٌ أَمنِيٌّ security shield
مُدَرَّعٌ reinforced, armoured
المُدَرَّعُ armadillo
سيّارَةٌ مُدَرَّعَةٌ armoured car
مُدَرَّعاتٌ armoured vehicles, tanks
ناقِلةُ جُنودٍ مُدَرَّعَةٌ armoured personnel carrier

د م ر

دَمَرَ – يَدْمُرُ to perish, to be ruined or destroyed
دَمَّرَ – يُدَمِّرُ to destroy, ruin, demolish, annihilate or wreck
تَدَمَّرَ – يَتدَمَّرُ to be destroyed, demolished, ruined or wrecked
اِندَمَرَ – يَندَمِرُ to be destroyed or annihilated
دَمارٌ ruin, destruction
أسلِحَةُ الدَّمارِ الشّامِلِ weapons of mass destruction (WMD)
تَدْميرٌ annihilation, destruction, demolition
اِندِمارٌ utter defeat, destruction, annihilation
مُدَمِّرةٌ (مُدَمِّراتٌ) destroyer

ذ ب ح

ذَبَحَ – يَذبَحُ to kill, slaughter, butcher or murder
ذَبَّحَ – يُذبِّحُ to kill, slaughter, butcher or murder
ذَبحٌ slaughtering, slaughter
ذَبيحَةٌ (ذَبائِحُ) slaughter animal, sacrificial victim, blood sacrifice
مَذبَحَةٌ (مَذابِحُ) massacre

ر د ع

رَدَعَ – يَردَعُ to keep from or prevent (someone) from
اِرتَدَعَ – يَرْتَدِعُ to be kept from or prevented from
رادِعٌ (رَوادِعُ) deterrent; restriction, limitation, impediment, obstacle
قُوّاتُ الرَّدعِ deterrent forces

No root

زِنادٌ (أَزنِدةٌ) the trigger of a gun, the cock or hammer of a rifle
حَجرُ الزِّنادِ flint

ز و ل / ز ي ل

زالَ – يَزولُ to go away, withdraw, leave, abandon, disappear or vanish; to cease (with negation)
زَوَّلَ – يُزَوِّلُ to remove or eliminate; to break up or disperse
زَيَّلَ – يُزَيِّلُ to separate, break up, disperse or scatter
زاوَلَ – يُزاوِلُ to pursue (sth); to devote or apply oneself; to practise as a profession
زايلَ – يُزايلُ to separate, part, leave, quit or abandon
أَزالَ – يُزيلُ to remove or eliminate; to cause to stop
تَزايلَ – يَتَزايلُ to be disjointed or incoherent; to pass away or cease
ما زالَ / لَمْ يَزَلْ / لا يَزالُ to continue or carry on; it is still . . .
زَوالٌ disappearance, extinction; passage; noon
إزالةٌ removal, elimination
إزالةُ الْقنابِلِ bomb disposal
زائِلٌ transitory, short-lived, fleeting

س ب ى

سَبى – يَسْبي to capture or take prisoner; to captivate, fascinate, enchant or charm
اِستَبى – يَسْتبي to capture or take prisoner; to captivate, fascinate, enchant or charm
سَبْيٌ capture, captivity
سَبِيٌّ (سَبايا) captive, prisoner of war
سَبِيَّةٌ (سَبايا) female prisoner of war

س د س

سَدَّسَ – يُسَدِّسُ to multiply by six, make hexagonal
سُدْسٌ (أَسْداسٌ) one-sixth
سُداسِيٌّ hexagon
مُسدَّسٌ (مُسَدَّساتٌ) revolver, pistol, gun; hexagon, hexagonal
مُسدَّسةٌ pistol, gun, revolver

س ل ح

سَلَحَ – يَسْلَحُ to drop excrement (bird); to empty the bowels
سَلَّحَ – يُسلِّحُ to arm
تَسلَّحَ – يَتَسَلَّحُ to arm oneself
تَسالحَ – يَتَسالَحُ to engage in battle or fight
سِلاحٌ (أَسْلِحَةٌ) weapon
سِلاحٌ نارِيٌّ firearm
سِلاحٌ قَذّائِفِيٌّ ballistic weapon
سِلاحُ الطَّيَرانِ air force
مِنْطَقَةٌ مَنْزوعَةُ السِّلاحِ demilitarised zone
تَجْريدٌ مِن السِّلاحِ disarmament, demilitarisation
نَزعُ السِّلاحِ disarmament
أَسلِحَةٌ خَفيفَةٌ small arms
أَسلِحَةٌ كاتِمةٌ silent weapons
أَسلِحَةٌ ذَكيَّةٌ precision weapons (intelligent weapons)
تَهريبُ الأسلِحَةِ weapons smuggling
نقلُ الأسلِحَةِ weapons transfer
مَخبأُ الأسلِحَةِ arms cache
تَسليحٌ (تَسليحاتٌ) arming, rearmament
تَسَلُّحٌ rearmament
سِباقُ التَّسلُّحِ arms race
مُسلَّحٌ (مُسلَّحونَ) armed (man); gunman
غَيْرُ مُسَلَّحٍ unarmed
حرسٌ مُسلَّحٌ armed guard
القُوّاتُ المُسَلَّحَةُ the armed forces
وَكالةُ تَحْديدِ الأسلِحَةِ ونَزعِ السِّلاحِ Arms Control and Disarmament Agency
مُفتِّشُ الأَسْلِحَةِ arms inspector

س ل م

سَلِمَ – يَسْلَمُ to be safe and sound, to be unharmed; to be certain or established
سَلَّمَ – يُسَلِّمُ to hand over; to deliver; to preserve, save or keep from harm; to greet or salute
سالمَ – يُسالِمُ to keep the peace; to make peace with someone
تَسَلّمَ – يَتَسَلَّمُ to obtain, receive or get
تَسالمَ – يَتَسالمُ to make peace with each other
اِستَلَمَ – يَستَلِمُ to receive, get or obtain; to touch
اِستَسلَمَ – يَستَسلِمُ to surrender, capitulate, submit or succumb
سَلْمٌ / سَلامٌ / سِلْمٌ peace
سُلّمٌ (سَلالِمُ) ladder, stairs
سَلامٌ (سَلاماتٌ) peace, safety, security, well-being; a greeting
سَلامَةٌ safety, soundness, integrity, welfare, security

سَليمٌ (سُلَماءُ) safe, sound, unhurt, healthy, secure, undamaged; free (also a boy's name in the singular)
مُسالَمَةٌ conciliation, pacification
تَسليمٌ handing over, presentation, submission, surrender; admission; extradition
تَسليمٌ اِستِثنائِيٌّ extraordinary rendition
جَريمةٌ تَستَوجِبُ تَسليمَ مُرتَكِبِها extraditable offence
مُعاهدةُ تَسليمٍ extradition treaty
قاوَمَ التَّسليمَ to fight extradition
إسْلامٌ submission
الإسْلامُ Islam
تَسلُّمٌ receipt; taking over
اِستِلامٌ receipt; taking over; acceptance
وَصلُ استِلامٍ receipt
اِستِسلامٌ surrender, capitulation, submission; resignation
سالِمٌ safe, secure, free, intact, healthy
مُسَلَّمٌ بِهِ taken for granted
مُسالِمٌ peaceful, mild-tempered, lenient, gentle
مُسْلِمٌ (مُسلمونَ) Muslim
الإخوانُ المُسْلِمونَ the Muslim Brotherhood

س و ح

ساحَ – يَسيحُ to travel, rove or roam
ساحَةٌ (ساحاتٌ) courtyard, open square, arena, field
ساحَةُ الْحَربِ theatre of war
ساحةُ الْألعابِ sports field, athletic field
سائِحٌ (سُوّاحٌ / سُيّاحٌ) traveller, tourist
الْمنتَجَعاتُ السِّياحِيّةُ tourist resorts
سياحَةٌ جِنسِيّةٌ sexual tourism

No root

سيناريو (سيناريوهاتٌ) scenarios
سيناريو أَسْوأ الأحوالِ worst-case scenario

ش ب ك

شَبَكَ – يَشبِكُ to entangle, fasten or tighten
اِشتَبكَ – يَشتَبِكُ to fight with; to be interlaced, entangled or embroiled with; to be complicated
تَشَبّكَ – يَتَشبَّكُ to be interjoined, entangled; to be or become complicated or involved
تَشابَكَ – يَتَشابَكُ to be intertwined, entangled or intermeshed
شَبَكَةٌ (شَبَكاتٌ / شَبَكٌ) network

شُبّاكٌ (شَبابيكُ) window, grid
مِشبَكٌ (مَشابِكُ) hairpin
اِشتِباكٌ (اِشتِباكاتٌ) clash, scuffle

ش ظ ى

شَظِيَ – يَشْظى to be splintered or shattered
تَشَظّى – يَتَشظّى to be splintered or shattered
شَظايا shrapnel (plural in Arabic)

ش ن ن

شَنَّ – يَشُنُّ to launch (war, attack, campaign)
أشَنَّ – يَشِنُّ to launch (war, attack, campaign)
يَشِنُّ حملَةً to campaign
شَنَّ حَرْباً to wage war
شَنَّ هُجوماً to launch a campaign
شَنَّ عَمليَّةً to launch an operation

ص ر خ

صَرَخَ – يَصرُخُ to cry, scream, shout, roar or bellow
اِستَصرَخَ – يَستَصرِخُ to cry for help
صَرْخَةٌ (صَرخاتٌ) a cry, scream or yell
صُراخٌ crying, yelling, screams
صَرّاخٌ screamer, bawler; peacock
صاروخٌ (صَواريخُ) missile, rocket; siren
منظومةُ صواريخٍ a series of rockets
صاروخٌ مُضادٌ للطّائِراتِ anti-aircraft missile
صاروخٌ تمْويهِيٌّ decoy missile
صاروخٌ طَوّافٌ cruise missile
صاروخُ أرضٍ – جَوٍ surface-to-air missile
صاروخٌ بَعيدُ الْمَدى long-range missile
صاروخٌ قصيرُ الْمَدَى short-range missile
قاذِفَةُ الصَّواريخِ rocket, missile launcher

ص ر ع

صَرَعَ – يَصْرَعُ to throw down or bring to the ground; to be epileptic
صارَعَ – يُصارِعُ to wrestle; to fight
تَصارَعَ – يَتَصارَعُ to wrestle with one another
اِنصَرَعَ – يَنصَرِعُ to be or go mad
صَرَعٌ epilepsy

صَريعٌ (صَرْعى) epileptic; felled; demented, insane, mad, crazy
مَصرَعٌ (مَصارِعُ) battleground; ruin, destruction, death
صِراعٌ struggle, fight; wrestling match
صِراعٌ مُسلَّحٌ armed conflict
الصِّراعُ العَرَبِيُّ الإسرائيلِيُّ Arab-Israeli conflict
مُصارَعةٌ wrestling; wrestling match; a fight, a struggle
مَصْروعٌ thrown to the ground; epileptic; demented, insane, mad
مُصارِعٌ wrestler, fighter

ص ع ق

صَعَقَ – يَصعَقُ to strike (with lightning); to destroy or hit; to stun or stupefy
أَصعقَ – يُصعِقُ to strike down, slay or destroy; to stun or stupefy
اِنصَعَقَ – يَنصَعِقُ to be struck by lightning
صَعقٌ thunder
صاعِقٌ detonator
صاعِقةٌ (صَواعِقُ) thunderbolt, lightning bolt
مَصْعوقٌ struck by lightning, thunderstruck; crushed, destroyed; dumbfounded

ص ل ح

صَلَحَ – يَصلُحُ to be good, right, valid or proper; to thrive
صَلَّحَ – يُصَلِّحُ to put in order; to mend, repair or improve; to make amends
صالحَ – يُصالِحُ to make peace, reach a compromise or reconcile
أَصلَحَ – يُصلِحُ to reform, repair, mend or put in order; to make amends; to make peace
تَصالَحَ – يَتَصالَحُ to make peace or become reconciled with one another
اِنصَلَحَ – يَنصَلِحُ to be put in order, to be corrected or improved
اِصطَلَحَ – يَصطَلِحُ to agree, accept or adopt; to make peace
اِستَصلَحَ – يَستَصلِحُ to deem good, proper or useful; to cultivate; to reclaim
صُلحٌ peace, compromise, settlement
مَحكَمةُ الصُّلحِ reconciliation court
صَلاحٌ goodness, properness, rightness, piety, probity (also a boy's name)
صَلاحِيَّةٌ suitability, fitness, appropriateness
مَصلَحةٌ (مَصَالِحُ) benefit, advantage, interest; (government) department
تَصليحٌ (تَصليحاتٌ) restoration, restitution; mending
مُصالَحَةٌ conciliation, reconciliation
إصلاحٌ (إصلاحاتٌ) reforms
إصلاحاتٌ سياسِيَّةٌ political reform
اِصطِلاحٌ (اِصطِلاحاتٌ) agreement; convention, practice, usage; technical term
اِصطِلاحِيٌّ conventional, technical (of a term)
تَعبيرٌ اِصطِلاحِيٌّ idiom
صالِحٌ good, right, virtuous, pious, devout, suitable

مُصالِحٌ peacemaker, conciliator
مُصطلَحٌ (مُصطَلَحاتٌ) idiom; terminology; technical term
المُصطَلَحاتُ اللُّغَوِيّةُ language terms
مَسرَدُ المُصطَلَحاتِ / قاموسُ المُصطَلَحاتِ glossary of terms
المُصطَلَحاتُ الفَنِيَّةُ technical terms
اِستِصلاحٌ reclamation; cultivation

ط ي ر

طارَ – يَطيرُ to fly or fly away; to hasten or hurry
طَيَّرَ – يُطيِّرُ to make or let fly; to dispatch or forward without delay
أَطارَ – يُطيرُ to make or let fly; to fly; to blow away
تَطيَّرَ – يَتَطيَّرُ to see an evil omen
تَطايرَ – يَتَطايَرُ to be scattered or dispersed; to spread
اِستَطارَ – يَستَطيرُ to make or cause to fly; to knock out
طَيْرٌ / طائرٌ (طُيورٌ) birds; omen
طَيَّارٌ (طَيّارونَ) flying; pilot
طائِرةٌ (طائِراتٌ) airplane; kite
طَيّارَةٌ (طَيّاراتٌ) airplane; kite
طَيَرانٌ flight, flying, aviation
مَطارٌ (مَطاراتٌ) airport
طائِرةٌ مِرْوحَيَّةٌ / هيلوكبْتَر (مَرْوحيّاتٌ / هيلوكبْتَرات) helicopter
حامِلةُ طائِراتٍ aircraft carrier
طائِرةٌ مُقاتِلَةٌ fighter aircraft
طائِرةٌ بِدون طَيّارٍ drone, unmanned aerial vehicle

ع ب أ / ع ب و

عَبَّأَ – يُعبِّئُ to fill, pack, load or charge; to load (a gun)
عِبءٌ (أَعْباءٌ) burden, load, encumbrance
تَعْبِئَةٌ mobilisation; drafting, conscription
عُبوَةٌ (عُبواتٌ) package, container
عُبوَةٌ حارِقَةٌ incendiary device
عُبواتٌ ناسِفَةٌ booby traps, explosives
عُبوَةٌ ناسِفةٌ / مُرتجَلَةٌ improvised explosive device (IED)
عَباءَةٌ (عَباءاتٌ) abaya, cloak-like wrap

ع ت د

عَتُدَ – يَعتُدُ to be ready or prepared
أَعْتَدَ – يَعتِدُ to prepare (sth)
عَتادٌ (أَعْتادٌ) equipment; ammunition, material (for war)
مُستَوْدَعُ عَتادٍ / مُستَوْدَعُ ذَخيرةٍ ammunition depot

ع ر ك

عَرَكَ – يَعرِكُ to play havoc with or damage severely
عارَكَ – يُعارِكُ to fight, struggle or contend
تَعَارَكَ – يَتَعارَكُ to engage in a fight, to fight with one another
اِعترَكَ – يَعترِكُ to engage in a fight, to fight with one another
عَرِكَةٌ fight, struggle, battle
مَعركةٌ (مَعارِكُ) battle
في خِضَمِّ المَعْرَكَةِ in the midst of battle
عِراكٌ battle, combat, struggle

ع ز ز

عَزَّ – يَعِزُّ to be strong or powerful; to be respected or cherished
عَزَّزَ – يُعَزِّزُ to strengthen or fortify; to confirm or corroborate
تَعزّزَ – يَتَعزَّزُ to be or become strong or powerful; to be proud or boastful
اِعتَزَّ – يَعتَزُّ to feel strong or powerful; to be proud or boastful
عِزٌّ power, might; high rank, honour
عِزَّةٌ power, might, weight; standing, honour
عَزيزٌ (أَعِزّاءُ) powerful, strong; noble, esteemed, honourable; dear (also a boy's name in the singular)
مَعَزّةٌ esteem, regard; affection, love
تَعزيزٌ (تَعزيزاتٌ) strengthening, consolidation, support
إعزازٌ affection, love; strengthening, fortification; consolidation
مُعتَزٌّ proud, mighty, powerful (also a boy's name)

No root

عَسْكَرٌ (عَسَاكِرُ) soldier; military, army, troops
عَسْكرِيٌّ (عَسكرِيّونَ) military, of or relating to the army
عَسْكرِيَّةٌ military service; militarism
مُعَسكَرٌ (مُعَسكَراتٌ) army camp, camp
مُعَسكَرُ اِعتِقالٍ concentration camp, detention centre
مُعَسكَرُ تَدريبٍ training camp
تَدَخُّلٌ عَسكَرِيٌّ military intervention
قاعِدةٌ عَسكَرِيَّةٌ military base
الخِدمَةُ العَسكَرِيَّةُ military service
نقاطُ التَّفتيشِ العَسكَرِيَّةُ military check-points
نشاطاتُ التَّدريبِ العَسكَرِيّ military cadet training
مَحكَمةٌ عَسكَرِيَّةٌ military court
المُؤَسَّسَةُ العَسكَرِيَّةُ the military establishment
الشُرطَةُ العَسكَرِيَّةُ the military police
المُناوَراتُ العَسكَرِيَّةُ military manoeuvres

ع م ر

عَمَرَ – يَعمُرُ to live long, flourish; to populate; to erect or build
عَمَّرَ – يُعمِّرُ to let someone live, to preserve someone's life; to grant long life (of God); to populate
أَعمرَ – يُعمِرُ to populate or people; to perform the umra
اِعتَمرَ – يَعتَمرُ to visit; to perform umra (in Mecca)
اِستَعمرَ – يَستَعمِرُ to settle or colonise
عُمرٌ (أَعمارٌ) life, life span, lifetime, age
عُمْرَةٌ umra, pilgrimage out of the Hajj season
عِمارَةٌ (عِمارات) structure, edifice, building, real estate
عُمرانٌ / تَعميرٌ activity, thriving; prosperity (of a country); civilisation
مِعمارٌ builder, architect, mason
مِعماريٌّ architectural; builder, architect
اِستِعمارٌ colonialism, colonisation, imperialism
مُحارَبَةُ الإستِعمارِ anti-colonialism
عامِرٌ inhabited, peopled, populated; full; civilised, cultivated
مَعمورٌ inhabited, populated, populous
المَعمورَةُ Earth
مُستَعمِرٌ settler, colonist, imperialist
مُستَعمَرَةٌ (مُستَعمَراتٌ) colony, settlement
الدُّوَلُ المُستَعمِرَةُ colonial powers

غ ر ب

غَرَبَ – يَغرُبُ to depart, leave, go away or withdraw; to be strange or odd
غَرَّبَ – يُغرِّبُ to leave or depart; to exile or banish
أَغربَ – يُغرِبُ to say or do a strange thing; to overdo or exaggerate
تَغرَّبَ – يَتَغرَّبُ to emigrate; to assimilate oneself into a Western culture
اِغتَربَ – يَغتَربُ to emigrate or go to a foreign country
اِستَغربَ – يَستَغرِبُ to find strange, odd, queer or unusual; to deem absurd
غَرْبٌ west
الضَّفَّةُ الغَربيَّةُ West Bank
الضَّفَّةُ الْغربيَّةُ المُحتَلَّةُ The Occupied West Bank
غُربَةٌ exile, banishment; life outside of one's native country
غُرابٌ (غِربانٌ) crow, raven
غَريبٌ (غُرباءُ) a stranger; strange, bizarre
غَريبَةٌ (غرائِبُ) peculiarity, curiosity, oddity; marvel, wonder
غُروبٌ setting (of the sun)
غَرابَةٌ strangeness, oddness, peculiarity
مَغرِبٌ (مَغارِبُ) place or time of sunset; west, occident
المَغرِبُ Maghrib; North Africa; prayer at sunset

تَغريبٌ banishment; expatriation
تَغَرُّبٌ / اِغتِرابٌ emigration; separation from one's native country
اِستِغرابٌ wonder, surprise, astonishment
مُغتَرِبٌ (مُغتَرِبونَ) immigrant, expatriate

غ ز و

غَزا – يَغْزو to attack, raid or invade; to strive or aspire; to intend
غَزوٌ raid, invasion, attack, conquest, assault, campaign
غَزوَةٌ (غَزواتٌ) incursion, raid, attack, aggression
مَغزىً (مَغازٍ) intention, purpose
غازٍ (غُزاةٌ) raider, invader, aggressor

غ ل ب

غَلَبَ – يَغلِبُ to conquer, subdue, vanquish, defeat or master; to surmount; to seize
غالبَ – يُغالِبُ to fight, combat, struggle or wrestle; to overcome
تَغلَّبَ على – يَتَغلَّبُ على to triumph, overcome or surmount; to master
غَلَبَةٌ victory, conquest
أَغلَبُ (followed by genitive) the greater portion, majority
أَغلَبُ النّاسِ most people
في الأغلَبِ mostly, generally, in general
أَغلبيَّةٌ majority, greater part
تَغَلُّبٌ combating, overcoming
غالبِيَّةٌ majority
مَغلوبٌ defeated (struggle, spirit), overcome
غالِبٌ winner, victor (also a boy's name)

No root

غوانتانامو Guantanamo

غ و ر

غارَ – يَغورُ to penetrate deeply or sink in; to become hollow
غَوَّرَ – يُغوِّرُ to fall or sink in; to become hollow (of eyes)
أَغارَ على – يُغيرُ على to raid, invade or attack
غَورٌ (أَغوارٌ) bottom; depression, declivity
غارٌ (أَغوارٌ) cave, cavern
غارَةٌ (غاراتٌ) raid, incursion, invasion, attack
غاراتٌ جَوِّيَّةٌ air strikes
مِغوارٌ (مَغاويرُ) commandos; daring; raiding
مَغارَةٌ (مَغاراتٌ) cave, cavern, grotto

ف ج ر

فَجَرَ – يَفجُرُ to break up; to dig up; to act immorally or sin; to commit adultery
فَجَّرَ – يُفَجِّرُ to explode (sth) or split; to create an outlet
أَفجرَ – يَفجُرُ to commit adultery
تَفَجَّرَ – يَتَفَجَّرُ to explode, detonate or discharge (explosive); to erupt
اِنفَجَرَ – يَنفَجِرُ to explode, detonate or discharge; to overflow
فَجرٌ dawn, daybreak; the beginning; the morning prayer
فُجورٌ immorality, whoredom, debauchery, depravity
تَفَجُّرٌ outbreak, eruption
اِنفِجارٌ (اِنفِجارات) explosion, outbreak, detonation
اِنفِجارٌ سُكّانِيٌّ demographic explosion
أَداةُ تَفجيرٍ explosive device
تَفجيرٌ اِنتِحارِيٌّ suicide bombings; explosion
فاجِرٌ (فُجّارٌ / فَجَرَةٌ) whore, adulterer, liar; brazen, impudent, shameless
مُفَجِّرٌ detonator
مُتَفَجِّرٌ (مُتَفَجِّراتٌ) explosives
مُتَفجِّراتٌ بلاسْتِيكِيَّةٌ plastic explosives
جِهازٌ مُتَفجِّرٌ مُرتَجَلٌ improvised explosive device (IED)

ف ز ز

فزَّ – يَفِزُّ to jump up or bolt; to startle, frighten or alarm
أَفزَّ – يُفِزُّ to startle, frighten or alarm
اِستَفَزَ – يَستَفِزُ to agitate, excite, incite, instigate or provoke; to startle
فَزَّةٌ a start or a jump (in surprise)
اِستِفزازٌ (اِستِفزازاتٌ) provocation; instigation
اِستِفزازِيٌّ provocative

No root

فَشَكٌ cartridges
فَشَكٌ دُخانِيٌّ smoke cartridges

ف و ز

فازَ – يَفوزُ to win, to be successful or triumphant; to defeat; to obtain
فَوَّزَ – يُفوِّزُ to cross or travel through the desert
فَوْزٌ winning, success, victory, attainment, achievement
فَوْزٌ ساحِقٌ glorious victory
فائِزٌ successful, victorious, triumphant; victor, winner

ق د م

قَدِمَ – يَقدُمُ to precede; to arrive, come or reach; to be old
قَدَّمَ – يُقدِّمُ to present or offer; to go before or precede; to dispatch; to prefer
أَقدمَ – يُقدِمُ to be bold or audacious, to venture or risk; to embark
تَقَدَّمَ – يَتَقدَّمُ to go forward, progress or proceed; to be at the head; to precede
تَقادَمَ – يَتَقادَمُ to become old or antiquated; to grow obsolete
قِدَمٌ antiquity, time immemorial
قَدَمٌ (أَقدامٌ) foot, step
قَديمٌ (قُدَماءُ) old, ancient, antique
قُدومٌ advent, coming, arrival
تَقديمٌ sending forward, sending off; offering up, dedication; a presentation
تَقدُّمٌ progress
مُقدِّمَةٌ (مُقدِّماتٌ) introduction, forefront, vanguard, preamble, prelude, head
مُتَقدِّمٌ preceding, advancing, moving forward, well-advanced

ق ذ ف

قذَفَ – يَقذِفُ to bomb, throw, cast, eject, drop, toss
اِنقَذَفَ – يَنقَذِفُ to be thrown, be cast, be tossed
قَذْفٌ defamation, slander, false accusation
قَذيفَةٌ (قَذائِفُ) shell, projector, bomb; missile
قَذيفةُ نسفِ السُفُنِ / مُفَرقَعَةٌ torpedo
قَذيفةُ هاوُنٍ mortar bomb
قَذيفةٌ عابِرةٌ لِلقارّاتِ intercontinental ballistic missile
قاذِفةٌ bomber

ق ص ف

قَصَفَ – يَقصِفُ to bomb; to break or shatter; to oppress or harass
تَقَصَّفَ – يَتَقصَّفُ to be broken, to break or snap
اِنقَصَفَ – يَنقصِفُ to be broken, to break or snap
قَصفٌ bombardment, shelling, thunder (of cannon); sound of thunder
قَصفٌ صاروخِيٌّ rocket fire
قَصفٌ دَقيقٌ precision bombing

ق ع د

قَعَدَ – يَقعُدُ to sit down; to stay or remain; to desist
أَقعَدَ – يُقعِدُ to make someone sit down, to seat; to hold back
تَقاعَدَ – يَتَقاعَدُ to retire; to refrain or withdraw; to desist or abstain

اِقتَعَدَ – يَقتَعِدُ to sit down; to remain
قُعودٌ sitting
قَعيدٌ disabled, infirm
مَقعَدٌ (مقاعِدُ) seat, chair
تَقاعُدٌ retirement; restraint, reserve
مُتَقاعِدٌ retired; pensioner
قاعِدٌ (قُعودٌ) sitting, seated, inactive, idle
قاعِدَةٌ (قواعِدُ) base; basis, foundation, rule, principle; pl: Arabic grammar
النَّحوُ والْقواعِدُ grammar
قاعِدَةٌ جَوِّيَّةٌ air base
قاعِدَةُ السُّلطَةِ power base
القاعِدةُ Al-Qaeda
مُقعَدٌ infirm, lame, crippled, disabled

ق ن ب ل

قَنبَلَ – يُقَنبِلُ to bomb
قُنبُلَةٌ (قنابِلُ) bomb, grenade, shell
مَوادُّ صُنعِ القَنابِلِ bomb-making materials
قُنبُلَةٌ يَدَوِيَّةٌ hand grenade
قُنبُلَةٌ ذَرِّيَّةٌ atomic bomb
قُنبُلَةٌ عُنقودِيَّةٌ cluster bomb
قُنبُلَةٌ حارِقَةٌ incendiary bomb
قُنبُلَةٌ زَمنِيَّةٌ time bombs
قُنبُلَةٌ عُنقودِيّةٌ cluster bomb
قُنبُلَةٌ مُسَيِّلَةٌ لِلدِّموعِ tear gas grenade
قُنبُلَةٌ دُخانيَّةٌ smoke bomb
قُنبُلَةٌ مَوقوتَةٌ time bomb
قُنبُلَةُ تَحذيرٍ stun grenade
قاذِفةُ قَنابلَ bomber

ق ن ص

قَنَصَ – يَقنُصُ to hunt or shoot; to take advantage
اِقتَنَصَ – يَقتَنِصُ to hunt or shoot; to take advantage
قَنصٌ hunting, shooting; a hunt
قَنّاصٌ (قَنّاصَةٌ) sniper; hunter
قانِصَةٌ (قانِصاتٌ) tank destroyer

ق ه ر

قَهَرَ – يَقهَرُ to defeat or conquer; to subjugate
قَهرٌ vanquishing, subjugation; coercion

لا يُقهَرُ invincible
قاهِرٌ overpowering, irresistible; invincible
القاهِرةُ Cairo
قَهّارٌ conquering, vanquishing
الْقَهّارُ the Almighty (one of Allah's names)

ق ه ق ر

قَهقَرَ – يُقَهقِرُ to regress or deteriorate; to retreat or withdraw
تَقَهقَرَ – يَتقَهقَرُ to regress or deteriorate; to retreat or withdraw
تَقهقُرٌ recession; a fall-back or retreat
قَهقَرَةٌ / قَهقَرى backward movement; decline, degeneration; retreat
عادَ القَهقَرى he retreated

ق و م

قامَ – يَقومُ to rise or stand; to rebel or revolt; to depart or leave; to undertake
قَوَّمَ – يُقَوِّمُ to raise; to evaluate or appraise; to create or shape; to rectify
قاوَمَ – يُقاومُ to resist, withstand or oppose; to fight or argue
أَقامَ – يُقيمُ to live in; to set up, establish or erect
اِستَقامَ – يَستَقيمُ to rise or get up; to be right, correct or proper
قَومٌ (أَقوامٌ) nation, people, tribe, race; kinsfolk, kin
قَوْمِيٌّ national, of the nation or people
قَوْمِيَّةٌ nationalism
دَولَةٌ قَوْمِيَّةٌ nation-state
المَصالِحُ القَومِيَّةُ national interests
قامَةٌ figure, stature
قَيِّمٌ valuable, precious
قيمَةٌ (قِيَمٌ) value, worth, price
قيمَةٌ اِسْمِيَّةٌ nominal value
قِيامٌ rising; outbreak
قِيامَةٌ resurrection; upheaval, turmoil, revolt
يَوْمُ القِيامَةِ Judgement Day
مَقامٌ (مَقاماتٌ) place, location; shrine, tomb; rank
صاحِبُ المَقامِ الرَّفيعِ an influential and important person
تَقويمٌ (تَقاويمُ) calendar; setting up; correction, amendment
التَّقويمُ الميلادِيُّ the Gregorian calendar
التَّقويمُ الهِجرِيُّ the Islamic (Hijri) calendar
أَدواتُ التَّقييمِ evaluation tools
تَقويمُ الأسنانِ braces (teeth)
مُقاوَمَةٌ resistance, opposition, fight, struggle
إقامَةٌ residency; establishment, setting up

اِستِقامَةٌ straightness; sincerity, integrity
قائِمٌ existing; upright; firm
قائِمةٌ (قائِماتٌ / قوائِمُ) list, register, schedule; leg, foot, pillar, stand
مُقوِّمٌ (مُقوِّماتٌ) factor; elements, components
مُقيمٌ resident; permanent
مُسْتَقيمٌ straight, upright, correct, right

ك ف ح

كَفَحَ – يَكفَحُ to face, encounter or confront
كافَحَ – يُكافِحُ to struggle, combat or battle; to defend
كِفاحٌ / مُكافَحَةٌ opposition; fight, battle; struggle (كِفاحٌ is also a girl's name[3])

ل غ م

لَغَمَ – يَلغُمُ to plant mines
لَغَمٌ (أَلْغَامٌ) a mine
لَغْمٌ / إِلْغامٌ mining
مَلْغومٌ ambushed; covered with mines
رِسالةٌ مُلَغَّمَةٌ letter bomb
حَقلُ الأَلْغامِ minefield
زَرَعُ الأَلْغامِ to lay mines

No root

مُناوَرَةٌ (مُناوَراتٌ) manoeuvre, military manoeuvres
مُناوَراتٌ جَوِّيَّةٌ air manoeuvres
مُناوَراتٌ دُبْلوماسِيَّةٌ diplomatic manoeuvres

م ي د

مادَ – يَميدُ to be moved; to be shocked or upset; to swing or sway; to be dizzy
تَمايدَ – يَتَمايَدُ to sway back and forth, to swing from side to side
مَيْدانٌ (مَيادينُ) square, field, domain, arena, battleground
مَيْدانُ العَمَلِيَّاتِ field of operations
مَيْدانُ التَّحريرِ Liberation square
مَيْدانُ الْحَربِ theatre of war
مَيْدانُ الْقِتالِ battlefield
مَيْدانُ الْعملِ field of activity
مائِدةٌ (مائِداتٌ / موائِدُ) table (with food on it)

No root

ميليشيا (ميليشيات) militia

ن ز ع

نَزَعَ – يَنْزَعَ to remove or take away; to spoil; to leave one's land; to dismiss or deprive
نَزَّعَ – يُنَزِّعُ to remove or take away
نازَعَ – يُنازِعُ to dispute with, fight or challenge; to be on the verge of death
تَنَازَعَ على – يَتَنازَعُ على to contend among themselves
اِنتَزَعَ – يَنتَزِعُ to remove, take away, snatch or seize; to be taken away
نَزْعُ السِّلاحِ disarmament
نِزاعٌ (نِزاعاتٌ) conflict, struggle, fight, strife; dispute, controversy
بلا نِزاعٍ indisputably
مُنازَعَةٌ (مُنازَعاتٌ) a fight or struggle; controversy, quarrel, dissension
تَنازُعٌ fight, struggle, strife
اِنتِزاعٌ removal, withdrawal, elimination
مُنازِعٌ fighting; militant; litigant

ن ض ل

نَضَلَ – يَنضُلُ to surpass, beat or defeat
ناضَلَ – يُناضِلُ to compete, dispute or struggle; to stand up for someone
تَناضلَ – يَتَناضَلُ to compete with each other
نِضالٌ / مُناضَلَةٌ struggle, fight, dispute, defensive battle
حَرَكَةٌ نِضالِيَّةٌ resistance movement
مُناضِلٌ fighter, combatant, defender

ن ف ض

نَفَضَ – يَنْفُضُ to shake or dust off; to shiver
نَفَّضَ – يُنَفِّضُ to shake violently
اِنتَفَضَ – يَنتَفِضُ to be shaken off; to shudder, shiver or tremble
اِنتِفاضٌ shaking; a shiver, shudder or tremor
اِنتِفاضَةٌ intifada, uprising; a shiver or shudder
الاِنتفاضةُ the Palestinian Intifada
المُنتَفِضونَ people who take part in the Intifada

ن ه ب

نَهَبَ – يَنهَبُ to plunder, pillage, loot or take by force
اِنتَهَبَ – يَنتَهِبُ to grip, seize, devour or snatch away
نَهْبٌ robbery, plundering, pillaging; booty
نَهّابٌ robber, plunderer, looter

ن و ر

نَوَّرَ – يُنوِّرُ to flower, blossom or bloom; to fill with light; to enlighten
أَنارَ – يُنيرُ to light, illuminate; to elucidate or clarify

تَنَوَّرَ – يَتَنَوَّرُ to be lit or illuminated; to receive enlightenment
اِستَنارَ – يَستَنيرُ to seek enlightenment; to gain insight
نارٌ (نيرانٌ) fire; gunfire, rifle
النّارُ Hell
وَقفُ إطْلاقِ النَّارِ ceasefire
فَتَحَ النّار على to open fire
تبادُلِ إطْلاقِ النّارِ to exchange fire
أَطلقَ النّيرانَ to discharge or fire (a gun)
نورٌ (أَنوارٌ) light, brightness, illumination, glow; a ray
نُوّارٌ (نَواويرُ) blossom, flowers
مَنارَةٌ (مَناراتٌ / مَناوِرُ) lighthouse
تَنويرٌ enlightenment, illumination; flowering, blossoming
مُنيرٌ shining, brilliant, radiant (also a boy's name)

ن و ش

ناوَشَ – يُناوِشُ to engage in a skirmish, to brush against, to play
مُناوَشَةٌ (مُناوَشاتٌ) skirmishes, hostilities

ه ج م

هَجَمَ (على) – يَهجُمُ (على) to attack, assault or raid
هَجَّمَ – يُهَجِّمُ to make (someone) attack, to order (someone) to attack
هاجَمَ – يُهاجِمُ to attack, raid, assault or assail
تَهجّمَ (على) – يَتَهجّمُ (على) to fall upon, attack or assault
تَهاجَمَ – يَتَهاجَمُ to attack one another
اِنهَجَمَ – يَنهَجِمُ to fall down or collapse; to be in poor health; to shed tears
هَجمَةٌ (هَجماتٌ) an attack, assault, raid or onslaught
هُجومٌ / مُهاجَمَةٌ an attack, assault, raid or assault
هُجومٌ بَرّيٌّ ground offensive, attack
هُجومٌ جَوّيٌّ air raid
هُجومٌ بَرمائِيٌّ amphibious attack
هُجومٌ مُعاكِسٌ / هُجومٌ مُضادٌّ counter attack
هُجومٌ مُسَلَّحٌ armed attack
هُجومٌ مُبيَّتٌ premeditated attack
هُجومٌ مُنَسَّقٌ co-ordinated attack

ه د ف

هَدَفَ – يَهدِفُ to approach or draw near; to aim or target
أَهدَفَ – يَهدِفُ to approach or draw near
اِستَهدَفَ – يَستَهْدِفُ to target or aim; to have in mind

هَدَفٌ (أَهْدافٌ) target, aim, objective, purpose; goal (sport)
هَدَفٌ سَهلٌ easy target
هَدَفٌ مُحَصَّنٌ hard target
هَدَفٌ تَصادُفِيٌّ target of opportunity
هَدَفٌ عالي الْقيمَةِ high-value target
اِكتِشافُ الأهدافِ target discovery
مُستَهدَفٌ targeted
الْقَتلُ المُستَهدَفُ targeted killings
قُوّاتٌ قِتاليّةٌ combat troops

ه د ن

هَدَنَ – يَهدِنُ to be quiet; to calm down
هادَنَ – يُهادِنُ to conclude a truce
هُدنَةٌ (هُدَنٌ / هُدناتٌ) truce, peace, calm
مُهادَنَةٌ truce negotiations

ه ز م

هَزَمَ – يَهزِمُ to defeat or vanquish; to neutralise (opponent)
اِنهزَمَ – ينهَزِمُ to be defeated; to put to flight (an army)
هَزيمَةٌ (هَزائِمُ) defeat
روحُ الْهزيمَةِ defeatism
هَزيمَةٌ نَكراءُ crushing defeat
مُنهَزِمٌ defeated
اِنهِزامٌ defeat, flight
اِنهِزاميّةٌ defeatism

Notes

1 Also used in the dialects to mean ‘a mobile phone’.
2 This is a feminine word in Arabic.
3 This is particularly prevalent in Palestinian societies, reflecting the Palestinian struggle for independence.

Civil (dis)obedience العِصيانُ المَدَنِيُّ

ث و ر

ثارَ – يَثورُ to revolt, stir, excite or arouse
أَثارَ – يُثيرُ to agitate, excite, stimulate, arouse or awaken
اِستَثارَ – يَسْتَثيرُ to excite, kindle, stir up, arouse or awaken
ثَوْرٌ (ثيْرانٌ) bull, ox; Taurus
ثَوْرَةٌ (ثَوْراتٌ) revolution, uprising, revolt; agitation, excitement

ثَوْرِيٌّ revolutionary
ثَوَرانٌ agitation, excitation; eruption, outbreak
إثارةٌ excitation, agitation; incitement
(ثُوّارٌ) ثائِرٌ rebel, insurgent, revolutionary; excited, agitated
مُثيرٌ exciting, provocative; stimulant
مُثيراتٌ stimulants

ح ج ج

حَجَّ – يَحُجُّ to overcome or defeat; to convince; to perform Hajj
حاجَجَ – يُحاجِجُ to dispute, debate or argue
اِحتَجَّ – يَحتَجُّ to justify; to plea or protest; to vindicate
حَجٌّ Hajj (pilgrimage to Mecca)
(حُجَجٌ) حُجّةٌ pretence; excuse; proof, evidence; writ
حِجاجٌ argument, dispute, debate
تَحَجُّجٌ argumentation, pleading; pretence
(اِحتِجاجاتٌ) اِحتِجاجٌ plea, protest, argumentation; excuse; pretence
(حُجّاجٌ) حاجٌّ title given to people who have been on pilgrimage to Mecca, Haji
الاِحتِجاجاتُ الْحاشِدَةُ crowd protests
اِحتِجاجاتُ الشّارِعِ street protests
(مُحتَجّونَ) مُحتَجٌّ protestor
الْحُشودُ المُحتَجَّةُ crowd protests

ش غ ب

شَغَبَ – يَشغَبُ to make trouble; to stir riots or provoke dissension
شاغَبَ – يُشاغِبُ to make trouble, disturb the peace, rebel or riot
شَغَبٌ riot, unrest, row, fracas
شُرْطةُ مَنعِ الشَّغَبِ anti-riot police
عامِلُ مُكافَحَةِ الشَّغَبِ riot control agent
مُعَدّاتُ مُكافَحَةِ الشَّغَبِ riot gear
(مُشاغَباتٌ) مُشاغَبةٌ disorder, disturbance, trouble, riot, dissension, controversy
(مُشاغِبونَ) مُشاغِبٌ troublemaker, agitator, rioter

ظ ه ر

ظَهَرَ – يَظْهَرُ to emerge or appear; to be visible or apparent; to publish
ظَهَّرَ – يُظَهِّرُ to endorse; to develop photo negatives
ظاهَرَ – يُظاهِرُ to help, assist or aid
أَظهَرَ – يُظهِرُ to make visible or apparent; to demonstrate or explain; to initiate
تَظاهَرَ – يَتَظاهَرُ to demonstrate, manifest or show; to pretend or feign
اِستَظهَرَ – يَسْتَظهِرُ to show, demonstrate or expose; to memorise
(ظُهورٌ) ظَهْرٌ back; reverse, rear side; deck, surface
(أَظهارٌ) ظُهْرٌ noon, midday; midday prayer

بَعدَ الظُّهرِ the afternoon
ظُهورٌ appearance, visibility; show
ظاهِرَةٌ (ظَواهِرُ) phenomenon
مَظْهرٌ (مَظاهِرُ) appearance, view, sight
مُظاهَرَةٌ (مُظاهَراتٌ) assistance, support; demonstration, rally, protest
مُتَظاهِرٌ (مُتَظاهِرونَ) demonstrator
إظهارٌ demonstration, exhibition, manifestation
تَظاهُرٌ (تَظاهُراتٌ) pretending, hypocrisy; pl: demonstration, rally

No root

غَوْغاءُ mob, rabble, riffraff; noise, clamour
الغَوْغائِيَّةُ mob chaos

غ و ل

غالَ – يَغولُ to snatch, grab or seize; to destroy; to take unawares
اِغتالَ – يَغْتالُ to assassinate or murder
غولٌ (غيلانٌ / أَغْوالٌ) ogre, desert demon, ghoul[1]
اِغتِيالٌ (اِغتِيالاتٌ) assassination, murder
مُحاوَلَةُ اِغتِيالٍ assassination attempt
اِغتِيالٌ مُوَجَّهٌ targeted assassination
غائِلَةٌ (غَوائِلُ) calamity, disaster, ruin; danger
غَوْلٌ harm, danger

م ر د

مَرَدَ – يَمرُدُ to be rebellious; to revolt or rebel
مَرَّدَ – يُمَرِّدُ to strip a tree of its leaves; to plaster (building)
تَمَرَّدَ – يَتَمَرَّدُ to revolt or rebel; to be insolent or arrogant
تَمَرُّدٌ revolt, insurrection, mutiny
مارِدٌ (مَرَدَةٌ / مارِدونَ) recalcitrant, defiant; demon, evil spirit, devil; giant
مُتَمَرِّدٌ (مُتَمَرِّدونَ) rebel, insurgent
مُكافَحَةُ التَّمرُّدِ counter insurgency

Note

1 This is usually feminine. In the dialects, however, غولٌ is used for the masculine and the feminine is made by adding the ة which gives غولَةٌ.

Elections and voting الانتخاباتُ والتّصويتُ

أ ي د

أَيَّدَ – يُؤَيِّدُ to support; to confirm or back
تَأَيَّدَ – يَتَأَيَّدُ to be supported, confirmed or backed

تَأييدٌ support, confirmation, corroboration, endorsement
مُؤيِّدٌ (مُؤيِّدونَ) supporter

ر ش ح

رَشَحَ – يَرشَحُ to sweat or perspire; to filter or strain
رَشَّحَ – يُرَشِّحُ to nominate
تَرشَّحَ – يَتَرشَّحُ to be qualified; to be nominated as a candidate; to catch a cold
رَشْحٌ a cold; perspiration, sweating
تَرشيحٌ nomination
تَراجُعُ التَّرشيحِ decline in popularity
إلْغاءُ التَّرشيحِ de-selection
مُرشَّحٌ (مُرشَّحونَ) candidate; nominated, voted in; having a cold
مُرَشَّحٌ مُستقِلٌّ independent candidate
المُرشَّحُ الجَوْهَرِيُّ main candidate
مُتَرَشِّحٌ (مُتَرَشِّحونَ) candidate, nominee

ص و ت

صاتَ – يَصوتُ to ring, sound or shout
صَوَّتَ – يُصَوِّتُ to vote or cast ballots
صَوْتٌ (أَصْواتٌ) a vote; a voice; a sound, pl: interjections (grammar)
كاتِمُ الصَّوتِ silencer (gun)
فَرْزُ الأَصواتِ vote count
إعادةُ فَرْزِ الأَصْواتِ re-count
صَوْتِيٌّ vocal; acoustic, phonetic
عِلمُ الأصْواتِ / صَوْتيّاتٌ phonetics
تَصْويتٌ voting, a vote
تَصْويتٌ عَلى الثِّقةِ vote of confidence
تَصْويتٌ بِسَحْبِ الثِّقةِ vote of no-confidence
مُصوِّت (مُصوِّتونَ) voters

ق ر ع

قَرَعَ – يَقرَعُ to hit, bump, knock, beat or strike
قَرَّعَ – يُقرِّعُ to scold, chide, rebuke or blame
قارَعَ – يقارِعُ to fight, battle or come to blows with
تقارَعَ – يتقارَعُ to clash; to cast lots amongst each other
اِقتَرَعَ – يَقتَرِعُ to cast lots or vote
قارِعَةٌ (قوارِعُ) misfortune, calamity, adversity
قَرْعٌ knocking, thumping
أقْرَعُ bald
مُقارَعَةٌ fight, struggle

اِقتِراعٌ (اِقتِراعاتٌ) ballot, vote; draft (military)
اِقتِراعٌ سِرّيٌّ secret ballot
صُندوقُ الاِقتِراعِ ballot box
مَركَزُ الاِقتِراعِ polling station
مُسَجَّلون في قَوائِمَ الاِقتِراعِ registered voters

ن خ ب

نَخَبَ – يَنخُبُ to select, pick or choose; to vote or elect
اِنتَخَبَ – يَنْتَخِبُ to select, pick or choose; to vote; to elect
نَخْبٌ selection, choice; a drink to one's health
نُخْبَةٌ (نُخَبٌ) elite, selected
اِنتِخابٌ (اِنتِخاباتٌ) election, choice, selection
أَجرَى اِنتِخاباتٍ to hold elections
اِنتِخاباتٌ شفّافَةٌ transparent elections
اِنتِخابٌ على أَساسِ النِّسْبَةِ quota system elections
اِنتِخاباتٌ فَرْعيَّةٌ by-elections
اِنتِخاباتٌ مُبَكِّرَةٌ early elections
اِنتِخاباتٌ رِئاسِيَّةٌ presidential elections
اِنتِخاباتٌ مَحَلِّيَّةٌ local elections
اِنتِخاباتُ التَّجْديدِ النِّصْفِيّ mid-term elections
اِنتِخاباتٌ حُرَّةٌ ونَزيهَةٌ free and fair elections
دَوْرَةٌ ثانِيةٌ لِلاِنتِخاباتِ run-off election
لَجْنةٌ اِنتِخابِيَّةٌ electoral commission
عَمَلِيَّةٌ اِنتِخابِيَّةٌ electoral process
دائِرةٌ اِنتِخابِيَّةٌ constituency
لائِحةٌ اِنتِخابِيَّةٌ electoral roll
حَمْلَةٌ اِنتِخابِيَّةٌ election campaign
ناخِبٌ (ناخِبونَ) voter; electorate
مُنتَخِبٌ (مُنتَخِبونَ) voter; electorate
سِجِلُّ النّاخِبينَ register of voters
غَيْرُ النّاخِبين non-voters
مُنتَخَبٌ (مُنتَخبونَ / مُنتَخَباتٌ) nominated, voted in; elected candidate; selected; team (sports)

Displacement and aid النُّزوحُ والمُساعداتُ

ج و ر

جارَ – يَجورُ to deviate or stray; to persecute or oppress
جاوَرَ – يُجاوِرُ to live next to, to be the neighbour of; to adjoin or border
أَجارَ – يُجيرُ to grant asylum; to protect or aid
تَجاوَرَ – يَتَجاوَرُ to be neighbours, to share a border or be adjacent
اِستَجارَ – يستَجيرُ to seek protection or refuge; to appeal for aid

جَوْرٌ injustice; oppression, tyranny
جارٌ (جيرانٌ) neighbours
جيرَةٌ / جِوارٌ neighbourhood; proximity
مُجاوَرَةٌ neighbourhood; proximity
جائِرٌ (جَوَرَةٌ) aggressive, tyrannical, unjust
مُجاوِرٌ neighbouring, adjacent, near

خ ي م

خَيَّمَ – يُخَيِّمُ to pitch a tent or camp; to settle; to lie down
تَخَيَّمَ – يَتَخيَّمُ to pitch one's tent or camp
خَيْمةٌ (خَيْماتٌ / خِيامٌ) tent, tarpaulin, pavilion
مُخَيَّمٌ (مُخَيَّماتٌ) (refugee) camp, encampment, camping ground

ر ح ل

رَحَلَ – يَرحَلُ to set out or depart; to leave, emigrate or move away
رَحَّلَ – يُرَحِّلُ to make someone leave; to urge; to evacuate or emigrate
تَرَحَّلَ – يتَرَحَّلُ to wander or roam; to migrate or lead a nomadic life
اِرتَحلَ – يَرْتَحِلُ to set out or depart; to emigrate
رِحلةٌ (رِحلاتٌ) journey, travel, trip, tour
رَحيلٌ departure, emigration, exodus; demise
رَحَّالٌ (رُحَّلٌ) roaming, roving, wandering; nomads
رَحّالةٌ (رَحّالونَ) explorer, globetrotter
مَرْحَلةٌ (مَراحِلُ) stage, phase; a leg of a journey
تَرحيلٌ emigration, exodus; deportation
راحِلٌ (رُحَّلٌ) departing, leaving, travelling; deceased

ش ج ب

شَجَبَ – يَشجُبُ to criticise or condemn morally; to destroy
شَجَّبَ – يُشَجِّبُ to criticise or condemn morally; to destroy
أَشْجبَ – يُشجِبُ to afflict or grieve someone
شَجْبٌ destruction, crushing, condemnation
شَجَبٌ sorrow, grief, worry, distress
شِجابٌ (شُجُبٌ) clothes hook
مِشْجَبٌ (مَشاجِبُ) clothes hook, clothes rack

ش ر د

شَرَدَ – يَشْرُدُ to flee, run away or desert
شَرَّدَ – يُشَرِّدُ to scare, frighten or chase away
أَشْرَدَ – يُشْرِدُ to chase away

تَشرَّدَ – يَتَشرَّدُ to roam or be a tramp
شَريدٌ fugitive, expelled; a tramp or vagrant
تَشْريدٌ expulsion, banishment, eviction
شارِدٌ (شَوارِدُ / شُرُدٌ) deserter, fugitive; intimidated, frightened
مُشَرَّدٌ fugitive, refugee, displaced person
مُتَشرِّدٌ (مُتَشرِّدونَ) homeless person, tramp; adventurer

ص م د

صَمَدَ – يَصمُدُ to withstand, defy, resist or oppose; to apply oneself
صَمَّدَ – يُصَمِّدُ to go (to); to close or plug (sth); to save (money)
صامَدَ – يُصامِدُ to fight or come to blows
صَمَدٌ lord; eternal, everlasting
الصَّمدُ the Everlasting (one of Allah's names)
صُمودٌ resistance, defiance, staying power

ط و ر

طَوَّرَ – يُطَوِّرُ to develop or advance; to promote or further
تَطَوَّرَ – يَتَطوَّرُ to develop, evolve or change
طَوْرٌ (أَطْوارٌ) one time; stage, degree; condition, state
طورٌ (أَطْوارٌ) mountain; courtyard
طورُ سيْناءَ Mount Sinai
تَطَوُّرٌ (تَطَوُّراتٌ) development, evolution; stages of development
نَظَرِيَّةُ التَّطوُّرِ the Theory of Evolution
تَطوُّرِيٌّ evolutionary
تَطْويرٌ (تَطْويراتٌ) development
مُتَطوِّرٌ (مُتَطوِّرونَ) developed
البُلدانُ المُتَطَوِّرَةُ developed countries

ع و ن

عاوَنَ – يُعاوِنُ to help, aid, assist or support
أَعانَ – يُعينُ to help, aid, assist or support; to free, liberate or relieve
تَعاوَنَ – يَتَعاوَنُ to cooperate, to help or assist each other
اِستَعانَ – يَستَعينُ to ask for someone's help, to seek help, to have recourse to
عَوْنٌ (أَعْوانٌ) help, relief, aid, assistance; (pl: helper, assistant, servant)
وَكالَةُ الْعونِ aid agency
مَعونَةٌ help, aid, relief, assistance
مُعاوَنَةٌ help, aid, relief, support, assistance
إعانَةٌ help, aid, assistance, allowance
تَعاوُنٌ cooperation
مُتَعاوِنٌ collaborator

تَعاوُنِيَّةٌ cooperation; cooperative spirit
اِسْتِعانَةٌ act of seeking help; utilization
مُعاوِنٌ helper, supporter, aide, assistant
مُعينٌ (مُعينونَ) helper, supporter

غ و ث

أَغاثَ – يُغيثُ to help or succour
اِستَغاثَ – يَستَغيثُ to appeal or call for help, to seek the aid of
غَوْثٌ / إغاثَةٌ aid, succour, help
عامِلُ الإغاثَةِ aid worker
وِكالةُ غَوْثِ وتَشغيلِ اللّاجِئينَ الفِلسطينيّينَ / الأونروا UNRWA
مُغيثٌ helper
اِستِغاثةٌ call for help

ق ر ر

قرَّ – يَقَرُّ to settle down, reside or dwell; to establish oneself
قَرَّرَ – يُقَرِّرُ to decide, settle, fix, determine, resolve or establish
أَقرَّ – يُقِرُّ to settle or agree; to establish; to safeguard
تَقرَّرَ – يَتَقَرَّرُ to be fixed, settled or determined; to resolve itself
اِستَقَرَّ – يَستَقِرُّ to settle down, establish oneself or dwell
قُرَّةُ الْعينِ apple of the eye; delight, joy, pleasure
قَرارٌ (قَراراتٌ) sedentariness; abode, dwelling, residence; resolutions, decisions
قَرارُ الأُمَمِ المتَّحِدَةِ UN resolution
تَبَنَّى قَراراً to adopt a resolution
مَقرٌّ (مَقرّاتٌ / مَقارٌّ) house, home, dwelling, residence
تَقريرٌ (تَقاريرُ) settlement, decision; appointment; report, account
تَقريرُ الْمَصيرِ self-determination
إقرارٌ acknowledgement; confirmation
اِستِقرارٌ constancy, stability; establishment
ميثاقُ الإستِقرارِ stability pact
عَدمُ الإستِقرارِ instability
قارَّةٌ (قارّاتٌ) continent; mainland
مُقَرَّرٌ (مُقَرَّراتٌ) decisions; established, settled; curriculum
مُستَقِرٌ established, fixed; resident
مُسْتَقَرٌ residence, abode, dwelling

ق ط ن

قَطَنَ – يَقطُنُ to live, dwell or reside
قَطَّنَ – يُقطِّنُ to settle
قُطْنٌ (أَقطانٌ) cotton
قاطِنٌ (قُطّانٌ) resident, inhabitant

ل ب ث

لَبِثَ – يَلبَثُ to hesitate or linger; to remain or stay
تَلَبَّثَ – يَتَلَبَّثُ to hesitate or linger; to remain or stay

ل ج أ

لَجَأَ – يَلجَأُ to take refuge; to resort to; to seek information
لَجَّأَ – يُلَجِّئُ to coerce, force or compel
أَلجأَ – يُلجِئُ to force or compel; to shelter, protect or guard
اِلتَجأَ – يَلتجِئُ to flee or take refuge; to resort to
مَلْجأٌ (مَلاجِئُ) refuge, retreat, shelter, sanctuary
اِلْتِجاءٌ seeking refuge
لاجِئٌ (لاجِئونٌ) refugee, one seeking refuge; emigrant; inmate of asylum
لاجِئٌ سياسِيٌّ political refugee
اللّاجِئونَ السِّياسِيّونَ political refugees
إعادةُ تَوْطينِ اللّاجِئينَ resettlement of refugees
مُلْتَجِئٌ (مُلْتَجِئونَ) one seeking refuge, refugee (less common)
لُجوءٌ seeking refuge, asylum
اللُّجوءُ الإنسانِيُّ humanitarian asylum
مُلتمِسُ اللُّجوءِ / طالِب اللُّجوءِ asylum seeker

ل ز م

لَزِمَ – يَلزَمُ to be necessary; to adhere; to belong; to accompany; to persist
لازَمَ – يُلازِمُ to attend or accompany; to adhere or stick; to persist
أَلزَمَ – يُلزِمُ to force or compel; to press, enjoin or obligate
تَلازَمَ – يَتَلازَمُ to be inseparable
اِلتَزَمَ – يَلتَزِمُ to adhere or stick; to persist or persevere; to be obligated or forced
اِستَلزَمَ – يَستَلزِمُ to demand or require; to deem necessary
لُزومٌ necessity, exigency; need, want
اِلتِزامٌ (اِلتِزاماتٌ) necessity, duty, obligation, commitment, liability
لازِمٌ necessary, imperative; inevitable; intrinsic
لوازِمُ (pl) necessities, requisites, requirements
مُلازِمٌ first rank officer; tenacious, persisting
مُلْتَزِمٌ engaged, committed, obligated, under obligation
مُلْتَزَمٌ (مُلْتَزَماتٌ) requirements, obligations

م د د

مَدَّ – يَمُدُّ to extend or spread out; to help, aid or assist; to supply or provide; to reinforce (army)
مَدَّدَ – يُمَدِّدُ to extend, spread out, lengthen or prolong; to fester

أَمَدَّ – يُمِدُّ to help or aid; to reinforce (army); to supply; to postpone; to fester
تَمَدَّدَ – يَتَمَدَّدُ to be spread; to extend, lengthen or stretch out
اِمتَدَّ – يَمتَدُّ to be extended, stretched; to extend or lengthen; to develop or grow
اِستَمَدَّ – يَستَمِدُّ to take, get or borrow; to ask for help
مَدٌّ (مُدودٌ) stretching, extension, lengthening, prolongation
مَدَّةٌ long sign over alif
مُدّةٌ (مُدَدٌ) period, interval; duration
مَدَدٌ (أَمْدادٌ) help, aid, assistance, support; supply; pl: resources, supplies
مَديدٌ (مُدُدٌ) extended, outstretched, long, prolonged
تَمديدٌ (تَمديداتٌ) lengthening, stretching, prolonging
إمدادٌ (إمداداتٌ) supplies, provisions; sustenance
تَمَدُّدٌ extension, expansion, spreading, stretching
اِمتِدادٌ stretching, widening, extension, prolongation
مادَّةٌ (مَوادٌّ) subject, topic, theme; chemical element; component, material, stuff
مادِّيٌّ materialistic
مُمْتَدٌّ stretched, extended, laid out; comprehensive
مُسْتَمَدٌّ taken or derived from

م ك ث

مَكَثَ – يَمكُثُ to remain, stay or abide; to dwell or reside
مَكْثٌ / مُكوثٌ remaining, lingering, stay

ن ج د

نَجَدَ – يُنجِدُ to help, aid or assist; to sweat or perspire
نَجَّدَ – يُنَجِّدُ to upholster; to furnish
اِستَنجَدَ – يَستَنجِدُ to ask or appeal for help; to seek aid; to take liberties
نَجْدَةٌ (نَجداتٌ) help, aid, succour, assistance, support
النَّجدة! help!
تَنجيدٌ upholstering

ن ز ح

نَزَحَ – يَنْزَحُ to migrate; to roam, leave or depart (one's home or country); to be distant
اِنتَزَحَ – يَنتَزِحُ to emigrate
نُزوحٌ emigration, forced migration
نازِحٌ emigrant, emigrating; distant, remote

ن ق ذ

نَقَذَ – يَنقِذُ to save or rescue; to escape
أَنقَذَ – يُنقِذُ to save, rescue, salvage or recover

إِستَنقَذَ – يَستَنقِذُ to save, rescue, salvage or recover
إنقاذٌ bailout (economic); rescue, relief, recovery; deliverance, salvation
رِجالُ الإنقاذِ rescue men
إِستِنقاذٌ recovery, relief; deliverance, salvation
مُنْقِذٌ rescuer, saviour, deliverer

ن ك ب

نَكَبَ – يَنكُبُ to afflict or distress
نَكَّبَ – يُنَكِّبُ to divert or deflect; to remove
تَنكَّبَ – يَتَنكَّبُ to deviate, swerve, avoid or shun
نَكْبٌ (نُكوبٌ) misfortune, calamity, disaster, catastrophe
نَكْبَةٌ (نَكْباتٌ) misfortune, calamity, disaster, catastrophe
النَّكْبةُ the Palestinian Nakba
مَنْكوبٌ afflicted by disaster, unfortunate, miserable; victim (of catastrophe)

ن ه ك

نَهَكَ – يَنْهَكُ to wear out or weaken; to use up or consume
أَنهَكَ – يُنهِكُ to exhaust or wear out
اِنتَهَكَ – يَنتَهِكُ to violate or infringe; to insult, defame or abuse
نَهْكٌ / اِنتِهاكٌ exhaustion, weakening, depletion; abuse, violation;
إِنهاكٌ exhaustion
اِنتِهاكٌ خَطيرٌ gross violation
مُنهِكٌ exhausting

ه ج ر

هَجَرَ – يَهجُرُ to emigrate; to separate; to abandon or surrender
هاجَرَ – يُهاجِرُ to emigrate
تهاجَرَ – يَتَهاجَرُ to part company, separate or break up
هَجرٌ abandonment, forsaking
هِجرَةٌ flight, migration, departure, exit, emigration, exodus
الهِجرةُ النَّبويَّةُ emigration of Prophet Muhammad from Mecca to Medina in 622AD
هِجرةٌ غيرُ شَرْعِيَّةٍ illegal immigration
هجرِيٌّ pertaining to Islamic calendar
رأْسُ السَّنةِ الهِجْرِيَّةِ Islamic New Year
مُهاجِرٌ (مُهاجِرونَ) immigrants
مُهاجِرٌ غيرُ شَرْعِيّ illegal immigrant
المُهاجرونَ غيرُ النِظاميينَ illegal immigrants
تَدفُقُ المُهاجرينَ influx of immigrants

Exercises

1 Give three derived nouns for each of the roots below:

أ م ر
ج ل س
ش ر ط
م ل ك
ن ظ م
و ز ر

2 Find the roots of these words:

إرهابٌ
اِستِبدادٌ
أَسلِحَةٌ
حارِسٌ
حُرِّيَّةٌ
حَشْدٌ
حُكومَةٌ
سُلطَةٌ
سِياسَةٌ
سَيْطَرَةٌ
قُنبُلَةٌ
مَعرَضٌ
مَمْلَكةٌ
مُؤامَراتٌ
وِزاراتٌ

3 Compose sentences using the verbs below. (Note that verbs can be in any person or tense):

اِستَقَرَّ to settle down
اِنتَخَبَ to vote; to elect
ثارَ to revolt or arouse
سَلَّمَ to hand over; to deliver
صارَعَ to wrestle; to fight
غَزا to attack or raid
هاجَرَ to emigrate

4 Give the singular of these words (some may have more than one singular form), and then give their English meanings:

أَسيادٌ
أَمْدادٌ
أُمَمٌ

بَوادِرُ
بُلْدانٌ
تَحَدِّياتٌ
ثُوّارٌ
خَوَنَةٌ
دُروعٌ
رُهونٌ
ظَواهِرُ
عَسَاكِرُ
عُملاءُ
فُرقاءُ
مُداوَلاتٌ
مَلائِكةٌ
مَلاجِئُ
مَوَاطِنُ
مَيادينُ
نُوَّابٌ
وُشاةٌ
وَقائِعُ

5 Give the present tense of these verbs:

اِستَقَرَّ to settle down, establish oneself or dwell
اِستَنجَدَ to ask or appeal for help; to seek aid; to take liberties
اِشتَبكَ to fight with; to be interlaced, entangled or embroiled with; to be complicated
أوْفدَ to send, delegate or dispatch; to send a delegation
تَعاوَنَ to cooperate, to help or assist each other
تَقَدَّمَ to go forward, progress or proceed; to be at the head; to precede
تَوَزَّرَ to become a minister
شاغَبَ to make trouble, disturb the peace, rebel or riot
شَجَبَ to criticise or condemn morally; to destroy
صَوَّتَ to vote or cast ballots
قَمَعَ to suppress, repress, hinder or prevent; to tame
مَثَّلَ to make similar; to liken; to represent; to act
نابَ to act as representative; to deputise, substitute or replace; to frequent
هادَنَ to conclude a truce

6 Translate into Arabic:

In the United Kingdom elections are administered locally. The majority of the election candidates stand on behalf of their political parties. Most parties will have an individual leader or spokesperson. It is these leaders that qualify as candidates for the post of Prime Minister. In the United States,

the election process differs from that in the U.K. In the U.S., the main parties elect two candidates who run in the elections. The public then choose who becomes President.

7 Translate the following into English:

- قَدَّمَ رَئيسُ الوزراءِ البِريطانِيُّ، ديفيد كامِرون، اِستقالَتَهِ أَوَّلَ أمسٍ عَقبَ استفتاءِ الْخُروجِ من الاتِّحادِ الأوروبِيّ.
- طالبَ وزيرُ الخارجِيَّةِ في بَريطانيا بِعقدِ قمةٍ عاجلةٍ لبحثِ حلٍّ لِلحَربِ في سوريا.
- خَمسونَ قتيلاً في أَعنفِ غاراتٍ على بَغدادَ.
- صَرَّحَ المَسؤولونَ في مُنَظَّمةِ حُقوقِ اللّاجئينَ أنَّ المَملكةَ المتحدِةَ تدرُسُ طلباً تَقَدَّمَ بِهِ ألفُ إفريقِيٍّ (بما فيهم ثلاثمائة طفلٍ) يَطلبون فيهِ اللُّجوءَ الإنسانِيّ.
- اِنفَجرتْ خَمسُ قنابلَ ليلةَ أمسٍ في العاصمَةِ العراقيَّةِ بَغدادَ.
- الرَّئيسُ الرّوسيُّ يُقابلُ الرَّئيسَ السّوريّ لبحثِ قَضيَّةِ السِّلاحِ والحَربِ ضِدَّ ما يُسمَّى بالدَّولةِ الإسلامِيّةِ، بالاضافةِ إلى بَحثِ المُستَقبلِ السّوريّ.
- حَمَّلَ وَزيرُ الخارجِيّةِ الإيطالِيُّ نِظامَ "بشّار الأسد" المَسؤولِيَّةَ الرَّئيسيَّةَ في خَرْقَ التَهدِئَةِ في سوريا.

8 Translate into Arabic:

a The White House condemns the use of chemical weapons in the war in Syria.
b The U.S. and the U.K. sell weapons to both sides of the conflict.

9 Give the Arabic words which best match these English definitions:

a To neighbour or live next to
b To surrender or submit
c To besiege or blockade
d To make happy or gladden
e To wage war
f To resist or oppose
g To dominate or control

10 Read the passage below and the answer the questions in English:

اعتقالُ لاجئٍ أَفغانِيّ في فَرنسا بِتُهمةِ انتِمائهِ لداعش، وذلكَ بعدَ يوَميْنِ مِنَ التَّحقيقِ مَعَهُ في باريسَ بِتُهمةِ الانتماءِ لِمنظمةٍ إرهابيّةٍ والتَّحضيرِ لأعمالِ تَفجيرٍ. وقد اعترَفَ الشابُّ الأفغانِيُّ بالانتماءِ لِداعِشَ وسوفَ يَمثُلُ أَمامَ القَضاءِ يومَ الاثنينِ المُقبل. وقد سَبقَ لِلّشُّرطَةِ أنْ حَققتْ مَعهُ مَرَّتيْنِ مِن قبلُ ولكنْ كان قد تمَّ إطلاقُ سراحِهُ في المرَّتَيْن السابِقَتَيْنِ.
وأشارتْ وَكالَةُ الاستخباراتِ الفَرَنسِيَّةِ أَنَّ هناك حالياً أكثرَ من خمسينَ أفغانِيّاً في فَرنسا يَعتَزِمونَ استهدافَ فَرنسا. وأَصدرت السَّفارةُ الأمريكيّةُ في فَرنسا تَحذيراً لِرعاياها الأمريكيينَ بِشأنِ وُجودِ خَليةٍ إرهابيةٍ تحَضّرُ لهجومٍ مُحتَملٍ في أيِّ وقتٍ. لِذلكَ نَصحت السّفارَةُ في بيانٍ لها صباحَ اليومِ، جَميعَ رعاياها بِتجنُّب الأماكنِ السِيّاحيّةِ كافّةً.

a Why was the refugee arrested?
b What was he accused of?

c When will he go in front of the judge?
d How many times now has this refugee been arrested?
e Which embassy released a warning to its citizens?
f What did the embassy advise its citizens?

11 Translate into English:

- موقفُ اسرائيلَ الحاليُّ من عمليَّةِ السَّلامِ مَهزَلَةٌ.
- أكَّدَ الرَّئيسُ الأمريكِيُّ باراك أوباما أنَّهُ ليس لديهِ أيُّ خِطَطٍ للمشاركةِ حالياً في جُهود السّلامِ في الشَّرقِ الأوسَطِ.
- النّزاعُ العرَبِيُّ الإسرائيليُّ من أهمّ القضايا الّتي تَهمُّ الرّأيَ العامَّ العالَمِيَ والعَرَبِيَّ على حدٍّ سَواء.

12 Read the following passage and then translate into English.

الرَّبيعُ العَرَبِيُّ

بَدأ ما يُسمّى بالرّبيعِ العَرَبِيّ في 17 ديسمبر 2010 عندما قامَ المُواطنُ التّونُسِيُّ مُحمد البوعزيزي بإضرامِ النّار في جَسَدِه تَعبيراً عن غَضبِهِ على مُصادَرةِ العَربَةِ الّتي كان يَبيعُ عليها الخُضارَ والفواكِهَ ليُعيلَ عائلتَهُ المُكوَّنَةَ من تِسعةِ أشخاصٍ، أَحدهُم مُعاقٌ، وذلك بعد وفاةِ والِده. وما أثار غَضبهُ هو أنَّ الشُرطيَّةَ "فادية حمدي" قد صفعَتهُ على وَجهِهِ أمامَ النّاسِ، مما جَعلَهُ ينفجرُ باكياً من الخَجلِ. وبعد ذلكَ حاولَ أن يلتقي بأحدِ المسؤولينَ ليُقدّم شَكواهُ ولكنْ دونَ جَدوى.
تَوجَّهَ بعد ذلكَ إلى مَبنى البلدِيَّةِ ووَقفَ أمامَها ثم سَكبَ على نَفسهِ سائلاً سريعَ الاشتعالِ وأَحرقَ نَفَسهُ. وفي اليومِ التالي خرجَ أهالي منطقِتِهِ، سيدي بوزيد، في مظاهراتٍ تَضامُنِيّةٍ مع البوعزيزي، واحتجاجاً على البَطالَةِ والتَّهميشِ لِلنّاسِ في تِلكِ المحافظةِ، مِما أَدّى إلى مُواجَهاتٍ مع قُوّاتِ الأمنِ تَحوَّلتْ فيما بعد، إلى انتفاضةٍ شَعبيّةٍ في جميعِ مناطِقَ تونس. ثم أَدّت هذهِ الانتفاضةُ إلى إجبارِ الرَّئيسِ "زينُ العابدينَ" على التّنَحي والهروبِ من البِلادِ. ومن هُنا كانت انطلاقةُ ثَورةِ تونسَ التّي هي أولى ثَوراتِ الرَّبيعِ العربِيّ.

2 Law and order القانونُ والنِّظامُ

The legal process الإجراءاتُ القانونِيَّةُ

ب و ح

باحَ – يَبوحُ to become known, be revealed; to disclose or divulge
أَباحَ – يُبيحُ to disclose, reveal, release; to permit, allow
اِسْتباحَ – يَسْتبيحُ to reveal; to deem permissible or lawful
يَبوحُ بِالسِّرِّ to reveal a secret
بَوْحٌ confession, disclosure
باحَةٌ (باحاتٌ) a wide open space or courtyard
إباحَةٌ permission; disclosure; permissiveness; licentiousness
إباحِيٌّ licentious or uninhibited; an anarchist or freethinker
إباحِيَّةٌ libertinism; anarchism; freethinking
اِستِباحَةٌ capture or seizure; confiscation
مُباحٌ permitted, legal; legitimate

ج د ل

جَدَلَ – يَجدِلُ to twist or plait; to tighten
جَدَّلَ – يُجدِّلُ to plait
جادلَ – يُجادِلُ to quarrel, argue or debate
جَدَلٌ a quarrel, argument or debate
أَثارَ جَدَلاً to cause controversy
مُثيرٌ لِلْجَدَلِ controversial
جَدَلِيٌّ controversial
جَديلةٌ (جَدائِلُ) a plait or tress
جِدالٌ / مُجادَلَةٌ (جِدالاتٌ / مُجادَلاتٌ) a quarrel, argument or debate
لا جِدالَ / بِلا جِدالٍ indisputably
مُجادِلٌ a disputant or opponent

ج ن ى

جَنى – يَجني to commit a crime; to pocket or secure; to gather or harvest
تَجَنّى – يَتَجنّى to incriminate; to accuse
اِجتَنَى – يَجْتني to gather or harvest
جِنايَةٌ (جِناياتٌ) a crime or felony
مَحْكمَةُ الجِناياتِ / مَحْكمَةٌ جِنائِيّةٌ criminal court
جِنائِيٌّ criminal (adj)
تَحقيقٌ جِنائيٌّ criminal investigation
بَدَأ تَحقيقاً جِنائِيّاً to launch a criminal investigation
المَحْكمةُ الجِنائِيَّةُ الدُوَلِيّةُ the International Criminal Court
لاهاي the Hague

ج و ب

جابَ – يَجوبُ to travel or traverse; to wander or roam
جاوَبَ – يُجاوِبُ to answer or respond
أَجابَ – يُجيبُ to answer or respond
تجاوَبَ – يَتَجاوَبُ to respond; to reply to one another; to echo
اِستَجوَبَ – يَستَجوِبُ to interrogate or examine
اِسْتَجابَ – يَسْتَجيبُ to grant (request); to hear and answer (prayer); to resonate
جَوابٌ (أَجْوِبةٌ) a reply; an octave (music)
إجابةٌ (إجاباتٌ) an answer or reply
تَجاوُبٌ harmony or agreement
اِستِجابَةٌ a response; fulfilment of (prayer or request)
اِستِجوابٌ (اِستِجواباتٌ) an interrogation or hearing; a debriefing
مُسْتَجيبٌ responsive

ج و ز

جازَ – يَجوزُ to pass, come, travel; to be allowed; to be possible
جَوّزَ – يُجوِّزُ to permit, approve, authorise, warrant
جاوزَ – يُجاوِزُ to overtake; to pass or cross; to disregard
أَجازَ – يُجيزُ to traverse; to permit or approve
تجاوزَ – يَتَجاوزُ to go, walk past or cross; to surpass or exceed
اِجتازَ – يَجتازُ to pass, traverse; to run or go; to cover
اِستجازَ – يَسْتجيزُ to deem permissible; to ask permission
جَوَازٌ permissibility or legality; license or permission
جَوازُ سَفَرٍ passport
رَقمُ جوازِ السَّفرِ passport number

مَجازٌ a metaphor; a crossing or passage
على سَبيلِ المَجازِ metaphorically
إجازةٌ (إجازاتٌ) a holiday; permission, license permit or approval
مُجاوَزَةٌ / تَجاوُزٌ a crossing or exceeding; an overdraft
اِجتِيازٌ crossing; passage or transit
جائِزٌ permitted or lawful; conceivable; passing
جائِزَةٌ (جوائِزُ) a prize or reward; a premium
نشاطاتُ جائِزَةِ دوق أَدنبرة Duke of Edinburgh Award
مُجازٌ licensed

ح ت م

حَتَّمَ – يُحَتِّمُ to decree or to make necessary; to decide or determine
تَحتَّمَ – يَتَحتَّمُ to be necessary, be incumbent (on)
حَتمٌ (حُتومٌ) imposition; resolution; final decision
حَتمِيٌّ decided, final, conclusive
مَحْتومٌ imposed, determined, definite, determinate

ح ر م

حَرَمَ – يَحرِمُ to be forbidden, prohibited or unlawful; to deprive or dispossess
حَرَّمَ – يُحَرِّمُ to forbid; to declare unlawful
أَحْرَمَ – يُحرِمُ to excommunicate; to enter into the state of consecration (Hajj)
تَحَرَّمَ – يَتَحرَّمُ to be forbidden or prohibited
اِحتَرَمَ – يَحتَرِمُ to honour, respect or esteem
اِستَحْرَمَ – يَستَحرِمُ to deem sacrosanct, sacred or inviolable
الْحَرَمانِ الشَّريفانِ the two Holy Places, i.e. Mecca and Medina
حُرْمَةٌ (حُرُماتٌ) holiness, sacredness; deference, veneration; woman or wife
حُرْمَةُ أَماكِنِ الْعِبادَةِ the sanctity of temples
حَرامٌ (حُرُمٌ) unlawful, prohibited or inviolable
حَرامٌ Poor thing!
ابنُ حرامٍ illegitimate son (derogatory)
حِرامٌ (أَحْرِمةٌ) blanket
حَريمٌ (حُرَمٌ) sacred or inviolable; women; harem
حَرامِيٌّ thief
حِرمانٌ deprivation
تَحريمٌ interdiction, prohibition
اِحتِرامٌ (اِحتِراماتٌ) deference, respect, tributes
مَحرومٌ deprived; bereaved, bereft
مُحَرَّمٌ forbidden; the name of the first Islamic month (Muharram)
المُحَرَّماتُ taboos
المُحَرَّماتُ الإجتِماعِيَّةُ social taboos

مُحْترَمٌ honoured, revered, esteemed
مَحْرَمَةٌ (محارِمُ) handkerchief

ح ظ ر

حَظَرَ – يَحْظُرُ to fence or hem in; to forbid or prohibit
حَظْرٌ a ban, embargo or prohibition
حَظْرُ التَّجوُّلِ curfew
مَحْظورٌ (مَحْظوراتٌ) prohibited; forbidden things or restrictions
شَحنَةٌ مَحظورَةٌ illicit cargo

ح ق ق

حَقَّ – يَحِقُّ to be true, correct or suitable; to be necessary
حَقَّقَ – يُحَقِّقُ to investigate or interrogate; to achieve, fulfil or realise; to determine or verify
تَحَقَّقَ – يَتَحقّقُ to check; to ascertain or prove true; to convince
اِستَحَقَ – يَستَحِقُ to be entitled or to claim; to merit or deserve; to necessitate
حَقٌّ (حُقوقٌ) truth; rights; law; duty
حقاً in reality, truly
الْحُقوقُ law, jurisprudence
حَقيقةٌ (حَقائِقُ) truth, reality, fact
حَقيقةً / في الْحقيقَةِ truly, really
حَقيقِيٌّ real or true
مُهِمَّةُ تقَصّي الْحقائِقِ fact-finding mission
تَحْقيقٌ (تَحْقيقاتٌ) investigation, inquiry, interrogation; realisation (of); conviction
تَحْقيقٌ مُسْتَقِلٌّ independent investigation
سُلطاتٌ تَحقيقيّةٌ investigatory powers
مَكْتبُ التَّحْقيقاتِ الفيدرالِيُّ Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI)
مُحَقِّقٌ (مُحَقِّقونَ) investigator, examiner, detective; magistrate
مُسْتحِقٌ deserving, worthy, entitled
حَقُّ الْعَيشِ الآمِنِ right to safety
حَقُّ الأَمانِ الشَّخصِيّ right to personal safety
حَقُّ العَملِ right of employment
حَقُّ الصِّحَّةِ والعِلاجِ right of health and treatment
حَقُّ الْمُحاكَمةِ العادِلَةِ right to fair trial
حَقُّ الزّواجِ right of marriage
حَقُّ التَّصْويتِ right of voting
حقُّ المُشارِكَة السِّياسِيّةِ right of political participation
حَقُّ اللُّجوءِ السّياسِيّ right of political asylum
حَقُّ الْهِجرَةِ right of immigration
حُقوقُ الإنسانِ human rights

قانونُ حُقوقِ الإنسانِ Human Rights Act
جمعيّاتُ حُقوقِ الإنسانِ human rights organisations
الْحُقوقُ المدنيَّةُ civil rights
حُقوقُ الْمَرْأةِ women's rights
حُقوقُ الحَيْوانِ animal rights
اِنتِهاكُ الحُقوقِ violation of rights
مَحْكَمةُ تَحْقيقٍ court of inquiry
وسائِلُ التَّحْقيقِ المعْتَمَدَةُ accredited investigative means
تَحريفٌ لِلْحقائِقِ distortion of the facts

ح ك م

حَكَمَ – يَحكُمُ to rule or govern; to judge; to sentence
حَكَّمَ – يُحَكِّمُ to appoint as a ruler or judge
حاكَمَ – يُحاكِمُ to try, prosecute or interrogate; to hear (a defence or prosecution)
أَحْكَمَ – يُحكِمُ to strengthen; to master
تَحكّمَ – يَتَحكّمُ to be in control; to proceed at random
تَحاكمَ – يَتَحاكمُ to appeal
اِحتَكمَ إلى – يَحْتَكِمُ إلى to appeal to (someone)
اِسْتَحكمَ – يَسْتَحكِمُ to be strong; to be entrenched
حُكمٌ (أَحكامٌ) rule, order, law; judgement; verdict
حَكيمٌ (حُكماءُ) a sage or wise person; a doctor
حِكمةٌ (حِكَمٌ) wisdom; an aphorism or witticism
حُكومَةٌ (حُكوماتٌ) government
مَحْكَمةٌ (محاكِمُ) court; tribunal
جَلسةُ مَحْكَمةٍ court hearing
مُحاكَمةٌ (مُحاكَماتٌ) a trial or hearing
مَحْكومٌ عليهِ بِ sentenced to
إحكامٌ perfection; exactness, accuracy
تَحكُّمٌ rule, domination, power, control
حاكِمٌ (حُكّامٌ) a ruler or judge; ruling, governing
خَلَعَ الحاكِمَ to oust the ruler
أخَذَ لِلْمَحكَمةِ to take to court
بانْتظارِ المَحاكَمَةِ on remand
حُكمُ براءَةٍ acquittal
حُكمُ الإعدامِ death penalty
نظامُ الحُكمِ systems of government
مَحْكَمَةُ الاِستِئنافِ Court of Appeal
اِستِئنافٌ appeal; re-opening
أمرُ المَحْكَمَةِ warrant
نَفّذَ أمْرَ المَحْكَمةِ to serve a warrant
مَحْكَمةُ التّاجِ / مَحْكَمةُ الجِناياتِ Crown court

مَحْكَمةُ الصُّلْحِ Magistrates' court
مَحْكَمةٌ عُلْيا the high or supreme court
مَحْكَمةُ العَدْلِ الدُوَليَّةُ the International Court of Justice
مَحْكَمةُ العَدلِ الأوروبيَّةُ European Court of Justice
المَحْكَمةُ الدُوَليّةُ لِحُقوقِ الإنسانِ the International Court of Human Rights

ح ل ف

حَلَفَ – يَحلِفُ to swear or take an oath
حَلَّفَ – يُحَلِّفُ to make (someone) swear or take an oath; to swear in
حالَفَ – يُحالِفُ to become an ally
تَحالَفَ – يتحالَفُ to make an alliance
اِستَحْلفَ – يَستَحْلِفُ to make (someone) take an oath; to entreat
حِلْف اليَمينِ taking the oath
حِلْفٌ (أَحْلافٌ) alliance, pact
حَليفٌ (حُلفاءُ) ally, confederate
حَلّوفٌ (حَلاليفُ) pig, swine[1]
تَحالُفٌ alliance
مُحَلَّفٌ (مُحلَّفونَ) juror
هَيْئةُ المُحَلَّفينَ jury

ح ل ل

حَلَّ – يَحُلُّ to untie, decode or solve; to resolve or settle (a dispute); to release
حَلَّلَ – يُحَلِّلُ to dissolve or break up; to declare lawful, to allow
تَحلَّلَ – يَتَحلّلُ to dissolve, disintegrate, disassociate
اِنحِلَّ – يَنحَلُّ to be untied or solved; to be broken up or to disintegrate
اِحتَلَّ – يَحْتَلُّ to settle down; to occupy; to hold or have
اِستَحَلَّ – يَستَحِلُّ to regard (sth) as lawful; to regard as fair game
حَلٌّ (حُلولٌ) solution, explanation; untying, undoing, breaking up
حَلٌّ وَسَطٌ compromise
حَلُّ النِّزاعاتِ conflict resolution
حُلّةٌ (حُلَلٌ) clothing, dress, uniform
حَلالٌ lawful, legal, permissible, legitimate
ابنُ حَلالٍ legitimate son; a respectable man (cf. ابنُ حرامٍ illegitimate son)
حُلولٌ stopping, descending
مَحَلٌّ (مَحلّاتٌ) place, location; a shop or store
مَحلِّيٌّ local
تَحْليلٌ (تَحاليلُ / تَحْليلاتٌ) analysis, resolution; dissolution, breaking up
اِنحِلالٌ disintegration, dissolution, breakup
اِحتِلالٌ occupation
الاِحتِلالُ the Occupation

جيشُ الإحتِلالِ the army of the Occupation
الأَراضي المُحْتَلّةُ the Occupied Territories
القُدسُ المُحْتلّةُ Occupied Jerusalem
مُحَلِّلٌ (مُحَلِّلونَ) analyst
مُنحَلٌّ solved or resolved; dissolved; loose

ح م ی

حَمَى – يَحْمي to defend, guard or protect
حامى عَن – يُحامي عَن to defend (someone in court); to protect, support or stand up for
اِحتَمى بِ – يَحتَمي بِ to protect or defend oneself; to seek protection or refuge
حِمايةٌ (حِماياتٌ) protection; patronage; sponsorship
مُحاماةٌ defence; the legal profession; the practice of law
المُحاماةُ Law (the discipline)
مُحامٍ (مُحامونَ) lawyer
مَحْمِيٌّ protected
مَحْمِيّةٌ (مَحْمِيّاتٌ) protectorate
مَحْمِيّةٌ لِلحياةِ البرّيةِ wildlife protectorate
حَقُّ الْحِمايَةِ right of protection
فَريقُ حِمايةٍ protection team
حِمايةُ البَياناتِ data protection
حِمايةٌ دُسْتوريّةٌ لِلأقليّاتِ constitutional protection for minorities

خ ص م

خَصَمَ – يَخصُمُ to defeat in an argument; to deduct or subtract
خاصمَ – يُخاصِمُ to argue or dispute; to sue
تَخاصمَ – يَتَخاصَمُ to have a fight; to litigate
اِنخَصَمَ – ينخَصِمُ to deduct
اِختَصَمَ – يَختَصِمُ to argue; to have a fight
خَصمٌ (خُصومٌ) adversary, opponent, enemy
خَصْمٌ reduction, discount, rebate
خَصْمٌ مُباشِرٌ direct debit
خَصيمٌ (خُصماءُ) adversary, opponent, enemy
خُصومَةٌ / خِصامٌ argument, dispute, quarrel

د ع و / د ع ی

دَعا – يَدْعُو to call or summon; to appeal to someone
داعى – يُداعي to challenge; to prosecute
تَداعى – يَتَداعى to challenge each other; to sink or subside
ادَّعى – يَدَّعي to claim, allege, charge or testify (in court)
اِستَدْعى – يَستَدعي to call, invoke or summon; to appeal (a judgement)

دَعْوَةٌ (دَعواتٌ) an appeal; a demand; an invitation, call or prayer
بِدَعْوةٍ مِن at the invitation of
دَعوى (دَعاوى / دَعاوٍ) allegation, claim; a case or legal proceedings
دُعاءٌ (أَدعيَةٌ) prayer; request; good wish
دِعايةٌ propaganda
مُلْصَقاتٌ دِعائِيَّةٌ publicity posters
حَملَةٌ دِعائِيّةٌ propaganda campaign
إدِّعاءٌ (إدِّعاءاتٌ) claim, allegation, accusation
الإدِّعاءُ prosecution
اِستِدعاءٌ summons; citation
داعٍ (دُعاةٌ) cause or reason; host
مُدَّعٍ (مُدَّعونَ) a plaintiff or claimant
رَفَعَ دَعْوى عَلى to sue
المُدَّعى عَليهِ defendant

ز ر ى

زَرى – يَزري to scold; to find fault with
أَزْرى – يُزري to derogate, detract, ridicule
اِزدَرى – يَزْدري to slight or belittle; to defy
زَرِيٌّ bad, poor, miserable
زِرايَةٌ contempt, disdain, revilement
اِزراءٌ / اِزدِراءٌ contempt, scorn, disregard
مُزْرٍ despicable, contemptible

ز ع م

زَعَمَ – يَزعُمُ to allege, claim, declare or assert; to pretend
تَزَعَّمَ – يتَزَعَّمُ to set oneself up as a leader; to lead; to pretend to be a leader
زَعمٌ allegation, claim
زَعيمٌ (زُعَماءُ) leader, general, ringleader
زَعيمُ الْحِزبِ party leader
زَعامَةٌ leadership, authority
مَزاعِمُ allegations, claims; assumptions
مَزعومٌ alleged, pretended, claimed

ش ج ر

شَجَرَ – يَشجُرُ to happen, take place or occur; to break out
شاجَرَ – يُشاجِرُ to quarrel, fight or dispute
تَشاجرَ – يَتَشاجَرُ to quarrel, fight or dispute with one another
شَجَرٌ (أَشْجارٌ) trees, shrubs, bushes
شِجارٌ / مُشاجَرةٌ fight, quarrel, dispute

ش ح ن

شَحَنَ – يَشحَنُ to fill up or load; to ship, freight or consign
شاحَنَ – يُشاحِنُ to hate; to quarrel or argue
أَشحنَ – يُشحِنُ to fill up or load
تَشاحَنَ – يَتَشاحَنُ to quarrel or feud
شَحْنٌ shipment; cargo, freight
شَحْنةٌ (شَحْناتٌ) cargo, load, freight
مُشاحَنةٌ (مُشاحَناتٌ) a grudge, feud, dispute or quarrel; hatred, rancour
شاحِنٌ a charger
شاحِنةٌ (شاحِناتٌ) truck, lorry
مَشحونٌ loaded, laden; charged

ش ر ع

شَرَعَ – يَشرَعُ to enter, begin or go; to make laws
شَرَّعَ – يُشَرِّعُ to legislate or make laws
أَشْرعَ – يُشْرِعُ to draw a weapon
اِشتَرَعَ – يَشتَرِعُ to enact (laws); to make laws
شَرْعِيٌّ legitimate, lawful
غَيْرُ شَرعِيّ illegitimate, illegal
الطِّبُّ الشَّرعِيُّ forensic medicine
شَرْعِيَّةٌ lawfulness, legality, legitimacy
المحاكِمُ الشَرْعيَّةُ religious courts
شِراعٌ (أَشْرِعَةٌ) sail
شَريعَةٌ (شرائِعُ) law, legitimacy; a watering hole
الشَّريعةُ الإسْلامِيَّةُ Islamic law, Sharia Law
شَريعَةُ الْغابِ law of the jungle
تَشْريعٌ legislation
تَشْريعِيٌّ legislative
شارِعٌ (شوارِعُ) street
مَشْروعٌ legitimate
مَشْروعٌ (مَشاريعُ / مَشْروعاتٌ) scheme, project, plan
مُشَرِّعٌ (مُشرِّعونَ) legislators, law-makers
مَشروعِيَّةٌ an undertaking; legality

ش ك ك

شَكَّ – يَشُكُّ to doubt or suspect; to pierce or stab
تَشَكَّكَ – يَتَشكَّكُ to doubt, be sceptical or to have misgivings
شَكٌّ (شُكوكٌ) doubt, suspicion; uncertainty
تَشَكُّكٌ doubt, scepticism
مَشْكوكٌ بِهِ suspicious, doubtful
بِدونِ شَكٍّ / بِلا شَكٍّ doubtlessly, no doubt

ش ك و

شَكا – يَشْكو to complain or make a complaint; to suffer from (an illness)
اِشتَكى – يَشتَكي to complain
شَكوى (شكاوى) complain
مُشتَكٍ complainant, plaintiff
مُشتَكىً عليهِ defendant, accused, charged

ش ه د

شَهِدَ – يَشهَدُ to witness, testify, attest; to be present or attend
شاهَدَ – يُشاهِدُ to witness, observe or see; to view or inspect
أَشْهَدَ – يُشهِدُ to call (someone) as a witness; to be martyred
اِستَشهَدَ – يَسْتَشهِدُ to call (someone) as a witness; to be martyred; to die; to cite a quote
شَهْدٌ honey; honeycomb
شَهيدٌ (شُهداءُ) martyr; witness
شاهِدٌ (شُهودٌ / شواهِدُ) witness; notary public
شاهِدُ عِيانٍ (شُهودُ عِيانٍ) eyewitness
شَهادةٌ (شَهاداتٌ) certificate, diploma; witness statement, affidavit
الشّهادَةُ testimony of faith
شهادةُ البكالوريوسِ Bachelor's degree
الشهادتانِ the two declarations: there is no God but Allah, and Muhammad is the Prophet of Allah
مَشهَدٌ (مَشاهِدُ) view, scene; assembly, meeting
مُشاهَدَةٌ (مُشاهَداتٌ) seeing, viewing, witnessing; view, sight
مُشاهِدٌ (مُشاهِدونَ) spectator, onlooker, observer
اِستِشهادٌ martyrdom; quotation
هُجومٌ اِستِشهادِيٌّ martyr attack

ش و ر

شَوَّرَ – يُشَوِّرُ to make a sign or signal; to beckon; to wink or blink
شاوَرَ – يُشاوِرُ to seek advice or consult
أَشارَ – يُشيرُ to make a sign or signal; to beckon; to hint; to command
تَشاوَرَ – يَتَشاوَرُ to consult or take counsel
اِستَشارَ – يَستَشيرُ to ask for advice or counsel
شارَةٌ (شاراتٌ) sign, token
مُؤَشِّراتٌ signs, indicators, pointers
مُشاوَرَةٌ (مُشاوَراتٌ) consultation
إشارَةٌ (إشاراتٌ) signs, precursors
اِسْتِشارةٌ (اِسْتِشاراتٌ) consultation, guidance, advice
مُشيرٌ advisor, consultant; field marshal
مُسْتَشارٌ (مُسْتَشارونَ) advisor, consultant
مُستشارونَ قانونِيّونَ legal advisors

ط ب ق

طَبَّقَ – يُطَبِّقُ to apply or implement; to cause, to coincide; to cover; to fold (the hands)
طابَقَ – يُطابِقُ to correlate or correspond; to compare or contrast
أَطْبقَ – يُطْبِقُ to close, shut or cover; to surround or encircle
اِنطَبَقَ – يَنطَبِقُ to be applicable; to fit or suit
طِبقاً لِ according to
طَبَقٌ (أَطْباقٌ) plate, dish; lid
طَبقَةٌ (طَبقاتٌ) grade, layer, class
طِباقٌ corresponding, in keeping, consistent; juxtaposition
تَطْبيقٌ application, implementation; adaptation
تَطْبيقيٌّ applied, practical
عُلومٌ تَطْبيقِيّةٌ applied sciences
مُطابِقٌ corresponding; in agreement

ع د ل

عَدَلَ – يَعْدِلُ to act justly or fairly
عَدَّلَ – يُعَدِّلُ to straighten, balance or rectify
عادَلَ – يُعادِلُ to be equal or equivalent; to equate; to match
أَعدلَ – يَعدِلُ to straighten
تَعدَّلَ – يَتَعدَّلُ to be changed, altered or modified
تَعادلَ – يَتَعادَلُ to be balanced, equal or in a state of equilibrium
اِعْتَدلَ – يَعْتَدِلُ to sit straight; straighten up; to be moderate or temperate
عَدْلٌ justice, impartiality, fairness; straightness, honesty
عَدْلِيٌّ legal, judicial; forensic
عَديلٌ equal; corresponding; brother-in-law
عَدالَةٌ justice, fairness, impartiality; integrity
العَدالَةُ الإجتِماعيّةُ social justice
تَعديلٌ (تَعديلاتٌ) regulation, straightening; alteration, modification
مُعادَلةٌ (مُعادلاتٌ) equalisation, levelling, balancing; an algebraic equation
تَعادُلٌ balance, equilibrium; equivalence
اِعتِدالٌ straightness, evenness, symmetry; moderation (also a girl's name)
الاِعتِدالُ والوَسَطِيَّةُ moderation
عادِلٌ just, upright (also a boy's name)
مُعدَّلٌ (مُعدّلاتٌ) average; rates
مُعْتَدِّلٌ straight; moderate, temperate

ع ر ق ل

عَرقَلَ – يُعَرقِلُ to impede, hinder, obstruct or delay
تَعَرقَلَ – يَتعَرْقَلُ to be hindered, impeded or obstructed; to be aggravated
عَرقَلةٌ (عَراقيلُ) obstacles, difficulty, handicap

ف ت ش

فَتَّشَ – يُفتِّشُ to inspect, examine or investigate; to search for
تَفتيشٌ (تَفاتيشُ) examination, search, investigation
نِظامُ التَّفتيشِ inspection regime
مُفَتِّشٌ (مُفَتِّشونَ) inspector; supervisor
نُقْطةُ تَفْتيشٍ (نِقاطُ تَفْتيشٍ) check-point
أَمرُ التَفتيشِ search warrant

ف ت و / ف ت ى

فَتِئَ – يَفتَأُ to be youthful, young or adolescent
أَفتى – يُفتي to give a formal legal opinion; to deliver an opinion; to furnish with information
اِستَفتى – يَستَفتي to ask for a formal legal opinion; to request information
فَتًى (فِتيانٌ) a youth or adolescent; young people
فَتاةٌ (فَتَياتٌ) a young woman
فَتوى (فَتاوٍ / فَتاوى) a fatwa or Islamic legal opinion
فُتُوَّةٌ youth, adolescence
إِفتاءٌ delivery of a formal legal opinion
اِستِفتاءٌ request for a formal legal opinion; referendum, poll
مُفْتٍ (مُفْتونَ) a mufti or deliverer of formal legal opinion
المُفتي the Mufti

ف س ر

فَسَّرَ – يُفسِّرُ to interpret
تَفَسَّرَ – يَتَفَسَّرُ to have an explanation; to be explained or interpreted
اِستَفسَرَ – يَستَفسِرُ to ask (someone) for an explanation; to seek an explanation
تَفسيرٌ (تفاسيرُ) explanation, elucidation, commentary (esp. of the Quran)
تَفسيرُ القرآنِ interpretation of or commentary on the Quran
اِستِفسارٌ (اِستِفساراتٌ) inquiry, question
مُفَسِّرٌ commentator

ف ص ل

فَصَلَ – يَفصِلُ to separate or divide; to divorce
فَصَّلَ – يُفصِّلُ to arrange in sections; to classify, group or categorise
اِنفَصَلَ – يَنفَصِلُ to be separated; to dissociate oneself; to haggle or bargain
فَصْلٌ (فُصولٌ) separation, division; season; semester, term; chapter; class
فَاصِلَةٌ (فَواصِلُ) comma
فاصِلةٌ مَنْقوطَةٌ semi-colon
فَصيلَةٌ (فَصائِلُ) genus, species, family, group

فَصيلةُ الدَّمِ blood group
فَيْصَلٌ (فَياصِلُ) judge, arbiter (also a boy's name in the singular)
مَفصِلٌ (مَفاصِلُ) joint; articulation
تَفصيلٌ (تَفاصيلُ / تَفصيلاتٌ) details, particulars; a detailed statement
اِنفِصالٌ separation; withdrawal, secession
اِنفِصالِيٌّ separatist
اِنفِصاليّةٌ separatism
مُنفَصِلٌ separate, detached

ف ق ه

فَقِهَ – يَفقهُ to understand or comprehend
فَقّه – يُفَقِّهُ to teach or make (someone) understand
أَفْقهَ – يُفقِهُ to teach or instruct
تَفَقّهَ – يَتَفقّهُ to understand or comprehend; to gain information; to study Fiqh
فِقهٌ Fiqh; jurisprudence; understanding, comprehension
فَقيهٌ (فُقهاءُ) legislator; man of knowledge

ق س م

قَسَمَ – يَقسِمُ to divide; to distribute, apportion, share out
قَسَّمَ – يُقَسِّمُ to divide; to distribute, apportion, share out
قاسَمَ – يُقاسِمُ to share; to bind oneself by an oath
أَقسمَ – يُقسمُ to take or swear an oath
اِنقَسَمَ – يَنقَسِمُ to be divided or separated
اِقتَسَمَ – يَقتَسِمُ to divide or distribute among themselves
اِستَقسمَ – يَستَقسِمُ to cast lots
يَستَقسِمُ بِالأزلامِ to seek an oracle from a deity
قِسمٌ (أَقْسامٌ) part, section, department
قِسْمةٌ dividing, distribution; fate or destiny; kismet
قسَمٌ (أَقْسامٌ) an oath
القَسَمُ الكاذِبُ perjury
تَقسيمٌ (تَقسيماتٌ) exorcism; division, partition, distribution
تَقسيمٌ (تَقاسِيمُ) structure, proportions
اِنقِسامٌ division; split, breakup
قاسِمٌ divider; distributor
مَقسومٌ / مُقَسَّمٌ divided

ق ض ى

قَضى – يَقضي to act as judge; to settle or decree; to execute or finish; to spend time
قاضَى – يُقاضي to prosecute or sue; to summon before a judge
تَقاضى – يَتَقاضى to claim; to litigate

اِنقَضى – يَنقَضي to be done or finished; to pass away, cease or end
اِقتَضى – يَقتَضي to necessitate or require; to demand; to claim
قَضاءٌ decree, judgement, sentence; accomplishment; fate or destiny
قَضِيَّةٌ (قَضايا) affair, case, matter, issue or lawsuit
مُقاضاةٌ hearing, trial
اِنقِضاءٌ termination; expiry
قاضٍ (قُضاةٌ) judge, magistrate; decisive; deadly, lethal
قاضي الصُّلْحِ justice of the peace
النِّظامُ القَضائِيُّ the judicial system
أَمامَ الْقَضاءِ on trial
مُتَقاضٍ (مُتَقاضونَ) litigants
بِمُقْتَضى . . . (prep) according to . . .; pursuant to; under

ق ن ع

قَنِعَ – يَقنَعُ to be content or satisfied; to be convinced
قَنَّعَ – يُقنِّعُ to mask (the face); to veil; to satisfy or persuade
أَقنَعَ – يُقْنِعُ to satisfy or content; to convince or persuade
تَقنّعَ – يَتقنَّعُ to mask or veil (one's face)
اِقتَنعَ – يَقتَنِعُ to be content; to be convinced
قَناعَةٌ satisfaction, contentment; moderation
قِناعٌ (أَقنِعةٌ) veil, mask
قِناعُ الغازِ gas mask
أَقنِعةُ الرِّياءِ masks of hypocrisy
اِقناعٌ satisfaction; convincing
اِقتِناعٌ satisfaction, contentment; conviction
قانِعٌ satisfied, content
مُقتَنِعٌ (بِ) satisfied, content (with); convinced
مُقنِعٌ convincing

ق ن ن

قَنَّن – يُقَنِّنُ to legalise; to legislate or make laws
قانونٌ (قَوانينُ) law, rule, canon
القانونُ law (the discipline)
قانونِيٌّ legal
غَيْرُ قانونِيٍّ illegal
قانونيّةٌ legality
المُلاحَقَةُ القانونِيّةُ legal responsibility
خالَفَ القانونَ to break the law
تَطبيقُ القانونِ applying the law
وِكالةُ إنفاذِ القانونِ law enforcement agency

قُوّاتُ إنفاذِ القانونِ law enforcement forces
حِفظُ القانونِ والنِّظامِ to maintain law and order
قانونُ الْحقوقِ المَدَنِيَّةِ civil rights law
القانونُ الدُّوَلِيُّ international law
قانونٌ صارِمٌ strict law

ك ت م

كَتَمَ – يَكتُمُ to hide or conceal; to stifle, muffle or repress
كتَّمَ – يُكَتِّمُ to hide or conceal
تَكتَّمَ – يَتَكتَّمُ to keep silent
كَتمٌ / كِتمانٌ silence, concealment, secrecy
كَتيمٌ impenetrable, impermeable, impervious
كاتِمُ السِّرِ secretary
مَكتومٌ silenced; hidden
سِرّيٌّ ومكتومٌ private and confidential

ك ذ ب

كَذَبَ – يَكذِبُ to lie or deceive
كَذَّبَ – يُكَذِّبُ to accuse of lying; to refute or deny
أَكذبَ – يُكذِبُ to call a liar; to prove a liar
كَذِبٌ lie, deceit, untruth
مِكشافُ الكَذِبِ lie-detector
كِذبةٌ (أَكاذيبُ) a lie
كاذِبٌ / كَذّابٌ a liar
كَذوبٌ a practised liar

م ن ع

مَنَعَ – يَمنَعُ to prevent or forbid; to restrain or hinder
مَنّعَ – يُمنِّعُ to strengthen or fortify; to make inaccessible
مانعَ – يُمانِعُ to prevent someone from doing; to put up resistance; to oppose or refuse
اِمتَنَعَ – يَمتَنِعُ to refrain or abstain; to stop or cease; to refuse
مَنْعٌ prevention, prohibition; hindrance
مَمْنوعاتٌ forbidden things
مَناعَةٌ inaccessibility, impenetrability; immunity; hardiness
مُمانَعَةٌ opposition, resistance
اِمتِناعٌ refusal, denial; abstention
مَمْنوعٌ forbidden, prohibited, interdicted
التَّدْخينُ مَمْنوعٌ مَنْعاً باتّاً smoking is strictly forbidden

ن ص ف

نَصَفَ – يَنصِفُ to reach noon
نَصَّفَ – يُنَصِّفُ to halve
ناصَفَ – يُناصِفُ to share in halves; to share equally
أَنصَفَ – يُنصِفُ to be fair or just; to halve; to act impartially
اِنتَصَفَ – يَنتَصِفُ to stand halfway or in the middle; to appeal for justice
نِصفٌ (أَنصافٌ) half
إنصافٌ equity; justice; impartiality (also a girl's name)
مُنتَصَفٌ middle
مُنصِفٌ righteous; right, fair

ن ط ق

نَطَقَ – يَنْطِقُ to speak, talk, express, utter or articulate
نَطَّقَ – يُنَطِّقُ to make (someone) speak; to pronounce
أَنطَقَ – يُنطِقُ to make (someone) speak or talk
اِستَنطقَ – يَسْتَنطِقُ to interrogate, question or examine
نُطْقٌ articulated speech; pronunciation; utterance; pronouncement; word
نُطْقِيٌّ phonetical
نِطاقٌ (نُطُقٌ) limit, boundary; zone, range, scope
على نِطاقٍ واسِعٍ a wide range or scope
على نِطاقٍ عالَمِيٍّ on an international scope
على نِطاقٍ ضيِّقٍ of a small and limited range
مَنْطِقٌ logic; speech, diction, enunciation
مَنْطِقِيٌّ logical; dialectic
مِنطَقَةٌ (مَناطِقُ) area, zone, territory, district, sector, vicinity
مِنطَقَةُ الْقِتالِ combat zone
مِنطَقَةٌ عازِلَةٌ no-go area; no-man's land
مِنطَقَةُ اليورو the Euro zone
اِستِنْطاقٌ interrogation, questioning; hearing
ناطِقٌ spokesperson, speaker; eloquent
ناطِقٌ بِاسمِ . . . spokesperson
ناطقٌ باسمِ الْحكومَةِ government spokesman
مُستَنطِقٌ examining judge; interrogator

ن ك ر

نكَرَ – يُنكِرُ to deny or disavow; to be ignorant or not to know
نَكَّرَ – يُنَكِّرُ to disguise; to use in its indefinite form (grammar)
أَنكَرَ – يُنكرُ to deny; to pretend not to know; to renounce or refuse
تَنكَّرَ – يَتَنكَّرُ to be in disguise or to be disguised; to change for the worse; to snub

اِستَنكرَ – يَستَنكرُ to be ignorant or not know; to disapprove
نُكْرٌ / نُكْرانٌ denial, disavowal
نَكِرٌ unknown
نَكيرٌ denial, disavowal, rejection, negation
إنكارٌ denial, disavowal, rejection, negation
تَنَكُّرٌ a disguise or masquerade
مُتَنَكِّرٌ disguised, incognito
حَفلَةٌ تَنَكُرِيّةٌ costume ball
اِستِنكارٌ disapproval; aversion; horror
ناكِرُ الْجَميلِ ungrateful
مُنْكَرٌ (مُنْكَراتٌ) abominable, objectionable; denied, unacknowledged; pl: forbidden actions
مُسْتَنْكَرٌ objectionable; odd, strange

ن ه و / ن ه ى

نَهى – يَنْهى to forbid, prohibit or ban; to reach
أَنهى – يُنهي to finish or terminate; to communicate or transmit; to inform or decide
تَناهى – يَتناهى to come to an end or expire; to refrain; to renounce
اِنتَهَى – يَنتهي to be concluded; terminated, concluded
نَهيٌ prohibition, ban, interdiction
نُهىً intelligence, understanding, reason (also a girl's name)
نِهايةٌ (نِهاياتٌ) ending, termination; limit, extremity
نِهائِيٌّ extreme, utmost; last, final, ultimate
لانِهائِيٌّ infinite
إنهاءٌ finishing, termination, completion
اِنتِهاءٌ end; termination
مَنهِيٌّ (عَنهُ) forbidden, prohibited, interdicted
مُتَناهٍ finished, terminated; limited; utmost, excessive

و س ط

وَسَّطَ – يُوَسِّطُ to place in the middle; to appoint as a mediator
تَوسَّطَ – يَتوَسَّطُ to be in the middle or centre; to mediate or act as mediator
وَسَطٌ (أَوساطٌ) middle, centre, heart; medium, average
بِواسِطَةِ by means of, through
الشَّرقُ الأوْسطُ the Middle East
خيرُ الأمورِ أَوسطُها moderation is best; happy medium
مُتَوَسِطٌ middle; medium
تَوسُّطٌ mediation; intervention
وَساطَةٌ mediation; intervention
فِرقَةُ الوَسَاطَةِ team of mediators

(وُسَطاءُ) وَسيطٌ mediator, intermediary; middle
(وَسائِطُ) واسِطةٌ mediator, intermediary; agent

و ص ى

وَصَّى – يُوَصّي to make a will; to recommend or advise; to order; to bequeath
أَوْصى – يُوصي to make a will; to recommend or advise; to order; to bequeath
(أَوْصياءُ) وَصِيٌّ guardian, executor, trustee; commissioner; mandatory
(وَصايا) وَصيَّةٌ testament or will; a command, order, direction or charge
الوَصايا العَشْرُ the Ten Commandments
(تَوْصِياتٌ) تَوْصِيةٌ order; recommendations, proposal; advice, counsel; instruction
وِصايةٌ guardianship; tutelage

و ك ل

وَكلَ – يَكِلُ to entrust, assign, commission
وَكّلَ – يُوَكِّلُ to authorise or empower; to engage as legal counsel
أَوْكلَ – يُوكِلُ to assign; to entrust
تَوكّلَ – يَتَوكّلُ to be appointed as representative; to put one’s trust in God
اِتَّكلَ – يَتّكِلُ to rely or depend on (God)
تَوَكُّلٌ / اِتِّكالٌ trust, confidence; trust in God
(وُكلاءُ) وَكيلٌ representative; authority, agent
(وَكالاتٌ) وَكالَةٌ power of attorney; agency
(مُوَكِّلونَ) مُوَكِّلٌ client, person who instructs a lawyer
(مُوَكَّلونَ) مُوَكَّلٌ lawyer; authorised agent; commissioned, charged

و ه م

وَهَمَ – يَهِمُ to imagine or fancy; to think or believe
وَهَّمَ – يُوَهِّمُ to make someone believe; to instil a prejudice
أَوْهمَ – يُوهِمُ to make someone believe; to instil a prejudice
تَوَهَّمَ – يَتَوَهَّمُ to suspect, think, believe or imagine
اِتَّهَمَ – يَتَّهِمُ to accuse or charge; to question or suspect
اِتَّهَمَ بِجُرمٍ جِنائِيٍّ to charge with a criminal offence
(تُهَمٌ) تُهمَةٌ accusation, charge
بِتُهَمةِ . . . on the charge of (plus idafa)
(أَوهامٌ) وَهْمٌ imagination, fancy; delusion; bias, prejudice
(إِيهاماتٌ) إِيهامٌ deception, deceit, fraud; delusion
(اِتّهاماتٌ) اِتّهامٌ indictment, accusation
وَجَّهَ اِتِّهاماتٍ ضِدّ . . . to press charges against
تَوَهُّمٌ suspicion; imagination
مَوهومٌ imagined, fancied, imaginary
مُتَّهَمٌ suspected, charged; defendant

Notes

1 In spoken Arabic, this is only used by North Africans.

Treaties and contracts المُعاهَداتُ والعُقودُ

No root

(بُنودٌ) بَندٌ article (of law), clause; banner; group of troops

س ن د

سَنَدَ – يَسنِدُ to support oneself; to prop, lean or recline
سَنّدَ – يُسَنّدُ to support, help or aid
سانَدَ – يُسانِدُ to support, help or aid
أَسنَدَ – يُسنِدُ to make someone rest; to rest or support; to establish a tradition
اِسْتَنَدَ – يَسْتَنِدُ to recline or lean; to rely, trust or have confidence (in)
(سَنَداتٌ) سَنَدٌ document, bill, deed, bonds; support or prop
سَنَدُ خُرْدَةٍ junk bond
سنَدُ تَوْكيلٍ power of attorney
(أَسانيدُ) إِسْنادٌ chain of authorities on which an Islamic tradition is based
(مَسانِدُ) مَسْنَدٌ a prop, support or cushion; the Islamic tradition of tracing sources
(مُسْتَنَداتٌ) مُسْتَنَدٌ official papers, document, record; a reason or cause

No root

(شُؤونٌ) شَأنٌ matter, affairs, circumstance, case
. . . بِشأنِ regarding, with regard to

ط ر ح

طَرَحَ – يَطرَحُ to throw or throw away; to suggest
طَرَّحَ – يُطَرّحُ to throw away; to cause a miscarriage
اِنطَرحَ – يَنطَرِحُ to be thrown or flung; to be thrown out or rejected
اِطَّرحَ – يَطَّرِحُ to throw far away or discard
(طُروحاتٌ) طَرْحٌ expulsion, rejection; miscarriage, abortion; propositions
(طُرَحٌ) طَرْحَةٌ veil or head-cloth worn by women
أُطْروحَةٌ dissertation
(مَطارِحُ) مَطْرَحٌ spot, place, location; place where something is thrown

ع ق د

عَقَدَ – يَعْقِدُ to convene (a meeting); to conclude; to delegate
عَقَّدَ – يُعَقِّدُ to complicate; to tie or knit; to clot or thicken
تَعقّدَ – يَتَعقّدُ to be complicated; to clot or thicken
تَعاقدَ – يَتَعاقَدُ to make a contract or reach a mutual agreement; to be interknit

اِنعَقَدَ – يَنعقِدُ to hold, convene or assemble; to contract; to be knotted
اِعتَقَدَ – يَعتَقِدُ to believe
عَقدٌ (عُقُودٌ) a contract or binding; a decade; a necklace; knitting
إبرامُ عَقدٍ signing a contract
عُقدَةٌ (عُقَدٌ) a knot or joint (in the body); a dilemma
عَقيدةٌ (عَقائِدُ) a belief or article of faith; dogma
تَعْقيدٌ (تَعْقيداتٌ) complications, problems
مُعْتَقَدٌ (مُعْتقَداتٌ) believed or received (belief, idea); doctrine, tenet, dogma
مُتعاقِدٌ / مُعاقِدٌ contractor
عَقيدٌ (عُقداءُ) general, colonel
عَقدُ اجتماعٍ convening or holding a meeting
العَقدُ الإجتِماعِيُّ the social contract
فسخُ الْعقدِ annulment of a contract

ع ه د

عَهِدَ – يَعْهَدُ to fulfil a promise; to entrust or commission
عاهَدَ – يُعاهِدُ to contract, promise or undertake (to do sth)
تَعهَّدَ – يَتَعَهَّدُ to support or advocate; to maintain; to promise
عَهدٌ (عُهودٌ) a contract, covenant, agreement or obligation; an age, era or epoch
العَهدُ القَديمُ the Old Testament
العَهدُ الجَديدُ the New Testament
مَعْهدٌ (مَعاهِدُ) a place or locality; an institute
مُعاهَدَةٌ (مُعاهَداتٌ) a treaty, agreement or arrangement; an institute
تَعَهُّدٌ (تَعَهُّداتٌ) a pledge, commitment or promise; contracting (to do sth)
تَعاهُدٌ mutual agreement
مُتَعهِّدٌ (مُتعَهِّدونَ) contractor
معُاهدَةُ فَرْساي Treaty of Versailles
مُعاهَداتُ الصُّلحِ peace treaties
مُعاهَداتٌ ثُنائيّةٌ bilateral treaties
مُعاهَدةُ سلامٍ peace treaty
مَعْهودٌ well-known

ف س خ

فَسَخَ – يَفسَخُ to annul, invalidate or cancel; to sever
فَسخٌ cancellation, abolition, voiding

و ث ق

وَثِقَ (بِ) – يَثِقُ (بِ) to trust, have confidence in; to rely or depend on
وَثَّقَ – يُوثِّقُ to document, authenticate or notarize; to make firm or strengthen
واثقَ – يُواثِقُ to enter into an agreement; to intend
أَوْثَقَ – يوثِقُ to tie, fasten or bind up

تَوثّقَ – يَتَوَثّقُ to be firm; to be firmly established; to proceed with confidence
اِستَوْثقَ – يَستَوْثِقُ to make sure, verify or check; to have confidence
ثِقةٌ (ثِقَاتٌ) confidence, trust; authority
ثِقةٌ بِالنَّفسِ self-confidence
عَدمُ الثِّقَةِ lack of confidence; mis-trust
وَثيقٌ strong, solid, reliable, secure
وَثيقةٌ (وَثائِقُ) documents, deed, certificate, record; charter, bill
وَثائِقُ مُصنَّفَةٌ classified documents
وَثائِقُ غيرُ مُصَنّفَةٍ unclassified documents
وَثائِقُ رَسْميّةٌ official documents
وَثائِقُ السَّفرِ travel documents
فيلمٌ وَثائِقيٌّ documentary
وُثوقٌ trust, confidence
ميْثاقٌ (مَواثيقُ) convention, covenant, charter, contract
ميْثاقُ جِنيف Geneva Convention
تَوْثيقٌ authentication, documentation, strengthening
مَوْثوقٌ بِهِ trustworthy, reliable; dependable

Crimes الجَرائِمُ

ب ز ز

اِبتَزَّ – يَبتَزُّ to rob, fleece or steal; to blackmail
اِبتِزازٌ blackmail, extortion

ب غ ى

بَغى – يَبْغي to seek; to desire or covet; to wrong, oppress or treat unjustly
يَنبَغي it is desirable; it is necessary; it is proper
اِبتَغى – يَبتَغي to seek; to desire or aspire
بَغيٌ injustice, wrong
بَغيٌ (بَغايا) whore, prostitute
البِغاءُ prostitution
اِبتِغاءٌ desire
باغٍ (بُغاةٌ) oppressive, tyrannical, unjust; tyrant

No root

بَلْطةٌ (بَلْطاتٌ) axe
بَلْطَجِيٌّ (بَلْطَجِيَّةٌ) thug, gangster; a pimp; parasite

ث أ ر

ثَأَرَ – يَثأَرُ to avenge or take revenge
ثَأرٌ (أثآرٌ) revenge, vengeance, blood feud
ثائِرٌ avenger

ج ر م

جَرَمَ – يَجرِمُ to commit an offence; to injure or harm; to debone (meat)
جَرَّمَ – يُجَرِّمُ to incriminate; to charge with a crime
أجرَمَ – يُجْرِمُ to commit a crime, sin or do harm
جُرْمٌ (أَجْرامٌ / جُرومٌ) crime, offence, sin
لا جَرَمَ of course, certainly
جَريمةٌ (جرائِمُ) crime, offence, sin
إجرامٌ crime
مُجْرِمٌ (مُجْرِمونَ) criminal
اِرتِكابُ جُرمٍ to commit an offence
الجرائِمُ الأشدُّ خُطورةً serious crimes
ضُلوعٌ في الْجريمةِ involvement in the crime
جرائِمُ حَرْبٍ war crimes
جَرائِمُ ضِدَّ الإنسانيّةِ crimes against humanity

ح ر ش

حَرَشَ – يَحرُشُ to scratch
حَرَّشَ – يُحَرِّشُ to incite or provoke; to sow discord
تَحَرَّشَ – يَتَحرّشُ to provoke or harass
تَحرُّشٌ provocation or harassment
تَحرُّشٌ جِنسيٌّ sexual harassment

ح و ل / ح ي ل

حالَ – يَحولُ to change or undergo a change; to be transformed
حَوَّلَ – يُحَوِّلُ to change, transform or convert; to transfer
حايلَ – يُحايِلُ to chicane or deceive by pretence; to make excuses or dodge
أحالَ – يُحيلُ to change, transform or transmute
تَحايَلَ – يَتَحايَلُ to trick, chicane, deceive or cheat; to outsmart or outwit
اِحْتالَ – يَحتالُ to defraud
إحوَلَّ – يَحوَلُّ to be cross-eyed
اِسْتَحالَ – يَسْتَحيلُ to be impossible, absurd or inconceivable; to be transferred
حالٌ (أَحْوالٌ) condition, state, situation, position
حالَما (conj) as soon as
حالَةٌ (حالاتٌ) condition, state, situation
حالَةُ الطَّوارِئ state of emergency
الحالَةُ الاِجتِماعِيّةُ marital status
الحالَةُ الرّاهِنَةُ the status quo
حالِيٌّ current, present, actual
حَوْلٌ (أَحوالٌ) year; might or power
لا حَولَ ولا قُوّةَ إلّا بِاللهِ there is no power and no strength save in God
حَوْلَ (prep) around
حيلةٌ (حِيَلٌ) a trick or ruse; artifice

أحْوَلُ (حولٌ) cross-eyed
حَوالَيْ (prep) around, about, approximately
تَحْويلٌ transformation, conversion, change, alteration; transfer
مُحاولَةٌ (مُحاوَلاتٌ) an attempt, effort or endeavour
تَحوُّلٌ a change or transformation; a sudden turn
تَحايُلٌ / اِحتِيالٌ trickery, malice, treachery, deception, fraud
مُكافحةُ الإحتِيالِ anti-fraud
مُحْتالٌ cunning, deceitful, treacherous, perfidious; an impostor or a fraud
مُسْتَحيلٌ impossible, absurd, preposterous

خ د ع

خَدَعَ – يَخدَعُ to cheat, deceive, mislead, dupe
خادَعَ – يُخادِعُ to cheat, deceive, mislead, dupe
اِنخَدَعَ – يَنخَدِعُ to be deceived, deluded or misled
خُدْعةٌ (خُدَعٌ / خُدعاتٌ) deception, cheating
مُخادَعَةٌ subterfuge
خِداعٌ / خَديعَةٌ (خدائِعُ / أَخاديعُ) deception, deceit, betrayal, treachery; swindles, tricks
مُخادِعٌ / خَدّاعٌ swindler, imposter, cheat, crook

خ ر ب

خَرَبَ – يَخرِبُ to destroy, wreck, demolish or shatter
خَرَّبَ – يُخَرِّبُ to devastate, lay waste (to), destroy or wreck
أَخْربَ – يُخرِبُ to devastate, lay waste (to), destroy or wreck
تَخَرَّبَ – يَتَخَرَّبُ to be or become destroyed; to be ruined; to disintegrate
خَرْبٌ / خَرابٌ destruction, devastation
خَرِبٌ destroyed, demolished, devastated, laid to waste
خِربَةٌ (خِرَبٌ) a disintegrating structure, a ruin or ruins; a small village
تَخريبٌ (تَخريباتٌ) sabotage, destruction, devastation
تَخريبٌ مُتَعمَّدٌ vandalism
أَعمالُ التَّخريبِ acts of sabotage
مُخرِّبٌ (مُخرِّبونَ) saboteur, annihilator, terrorist
عَمليّاتٌ تَخريبِيّةٌ / أَعمالٌ تَخريبِيَّةٌ sabotage operations; terrorist acts

خ ل س

خَلَسَ – يخْلِسُ to steal, pilfer or swipe
اِختَلسَ – يَختَلِسُ to steal, pilfer or embezzle
خُلْسةً / خِلْسَةً stealthily, furtively
اِختِلاسٌ (اِختِلاساتٌ) embezzlement, misappropriation
خُلْسةٌ / خِلسةٌ (خُلساتٌ / خِلساتٌ) an opportunity
مُختَلِسٌ embezzler

خ ن ق

خَنَقَ – يَخنُقُ to strangle, choke, smother
خانَقَ – يُخانِقُ to have a fight with or quarrel
تَخانَقَ – يَتَخانَقُ to have a fight or quarrel (with)
اِنخَنَقَ – يَنْخنِقُ to be strangled, choked or smothered
اِختَنَقَ – يَختَنِقُ to be strangled, choked to death or throttled
خَنْقٌ strangulation
خُناقٌ suffocation
خِناقٌ a fight, quarrel or row
اِختِناقٌ asphyxiation, suffocation
مَخنوقٌ strangled, suffocated, choked

د ع ر

دَعِرَ – يَدْعَرُ to be immoral
دَعْرٌ / دَعارَةٌ indecency, immorality, debauchery, prostitution
بَيْتُ دَعارةٍ brothel
داعِرٌ (دُعّارٌ) indecent, immoral, lewd, licentious

ذ ب ح

ذَبَحَ – يَذَبَحُ to slaughter, kill, murder, slay
ذَبَّحَ – يُذبِّحُ to slaughter, kill, murder, slay
ذَبْحٌ slaughter, slaughtering
ذَبيحَةٌ (ذَبائِحُ) slaughter animal, sacrificial victim, blood sacrifice
مَذبَحٌ (مذابِحُ) slaughterhouse, abattoir; altar
مَذبَحَةٌ massacre, slaughter

ر ش و

رَشا – يَرشو to bribe
اِرتَشى – يَرْتَشي to accept a bribe or be corrupt
رَشْوٌ / اِرتِشاءٌ bribery, corruption
رَشوةٌ (رِشىً / رَشْواتٌ / رَشاوي) bribe, bribery

ز و ر

زارَ – يَزورُ to visit, call or pay a visit
زَوَّرَ – يُزوِّرُ to forge, falsify or fake
تَزاوَرَ – يَتَزاوَرُ to exchange visits
زَوْرٌ throat; upper part of chest
زورٌ a lie or untruth
شَهادةُ الزّورِ false testimony, perjury

تَزويرٌ falsification, forgery
زِيارَةٌ (زِيارات) a visit or call
زائِرٌ (زُوَّارٌ) visitor, guest

س ر ق

سَرَقَ – يَسرِقُ to steal, loot, rob
سَرَّقَ – يُسَرِّقُ to accuse of theft
اِنسَرَقَ – يَنسَرِقُ to be stolen, looted, robbed
اِستَرَقَ – يَسْتَرِقُ to steal, pilfer or rob
سَرِقةٌ (سَرِقاتٌ) burglary, theft, stealing
سارِقٌ (سارِقونَ) thief
سَرّاقٌ (سَرّاقونَ) thief
مَسْروقٌ (مَسْروقاتٌ) stolen; stolen goods

س ف ح

سَفَحَ – يَسَفَحُ to spill or shed
سافَحَ – يُسافِحُ to whore or fornicate
تَسافَحَ – يَتَسافَحُ to whore or fornicate
سَفْحٌ (سُفوحٌ) foot (of mountain); a flat, rocky surface
سَفّاحٌ (سفّاحونَ) serial killer
سِفاحٌ fornication

س و ء

ساءَ – يَسوءُ to be or become bad, evil or wicked; to aggrieve, vex or torment
سَوَّأَ – يُسَوِّئُ to do badly; to spoil or harm
أَساءَ – يُسيءُ to do badly; to spoil, harm or wrong
اِسْتاءَ – يَسْتاءُ to fall on evil days; to be offended, hurt or annoyed
سوءٌ evil, ill, misfortune; injury, offence
لِسوءِ الحَظِّ unfortunately
سَيِّئٌ bad, evil, ill
سَيِئَةٌ (سَيِّئاتٌ) sin, offense, misdeed
مَساءةٌ (مَساوِئُ) an evil deed or vile action; disadvantages
إساءةٌ misdeed, sin; offense, insult
إساءةُ المُعاملةِ mistreatment
اِستِياءٌ dissatisfaction; vexation, annoyance
مُسيءٌ offensive, unpleasant, harmful
مُسْتاءٌ disappointed, annoyed, offended, displeased, vexed, indignant

ش ت م

شَتَمَ – يَشتُمُ to abuse or swear at someone; to vilify or scold
تَشاتَمَ – يَتَشاتَمُ to vilify or abuse one another

شَتْمٌ abuse, vilification
شَتّامٌ abusive; impertinent, insolent
شَتيمَةٌ (شَتائِمُ) abuse, vilification
مُشاتَمةٌ vilification

ش ر ر

شرَّ – يَشِرُّ to be bad, evil, wicked or vicious
شَرٌّ (شُرورٌ) evil, ill (thing); mischief, calamity, disaster
شَرٌّ (أشْرارٌ / شِرارٌ) evil, bad, wicked or vicious (person); an evildoer
شِرّيرٌ (أَشِرَّاءُ / أشرارٌ) bad, evil, wicked (person)
شرارَةٌ (شَراراتٌ) spark

ض ا ق

ضاقَ – يَضيقُ to be narrow or confined; to be anguished
ضَيَّقَ – يُضَيِّقُ to make narrow; to cramp, tighten or restrict; to harass or oppress
ضايَقَ – يُضايِقُ to vex, annoy, anger, harass or oppress
أَضاقَ – يُضيقُ to be or become narrow; to become annoyed or irritated
تَضايقَ – يَتَضايَقُ to be or become narrow; to become irritated; to be angry
ضيقٌ narrowness, tightness, restriction, confinement; anxiety
ضَيِّقٌ narrow, tight, cramped; limited, restricted
تَضْييقٌ a narrowing or tightening; restriction, limitation, oppression
مُضايَقَةٌ (مُضايَقاتٌ) harassment, molestation; distress, annoyance; disturbance
ضائِقةٌ (ضائِقاتٌ / ضَوائِقُ) predicament, straits, difficulty
مُتضايِقٌ annoyed, angry, vexed, exasperated

ط ع ن

طَعَنَ – يَطعَنُ to contest; to thrust; to pierce; to defame
تَطاعَنَ – يَتَطاعَنُ to attack or thrust at each other
طَعْنٌ (طُعونٌ) defamation, slander; piercing; attacks
طَعنَةٌ (طَعْناتٌ) a stab, thrust or attack
طاعونٌ (طواعينُ) plague, pestilence
طاعِنٌ في السِّنِّ old, aged
مَطْعونٌ stabbed; plagued

ع ص ى

عَصى – يَعصي to disobey, defy, oppose, rebel or resist
عاصى – يُعاصي to disobey, defy, oppose, rebel or resist
تَعصّى – يَتَعصّى to be or become difficult or intricate
تعاصىَ – يتعاصى to be difficult, hard or impossible; to refuse

اِستَعصى – يَستَعصي to resist, oppose, defy, revolt; to be insidious; to escape
عَصِيٌّ (أَعصياءُ) rebel
عِصْيانٌ disobedience; insubordination, revolt, rebellion, sedition, mutiny
عِصْيانٌ مَدَنيٌّ civil disobedience, unrest
مَعْصيَةٌ (مَعاصٍ) disobedience; insurrection, sedition, revolt, rebellion; sin
اِستِعصاءٌ obstinacy, impenetrability; difficulty; malfunction
عاصٍ (عُصاةٌ) disobedient; insubordinate, rebellious, seditious; sinful
مُسْتَعْصٍ difficult, intricate; delicate; incurable

ع ن ف

عَنَّفَ – يُعنِّفُ to treat severely; to reprimand, rebuke or berate
أَعنَفَ – يُعنِفُ to treat severely or harshly
عُنفٌ violence; sternness, harshness
عُنفٌ مَنْزِلِيٌّ domestic violence
أَعْمالُ العُنفِ acts of violence
نَبْذُ العُنفِ renunciation of violence
عُنفٌ أُسَرِيٌّ family abuse
إضْفاء الشَّرْعِيّةِ على العُنفِ legitimisation of violence
عَنيفٌ severe, harsh, blunt
تَعنيفٌ a reprimand or rebuke

ع ه ر

عَهَرَ – يَعْهُرُ to commit adultery; to whore
عاهَرَ – يُعاهِرُ to commit adultery; to whore
عُهْرٌ / عَهارَةٌ adultery, fornication; prostitution
عاهِرةٌ (عاهِراتٌ) prostitute
عاهِرٌ (عُهّارٌ) adulterer, fornicator; prostitute; whore, harlot

غ ب ن

غَبَنَ – يَغبُنُ to cheat, dupe or defraud
غُبْنٌ (غُبونٌ) fraud, deceit, cheating, duping
غُبْنٌ فاحِشٌ criminal fraud (Islamic law)
غَبَنٌ stupidity
تَغابُنٌ mutual cheating
مَغْبونٌ deceived, defrauded, cheated, duped

غ ش ش

غَشَّ – يَغُشُّ to act dishonestly; to deceive, fool, mislead or cheat
اِنغَشَّ – يَنغَشُّ to be deceived, fooled, cheated or duped

اِسْتَغشَّ – يَسْتَغشُّ to regard (someone) as dishonest or as a fraud; to suspect of fraud
غَشٌّ adulteration, corruption, debasement; fraud, deceit
غِشٌّ fraud, deception, deceit; disloyalty; corruption
غَشّاشٌ a cheat, swindler or impostor; deceptive, false
مَغْشوشٌ impure, corrupted; deceived, fooled, cheated, duped

غ ص ب

غَصَبَ – يَغْصِبُ to take by violence; to rape or violate; to usurp
اِغتَصَبَ – يَغتَصِبُ to take by force; to rape or violate; to usurp
غَصْبٌ force, compulsion; illegal seizure
اِغتِصابٌ force, compulsion; rape, extortion
غاصِبٌ (غاصِبونَ) usurper
مَغصوبٌ forced, compelled, coerced
مُغتَصِبٌ a rapist; violent, brutal

ف ز ع

فَزِعَ – يَفزَعُ to fear or be afraid; to flee or take refuge
فَزَّعَ – يُفَزِّعُ to frighten, scare or alarm
أَفزَعَ – يُفزِعُ to frighten, terrify or scare
تَفَزَّعَ – يَتَفَزَّعُ to be terrified, startled or frightened
فَزَعٌ (أَفزاعٌ) fear, fright, terror, panic, alarm
فَزِعٌ / فَزْعانٌ frightened, terrified, scared
فَزّاعَةٌ scarecrow; someone who inspires fear
مُفزِعٌ terrible, dreadful, startling

ق ت ل

قَتَلَ – يَقْتُلُ to kill, slay or murder
قَتَّلَ – يُقَتِّلُ to kill or massacre
قاتَلَ – يُقاتِلُ to fight, combat or battle
تَقاتَلَ – يَتَقاتَلُ to fight one another
اِقتَتَلَ – يَقتَتِلُ to fight one another
اِستَقتَلَ – يَستَقتِلُ to risk one's life
قَتلٌ murder, assassination, killing
قَتيلٌ (قَتلى) deceased
قاتِلٌ (قَتَلَةٌ) murderer, killer, hitman, assassin
مَقتَلٌ (مَقاتِلُ) death, murder, killing
قَتلى killings, deaths; dead people
قِتالٌ fight, struggle, combat
قاتِلٌ deadly, lethal; a killer

جَريمةُ القَتْلِ homicide
مُقاتِلٌ (مُقاتِلونَ) fighter, combatant
قَتلٌ بِالرَّصاصِ shooting
قُتِلَ رَمياً بِالرَّصاصِ he was killed by bullets
بِدمٍ بارِدٍ in cold blood

ك ي د

كادَ – يَكيدُ to deceive, outwit, ensnare; to plot
كايدَ – يُكايِدُ to deceive, dupe or outwit
كَيدٌ (كِيادٌ) a ruse or scheme; artifice; cunning
مَكيدةٌ (مَكايِدُ / مُكائِدُ) a ruse, trick or conspiracy; entrapment, schemes, intrigue

ل ب س

لَبِسَ – يَلبَسُ to put on, wear or dress
لَبَّسَ – يُلَبِّسُ to dress, clothe or cover; to seize; to deceive
تَلبّسَ – يَتَلبَّسُ to dress, clothe or be wrapped; to be involved or implicated
اِلتَبسَ – يَلتَبِسُ to be obscure or dubious; to mistake
لَبْسٌ / لُبْسٌ confusion, tangle, muddle; obscurity
لِبْسٌ (لُبوسٌ) clothes, dress, costume
لِباسٌ (لِباساتٌ) clothes, clothing, costume, garment
مَلْبَسٌ (مَلابِسُ) clothes, garment (used more frequently in the plural)
تَلْبيسٌ clothing, dressing, lining
تَلَبُّسٌ / في حالةِ تَلَبُّسٍ caught in the act, caught red-handed
اِلتِباسٌ confusion, obscurity, ambiguity
مُتَلَبِّسٌ involved, intricate, dubious, doubtful
مُتَلَبِّسٌ بالجريمةِ red-handed
مُلابَساتُ الْجريمَةِ surrounding conditions

ل ص ص

لَصَّ – يَلِصُّ to rob or steal; to do secretly
تَلَصَّصَ – يَتَلَصَّصُ to become a thief; to act stealthily
لِصٌّ (لُصوصٌ) robber

م س س

مَسَّ – يَمَسُّ to infringe or violate; to feel or touch; to harm or wrong
ماسَّ – يَماسُّ to touch or be in contact (physically)
مَسٌّ touch, touching; misfortune, calamity; an attack; insanity, madness
مِساسٌ touching, feeling; violation, infringement; connection, relation
تَماسٌّ mutual contact

ماسٌّ urgent, pressing; touching, tangency
حاجَةٌ ماسَّةٌ urgent matter
مَمْسوسٌ touched; tangible; mentally deranged, insane

ن ص ب

نَصَبَ – يَنصُبُ to swindle or dupe; to raise or rear; to erect; to show or display
نَصَّبَ – يُنَصِّبُ to set up, raise, lift up; to appoint; to install
ناصَبَ – يُناصِبُ to be hostile or to display enmity; to fight, combat or oppose
اِنتَصَبَ – يَنْتَصِبُ to rise or straighten up; to get up; to be appointed or hold an office; to be pronounced with a final *a* َ (fatha)
نَصبٌ setting up, erection, raising
نَصبٌ تِذكارِيٌّ monument
نِصابٌ quorum; origin, beginning
نَصّابٌ a fraud, cheat, swindler or imposter; deceitful, fraudulent
نَصيبٌ a share or dividend; participation; change; fate, lot
يا نَصيبٌ / سَحبُ اليانصيبِ lottery
مَنْصِبٌ (مَناصِبُ) position, post, rank, office
تَنْصيبٌ nomination; installation
مَنْصوبٌ raised, erected, set-up; a word in the accusative (grammar)

ن ق م

نَقَمَ – يَنْقُمُ to revenge or avenge oneself; to take vengeance; to be hostile
اِنتَقَمَ – يَنتَقِمُ to take revenge on; to revenge or avenge oneself
نَقمَةٌ (نِقَمٌ / نَقماتٌ) revenge, vengeance; a grudge or resentment; spite
اِنْتقامٌ vengeance, revenge
مُنْتَقِمٌ / ناقِمٌ avenger
الأعمالُ الاِنتِقامِيَّةُ reprisal acts

ه د د

هَدَّ – يَهِدُّ to break, crush, demolish, ruin, undermine, destroy
هَدَّدَ – يُهَدِّدُ to threaten, menace, scare, frighten or intimidate
تَهدَّدَ – يَتَهدَّدُ to threaten, menace, demolish, ruin or undermine
اِنـهَدَّ – يَنْهدُّ to be demolished or wrecked; to collapse; to be a wreck
تَهديدٌ (تَهْديداتٌ) threat, menace, intimidation
تَهديدٌ بالقوَّةِ threat of force
تَهديدٌ فَوْرِيٌّ imminent threat
حالَةُ التَّهديدِ state of threat
اِكتِشافُ تَهْديداتٍ threat detection
تَخفيضُ التَّهديدِ threat reduction
تَهديدِيٌّ threatening, menacing

مَهدودٌ destroyed, wrecked
مُهَدَّدٌ threatened, menaced
تَوْبيخٌ وتَهديدٌ scolding and threatening

ه ر ب

هَرَبَ – يَهرُبُ to escape, flee or desert
هَرَّبَ – يُهَرِّبُ to smuggle; to put to flight; to liberate or free
تَهَرَّبَ – يَتَهرَّبُ to escape or evade
هُروبٌ flight
تَهْريبٌ smuggling, trafficking
مُهَرِّبٌ (مُهَرِّبونَ) smuggler, trafficker
هارِبٌ fugitive
تَهَرُّبٌ مِن الضَّرائِبِ tax evasion
تَهريبُ البَشَرِ people trafficking

Under arrest الإعتِقالُ

أ ز ق

أَزَقَ – يَأْزِقُ to be narrow
تَأَزَّقَ – يَتَأَزَّقُ to be narrow
مَأْزَقٌ (مَآزَقُ) predicament, dilemma; narrow passageway, impasse or strait

ب ص م

بَصَمَ – يَبصُمُ to imprint, print, stamp
بَصْمَةٌ (بَصْماتٌ) imprint, impression
بَصْمَةُ الْخَتمِ seal
بَصْمَةُ الأصابِعِ fingerprinting

ج ب ن

جَبُنَ – يَجبُنُ to be a coward; to be fearful
جَبَّنَ – يُجبِّنُ to make into cheese; to cause to curdle; to accuse of cowardice
جُبْنٌ / جَبانَةٌ cowardice
جُبْنٌ / جُبْنَةٌ cheese
جَبانٌ (جُبناءُ) coward
جَبّانٌ cheese merchant
جَبينٌ (جُبُنٌ) forehead, brow; front

ح ج ز

حَجزَ – يَحجِزُ to arrest, detain, restrain, hinder or prevent; to seize
اِحْتَجَزَ – يَحْتَجِزُ to retain for oneself

حَجزٌ arrest, detention, prevention; isolation; a booking or reservation
تَأكيدُ الْحَجزِ booking confirmation
حاجِزٌ (حَواجِزُ) obstacle, barrier, block, wall; borders
حَواجِزُ على الطُّرُقِ road blocks

ر ب ك

رَبَكَ – يَربِكُ to muddle, entangle, complicate, confuse
اِرتَبكَ – يَرتَبِكُ to be confused; to become involved
اِرتِباكٌ (اِرتِباكاتٌ) confusion, mess, tangle; involvement
مُرْتَبِكٌ confused, bewildered; complicated/involved

س ب ق

سَبَقَ – يَسبِقُ to be or come before; to precede; to anticipate
سَبَّقَ – يُسَبِّقُ to cause to precede; to do or give prematurely
سابَقَ – يُسابِقُ to try to outdo, defeat or beat; to compete or vie
تسابَقَ – يَتَسابَقُ to try to outdo another; to compete or vie
اِستَبَقَ – يَستَبِقُ to try to outdo another; to compete or vie
سَبْقٌ precedence, priority
سَبْقٌ صَحفِيٌّ news exclusive, news scoop
سَبَّاقٌ precursory, triumphant
سِباقٌ / تَسابُقٌ contest, competition
مُسابَقَةٌ (مُسابَقاتٌ) contest, competition, race
الأَسبَقُ the former, the prior, the previous
سابِقٌ (سابِقونَ) antecedent, preceding; previous, former, retired, ex-
سابِقَةٌ (سوابِقُ) priority; previous; pl: previous convictions; antecedents
مَن ذوي السّوابِقِ has a criminal record
غَيْرُ مَسْبوقٍ / غيرُ مَسبوقةٍ unprecedented
مُسابِقٌ (مُسابِقونَ) competitor, contestant
مُتَسابِقٌ (مُتَسابِقونَ) competitor, contestant

ش ب ه

شَبَّهَ – يُشَبِّهُ to make equal, similar, comparable; to compare
شابَهَ – يُشابِهُ to resemble or be similar to
أَشْبَهَ – يُشْبِهُ to resemble or be similar to
تَشَبَّهَ – يَتَشَبَّهُ to compare oneself; to imitate or copy
تَشابَهَ – يَتَشابَهُ to resemble one another; to be ambiguous or unclear
اِشتَبهَ – يَشتَبهُ to be in doubt; to suspect; to resemble one another
شِبهٌ (أَشْباهٌ) resemblance, similarity; image, picture
شُبْهَةٌ (شُبْهاتٌ) suspicion; obscurity; vagueness, uncertainty, doubt
مَشْبوهٌ under suspicion, suspect, dubious

غيرُ مَشْبوهٍ not under suspicion
شَبيهٌ (شِباهٌ) similar, like, resembling
مُشابِهٌ similar
تَشْبيهٌ comparison, allegory, parable
تَشابُهٌ (تَشابُهاتٌ) similarity
مُشابَهةٌ (مُشابَهاتٌ) resemblance, similarity
اِشتِباهٌ suspicion; uncertainty
مُشتَبَهٌ بِهِ suspect, suspected

ص ف د

صَفَدَ – يَصفِدُ to bind, fetter, shackle or handcuff
صَفّدَ – يُصَفِّدُ to bind, fetter, shackle or handcuff
صِفادٌ a bond, tie, fetter
صِفادُ الْيَديْنِ handcuffs

ع ق ل

عَقَلَ – يَعقِلُ to confine; to detain, arrest; to comprehend; to be reasonable
عقّلَ – يُعَقِّلُ to bring to reason; to make someone reasonable
تَعَقّلَ – يَتَعَقّلُ to understand; to be or become reasonable or sensible
اِعتَقلَ – يَعْتَقِلُ to arrest, apprehend, detain or restrain
عَقلٌ (عُقولٌ) mind, intellect; understanding; comprehension
ضعيفُ الْعقلِ feebleminded
عقلٌ إلِكترونِيٌّ electronic computer
العقلُ المُوَجِّهُ mastermind
عَقلِيٌّ intellectual; mental
الْعُمرُ الْعَقلِيُّ mental age
عَقليَّةٌ (عَقليّاتٌ) mentality
عُقلةٌ (عُقَلٌ) a knot, joint or knuckle
عِقالٌ (عُقُلٌ) a rope or cord[1]
عَقيلَةٌ (عَقيلاتٌ / عَقائِلُ) a wife or spouse
اِعتِقالٌ (اِعتِقالاتٌ) arrest, detention
اِعتِقالٌ وِقائِيٌّ protective custody
مُعَسكرُ اِعتِقالٍ concentration camp
عاقِلٌ (عُقَلاءُ) reasonable, sensible
مَعْقولٌ reasonable, plausible, logical, sensible; possible
مُعتَقَلٌ (مُعتَقَلاتٌ) prison camp; concentration camp

ق ب ض

قَبَضَ – يَقبِضُ to seize, grab or take; to arrest
قَبَّضَ – يُقَبِّضُ to pay (price); to give (sth) into someone’s possession

تَقَبَّضَ – يَتَقَبّضُ to contract or become contracted; to shrink or shrive
اِنقَبضَ – يَنقَبِضُ to be received; to shut oneself off; to be depressed or dispirited
قَبْضٌ arrest, seizing, taking possession
أمرُ قَبْضٍ arrest warrant
أَلقى القَبْضَ علىً to arrest
قَبْضَةٌ (قَبْضاتٌ) seizure, grip, hold, grasp
قَبْضَةٌ حَديديَّةٌ iron fist
اِنقِباضٌ contraction, shrinking, oppression, anguish, anxiety
مَقبوضٌ عليهِ person who has been detained or arrested

ق ي د

قيَّدَ – يُقَيّدُ to bind or shackle; to restrict or limit; to stipulate
تَقيَّدَ – يَتَقيَّدُ to bind oneself; to be bound, limited or restricted
قَيدٌ (قُيودٌ) restrictions; shackles, handcuffs, chain; specification, registering
على قيدِ الْحياةِ alive, living
قَيدِيٌّ booking, registration
تَقييدٌ (تَقييداتٌ) shackling, binding; booking, registration; restriction, confinement

ك ف ل

كَفَلَ – يكفَلُ to feed; to support or guarantee; to vouch, sponsor or bail; to be legal guardian
كَفّلَ – يُكَفِّلُ to feed or support; to sponsor or bail
تَكَفَّلَ – يَتَكفَّلُ to be sponsor; to bail or vouch
تَكافلَ – يَتَكافلُ to vouch for each other
كَفيلٌ (كُفلاءُ) guarantor, sponsor; liable, responsible
كَفالَةٌ security, bail, sponsorship; guarantee, warranty
وَضعَ تَحتَ الْكَفالَةِ to remand on bail
نَكَلَ عَن الكفالَةِ to jump bail
أُطْلِقَ سراحُهُ بِكفالةٍ he was released on bail
تَكافُلٌ mutual responsibility; mutual agreement
كافِلٌ (كُفالٌ) supporter, provider, protector, sponsor; legal guardian

No root

كَلبَشٌ handcuffs
كَلبْشَةٌ (كَلَبْشاتٌ) handcuffs, manacles

ن ك ف

نَكَفَ – يَنكِفُ to stop or arrest; to scorn
ناكفَ – يُناكفُ to vex, annoy or trouble

اِسْتَنْكَفَ – يَستَنْكِفُ to be proud or haughty; to disdain, scorn or reject
النُّكافُ mumps

ن ك ل

نَكَلَ – يَنكِلُ to abstain; to withdraw; to recoil or shrink from
نَكَّلَ – يُنَكِّلُ to punish severely; to torture or maltreat; to deter or repel
نِكلٌ (أَنْكالٌ) a shackle, fetter or chain
نَكالٌ exemplary punishment; warning example
تَنكيلٌ exemplary punishment; maltreatment, torture; driving back

و ر ط

وَرَّطَ – يُورِّطُ to entangle, embroil, involve, implicate
تَوَرَّطَ – يَتَورّطُ to be involved or embroiled in; to get into trouble
وَرْطَةٌ (وَرْطاتٌ) dilemma, difficulty, trouble, predicament
تَوَرُّطٌ entanglement, involvement
مُتَورِّطٌ in a bind, in a fix; involved in

و ق ف

وَقَفَ – يَقفُ to stop; to come to a standstill; to stand up
وَقّفَ – يُوَقِّفُ to seize or arrest; to erect
أَوْقَفَ – يوقِفُ to stop, arrest or restrain; to remain in custody
تَوقّفَ – يَتَوقّفُ to stop or halt; to desist or refrain
اِسْتَوقفَ – يَسْتَوقِفُ to bring to a stop; to halt, detain or check
وَقْفٌ (أَوقافٌ) wakf; religious endowment; stagnation, stopping
وَقْفَةٌ (وَقْفاتٌ) position or standing; stance; halt
وُقوفٌ stopping, halting, stance
مَوْقِفٌ (مَواقِفُ) position, stance, stand, attitude; situation; place; car park
تَوَقُّفٌ standstill, pause, halt
واقِفٌ standing; upright, erect
مَوْقوفٌ arrested, suspended, stopped, apprehended, detained

Note

1 Usually made from camel hair and it is worn by Arab men to keep the keffiyeh/kufiya (headcloth) in place.

Verdicts and convictions أحكامُ الإدانةِ

ب ر ئ

بَرِئَ – يَبرأُ to be or become free; to be cleared of guilt; to recover (from illness)
بَرَّأَ – يُبَرِّئُ to free, clear, absolve or acquit

أَبْرأَ – يُبْرِئُ to acquit, absolve or discharge; to recover (from illness)
تَبَرَّأَ – يَتَبَرَّأُ to disassociate; to clear oneself from suspicion or declare oneself as innocent
بَريءٌ (أَبرِياءُ) innocent, guiltless; healthy
بَراءَةٌ acquittal, innocence; license, patent
بَراءةُ اخْتراعٍ patent
حِمايةُ براءةِ اخْتِراعِ العقاقيرِ patent protection for drugs or medicine
تَبْرِئَةٌ acquittal; exoneration
إبْراءٌ acquittal; release

ج ن ح

جَنَحَ – يَجْنَحُ to incline, tend or lean; to diverge or depart
جَنَّحَ – يُجَنِّحُ to provide (sth) with wings
أَجْنَحَ – يَجْنِحُ to incline or be inclined; to lean
جِنْحٌ side
جُنْحٌ darkness, gloom
جُنْحةٌ (جُنَحٌ) misdemeanour
جَناحٌ (أَجْنِحةٌ) wing, side, flank
جُناحٌ misdemeanour; sin
جُنوحٌ inclination, bent, tendency; delinquency
جانِحٌ side, flank, wing; delinquent
جانِحَةٌ (جَوانِحُ) rib, bosom; heart, soul

ح ذ ر

حَذِرَ – يَحْذَرُ to be cautious or wary; to beware or be on one's guard
حَذَّرَ – يُحَذِّرُ to warn, caution, tip off
حاذَرَ – يُحاذِرُ to watch out or be careful
تَحَذَّرَ – يَتَحذَّرُ to beware, be wary
حَذَرٌ caution, alertness, precaution
حَذِرٌ alert, cautious
كلامٌ حَذِرٌ guarded speech
تَحذيرٌ (تَحذيراتٌ) warning, cautioning
مَحذورٌ (مَحذوراتٌ) object of caution; danger, peril, difficulty, misfortune

ذ ن ب

أَذنَبَ – يُذنِبُ to do wrong; to commit a sin or crime; to be guilty or culpable
اِسْتَذنَبَ – يَسْتَذنِبُ to find guilty of a crime or sin; to repent
ذَنْبٌ (ذُنوبٌ) offense, sin, crime
ذَنَبٌ (أَذنابٌ) tail, end; a follower
مُذَنَّبٌ comet
مُذنِبٌ (مُذنِبونَ) guilty, culpable; a sinner, delinquent or criminal

س م ح

سَمَحَ – يَسْمَحُ to permit or allow; to be generous or kind
سامَحَ – يُسامِحُ to pardon, excuse, forgive
تسامَحَ – يَتَسامَحُ to be indulgent or tolerant; to show good will
اِسْتَسمَحَ – يَسْتَسمِحُ to ask someone's permission; to ask forgiveness or apologise
سَمحٌ tolerant; generous, liberal, kind
سَماحَةٌ generosity, magnanimity; kindness, tolerance
سَماحٌ forgiveness; kindness/generosity; tolerance, grace (also a girl's name)
فَتْرةُ سَماحٍ grace period
سَميحٌ (سُمحاءُ) generous; forgiving; a king (singular is also boy's name)
مُسامَحَةٌ pardon, forgiveness
تَسامُحٌ tolerance, lenience
عَدَمُ التَّسامُحِ zero tolerance; intolerance
مَسْموحٌ permissible

ش ف ع

شَفَعَ – يَشفَعُ to mediate or intercede; to attach, add or double
تَشفّعَ – يَتَشفّعُ to mediate, intercede, intervene or plead
شَفعٌ (أَشْفاعٌ) an even number; part of a pair
شَفيعٌ (شُفعاءُ) intercessor, advocate; mediator
شَفاعَةٌ mediation; advocacy
شافِعٌ mediator; advocate

ط ل ق

طَلُقَ – يَطْلُقُ to be cheerful, jovial or happy; to get a divorce; to be in labour
طَلَّقَ – يُطَلِّقُ to set loose, release, set free; to divorce; to repudiate
أَطْلَقَ – يُطْلِقُ to free (s.o); to set free; to divorce; to shoot or launch (missile, etc.)
تَطلّقَ – يَتَطَلَّقُ to be radiant (with joy)
اِنطَلَقَ – يَنطَلِقُ to be free or loose; to be set free; to hurry or rush
طَلْقٌ free; uninhibited, unrestrained; labour pains
طَلَقٌ (أطْلاقٌ) shot (gun)
لِسانٌ طَلِقٌ fluent tongue
طَلاقٌ divorce
طَليقٌ (طُلقاءُ) freed, released, set free
طَلاقَةٌ ease, relaxation, fluency
طَلاقَةُ اللِّسانِ fluency
إطْلاقٌ liberation, freeing, release
على الإطْلاقِ absolutely
إطْلاقاً absolutely; without exception
اِنْطِلاقٌ release, liberty; outbreak; explosion, outburst

أطلَقَ سَراحَهُ to set him free
طالِقٌ divorced
مُطْلَقٌ free; unlimited, unrestricted; absolute; general
مُطْلَقاً absolutely; without exception
أغلَبيّةٌ مُطْلَقَةٌ absolute majority

ع د م

عَدِمَ – يَعدَمُ to be deprived or devoid (of); to lack; to lose
أَعْدَمَ – يُعْدِمُ to execute; to destroy; to be or become poor; to deprive
اِنعَدَمَ – يَنْعِدِمُ to be deprived or devoid of; to be lacked; to be lost
عَدَمٌ non-; non-existence, nothing, lack, want, absence
عَدَمُ . . . lack of . . .
عَدَمُ التَّسامُحِ intolerance
عَدَميَّةٌ / العَدَمُ nihilism
عَديمٌ deprived, lacking, wanting
إعْدامٌ execution
اِنعِدامٌ absence, lack, non-existence
مَعْدومٌ non-existent
مُعْدَمٌ poor, destitute, impoverished

ع ذ ب

عَذُبَ – يَعذُبُ to be sweet, pleasant or agreeable
عَذَّبَ – يُعَذِّبُ to pain, afflict, torment, torture or to punish
تَعَذَّبَ – يَتَعَذَّبُ to be punished or suffer punishment; to feel pain
اِسْتَعذَبَ – يَستَعذِبُ to find (sth) sweet or agreeable; to think (sth) beautiful or nice
عَذبٌ (عِذابٌ) sweet, pleasant, agreeable
عَذابٌ (عَذاباتٌ / أعْذِبةٌ) punishment, torture, torment; pain
عُذوبةٌ sweetness
تَعذيبٌ affliction, tormenting, torture, punishment

ع ر ف

عَرَفَ – يَعرِفُ to know, be aware or discover; to recognise or perceive
عَرَّفَ – يُعَرِّفُ to announce or inform; to advise; to introduce or acquaint
تَعَرَّفَ – يَتَعرَّفُ to become acquainted, meet or familiarise; to reveal oneself
تَعارَفَ – يَتَعَارَفُ to get to know one another
اِعترَفَ – يَعترِفُ to confess, admit, acknowledge or concede
اِستَعرَفَ – يَستَعرِفُ to discern or recognise
عَرْفٌ fragrance, perfume
عُرْفٌ (أعرافٌ) custom, usage, tradition; kindness; pl: crest, horse's mane, cock's comb

عُرْفِيٌّ traditional, conventional, usual, common, customary, habitual
عَريفٌ (عُرَفاءُ) an expert, authority or specialist; a teaching assistant; aware or knowing
عَرّافٌ fortune teller
عَرفات Mount Arafat (near Mecca)
عِرفانٌ knowledge, perception; recognition; acknowledgement
عِرفانُ الْجَميلِ gratitude, acknowledging a favour
مَعْرِفَةٌ (مَعارِفُ) acquaintance, friend; knowledge, learning; skill, experience
على مَبدأِ الْحاجَةِ إلى المَعْرِفَةِ on a need-to-know basis
المَعارِفُ cultural affairs; education
وزارَةُ الْمعارِفِ institute of cultural affairs; Ministry of Education
تَعريفٌ (تَعريفاتٌ) definitions; communication; notification, announcement, introduction
أَداةُ التَّعْريفِ the definite article
تَعَرُّفٌ acquaintance; exploration, study
اِعتِرافٌ admission, confession, recognition
اِعتِرافٌ بِالْجميلِ gratitude, thankfulness
عَارِفٌ an expert or master
مَعْروفٌ known, well-known, famous; universally accepted, conventional
مُعتَرَف بِهِ recognised, accepted

ع ف و

عَفا – يَعْفو to pardon or forgive; to free; to be eliminated; to be exempt
عافى – يُعافي to restore to health, heal or cure; to guard or protect
أَعفى – يُعْفي to restore to health, heal or cure; to guard or protect
تَعافى – يَتَعافى to recuperate, recover or gain health
اِسْتَعفى – يَسْتَعفي to ask someone's pardon; to ask for a reprieve; to resign
عَفوٌ pardon, amnesty, forgiveness
عَفوٌ عامٌّ general amnesty
عَفَوِيٌّ spontaneous
عَفيٌّ strong, robust
عَفاءٌ obliteration, extinction
مُعافاةٌ / إعفاءٌ exemption, dispensation, excuse
اِسْتِعفاءٌ apology; excuse; resignation
عافِيَةٌ (عافَياتٌ / عَوافٍ) good health, well-being

ع ق ب

عَقَبَ – يَعقُبُ to follow, succeed, ensue, continue or come after
عقَّبَ – يُعَقِّبُ to follow, succeed; to pursue; to expose
عاقَبَ – يُعاقِبُ to punish; to alternate
تَعقَّبَ – يَتَعقَّبُ to pursue; to follow footsteps

تَعاقَبَ – يَتَعاقَبُ to be successive or succeed one another
عَقِبٌ (أعْقابٌ) heel; end, last part of; offspring
عَقَبَةٌ (عَقَباتٌ) difficulty, obstacle, impediment
العقبةُ Aqaba (a seaport in Jordan)
عُقابٌ (عُقبانٌ) eagle
عُقوبَةٌ (عُقوباتٌ) punishment, penalty; pl: sanctions
قانونُ الْعُقوباتِ penal code
تَعقيبٌ (تَعقيباتٌ) follow-up procedures; pursuit, chase; investigation
مُعاقَبةٌ (مُعاقَباتٌ) sanctions; punishment
مُعاقِبٌ punisher
عِقابٌ punishment
عِقابِيٌّ punitive, penal
عاقِبةٌ (عَواقِبُ) end, result, consequence, outcome
عَمليّاتُ تَعقُّبٍ / تَعْقيبٌ follow-up operations
العُقوباتُ الجَماعِيَّةُ collateral punishment
فَرَضَ عُقوباتٍ to impose sanctions

ف ر ج

فَرَّجَ – يُفَرِّجُ to open; to separate or part; to comfort or relieve; to show
أَفرَجَ عَن – يُفرِجُ عَن to release, free, liberate; to leave (a place)
تَفَرَّجَ – يَتَفَرَّجُ to be opened; to be separated; to part or divide; to watch or observe
اِنفَرَجَ – يَنفَرِجُ to be opened; to widen; to show or reveal; to relax
فَرْجٌ (فُروجٌ) an aperture or opening; female privates (vulva)
فَرَجٌ freedom from grief or sorrow; joy, relaxation, relief, ease
فُرْجَةٌ state of happiness; pleasure, delight
فَرّوجٌ (فَراريجُ) chick, young chicken
إفْراجٌ liberation, release
إفْراجٌ عَن السَّجينِ release of a prisoner
تَفرُّجٌ inspection, viewing, watching
اِنفِراجٌ relaxation
مُتَفرِّجٌ (مُتَفرِّجونَ) viewer, observer, watcher

ف ر ض

فَرَضَ – يَفرِضُ to impose, order or decree; to decide or determine
اِفتَرَضَ – يَفْتَرِضُ to suppose or assume; to impose
فَرْضٌ (فُروضٌ) duty; an order or decree; homework; religious duty
فَرَضِيٌّ hypothetical
فَريضَةٌ (فَرائِضُ) religious duty; homework
اِفتِراضٌ (اِفتِراضاتٌ) assumption, supposition, premise, hypothesis

اِفتِراضِيٌّ hypothetical
عالَمٌ اِفتِراضِيٌّ virtual world
مَفروضٌ supposed, assumed

ل و م

لامَ – يَلومُ to blame, censure, reproach
لَوَّمَ – يُلَوِّمُ to reprimand sharply
تَلاوَمَ – يَتَلاوَمُ to blame each other
لَوْمٌ / مَلامَةٌ blame, reproach, censure
لائِمَةٌ (لوائِمُ) reproof, rebuke, blame
لائِمٌ (لُوّامٌ) accuser, critic
مَلومٌ / مُلامٌ blamed; blameworthy

ن د د

نَدَّ – يَنِدُّ to run or slip away; to flee
نَدَّدَ – يُنَدِّدُ to expose or show up; to denounce; to criticise
نِدٌّ (أَنْدادٌ) antagonist, rival; equal, partner
تَنديدٌ denouncing, defamation, criticism

ن ذ ر

نَذَرَ – يَنذِرُ to dedicate; to vow
أَنذَرَ – يُنذِرُ to warn or caution; to admonish; to announce
نَذْرٌ (نُذورٌ) a vow or solemn pledge
إِنذارٌ (إِنذاراتٌ) a warning, announcement or alarm
جِهازُ إِنذارٍ an alarm system

Prison السِّجنُ

أ ب د

أَبَدَ – يَأْبِدُ to stay or linger; to run wild; to shy away from
أَبَّدَ – يُؤَبِّدُ to perpetuate, make lasting or eternise
تَأَبَّدَ – يَتَأَبَّدُ to be perpetuated, to become lasting or permanent; to return to a state of wildness
أَبَدٌ (آبادٌ) eternity; endless, eternal; duration
الأَبدِيّةُ eternity, endless time
آبِدةٌ (أَوابِدُ) unusual thing; prodigious event
أَوابِدُ الدُّنيا Wonders of the world
مُؤَبَّدٌ life sentence; endless, forever
سِجنٌ مُؤَبَّدٌ life imprisonment

ح ب س

حَبَسَ – يَحبِسُ to detain, imprison, confine or apprehend; to block or obstruct
اِنحَبَسَ – يَنحَبِسُ to be held back; to be interrupted; to restrain oneself
اِحتَبسَ – يَحتَبِسُ to block or obstruct; to confine or detain
حَبْسٌ (حُبوسٌ) confinement, imprisonment, prison, arrest
حُبْسةٌ speech impediment
اِحتِباسٌ / اِنحِباسٌ retention; restraint, obstruction
مَحبوسٌ (مَحابيسُ) imprisoned; inmate, captive
حَبْسٌ اِحتِياطِيٌّ provisional detention
حَبْسٌ اِنفِرادِيٌّ solitary confinement

No root

زِنزانَةٌ (زِنزاناتٌ / زَنازينُ) prison cell

س ج ن

سَجَنَ – يَسْجُنُ to imprison
سِجنٌ (سُجونٌ) prison
سَجْنٌ imprisonment
سَجينٌ (سُجناءُ) prisoner, captive
سَجّانٌ prison warden
مأمورُ السِّجنِ prison warden
مَسْجونٌ (مساجينُ) imprisoned, jailed; a prisoner or captive
حُكْمٌ بِالسِّجنِ مدى الْحَياةِ life sentence
سَجينٌ سِياسِيٌّ political prisoner

ش ن ق

شَنَقَ – يَشنُقُ to hang someone
شَنْقٌ hanging
ماتَ شَنْقاً death by hanging
مِشنَقةٌ (مَشانِقُ) gallows

ع ز ل

عَزَلَ – يَعزِلُ to remove; to set aside, isolate or segregate
اِنعَزَلَ – يَنعَزِلُ to be isolated, separated, segregated
اِعتَزَلَ – يَعتَزِلُ to withdraw; to resign or retire; to segregate or keep away
عَزْلٌ removal; dissociation; isolation
الْعَزْلُ الإنفرادِيُّ solitary confinement
الجِدارُ العازِلُ / الجِدارُ الفاصِلُ the separation wall (in the West Bank)
عُزْلةٌ isolation, seclusion, separation

اِنعِزالٌ seclusion, isolation
اِنعِزالِيَّةٌ isolationism
اِعتِزالٌ retirement; seclusion
مُنعَزِلٌ isolated, single, solitary

No root

(عَنابِرُ) عَنبَرٌ prison wing; ward or wing; warehouse

Evidence and proof الأَدِلَّةُ والبَراهينُ

ب ر ر

بَرَّ – يَبَرُّ to be devoted or treat with reverence; to obey or be dutiful
بَرَّرَ – يُبَرِّرُ to justify; to vindicate or acquit; to warrant
أبرَّ – يُبِرُّ to carry out or fulfil
تَبَرَّرَ – يَتَبَرَّرُ to justify oneself; to be justified
أبرَّ بِوَعدِهِ he fulfilled his promise
بِرٌّ piety; kindness, righteousness
البِرُّ بِالوالدينِ to be pious to one's parents
(مَبرّاتٌ) مَبرَّةٌ act of charity, good deed; charitable organisation
(تَبريراتٌ) تَبريرٌ justification, vindication, explanation
(مُبرِّراتٌ) مُبرِّرٌ justification, excuse
لا مُبَرِّرَ لَهُ unjustifiable

ب ر ه ن

بَرهنَ – يُبَرهِنُ to prove or demonstrate
(بَراهينُ) بُرهانٌ proof
بَرْهَنَةٌ demonstration; proving

ث ب ت

ثَبَتَ – يَثبُتُ to stand or remain firm; to be fixed, to hold one's ground
ثَبَّتَ – يُثَبِّتُ to stabilise, secure, strengthen or fasten; to convict
أَثبتَ – يُثبِتُ to assert; to confirm, prove, establish or determine; to bear witness
تَثَبّتَ – يَتَثَبّتُ to ascertain, verify or make sure
ثَباتٌ firmness, steadiness, constancy, stability
ثُبوتٌ constancy, steadiness, permanence
إثباتٌ confirmation, proof, evidence; stabilisation, strengthening
شاهِدُ إثباتٍ witness for prosecution
عِبءُ الثَّباتِ burden of proof
إثباتِيٌّ affirmative, positive

تَثَبُّتٌ verification, ascertainment
ثابِتٌ firm, fixed, established, steady, stable
مُثبَتٌ established, confirmed, certain, sure, positive, proven

د ل ل

دَلَّ – يَدُلُّ to show, demonstrate, point out, indicate
دَلَّلَ – يُدَلِّلُ to confirm, to prove, corroborate or furnish the proof
تَدَلَّلَ – يَتَدلَّلُ to be coquettish or coy; to flirt; to dally
اِستَدَلَّ – يَستَدِلُّ to seek information, to ask to be shown; to conclude; to inform oneself
دَلالٌ coquetry
دَليلٌ (أَدِلَّةٌ / دلائِلُ) evidence, sign, token; indication, guide
دَليلٌ سِياحِيٌّ tour guide
دَلالَةٌ (دلالاتٌ) pointing; guidance, leadership
دِلالَةٌ auction, public sale
تَدليلٌ reasoning; demonstration; confirmation; pampering
تَدَلُّلٌ coquetry, pampering
اِستِدلالٌ proof, evidence, demonstration; reasoning, argumentation
مُدَلَّلٌ spoiled or pampered

س ب ب

سَبَّ – يَسُبُّ to insult, abuse, revile, curse or swear
سَبَّبَ – يُسبِّبُ to cause, arouse, provoke or produce
تَسبَّبَ – يَتَسبَّبُ to be caused or produced; to follow; to result; to justify; to motivate
سَبٌّ abuse, insults, cursing
سُبّةٌ disgrace, shame, dishonour
السَّبّابَةُ index finger
سَبَبٌ (أَسْبابٌ) reason, cause
سَبَبِيَّةٌ causality
مَسَبَّةٌ (مَسَبّاتٌ) a curse or insult
مُسَبِّبٌ (مُسَبِّباتٌ) agent (of action); causative factor
مُسَبَّبٌ (عن) caused by
السَّبَبُ والمُسَبَّبُ cause and effect

ف ض ح

فَضَحَ – يَفضَحُ to expose, shame or disgrace; to compromise
اِنفَضَحَ – يَنفَضِحُ to be exposed or disgraced; to be compromised
اِفتَضَحَ – يَفتَضِحُ to become public; to bring to light
فَضحٌ exposure; humiliation, debasement
فَضيحةٌ (فَضائِحُ) exposure; humiliation, mortification, shame, ignominy

فاضِحٌ disgraceful, shameful, dishonourable
مَفضوحٌ exposed; compromised, humiliated, shamed, disgraced

ف ن د

فَنَّدَ – يُفَنِّدُ to call a liar; to prove wrong; to disprove or refute; to itemise

ي ق ن

يَقِنَ – يَيْقِنُ to be sure or certain; to be convinced
أَيْقنَ – يوقِنُ to convince oneself; to be convinced; to ascertain or make sure
تَيَقَّنَ – يَتَيَقَّنُ to convince oneself; to be convinced; to ascertain or make sure
اِسْتَيْقَنَ – يَسْتَيْقِنُ to convince oneself; to be convinced; to ascertain or make sure
يَقينٌ certainty, conviction; belief
أنا على يَقينٍ أنَّ I am convinced that
يقيناً certainly
يَقينِيٌّ absolute, indisputable
يَقينيّاتٌ established truths, axioms
مُتَيَقِّنٌ convinced, positive

Appeals and settlements الإستِئنافُ والتَّسويةُ

ت و ب

تابَ – يَتوبُ to repent or be penitent; to renounce
تَوَّبَ – يُتَوِّبُ to make (someone) repent
تَوْبَةٌ repentance, contrition, penance
تَوّابٌ repentant, penitent
التّوّابُ the Merciful and Forgiving (one of Allah's names)
تائِبٌ repentant, penitent

س و ي

سوِيَ – يَسوى to be equivalent or equal
سَوَّى – يُسَوِّي to flatten, straighten, smooth or equalise
ساوى – يُساوي to be equivalent or equal; to equalise; to be worth
تَساوى – يَتَساوى to be equal or similar
اِسْتَوى – يَسْتَوي to be even, regular or equal; to be straight; to ripen
سِوىً equality, sameness
سَواءٌ (سواسِيَةٌ / أسواءٌ) equal; same
على حَدٍّ سَواءٍ equally
سَوِيٌّ (أَسْوياءُ) straight, right, correct, intact
سَوِيَّةٌ (سوايا) equality

سَوِيَّةً / سَوِيّاً together, jointly
مُساواةٌ equality, equivalence; equal rights
عَدَمُ المُساواةِ الاجْتِماعِيّةِ social inequality
اِستِواءٌ straightness, evenness, equality
خطُّ الإستِواءِ the equator
اِستِوائِيٌّ equatorial
مُتساوٍ equal, even; similar, alike
مُستَوىً (مُستَوياتٌ) level; standard
تَسْوِيَةٌ settlement (of a dispute or bill)
تَسْوِيَةُ الْخِلافِ to resolve a dispute
تَسْوِيَةُ الْمَطالِبِ settlement of demands
تَسْوِيَةٌ سِلمِيَّةٌ peaceful settlement

ع ك س

عَكَسَ – يَعكِسُ to reverse, invert or reflect
عاكَسَ – يُعاكِسُ to counteract, oppose or contradict; to disturb, harass or tease
تَعاكَسَ – يَتَعاكَسُ to be reversed, inverted or reflected
اِنعَكَسَ – يَنْعَكِسُ to be revered, inverted or reflected
عَكْسٌ opposite, reverse; inversion
بِالعَكْسِ on the contrary
على عَكْسِ / على العَكسِ مِن . . . contrary to
مُعاكِسٌ counter-, contra-, anti-
مُعاكَسةٌ (مُعاكَساتٌ) disturbance; pestering, harassment
اِنعِكاسٌ (اِنعِكاساتٌ) reflection; repercussion
عاكِسٌ screen; lampshade
مُنعَكِسٌ reflected

ك ف أ

كفأ – يَكْفَأُ to reverse, turn over or invert
كافَأَ – يُكافِئُ to reward, recompense or repay
أكفأَ – يُكفِئُ to turn over or reverse
تَكافأ – يَتَكافَأُ to be equal; to balance each other
كفاءَةٌ (كفاءاتٌ) equality; adequacy; qualifications, abilities, capabilities
مُكافَأَةٌ (كافآتٌ) reward, recompense; compensation
تَكافُؤٌ mutual correspondence; equivalence
مبدأُ تكافُؤِ الفُرَصِ principal of equal opportunities

ن د م

نَدِمَ – يَنْدَمُ to repent or regret
نادَمَ – يُنادِمُ to drink or carouse

تَنادمَ – يَتَنادَمُ to drink together
نَدَمٌ / نَدامَةٌ remorse, regret, repentance
نادِمٌ (نُدّامٌ) repentant, regretful
نَديمٌ (نُدماءُ) friend, confidant; drinking companion
نَدْمانُ (نُدامى) remorseful, penitent
مُتَندِّمٌ remorseful, penitent

Exercises

1 Give three derived nouns for each of the following roots:

ج ر م
ح ك م
ش ر ع
ق س م
و س ط

2 Find the roots of these words:

اِبتِزازٌ
اِرتِشاءٌ
اِستِدلالٌ
اِسْتِعفاءٌ
اِفتِراضٌ
بُرهانٌ
بَصْمَةٌ
بَندٌ
زِيارَةٌ
سَجّانٌ
شُؤونٌ
عَراقيلُ
عَزْلٌ
مُسامَحَةٌ
مُستَوياتٌ
مُغتَصِبٌ

3 From the list above, make sentences using the words which have quadriliteral roots.

4 Make sentences using the verbs below:

أَنكَرَ to deny; to renounce or refuse
جادَلَ to quarrel, argue or debate
جَرَّمَ to incriminate; to charge with a crime
حَقَّقَ to investigate or interrogate

زَعَمَ to allege, claim or declare
شاهَدَ to witness, observe or see

5 Give the singular of the following plurals:

أَخاديعُ
إدِّعاءاتٌ
أَشِرَّاءُ
أَكاذيبُ
بَلْطَجِيَّةٌ
تَحاليلُ
تَفاتيشُ
جِدالاتٌ
سفّاحونَ
شكاوى
عُهودٌ
فَتاوٍ
مُحامونَ
مَناصِبُ
وَصايا

6 Give the present tense of these verbs:

أَبْرأَ to acquit, absolve or discharge
اِستَجوَبَ to interrogate or examine
اِسْتَغشَّ to regard (someone) as dishonest or as a fraud; to suspect of fraud
اِستَنطقَ to interrogate, question or examine
اِستَوْثقَ to make sure, verify or check; to have confidence
اِعتَقلَ to arrest, apprehend, detain or restrain
أَقنَعَ to satisfy or content; to convince or persuade
تَخانَقَ to have a fight or quarrel (with)
تَشاتَمَ to vilify or abuse one another
حَتَّمَ to decree or to make necessary; to decide or determine
حَلَّفَ to make (someone) swear or take an oath; to swear in
عَقَدَ to convene (a meeting); to conclude; to delegate
شَرَّعَ to legislate or make laws
عَدَلَ to act justly or fairly

7 Translate the following sentences into Arabic.

a There is a city-wide curfew tonight.
b Everyone has the right to a fair trial.
c There are usually 12 jurors in a High Court case.
d The witness was charged with perjury.

e My neighbour sued her boss for sexual harassment.
f The man fled when the police tried to arrest him.
g When the judge realised that the boy did not have any previous convictions, he let him off with a warning.
h He was so afraid of going to prison that he decided to jump bail.
i I don't believe that prisoners should be kept in solitary confinement.
j It is well known that torture regularly takes place in prisons.

8 Translate the following sentences into English:

– ازديادُ مُعدّلات الإجرامِ في العاصمةِ خلالَ السّنواتِ الأخيرةِ، وازديادُ نسبةِ سَرقاتِ البيوتِ والسَّرقاتِ الإلِكترونِيَّة وانخفاضُ نسبةِ سَرقاتِ السيَّارات.
– القوانينُ تَختلفُ من دَولةٍ إلى دولةٍ.
– البلادُ النّامِيَّةُ مَشهورةٌ بعدمِ الْتِزامِها بِقوانينَ حُقوقِ الإنسانِ.
– هُناك جرائِمُ كثيرةٌ تُرتَكَبُ في لندن من بينِها الجرائِمُ الماليّةُ والجرائِمُ الجِنسيَّةُ وجرائِمُ القتلِ والمخالَفاتُ القانونِيَّةُ.

– ألقتْ شُرطةُ عَمّانَ القبضَ على طالِبيْنِ جامعيّينِ لِمحاولَتِهما اختراقَ مواقِعَ حُكومِيَّةٍ عَبرَ الإنتَرنِت.
وجاءَ في بيانِ الشُّرطَةِ أنَّ الطّالبيْنِ قد اعترفا بذنبِهما.
– تراجُعُ عددِ ضَحايا العُنفِ في لندن خِلالَ شهرِ مارِس/ آذار.

9 Give the antonyms of the words below:

ادَّعى
جَرَّمَ
حَرَّمَ
حَقيقةٌ
كَتَمَ

10 Construct phrases or sentences using these synonyms in context:

تَحايلَ to trick, chicane, deceive or cheat; to outsmart or outwit
خَدَعَ to cheat, deceive, mislead, dupe
غَشَّ to act dishonestly; to deceive, fool, mislead or cheat
نَصَبَ to swindle or dupe; to raise or rear; to erect; to show or display

11 Translate the following passage into Arabic.

Usually, if you are caught committing a crime you will be arrested by the police and you will be taken to the police station. There you will be searched and your fingerprints will be taken. In some instances, you are kept in prison until the court hearing. This depends on whether or not you make bail. If you do make bail, you will be able to go home until your court hearing. After the court hearing, if you need to appeal your verdict, this needs to be done either in the Court of Appeal or the High Court.

12 Read this passage and answer the questions below in English:

مَقتلُ ثلاثةٍ من رجالِ الشُّرطةِ في لُبنان.
قالت وزارةُ الدّاخليةِ اللُّبنانيّةِ أنَّ اثنينِ من رِجالِ الشُّرطةِ قد لقيا حتفَهما وأُصيبَ خمسةٌ آخرونَ يومَ الأحدِ الماضي عندما انفجرت عَبوةٌ ناسِفةٌ مزروعَةٌ على الطّريقِ في مُدرَّعةٍ في مَدينَةِ بيروت. وأفادَ مَصدرٌ أمنِيٌّ لُبنانِيٌّ أنه قَد تَمَّ اعتِقالُ منفّذي تِلك العملياتِ أمس وأنَّ هناكَ صِلةً بينَهم وبينَ تَنظيمِ "القاعِدةِ".

a In which city did this take place?
b How many police officers were injured and how many died?
c When were the suspects arrested?
d Which organisation do they have links with?

13 Translate the following passage into English:

السُّجون في العالَم العربِيّ.
إنَّ حالةَ السُّجون في مُعظمِ الدّولِ العربيّةِ في مُنتهى السّوءِ، وهيَ تحتاجُ لإصلاحٍ جَذرِيٍّ على كُلِّ المُستوياتِ، فهي وَصمةُ عارٍ وسِجلٌّ مُخزٍ في مجالِ حُقوقِ الإنسانِ. فالوضعُ متدَنٍّ إلى حدٍّ كبيرٍ ابتداءً من الاكتظاظِ ورداءةِ الطّعامِ وانعدامِ النّظافةِ وانبعاثِ الروائِحِ الكَريهةِ مثلَ العَفَنِ والرُّطوبَةِ إلى عَدمِ تَوفُّرِ أيِّ وسائِلَ صِحيّةٍ أوْ تَرفيهيّةٍ.

14 Read the passage and then answer the questions in English:

الإعتقالُ الإداريُّ الذي تُمارسُهُ سُلطةُ الإحتِلالِ الإسرائيلِيِّ ضدَّ الفِلسطينيينَ هوَ قرارُ سَجنِ الفِلسطينِيِّ خلفَ القُضبانِ دونَ مُحاكمةٍ أو مَعرفةِ سببِ الإعتقالِ أو مُدّةِ السَّجن.
ويرجع تاريخُ هذا الإجراءِ الجائِرِ، وهوَ الإعتقالُ الإدارِيُّ، إلى سنةِ 1945 أثناءَ الإنتدابِ البريطانِيِّ حيثُ استخدمتَهُ حُكومَةُ الإنتدابِ ضِدَّ الثُّوّارِ الفِلَسطينيين واعتقلت بموجبهِ عدداً كبيراً من الثُّوّارِ واحتجزَتهم بِدون قَضيةٍ، لِعدمِ وُجودِ أدلَّةٍ كافيةٍ ضِدَّهُم.
وقد وَرِثَت سُلطاتُ الإحتلالِ الإسرائيليِّ عن السُّلطاتِ البِريطانيّةِ الكثيرَ من وسائِلِ القَمعِ والتَّنكيلِ التّي كانت تتبعُها بحقّ الفلسطينيينَ.
وقد مارسَتْ قواتُ الإحتلالِ هذا الإعتقالَ ضدَّ عَددٍ من الفلسطينيين مُنذُ السبعيناتِ ولكنَّها صَعّدتْ استخدامَهُ بعد اندلاعِ الإنتفاضةِ الأولى عام 1984. وخلالَ انتفاضةِ الأَقصى أصدرت سُلطاتُ الإحتلالِ حوالي 18000 قرارِ اعتقالٍ إدارِيٍّ بِحقِّ الفلسطينيين. وما زالَ هناك الآلافُ من الفِلسطينيين مُعتقلينَ إدارياً حتّى هذا اليوم.

a What is administrative detention?
b When was this first used in Palestine, and by whom?
c When did the Israeli forces increase their use of administrative detention?
d When did the Occupation forces issue 18,000 administrative arrest warrants?

3 Work, business and economics
العَملُ والتِّجارةُ والاِقتِصادُ

Work and employment العَملُ والتَّوظيفُ

أ ج ر

أجرَ – يَأجُرُ to reward or remunerate
أجَّرَ – يُؤَجِّرُ to let out, rent or lease
آجَرَ – يُؤاجِرُ to let out, hire out, rent, lease; to take on or engage the services of
اِستأجَرَ – يَسْتَأجِرُ to rent, hire, lease; to take on or engage the services of
أجرٌ (أُجورٌ) wages, pay; fee, rate
زِيادةُ الأُجورِ wage increase
الحَدُّ الأَدنى لِلأُجورِ minimum wage
الحدُّ الأَدنى القانونيُّ لِلأُجورِ legal minimum wage
أُجرةٌ hire, rent; fixed rate, price
أجيرٌ (أُجَراءُ) a workman or labourer
تَأْجيرٌ renting out, leasing, hiring out
إيجارٌ (إيجاراتٌ) rent, letting, leasing
اِستِئجارٌ rent or lease
مَأْجورٌ paid, salaried, hired, employed, employee
مُؤجَّرٌ / صاحِب المُلْكِ landlord
مُسْتأجِرٌ tenant or leaseholder

أ ش ر

أَشرَ – يُأشِرُ to saw or file; to sharpen
أَشَّرَ – يُؤشِّرُ to mark; to indicate; to state, record; to grant a visa
تَأشيرٌ issuing of a visa
تَأشيرةٌ / فيزا (تَأشيراتٌ / فِيَزٌ) visa
تَأشيرةُ دُخولٍ entry visa
تَأشيرةُ مُرورٍ transit visa
تَأشيرةُ عَملٍ work visa
مُؤَشِّرٌ (مُؤَشِّراتٌ) index; indicator, sign; needle

ب ش ر

بَشَرَ – يَبشُرُ to peel or scratch off; to grate or shred
باشَرَ – يُباشِرُ to pursue or practise (task, job); to touch; to have sex with
بَشَرٌ man, human being; mankind
بَشَرِيٌّ human, human being
بشَرَةٌ skin, complexion; cuticle
أَشْلاءٌ بَشرِيَّةٌ human remnants; human parts
البَشَرِيَّةُ humanity; mankind, human race
الأُسرةُ البَشَرِيَّةُ the human family
المواردُ البَشَرِيَّةُ human resources
دائرةُ المَوارِدِ البَشَرِيَّةِ human resources department
التَّنميَةُ البَشَرِيَّةُ الشامِلةُ comprehensive human development
الطاقةُ البَشَرِيَّةُ / القُوى البَشَرِيَّةُ human power
مُباشَرةٌ a pursuit or practice
مُباشَرةً immediately, directly
مُباشِرٌ (مُباشِرونَ) direct, immediate; live (TV); director, operator, practitioner

ب ط ل

بَطَلَ – يَبطُلُ to be or become null or void, invalid; to be false; to be untenable
بَطَّلَ – يُبطِّلُ to thwart, frustrate; to counteract, neutralise, invalidate
أَبطلَ – يُبطِلُ to thwart, frustrate; to counteract, neutralise, invalidate; to immobilise
بُطْلانٌ futility, vanity; falseness
بَطالةٌ unemployment; idleness; holidays
بَطالةٌ جَماعِيَّةٌ mass unemployment
مُعدَّل الْبَطالَةِ unemployment rate
إبْطالٌ frustration; invalidation; cancellation or destruction
باطِلٌ vain, futile; invalid or worthless

ح ر ف

حَرَّفَ – يُحَرِّفُ to distort, twist or corrupt; to incline or deflect
تَحَرَّفَ – يتَحرَّفُ to deviate, digress or depart from; to be or become corrupted
اِنحَرَفَ – يَنحَرِفُ to deviate, digress or depart from; to slant or to be twisted
اِحتَرفَ – يَحْتَرِفُ to do (sth) professionally, to practise (sth) as a profession; to strive for success
حَرْفٌ (حِرَفٌ) edge (knife); border, verge
حَرْفٌ (أَحْرُفٌ / حُروفٌ) letter, consonant; particle (grammar)
الحُروفُ الأبجَديّةُ letters of the alphabet
حَرْفِيٌّ literal
حَرْفِيّاً literally

(حِرَفٌ) حِرفةٌ vocation, trade, craft, occupation, profession; skill
حِرَفٌ يَدويّةٌ handicrafts
حِرفِيٌّ professional; craftsmen
(تَحريفاتٌ) تَحريفٌ alteration, change; distortion, perversion, corruption
(اِنحِرافاتٌ) اِنحِرافٌ deviation, digression; inclination, slant
اِحتِرافٌ professional pursuit
مُحرَّفٌ corrupted (word)
مُنحَرِفٌ slanted, twisted; distorted, corrupted
مُحتَرِفٌ professional or skilful

خ د م

خَدَمَ – يَخدِمُ to serve or wait on; to work or have a job
خَدَّمَ – يُخَدِّمُ to employ, hire or engage services
اِستَخدَمَ – يَستَخدِمُ to use or employ; to hire or engage the services of
اِستِخدامٌ utilization, use; employment, service, occupation
اِستِخدامُ القُوّةِ the use of force
خَدَمٌ servants, attendants
(خِدْماتٌ / خَدَماتٌ) خِدمَةٌ service, attendance; occupation, job, employment; office
خِدمَةُ الزَّبائِنِ customer services
خِدمَةُ الغُرَفِ room service
خِدمَةُ المَطاعِمِ catering
الخِدمَةُ المَدنِيَّةُ civil service
الخِدماتُ الصِّحِّيَّةُ health services
الخِدماتُ التَّرفيهيَّةُ leisure services
الخِدماتُ اللّوجِستِيَّةُ / لوجِستِيّاتٌ logistics
تَشمل كُلَّ الخِدماتِ all-inclusive
خَدامَةٌ attendance, service; employment, occupation
(خُدّامٌ / خَدَمٌ) خادِمٌ / خَدَّامٌ servant, maid, attendant
(خادِماتٌ / خَدّاماتٌ) خادِمةٌ / خَدّامةٌ maid, female servant
(مَخاديمُ) مَخدومٌ master, employer
(مُسْتَخدِمونَ) مُسْتَخدِمٌ employer; official

د ر ب

دَرِبَ – يَدرِبُ to be accustomed or used to; to be practised, trained or skilled
دَرَّبَ – يُدَرِّبُ to habituate or accustom; to practise or train; to coach or tutor
تَدرَّبَ – يَتَدَرَّبُ to be accustomed or used to; to be or become practised or skilled
(دُروبٌ) دَرْبٌ alley, lane; narrow mountain pass
دَربُ التَّبّانةِ The Milky Way
تَدْريبٌ habituation; practice, training, tutoring
(مُدَرِّبونَ) مُدَرِّبٌ instructor, trainer, coach
(مُتَدرِّبونَ) مُتَدرِّبٌ trainee

د و م

دامَ – يَدومُ to last or continue; to persevere or persist
داوَمَ – يُداوِمُ to persevere, persist or pursue diligently
أَدامَ – يُديمُ to perpetuate or make permanent; to cause to last
اِستَدامَ – يَستَديمُ to make something last or continue
دَوْمٌ permanence, duration, continuance
دَوامٌ duration, perpetuity; working or office hours
عَلى الدَّوامِ always
ساعاتُ الدَّوامِ working hours
الدَّوامُ الكاملُ full time (work)
الدَّوامُ الْجُزئِيُّ part time (work)
دَوْماً constantly
دَوّامَةٌ vortex, whirlpool
مُداوَمَةٌ duration; perseverance, persistence, continuance
دائِمٌ lasting, eternal; continuous, constant
دائِماً always
دائِماً وَأَبداً always and forever
ما دامَ so long as, as long as
مُستَديمٌ constant, continuous, uninterrupted
عاهةٌ مُستَديمةٌ chronic disability

ر ت ب

رتَّبَ – يُرتِّبُ to arrange or organise; to be arranged; to dispose; to appoint or fix; to decorate or dress
تَرتَّبَ – يَتَرَتَّبُ to be arranged or organised; to result or follow; to fall in line
رُتبَةٌ (رُتَبٌ) grade, level, rank, class, degree, position
رَتابةٌ monotony
رَتيبٌ monotonous
مَرتَبَةٌ (مَراتِبُ) elevation; step, grade, degree, rank, status
تَرتيبٌ (تَرتيباتٌ) arrangement, order, sequence; set-up; succession
تَرتيبِيٌّ ordinal
رَقمٌ تَرتيبِيٌّ ordinal number
راتِبٌ (رَواتِبُ) salary, pay
راتِبٌ تَقاعُدِيٌّ pension
مُرَتَّبٌ (مُرتَّباتٌ) arranged, organised, regulated; pl: salary, wages

ر ق ي

رَقِيَ – يَرقى to be promoted; to rise, ascend, climb or mount
رَقّى – يُرَقِّي to promote; to raise or advance
تَرقّى – يَتَرقّى to ascend or rise; to progress or advance

اِرتَقى – يَرتَقي to be promoted; to rise; to ascend (as a martyr); to increase
رُقِيٌّ rise; progress
رُقْيةٌ (رُقىً) a spell or charm; magic
راقٍ (رُقاةٌ) a magician or sorcerer
تَرقيَةٌ (تَرقياتٌ) a promotion, upgrade or advancement
اِرتِقاءٌ progress; rise, ascent

ز م ل

زامَلَ – يُزامِلُ to accompany or to be a companion; to be a colleague or associate
تَزامَلَ – يَتزامَلُ to be comrades or close companions
زَميلٌ (زُملاءُ) colleague, associate
زَمالَةٌ comradeship, fellowship

No root

سِكرِتيرٌ secretary

ش غ ل

شَغَلَ – يَشغَلُ to work; to occupy, keep someone busy, distract or divert
شَغَّلَ – يُشَغِّلُ to busy, occupy; to employ; to work; to fabricate; to invest
شاغَلَ – يُشاغِلُ to divert or keep occupied
أَشْغَلَ – يُشْغَلُ to employ; to occupy or busy
تَشاغَلَ – يَتَشاغَلُ to occupy or busy oneself; to be preoccupied
اِنشَغَلَ – يَنشَغِلُ to occupy or busy oneself; to be concerned
اِشتَغَلَ – يَشتَغِلُ to busy oneself, to be occupied; to devote oneself
شَغَّلَ رأْسَ الْمالِ to invest capital
شُغلٌ (أَشغالٌ) work, job, occupation; activity; distraction
أَشغالٌ شاقَّةٌ hard labour
شَغّالٌ (شَغّالونَ) worker, labourer; very busy
شَغّيلٌ (شَغّيلَةٌ) worker, employee, labourer; hard-working
مَشغَلٌ (مَشاغِلُ) workshop
تَشغيلٌ hiring, employment; occupation; production; investing
اِنشِغالٌ being busy or occupied; work or occupation
مَشغولٌ busy, occupied, distracted

ط ر د

طَرَدَ – يَطرُدُ to dismiss, fire or expel; to banish, exile or drive away
طَرَّدَ – يُطَرِّدُ to dismiss, fire or expel; to banish, exile or drive away
طارَدَ – يُطارِدُ to assault or attack; to pursue, follow or stalk (an animal)
اطَّرَدَ – يَطَّرِدُ to be consecutive or to flow uninterruptedly

اِستَطرَدَ – يَستَطرِدُ to go on to say or to continue; to digress (in speech)
طَرْدٌ chasing away, eviction, expulsion; firing; a parcel
طَريدٌ evicted, expelled; banished, exiled; a fugitive
طَريدُ العَدالَةِ a wanted person or an outlaw
طَريدَةٌ (طَرائِدُ) game (animals hunted for sport or food)
مُطارَدَةٌ / طِرادٌ a pursuit or chase; hunting, tracking, stalking
اِستِطرادٌ (اِستِطراداتٌ) digression; continuing (one's speech)
مُطَّرِدٌ continuous, uninterrupted, constant; general

ط و ع

طاعَ – يُطيعُ to be obedient or to obey
طَوَّعَ – يُطَوِّعُ to subdue or subjugate; to subject
طاوَعَ – يطاوِعُ to obey, consent or comply with
أَطاعَ – يُطيعُ to obey or follow; to submit or yield
تَطَوَّعَ – يَتطَوَّعُ to volunteer
اِستَطاعَ – يَستَطيعُ to carry out; to be able or capable of
طَوْعٌ subjugation, obedience; voluntariness; spontaneity
طَوْعِيٌّ / تَطَوُّعِيٌّ voluntary
مُنَظَّمَةٌ طَوْعيّةٌ / مُنَظّمَةٌ تَطَوُّعِيَّةٌ voluntary organisation
طَوْعاً / طَوْعيّاً voluntarily
تَطَوُّعٌ volunteering, voluntary service; obedience, compliance
تَطويعٌ subjugation
عَملٌ تَطَوُّعِيٌّ voluntary work
طاعَةٌ (طاعاتٌ) obedience, compliance, submissiveness; pl: pious deeds
إطاعةٌ obedience
اِسْتطاعَةٌ possibility; ability, capability
طائِعٌ / مُطيعٌ obedient, compliant
مُتَطَوِّعٌ (مُتَطَوِّعونَ) volunteer
مُستَطاعٌ possible, feasible
قَدْرُ المُستَطاعِ as far as possible
إذا أردْتَ أنْ تُطاع فَسَلْ ما يُستطاع if you want to be obeyed ask for something possible

ع ط ل

عَطَلَ – يَعطِلُ to lack or be destitute; to be idle or unemployed
عَطَّلَ – يُعَطِّلُ to obstruct, stop or put out of action; to destroy; to defer; to neglect or leave idle
تَعَطَّلَ – يَتَعطَّلُ to be or become unemployed; to be inactive; to be delayed, obstructed or out of order
عُطلٌ loss or damage; destitute
عُطلَةٌ (عُطَلٌ / عُطْلاتٌ) vacancy; holiday, leisure, unemployment; idle

عُطلَةٌ رَسمِيَّةٌ public holiday
عُطلَةٌ مَصْرَفيَّةٌ bank holiday
تَعطيلٌ obstruction, closure, suspension; interruption; ruining
تَعَطُّلٌ unemployment; inactivity, idleness
عاطِلٌ (عاطِلونَ) unemployed; inactive, idle; destitute
مُعَطَّلٌ unemployed; inactive, idle; out of work; out of order

ع م ل

عَمِلَ – يَعمَلُ to do or act; to work or operate; to produce; to endeavour
عَمَّلَ – يُعمِّلُ to appoint as governor; to fester (of a wound)
عامَلَ – يُعامِلُ to treat or act towards; to trade or deal with; to proceed
أعملَ – يُعمِلُ to make (sth) work; to operate, employ or use
تَعاملَ – يَتَعامَلُ to trade or do business with
اِعتَملَ – يَعتَمِلُ to work or be active; to operate
اِستَعمَلَ – يَستَعمِلُ to use, employ, operate or run
عَمَلٌ (أعمالٌ) work, labour, job, business, trade; production, operation; an act; practice, activity
أعمالٌ كامِلةٌ complete works (of a writer)
التَّدريبُ عَلى الْعَمَلِ apprenticeship; work experience
صاحِبُ الْعَمَلِ employer
رَجلُ أعمالٍ businessman
سيدةُ أَعمالٍ businesswoman
إدارةُ الأعمالِ business administration
عَمَلِيٌّ practical; relating to work
جَدوَلُ الأَعمالِ agenda
عَمَلِيَّةٌ (عَمَلِيَّاتٌ) activity, work; operation, process, method, technique; surgery
عُملَةٌ (عُملاتٌ) money, currency
عُملَةٌ أَجنبيَّةٌ foreign exchange
عُملَةٌ صَعبَةٌ hard currency
عُملَةٌ ضَعيفةٌ soft currency
رَبطُ العُملَةِ to peg the currency
تَبادلُ العُملاتِ currency exchange
عَميلٌ (عُمَلاءُ) agent, representative; ally; customer; patient
خِدمَةُ العُمَلاءِ customer services
عُمولَةٌ (عُمولاتٌ) commission
مَعْمَلٌ (مَعامِلُ) laboratory, factory, workshop; establishment
مُعامَلَةٌ (مُعامَلاتٌ) treatment; business relations
تَعامُلٌ (تَعامُلاتٌ) transactions, dealings; trade, business
اِستِعمالٌ use, utilization, handling; application
عامِلٌ (عَوامِلُ) factor
عامِلٌ مُنفردٌ single factor

عامِلٌ (عُمَّالٌ) worker; agent
حِزبُ العُمّالِ Labour party
العامِلونَ staff
العَمالَةُ / القُوى العامِلةُ / اليدُ العامِلةُ the workforce; manpower
عَمَلٌ فَريقيٌّ / الْعَمل بِروح الْفَريقِ الواحدِ teamwork
طَلَبُ عَملٍ application form
فُرَصُ العملِ job opportunities
خِبْرَةُ الْعملِ work experience
تَعطَّلَ عن الْعملِ to become unemployed
الْعملُ لِلْحِسابِ الخاصّ self-employment
رَبُّ العَملِ / صاحِبُ الْعَمَلِ employer
ظُروفُ الْعملِ working conditions
الأطْفالُ العامِلونَ working children
عَمالةُ الأَطْفالِ child labour

ف ر ص

فرَّصَ – يُفَرّصُ to go on holiday
فُرصَةٌ (فُرَصٌ) opportunity, chance; holiday, vacation
اِنتهزَ الفُرصَةَ / اِغتَنَمَ الفُرصَةَ to seize the opportunity or to take advantage
تَبْديدُ الفُرصَةِ wasting the opportunity
فَريصةٌ (فَرائِصُ) flesh or muscle beneath shoulder blades

ف ل ح

فَلَحَ – يَفلَحُ to split or cleave; to cultivate or plough
أفلَحَ – يُفلِحُ to thrive or prosper; to become happy; to be lucky
اِستَفلَحَ – يَستَفلِحُ to thrive or prosper; to become happy; to be lucky
فَلاحٌ prosperity, success; welfare, salvation
فِلاحَةٌ cultivation, agriculture
فَلّاحٌ (فَلّاحونَ) farmer, peasant
فالِحٌ / مُفلِحٌ lucky, fortunate, successful

ق ي ل

قالَ – يَقيلُ to take a midday nap
قَيَّلَ – يُقَيِّلُ to take a midday nap
أَقالَ – يُقيلُ to abolish, annul, cancel, revoke, dismiss or discharge
اِستَقالَ – يَستَقيلُ to resign; to demand the cancellation (of); to apologise
قَيلولَةٌ siesta, midday nap
إقالةٌ cancellation, abrogation, abolishment, annulment; dismissal (work)
اِستِقالَةٌ retirement, resignation; withdrawal
مُستَقيلٌ retired, discharged, resigned

ك د ح

يَكْدَحُ – كَدَحَ to work hard, toil, labour or slave
يَكتَدِحُ – اِكتَدَحَ to earn a living
كَدحٌ exertion; toil, drudgery
كادِحٌ (كادِحونَ) labourer

ك د د

يَكِدُّ – كَدَّ to work hard, exhaust, overwork, wear out, slave away
يُكَدِّدُ – كَدَّدَ to chase or drive away
يَكتَدُّ – اِكتَدَّ to urge, drive, overwork, exhaust or wear out
يَستَكِدُّ – اِستَكدَّ to urge, drive, overwork, exhaust or wear out
كَدٌّ hard work, labour, toil, pains
كَدُودٌ industrious, hard-working
مَكدودٌ worn out, exhausted, overworked
الكَدُّ والتَّعبُ hard work (idiomatic)

ك س ب

يَكسِبُ – كَسَبَ to earn, gain or win; to acquire (knowledge)
يُكَسّبُ – كَسَّبَ to make or let someone gain
يَتَكَسّبُ – تَكسّبَ to earn, acquire, obtain or win
يَكتَسِبُ – اِكتَسَبَ to possess; to earn, acquire or take on
كَسبٌ acquisition; gains, earnings
مَكسَبٌ (مَكاسِبُ) gain, profit
اِكتِسابٌ acquisition, gaining
كاسِبٌ winner, earner, provider

ك س ل

يَكسَلُ – كَسِلَ to be lazy, idle or negligent
يُكَسِّلُ – كَسَّلَ to make or cause to be lazy or negligent
يَتَكاسَلُ – تَكاسلَ to be lazy, idle or negligent
كَسَلٌ laziness, idleness, inactivity, negligence
كَسولٌ lazy, idle
كَسلانٌ (كَسالى) lazy, idle
تَكاسُلٌ laziness
مُتَكاسِلٌ lazy

م ه ن

يَمهَنُ – مَهَنَ to serve; to humble or degrade; to treat; to wear out by use
يُماهِنُ – ماهنَ to practise (a profession)

اِمتَهَنَ – يَمتَهِنُ to humble or degrade; to employ for menial services; to revile or despise
مِهنَةٌ (مِهَنٌ / مِهناتٌ) work, job, occupation, vocation, profession
مِهَنِيٌّ professional, vocational; employed
الإرشادُ المِهَنِيُّ career advice, vocational guidance
تدريبٌ مِهَنِيٌّ apprenticeship
سيرةٌ مِهَنِيّةٌ career
مَهينٌ despised, despicable, contemptible

ن ط ر

نَطَرَ – ينْطُرُ to watch or guard
نَطْرٌ / نِطارَةٌ watch, protection; a guard
ناطِرٌ (نُطّارٌ) a guard, warden, overseer or look-out
ناطورٌ (نَواطيرُ) a guard, warden, overseer or look-out

ن ق ب

نَقَبَ – يَنقُبُ to pierce, perforate or make a hole; to dig or excavate; to inquire or search
نَقَّبَ – يُنَقِّبُ to drill (for oil); to investigate, examine thoroughly or delve into
ناقَبَ – يُناقِبُ to vie in virtues
تَنقَّبَ – يَتنقَّبُ to look, examine, study or investigate; to be perforated; to veil the face (of women)
اِنتَقبَ – يَنتَقِبُ to put on the veil or veil the face (of women)
نَقبٌ (أَنقابٌ) digging, drilling, excavation; a perforation, hole or opening
نِقابٌ (نُقُبٌ) a veil
نِقابةٌ (نِقاباتٌ) syndicate, corporation, union, association
نِقابةُ العُمّالِ trade union
نَقيبٌ (نُقباءُ) chief or head; lieutenant
تَنْقيبٌ (تَنْقيباتٌ) excavation, drilling, digging; inquiry, exploration
مُنَقِّبٌ (مُنَقِّبونَ) explorer, researcher, investigator

No root

هَندَسةٌ engineering; architecture; geometry
عِلمُ الهَندسةِ geometry
الهَندَسَةُ الكَهْرَبائِيّةُ electrical engineering
الهَندَسَةُ المَدَنِيّةُ civil engineering
الهَندَسَةُ الميكانيكيّةُ mechanical engineering
الهَندَسَةُ المِعْمارِيّةُ architecture
هَندَسِيٌّ technical; industrial; geometrical

مُهَندِسٌ (مُهَندِسونَ) engineer, technician; architect
مُهندِسٌ مِعمارِيٌّ architect
مُهندِسٌ كَهْربائيٌّ electrical engineer

و ب خ

وَبَّخَ – يُوَبِّخُ to censure, rebuke, reprimand or scold
تَوْبيخٌ a reproach, reprimand or reproof

No root

وَرْشَةٌ (وَرْشاتٌ) workshop

و ظ ف

وَظَّفَ – يُوَظِّفُ to employ, hire, appoint, assign or give office to; to invest; to burden or impose
تَوَظَّفَ – يَتَوَظَّفُ to get a job or obtain a position; to be appointed to an office
وَظيفةٌ (وَظائِفُ) work, job, post, position, duty, task, assignment
وَظائِفُ شاغِرةٌ job vacancies
تَوْظيفٌ employment, hiring
مكتبُ التَّوظيفِ employment office
مُوَظَّفٌ (مُوَظَّفونَ) employed; a worker or employee; an official, functionary or officer
مُوَظَّفُ اِستِقبالٍ receptionist
مُوَظَّفٌ حُكوميٌّ civil servant
مُوَظَّفٌ صَغيرٌ junior or minor official
مُوَظَّفٌ كَبيرٌ senior official
شُؤونُ الْمُوَظَّفينَ personnel department
مُديرُ شؤونِ المُوَظَّفينَ personnel manager

و ق ت

وَقَّتَ – يُوَقِّتُ to fix, appoint or determine a time
وَقتٌ (أَوقاتٌ) time; a period of time, a moment or an instant
في نَفسِ الْوَقتِ at the same time, simultaneously
مَضيَعَةٌ لِلْوَقتِ a waste of time
تَوقيتٌ timing
تَوقيتٌ مَحَلِّيٌّ local time
مَوْقوتٌ appointed; fixed; temporary or limited in time; timed
مُوَقَّتٌ / مُؤَقَّتٌ temporary, transient, provisional; a fixed or set time
حُكومَةٌ مُؤقَّتةٌ interim or temporary government
مُؤَقَّتاً temporarily, provisionally

و ه ب

وَهَبَ – يَهَبُ to give, donate, grant, present or endow
هِبةٌ (هِباتٌ) a gift, present, donation or grant (also a girl's name in the singular)
وَهّابِيٌّ Wahabite
الوَهابيَّةُ Wahabism
مَوْهِبةٌ (مَواهِبُ) skill, talent, gift
إيهابٌ donation; granting (also a boy's name)
واهِبٌ giver, donor
مَوْهوبٌ given, granted; gifted, talented

Business, trade and commerce العَملُ والتِّجارةُ

أ س س

أَسَّسَ – يُؤَسِّسُ to found, establish, set up or lay the foundation
تَأَسَّسَ – يَتَأَسَّسُ to be founded, established or set up
أَساسٌ (أُسُسٌ / أَساساتٌ) foundation, basis, ground work
أَساسِيٌّ / أَساسٌ fundamental, essential; basic, elementary
أَساسِيّاتٌ fundamentals, principles
تَأسيسٌ (تَأسيساتٌ) setting up, putting foundations or establishing; pl: facilities, utilities
مُؤَسِّسٌ (مُؤسِّسونَ) founder
مُؤَسَّسَةٌ (مُؤَسَّساتٌ) institution, establishment, foundation, organisation, firm
تَغيير مُؤَسَّسِيٌّ institutional change

ب د ل

بَدَلَ – يَبْدَلُ to replace or exchange
بَدَّلَ – يُبَدِّلُ to change, alter, convert, substitute or exchange
بادَلَ – يُبادِلُ to exchange or reciprocate
أَبدَلَ – يُبْدِلُ to replace or exchange; to compensate
تَبدّلَ – يَتَبدّلُ to change or be exchanged
تَبادلَ – يَتَبادلُ to exchange
اِستَبْدَلَ – يَستَبْدِلُ to exchange, trade or barter; to replace or substitute
بَدَلٌ (أَبْدالٌ) substitute, replacement; compensation, reimbursement; price, rate
بَدَلَ (prep) instead of, in place of
بَدَلاً مِن (prep) in place of, instead of
بَدلةٌ (بَدلاتٌ) suit, costume
بَديلٌ substitute
تَبديلٌ change, alteration
مُبادَلةٌ (مُبادَلاتٌ) exchange
تَبَدُّلٌ change, shift, transformation
تَبادُلٌ exchange

اِستِبدالٌ exchange, substitution
مُتَبادَلٌ mutual, reciprocal
الشُّعورُ مُتبادَلٌ the feeling is mutual

ب ض ع

بَضَعَ – يَبْضَعُ to cut or slash; to dissect
بَضَّعَ – يُبَضِّعُ to cut or carve up; to dissect
تَبضَّعَ – يَتَبضَّعُ to trade or make purchases; to be cut or carved up; to be dissected
اِستَبْضَعَ – يَستَبْضِعُ to trade
بَضْعٌ amputation
بِضاعَةٌ (بَضائِعُ) products, goods, commodities, merchandise
بَضائِعُ وخَدَماتٌ goods and services
البَضائِعُ المستورَدَةُ imported goods

ب ك ر

بَكَرَ – يَبْكُرُ to set out early in the morning; to come early
بكَّرَ – يُبَكِّرُ to set out early in the morning; to come early
باكرَ – يُباكرُ to be ahead of someone, to anticipate
أبكرَ – يُبْكِرُ to set out early in the morning; to come early
اِبتَكرَ – يَبتَكِرُ to be the first to do something; to deflower (a girl or woman); to invent, create, originate or start
بَكَرٌ (أبْكُرٌ) young camel
بِكرٌ (أبْكارٌ) first-born, eldest; novel, new; virgin, virginal
بِكْرِيَّةٌ primogeniture
بُكْرةٌ (بُكَرٌ) early morning; tomorrow
بَكّيرٌ / باكِرٌ coming early, premature, precocious
بَكارَةٌ virginity
اِبتِكارٌ (اِبتِكاراتٌ) invention, innovation, novelty, creation; foresight
قوةُ الاِبتِكارِ creative force
باكِراً early; in the morning
مُبَكِّراً early
مُبتَكِرٌ creator, inventor

ب ي ع

باعَ – يَبيعُ to sell
بايَعَ – يُبايِعُ to make a contract; to pay homage, pledge allegiance or acknowledge as a leader
تَبايعَ – يَتَبايَعُ to agree the terms of a sale, to conclude a bargain
اِبتاعَ – يَبتاعُ to buy or purchase
بَيْعٌ selling

البَيْعُ بِالجُمْلةِ wholesale
بَيعٌ بِالتَّجزِئَةِ retail
بَيْعةٌ agreement, arrangement; business deal, bargain, sale, purchase
بَيَّاعٌ / بائِعٌ salesman, merchant, dealer
مَبيعٌ (مَبيْعاتٌ) sales
مُوَظَّفُ مَبيعاتٍ sales manager
مُديرُ مَبيعاتٍ sales manager
مُبايَعَةٌ (مُبايَعاتٌ) homage; transaction; conclusion of contract
بائعٌ (باعَةٌ / بائِعونَ) salesman

ت ج ر

تَجَرَ – يَتجِرُ to trade, deal or do business
تاجَرَ – يُتاجِرُ to trade, deal or do business
تِجارَةٌ commerce, trade; merchandise; traffic
التِّجارَةُ العادِلَةُ fair trade
حَجْمُ التِّجارَةِ volume of trade
تِجارِيٌّ commercial, business or trade related
مَعرَضٌ تِجارِيٌّ trade fair
التَّبادُلُ التِّجارِيٌّ trade exchange
حَظْرٌ تِجارِيٌّ trade embargo
الغُرفَةُ التِّجارِيَّةُ chamber of commerce
مُنَظَّمةُ التِّجارةِ العالَميَّةِ World Trade Organisation (WTO)
مَتْجَرٌ (مَتاجِرُ) business; store; dealing; merchandise
مَتْجَرِيٌّ commercial, relating to trade
تاجِرٌ (تُجّارٌ) merchant, trader, dealer; businessman
اِتِّجارٌ trade, business
الاِتِّجارُ بِالبشرِ human trafficking

No root

جُمْركٌ (جَمارِكُ) customs, duty
رَسمُ الجَمارِكِ customs duty, tariff
مُوَّظفُ الجَمارِكِ customs worker
جُمْرُكِيٌّ customs, tariff
رَقابةٌ جُمركيَّةٌ customs control
مُجَمْرَكٌ duty paid

ح ك ر

اِحتَكَرَ – يَحتَكِرُ to buy up; to hoard and withhold; to monopolize or have an exclusive possession
حُكْرةٌ hoarding of goods; monopoly

حاكورَةٌ small vegetable garden
اِحتِكارٌ (اِحتِكاراتٌ) monopoly, cartel; supremacy, hegemony

د م ج

دَمَجَ – يَدْمُجُ to merge; to enter; to be inserted or incorporated
دَمَّجَ – يُدَمِّجُ to write shorthand
أَدمَجَ – يُدْمِجُ to enter, insert, include, incorporate, annex or introduce; to twist tightly
اِندَمَجَ – يَندَمِجُ to be inserted or incorporated; to merge; to be absorbed
إدماجٌ insertion, incorporation
اِندِماجٌ (اِندِماجاتٌ) merger, annexation, incorporation, insertion
مُندَمِجٌ firm, tight; combined, merged
مُدَمَّجٌ compact

د و ر

دارَ – يَدورُ to turn, revolve, rotate or circle; to circulate or spread; to roam; to change; to lead or guide
دَوَّرَ – يُدَوِّرُ to turn into a circle; to spin, rotate, revolve or circulate; to set in motion
داوَرَ – يُداوِرُ to go or walk around; to ensnare, cheat or trick; to escape
أَدارَ – يُديرُ to turn, revolve or rotate; to direct, set in motion or initiate; to administer, lead or guide
تَدَوَّرَ – يَتَدَوَّرُ to be circular
اِستَدارَ – يَستَديرُ to circle, rotate, revolve or spin; to look back
دارٌ (دورٌ) home, house, building, residence, structure
دَوْرٌ (أَدْوارٌ) a role or part; a round; a degree or step; age, ear, phase, period; rotation
تَمثيلُ أدْوارٍ role play
دَوْرةٌ (دَوْراتٌ) cycle; procession; circulation; parliamentary session
الدَّورَةُ الدَّمَوِيّةُ blood circulation
دُوارٌ vertigo; dizziness; seasickness
دَوْرِيَّةٌ (دَوْرِيّاتٌ) patrol, round, squad
دَيْرٌ (أَدْيِرَةٌ) monastery, convent
ديرَةٌ region, area, land
مَدارٌ (مَداراتٌ) orbit, circling, circuit, revolution, axis, pivot
إدارةٌ (إداراتٌ) management, administration; committee, department; turning
إدارةُ الأعمالِ business administration
إدارِيٌّ administrative
مَجْلِسُ الإدارَةِ board of directors
رَئيسُ مَجْلِسِ الإدارَةِ chairman of the board
اِستِدارَةٌ roundness, circularity
دائِرٌ turning, spinning, revolving

دائِرةٌ (دَوائِرُ) circle, ring; circumference, perimeter; field, domain, range, department, office
قُطرُ الدّائِرةِ diameter
نِصفُ قُطرِ الدّائِرةِ radius
مُحيطُ الدّائِرةِ circumference
مُدَوَّرٌ / مُستَديرٌ round, circular
مُديرٌ (مُدَراءُ / مُديرونَ) director, head, chief, manager, administrator
المُديرُ العامُّ managing director, director general

ر ز ق

رَزَقَ – يَرزُقُ to provide with means of subsistence; to bestow or endow
اِرتَزَقَ – يَرتَزِقُ to make a living or gain one's livelihood; to live
اِستَرزَقَ – يَستَرزِقُ to seek one's livelihood; to ask for the means of subsistence
رِزقٌ (أَرزاقٌ) livelihood, subsistence, wages, income, pay; daily bread, nourishment
الرَّازِقُ / الرَّزّاقُ The Sustainer (one of Allah's names)
مَرْزوقٌ blessed, fortunate, prosperous, successful
مُرتَزَقٌ (مُرتَزَقةٌ) hired; mercenary
مُرتَزَقٌ livelihood, living

ر س م

رَسَمَ – يَرسُمُ to draw, trace or sketch; to describe or depict
رَسَّمَ – يُرَسِّمُ to enter, mark or indicate; to appoint to public office
تَرسَّمَ – يَتَرَسَّمُ to follow; to be appointed to public office
اِرتَسَمَ – يَرتَسِمُ to come out; to be traced, written or inscribed; to be introduced
رَسمٌ (رُسومٌ / رُسوماتٌ) drawing, sketch, graph; impression, designation, mark; fees
رَسمُ الدُّخولِ admission fee
رُسومٌ مُتحرِّكَةٌ animation, cartoons
رَسْمِيٌّ official, formal, conventional
رَسَّامٌ (رَسّامونَ) painter, artist
مَراسِمُ ceremonies; ceremonial, ritual; protocol
مَرْسومٌ (مَراسيمُ) drawn; decreed, ordered; a decree; ceremonies; an act

ر و ج

راجَ – يَروجُ to be spread; to circulate; to be current, in demand, sell well or be available
رَوَّجَ – يُرَوِّجُ to spread, circulate, put into circulation or promote; to make propaganda
رَواجٌ circulation; sales; marketability
تَرويجٌ promotion, spreading, circulation, distribution; sale
رائِجٌ circulating, widespread, common; selling well
نَشاطٌ تَرويجِيٌّ promotional activity

No root

زَبونٌ (زَبائِنُ) customer, client
زِبانَةٌ clientele; custom

س ل س ل

سَلسَلَ – يُسَلسِلُ to link together, interlink, connect or unite; to shackle or fetter
تَسَلسَلَ – يَتَسَلسَلُ to flow down or trickle; to form a chain or series; to be continuous or interlinked
سَلسَلٌ cool fresh water
سِلسِلةٌ (سَلاسِلُ) a chain (of shops); an iron chain; a series
تَسَلسُلٌ sequence, succession
مُسَلسَلٌ chained; continuous; TV series
بِالتَّسَلسُلِ consecutively, successively

س ل ع

سَلِعَ – يَسلَعُ to crack or become cracked
اِنسَلَعَ – يَنسَلِعُ to split or burst
سِلْعةٌ (سِلَعٌ) commodity, goods
سِلعةٌ رائِجةٌ popular goods

س و ق

ساقَ – يَسوقُ to drive, urge on or herd; to draft or conscript; to send; to convey
سَوَّقَ – يُسوِّقُ to market or sell
ساوَقَ – يُساوِقُ to accompany; to agree
تَسوَّقَ – يَتَسوَّقُ to trade in the market, to buy and sell
تَساوَقَ – يَتَساوَقُ to draw out; to be successive or continuous; to harmonise
اِنْساقَ – يَنْساقُ to drift; to be driven or carried away
سَوْقٌ / سِواقَةٌ driving (car); conscription; mobilisation (of troops/forces)
ساقٌ (سيقانٌ / سوقٌ) thigh, leg, side; stem, stalk
سوقٌ (أَسْواقٌ) market, bazaar, fair
سوقُ الكانتو flea market
الأَسْواقُ الحُرَّةُ duty free shop
السّوقُ المُشتَرَكةُ the Common Market
السّوقُ السَّوداءُ black market
سوقُ الأوراقِ المالِيَّةِ / الْبورصَةُ the Stock Exchange
الأَسْواقُ النّاشِئَةُ emerging or developing markets
الحِصَّةُ السّوقِيَّةُ market share
أَسْواقُ الأَسهُمِ stock market

أَسْواقُ الصَّرْفِ exchange markets
أَسْواقُ العُمْلاتِ الأَجْنَبِيّةِ foreign currency markets
قُوّاتُ السّوقِ market forces
سَوّاقٌ / سائِقٌ (سَوّاقونَ / سائِقونَ) driver
تَسْويقٌ marketing, sale
حَملَةٌ تَسويقِيَّةٌ marketing campaign
سوقِيٌّ common, vulgar

س و م

سامَ – يَسومُ to offer for sale; to impose, force or demand
سَوَّمَ – يُسَوِّمُ to impose, force or coerce; to estimate; to mark
ساوِمَ – يُساوِمُ to bargain, haggle or negotiate
تَساوِمَ – يَتَساوِمُ to bargain or haggle
مُساوَمَةٌ (مُساوَماتٌ) bargaining, haggling

ش ر ك

شَرِكَ – يَشرِكُ to share or participate; to be or become a partner or associate
شارَكَ – يُشارِكُ to share or participate; to be or become a partner or associate
أَشْرِكَ – يُشْرِكُ to make someone a partner or associate; to participate; to give a share
تَشارَكَ – يَتَشارَكُ to enter into partnership; to participate together
اِشتَرَكَ – يَشتَرِكُ to enter into partnership or collaborate; to participate or share
شِرْكٌ polytheism, idolatry; share, lot
شَرَكٌ (أَشراكٌ) net, trap, snare
شَرِكَةٌ (شَرِكاتٌ) company, association, corporation, partnership, firm
شَرِكَةٌ مُساهِمةٌ joint-stock company
شَرِكَةٌ عِملاقةٌ / شَرِكَةٌ عبرَ القارّاتِ giant company, large corporation, multi-national corporation
شَرِكَةٌ ذاتُ مَسْؤوليَّةٍ مَحْدودَةٍ / شَرِكَةٌ مَحدودةٌ / ش م م limited liability corporation (LLC), limited, ltd.
مَجْموعَةُ شَرِكاتٍ conglomerate
شَريكٌ (شُرَكاءُ) partner, associate; companion; ally
شَريكٌ تِجارِيٌّ trade partner
مُشارَكةٌ في participation (in); cooperation, collaboration
نِسْبَةُ المُشارَكَةِ turnout; participation
اِشتِراكٌ (اِشتِراكاتٌ) cooperation, partnership, collaboration; sharing; subscription
اِشتِراكِيٌّ socialist
اِشتِراكِيَّةٌ socialism
مُشْرِكٌ (مُشْرِكونَ) polytheist
مُشتَرِكٌ (مُشتَرِكونَ) participant; subscriber
مُشتَرَكٌ common, joint, combined

ش ر ى

شَرى – يَشري to sell or vend; to buy or purchase
شرَّى – يُشَرّي to dry in the sun
اِشتَرَى – يَشتَري to buy, purchase or acquire; to sell or vend
شِراءٌ purchase, buying
قُوَّةُ الشِّراء purchasing power
شَرْوَةٌ purchase
شِرْيانٌ (شَرايينُ) artery
اِشتِراءٌ purchase; the act of buying
شارٍ (شُراةٌ) seller, salesman
مُشتَرٍ purchaser, buyer, customer; seller, vendor
المُشتَري Jupiter
مُشتَرًى (مُشتَرَياتٌ) purchases, buying; goods

ص د ر

صَدَرَ – يَصدُرُ to go out, leave or step out; to proceed; to emanate; to arise or stem from; to appear; to be published
صَدَّرَ – يُصَدِّرُ to export; to send off, dispatch or forward; to publish; to preface or introduce
صادَرَ – يُصادِرُ to seize, impound or confiscate; to urge or press; to oppress
أَصْدَرَ – يُصْدِرُ to send or dispatch; to export; to publish; to pass (a sentence, law)
تَصدَّرَ – يَتَصدَّرُ to be sent or dispatched; to preside or head; to resist or oppose
اِستَصدَرَ – يَستَصدِرُ to bring about; to obtain; to issue
صَدرٌ (صُدورٌ) chest, breast, heart, bosom, front; a part or portion
صُدورٌ issuing, coming out, appearance; publication (book, article)
مَصدَرٌ (مَصادِرُ) starting point, point of origin, source; the infinitive (grammar); a verbal noun
تَصْديرٌ sending off, dispatch; export; a preface (book)
مُصادَرةٌ seizure, confiscation
إصْدارٌ export; issue, bringing out; edition, publication
صادِرٌ (صادِراتٌ) exports; yield; originating, emanating; published
مَصْدورٌ consumptive, suffering from tubercular disease
مُصَدِّرٌ exporter
مُنظَّمةُ الدُوَلِ المصَدِّرة لِلنَّفطِ Organisation of the Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC)

ص ف ق

صَفَقَ – يَصفِقُ to slap, smack or bang; to set in motion; to be thick or heavy
صَفَّقَ – يُصَفِّقُ to clap or applaud; to smack
صَفْقةٌ (صَفْقاتٌ) a deal or bargain; the conclusion of a contract
صَفاقَةٌ impudence, insolence

تَصْفيقٌ applause, hand clapping
بنودُ الصَّفقةِ items of a bargain

ص ن ع

صَنَعَ – يَصنَعُ to do, make, manufacture, produce, build, fabricate; to stage or arrange
صَنَّعَ – يُصنِّعُ to industrialise
صانَعَ – يُصانِعُ to cooperate or go along with; to flatter, cajole or bribe
تَصَنَّعَ – يتَصَنَّعُ to pretend, feign, simulate or affect
اِصطَنَعَ – يَصطَنِعُ to order or commission; to produce or manufacture; to pretend or feign
اِسْتَصنَعَ – يَسْتَصنَعُ to commission someone
صُنعٌ production, manufacture, fabrication
صُنعٌ يَدَويٌّ handiwork; handmade
صَنْعَةٌ work, manufacture; trade, skill; workmanship; fabrication, art
صاحِبُ الصَّنْعَةِ artisan
صِناعَةٌ (صِناعاتٌ) industry, manufacturing; skill, occupation, business, profession
صِناعَةُ الغَزْلِ والنَّسيجِ textile industry
صِناعِيٌّ artificial, synthetic, imitation; trade, industrial
مَصنَعٌ (مَصانِعُ) factory, plant, works; establishment, firm
مَصنَعِيَّةٌ wages, pay; workmanship
تَصْنيعٌ industrialisation
تَصَنُّعٌ hypocrisy, affectation
اِصْطِناعٌ production, making; pretending, feigning
اِصْطِناعِيٌّ artificial, synthetic
صانِعٌ (صُنّاعٌ) manufacturer, creator, maker, producer
مَصْنوعٌ (مَصْنوعاتٌ) products, articles, produce, manufactured goods
مُتَصَنِّعٌ fake, affected, stilted
مُصْطَنَعٌ artificial, synthetic; affected, simulated
مَجْموعَةُ الدُوَّلِ الصِّناعيّةِ الثَماني الكُبْرى Group of 8 Industrialised countries (G8)
مَجْموعةُ العِشْرينَ Group of 20 Industrialised Countries (G20)

ع د د

عَدَّ – يَعُدُّ to count, number, enumerate or calculate
عَدَّدَ – يُعَدِّدُ to count off or enumerate; to multiply
أَعَدَّ – يُعِدُّ to prepare, make ready or arrange; to adjust or fix up
تَعَدَّدَ – يَتَعَدَّدُ to be or become numerous; to be manifold or multiple
اِعتَدَّ بِ – يَعتَدُّ بِ to rely on; to be proud of someone; to regard, look, think, consider or deem
اِسْتَعدَّ – يَستَعِدُّ to get or be ready; to prepare oneself; to be willing
عَدٌّ counting, enumeration, calculation

عُدّة (عُدَدٌ) readiness; equipment, tools; outfit
عِدّةٌ a number (of); several, many, numerous
عَدَدٌ (أَعْدادٌ) number, figure, digit
عَديدٌ numerous, many
إِعْدادٌ preparation, readying, arranging
إِعْدادِيٌّ preparatory
تَعَدُّدٌ variety, diversity
عَدّادٌ (عَدّاداتٌ) meter (taxi); something that counts
اِستِعدادٌ (اِستِعداداتٌ) readiness, willingness; inclination, tendency
مُعَدّاتٌ equipment, material
مُتَعَدِّدٌ multiple, plural, diverse
مُستَعِدٌّ (لِ) prepared, ready (for)
تَعَدُّدِيّةٌ pluralism
تَعَدُّدِيّةٌ ثَقافيّةٌ multi-culturalism

ع ر ب ن

عَرْبَنَ – يُعرْبِنُ to make a down payment
عَرَبونٌ (عرابينُ) deposit, token, down payment

ع ي ر

عارَ – يَعيرُ to wander, stray or roam
عَيَّرَ – يُعيِّرُ to reproach, blame, rebuke or condemn
عايرَ – يُعايِرُ to test the accuracy (measures); to blame
تَعايرَ – يَتَعايِرُ to revile each other
عارٌ (أَعْيارٌ) shame, disgrace, dishonour, ignominy
عِيارٌ (عِيارات) standard measures; standard; fineness (of gold)
مِعيارٌ (مَعاييرُ) standard, measures
مَعاييرُ الجَوْدةِ quality standards
مَعاييرُ مُزدَوِجَةٌ double standards

غ ل ل

غَلَّ – يَغِلُّ to enter, penetrate or insert; to handcuff or shackle; to produce or yield
تَغلّلَ – يَتَغلّلُ to enter or penetrate
اِنغَلَّ – يَنْغَلُّ to enter or penetrate
اِستَغَلَّ – يَسْتَغِلُّ to utilise; to profit, capitalise, take advantage or gain
غِلٌّ hatred, malice
غُلٌّ (أَغلالٌ) burning thirst; shackles, fetters, handcuffs
غُلَّةٌ burning thirst
غَلّةٌ (غِلالٌ) daily income; yield; grain

اِستِغلالٌ utilization; exploitation; working
مُسْتَغِلٌ exploiter; beneficiary

ف ض ل

فَضَلَ – يَفضُلُ to be surplus or in excess; to excel or surpass; to be excellent or superior
فَضَّلَ – يُفَضِّلُ to prefer or give preference; to like one thing better than another
فاضَلَ – يُفاضِلُ to compare two things to see which is better
أَفضَلَ – يُفضِلُ to confer a benefit, honour or favour; to oblige, grant or award
تَفَضَّلَ – يَتَفَضَّلُ to have the kindness; to honour, favour, condescend or deign; to present or oblige
فَضلٌ (فُضولٌ) surplus, excess, remainder; importance
فَضْلَةٌ (فَضَلاتٌ) remainder, surplus, residue; waste, scraps; pl: excrements
فُضولٌ / فُضولِيَّةٌ curiosity, inquisitiveness
فُضالَةٌ (فُضالاتٌ) remnant, remainder, surplus; rubbish, refuse
فَضيلةٌ (فضائِلُ) virtue, merit, advantage, excellence
أَفضَلِيَّةٌ preference, priority
تَفضيلٌ preference, favouring, esteem
مُفَضَّلٌ preferable, preferred
فَضلاً عن in addition to

ق ط ع

قَطَعَ – يَقطَعُ to cut, sever, chop off or amputate; to divide or interrupt
قَطَّعَ – يُقَطِّعُ to cut into pieces, dismember or rip apart
قاطَعَ – يُقاطِعُ to dissociate or snub; to boycott; to cut or interrupt
تَقطَّعَ – يَتَقطَّعُ to be cut off, severed or interrupted
تَقاطَعَ – يَتَقاطَعُ to separate, part company or break off mutual relations
اِنقَطَعَ – يَنقَطِعُ to be cut off, severed or chopped; to be torn apart; to be disrupted
اِقتَطَعَ – يَقتَطِعُ to take a little or a part of (sth); to tear off; to cull or glean; to take or borrow
اِستَقطَعَ – يَستَقطِعُ to deduct
قَطعٌ cutting off, amputation, separation; disruption
قَطعِيٌّ positive, decided, final, decisive
قِطْعةٌ (قِطَعٌ) piece, fragment, part, portion, section, division
قِطاعٌ (قِطاعاتٌ) sector, section
قَطيعٌ (قُطعانٌ / أَقطاعٌ / أَقاطيعٌ) group, troupe; flock, herd
قاطِعُ التَّذاكِرِ conductor, ticket inspector
قاطِعُ الطُّرُقِ highway robber
قَطيعَةٌ severing of relations; a break, breach or separation; enmity
مَقطَعٌ (مَقاطِعُ) crossing, passage; section, division

مَقطَعُ فيديو / مَقطعٌ مَرئِيٌّ video clip
تَقطيعٌ fragmentation, division, cutting up
مُقاطَعَةٌ boycott; interruption; indifference
حَركةُ المُقاطعَةِ العالمِيَّةِ the Boycott, Divestment and Sanctions movement (BDS)
مُقاطعَةٌ (مُقاطَعاتٌ) area, region, district; section
نِظامُ الإقطاعِ fee; feudal estate
الإقطاعِيَّةُ feudalism
اِنقِطاعٌ separation, break, severance
مُنقَطِعٌ cut off, severed, disjoined, torn, ruptured
قِطاعُ الخَدماتِ service sector
قِطاعٌ عامٌّ public sector
قِطاعٌ خاصٌّ private sector

ق ي ض

قاضَ – يَقيضُ to break, crack, split or burst open; to exchange
قيَّضَ – يُقَيِّضُ to foreordain or destine; to lead; to send
قايَضَ – يُقايِضُ to exchange or give in exchange
تَقيَّضَ – يَتَقيَّضُ to burst; to collapse, crack, tumble down or cave in
اِنْقاضَ – يَنقاضُ to burst; to collapse, crack or cave in
مُقايَضَةٌ / قَيْضٌ bartering, exchange; trading; barter deal

ك ر ي

كَرِيَ – يَكري to sleep or be asleep; to dig
كارى – يُكاري to rent, lease, let out or hire out
أكرى – يُكري to rent, lease, let out hire out
تَكرَّى – يَتَكرَّى to sleep or be asleep
اِكتَرى – يَكتَري to rent, hire or lease; to take on lease; to employ or engage the services of
اِستَكرى – يَستَكري to rent, hire or lease; to take on lease; to employ or engage the services of
كَرىً a sleep or slumber
كِراءٌ hiring, lease, rental; wages, pay
إكراءٌ renting, rent, leasing
مُكْتَرٍ tenant

ك ف ى

كَفى – يَكفي to be sufficient or enough; to suffice; to save or spare
كافى – يُكافي to suffice; to requite; to recompense or reward
اِكتَفَى – يَكتَفي to be content
اِستَكفى – يَستَكفي to be content or to content oneself

كِفايَةٌ enough, sufficient; amount, degree, extent; sufficiency
مُكافَاةٌ reward, gratification
اِكتِفاءٌ contentment
الاِكتِفاءُ الذّاتِيّ self-sufficiency
كافٍ (كُفاةٌ) enough, sufficient; skilled, efficient, qualified; appropriate, suitable
مُكتَفٍ content, contented

ك ل ف

كَلِفَ – يَكلَفُ to like; to be in love; to be intent or set on (sth); to become freckled
كَلَّفَ – يُكَلِّفُ to give a task, charge, commission or assign; to go to the trouble
تَكلَّفَ – يتَكَلَّفُ to burden oneself; to force oneself; to do reluctantly
كَلَفٌ freckles
كُلفَةٌ (كُلَفٌ) expenditure, cost; trouble, discomfort, inconvenience, nuisance; formality; ceremonial
كُلْفَةُ الاِقتِراضِ cost of borrowing
تَكْليفٌ (تَكاليفُ) expenses, costs; burdening, nuisance, bother
تَكَلُّفٌ constraint; fake behaviour
مُكَلَّفٌ commissioned, authorised, charged; liable

No root

ماركَةٌ (ماركاتٌ) mark, sign, token
ماركَةٌ تِجاريَّةٌ / عَلامَةٌ تِجاريَّةٌ / ماركَةٌ مُسَجَّلَةٌ trade-mark

ن ف ذ

نفَذَ – يَنفُذُ to pierce, penetrate or break through; to arrive; to communicate
نَفَّذَ – يُنَفِّذُ to implement, execute or perform; to pierce or penetrate; to send; to be effective
أَنفَذَ – يُنفِذُ to implement, execute or perform; to pierce or penetrate; to send; to be effective
تَنَفَّذَ – يَتَنفَّذُ to be executed or carried out
نَفَذٌ (أَنفاذٌ) opening, outlet, hole, vent
نَفاذٌ penetration, permeation; execution
نُفوذٌ penetration, influence; person of interest
ذو نُفوذٍ influential; person of influence
مَنفَذٌ (مَنافِذُ) outlet, exit, way out; window, air hole
تَنفيذٌ execution, fulfilment, implementation, realization
تَنفيذِيٌّ executive
مُوظّفٌ تَنفيذِيٌّ executive
المُديرُ التَّنفيذِيُّ executive manager
الرَّئيسُ التَّنفيذِيُّ chief executive

نافِذةٌ (نَوافِذُ) window
مُنَفِّذٌ an executor

ن ف ع

نَفَعَ – يَنفَعُ to be useful, profitable, beneficial or advantageous
نَفَّعَ – يُنَفِّعُ to utilise, put to use or make use of
اِنتَفَعَ – يَنتَفِعُ to utilise, use or take advantage of; to profit, gain, benefit or enjoy
اِسْتَنفَعَ – يَسْتَنفِعُ to utilise, put to use or make use of
نَفْعٌ use, benefit, advantage, gain, profit
مَنفَعَةٌ (مَنافِعُ) use, benefit, advantage, gain, profit
اِنتِفاعٌ use, employment, benefit, advantage, gain, profit
نافِعٌ useful, profitable, beneficial, advantageous (also a boy's name)

ن ف ق

نَفَقَ – يَنفُقُ to be brisk or active; to sell well; to die or perish
نَفَّقَ – يُنفِّقُ to sell
نافَقَ – يُنافِقُ to dissemble or be a hypocrite
أَنفَقَ – يُنفِقُ to spend, exhaust, waste, squander or consume; to disburse; to support or bear the costs of
اِسْتَنفَقُ – يَسْتَنفِقُ to spend or waste (money)
نَفَقٌ (أَنْفاقٌ) tunnel
نَفَقةٌ (نَفَقاتٌ) expense, cost, expenditure; maintenance, support
مُنافَقةٌ hypocrisy
نِفاقٌ hypocrisy
إنفاقٌ spending, expenses
الإنفاقُ العامٌّ general spending
نافِقٌ selling well, in demand
مُنافِقٌ (مُنافِقونَ) hypocrite

ن ق ص

نَقَصَ – يَنقُصُ to decrease or diminish; to be reduced; prejudice
نَقَّصَ – يُنَقِّصُ to decrease, diminish, lessen, reduce or cut
ناقَصَ – يُناقِصُ to invite bids
أَنقَصَ – يُنقِصُ to decrease, diminish, lessen, reduce or cut
تَناقَصَ – يَتَناقَصُ to decrease gradually or diminish slowly
اِنتَقَصَ – يَنتَقِصُ to decrease, diminish, lessen or wane; to disparage
اِستَنقَصَ – يَستَنقِصُ to find deficient, defective or inferior
نَقصٌ diminution, decrease, deficit, loss
عُقدَةُ النّقصِ inferiority complex
تَنقيصٌ decrease, reduction, lowering

نَقيصَةٌ (نَقائِصُ) shortcomings, failings
مُناقَصَةٌ (مُناقَصاتٌ) competition; tender (commerce); public auction
تَناقُصٌ decrease
ناقِصٌ defective, diminished; incomplete

No root

نَموذَجٌ (نَماذِجُ) sample, example, model, type
نَموذَجِيٌّ exemplary, model

ه ل ك

هَلَكَ – يَهْلَكُ to perish, die or be destroyed
هَلَّكَ – يُهَلِّكُ to ruin or destroy
أَهلَكَ – يُهلِكُ to ruin or destroy
تَهالَكَ – يَتَهالَكُ to exert oneself or to do one's utmost; to pounce (on); to fall or throw oneself (on)
اِنهَلَكَ – يَنهَلِكُ to put oneself in danger; to act desperately
اِهتَلَكَ – يَهْتَلِكُ to put oneself in danger; to act desperately
اِستَهلَكَ – يَستَهلِكُ to exert oneself; to squander, spend, exhaust or consume
هَلاكٌ / هُلْكٌ ruin, destruction
تَهالُكٌ enthusiasm, zeal, ardour; weakness
اِستِهلاكٌ consumption; attrition; wear and tear
ثَقافَةٌ اِسْتِهلاكِيَّةٌ consumer culture
ثَقافَةُ الاِسْتِهلاكِ السَّريعِ culture of quick consumption
سِلَعٌ اِسْتِهلاكِيَّةٌ consumer goods
هالِكٌ perishing, dying, dead
مُهْلِكٌ destructive, devastating, annihilating
مُستَهلِكٌ (مُستَهلِكونَ) consumer

ه ي ئ

هَيُؤَ – يَهْيُؤُ to be shapely, well-formed or beautiful to look at
هَيّأَ – يُهَيِّئُ to prepare, make ready, get ready, fix up or arrange
هايَأَ – يُهايِئُ to agree or concur with
تَهَيّأَ – يَتَهيَّأُ to be prepared or ready; to be prepared for war; to be well-dressed
هَيئَةٌ (هَيئاتٌ) form, shape, appearance; group, board, council, corporation, organisation
تَهيِئَةٌ preparation, training; adjustment
تَهَيُّؤٌ / تَهَيُّؤٌ عَسكرِيٌّ military preparations
مُهيَّأٌ prepared, ready
هيئَةُ الأُمَمِ المُتَّحِدَةِ United Nations
هيئَةُ الإذاعةِ البِريطانِيَّةِ British Broadcasting Corporation (BBC)
هيئَاتُ الأُمَمِ المتَّحِدَةِ وبرامِجُها ومكاتبُها UN bodies, programmes and offices

و ر د

وَرَدَ – يَرِدُ to come, arrive, reach, appear or show up; to be said or mentioned
وَرَّدَ – يُوَرِّدُ to bring, import, supply, furnish, feed or deposit
أورَدَ – يورِدُ to bring, take, transfer, convey or move; to appear or be found in
تَوارَدَ – يَتَوارَدُ to arrive successfully; to be successive or consecutive
اِستَورَدَ – يَستَورِدُ to import, furnish, supply, buy or get
وِردٌ (أَوْرادٌ) watering place; particular time for worship in Islam
وَريدٌ (أَورِدَةٌ) vein
حَبلُ الْوَريدِ jugular vein
مَوْرِدٌ (مَوارِدُ) source, well; destination or place of arrival
المَوارِدُ البَشَرِيَّةُ human resources
وُرودٌ coming, arrival
إيرادٌ (إيراداتٌ) imports, income, returns, revenue, profit
اِستيرادٌ importing
وارِدٌ (وارِداتٌ) imports
مُسْتَوْرَداتٌ imported goods, imports

و ز ع

وَزَعَ – يَزِعُ to curb or restrain
وَزَّعَ – يُوَزِّعُ to distribute, apportion, share or deal out
تَوَزَّعَ – يَتَوَزَّعُ to be distributed or divided; to divide among themselves
أَوْزاعٌ groups or crowds of people
وَزيعَةٌ (وَزائِعُ) share, portion, allotment
تَوزيعٌ distribution, division, allotment, delivery, sale
مُوَزِّعٌ distributor; distributing
مُوزَّعٌ distributed, scattered
مُديرُ التَّوزيعِ distribution manager
التَّوزيعُ والتَّسويقُ distribution and marketing

Economics and finance الاِقتِصادُ والمالُ

No root

بَنكٌ (بُنوكٌ) bank
البَنكُ الدُوَلِيُّ the World Bank
البَنكُ المَرْكِزِيُّ الأُورُوبِّيُّ European Central Bank (ECB)
البنكُ الأوروبِيُّ لِلإِنْشاءِ والتَّعْميرِ European Bank for Reconstruction and Development (EBRD)
البُنوكُ banking

ث ر ی / ث ر و

ثَرِيَ – يَثْرى to become wealthy
أثرى – يُثري to be or become rich or wealthy; to enrich
ثَرىً moist earth, ground or soil
ثَرِيٌّ (أَثْرياءُ) wealthy, rich; wealthy people
ثَرْوَةٌ / ثَراءٌ wealth, riches, fortune
ثُرَيَّا (ثُرَيّاتٌ) chandelier (also a girl's name in the singular)

ث م ر

ثَمَرَ – يُثْمِرُ to bear fruit
أَثْمرَ – يُثْمِرُ to bear fruit
اِستَثمَرَ – يَستَثمِرُ to invest or exploit; to profit or benefit
ثَمَرٌ (ثِمارٌ) fruit, fruits; result, effect; yield, profit, gain, benefit
ثَمَرَةٌ (ثَمَراتٌ) fruit, fruits; result, effect; yield, profit, gain, benefit
اِستِثمارٌ (اِستِثماراتٌ) investment; utilization, exploitation
الاِستِثمارُ الأَجنَبِيُّ المُباشِرُ foreign direct investment
الاِستِثماراتُ الأَجنبيَّةُ foreign investments
مُثمِرٌ fruitful, productive, profitable
مُستَثمِرٌ (مُستَثمِرونَ) investor; exploiter; beneficiary

ج م د

جَمَدَ – يَجمَدُ to freeze (inc. assets), congeal, harden or coagulate; to be rigid or inflexible
جَمَّدَ – يُجمِّدُ to freeze (inc. assets), frost, congeal, harden or stiffen
تَجَمَّدَ – يَتَجَمَّدُ to freeze or become frozen; to congeal or solidify
اِنجَمَدَ – يَنجَمِدُ to freeze, become frozen or turn to ice
جَمَدٌ / تَجَمُّدٌ freezing, solidification, congealing; ice
جَمادٌ (جَماداتٌ) inorganic body; inanimate; mineral
تَجميدٌ solidification, hardening, consolidation; freezing (assets)
تَجميدُ الأَمْوالِ freezing funds
تَجميدُ الْحِساباتِ المَصرَفِيَّةِ freezing bank accounts
جامِدٌ (جوامِدُ) hard, solid, rigid; inorganic; inanimate
مُتَجَمِّدٌ frozen, icy, stiff, congealed
المُحيطُ المُتجمِّدُ the Arctic Ocean

ح س ب

حَسَبَ – يحَسِبُ to compute, count or reckon; to charge; to debit or credit
حاسَبَ – يُحاسِبُ to settle an account; to hold accountable

تَحسَّبَ – يَتَحسَّبُ to be careful or on one's guard; to take precautions
تَحاسَبَ – يَتَحاسَبُ to settle a mutual account
اِحتَسَبَ – يَحتَسِبُ to reckon; to take into account or consideration; to debit or credit
حَسْبٌ reckoning, computing, calculation, thinking; opinion, view; good lineage
حَسَبٌ (أَحسابٌ) measure; extend; degree; noble descent
حَسْبَما (conj) according to
حِسْبَةٌ sum; calculating
حِسابٌ (حِساباتٌ) account, invoice, reckoning; arithmetic, calculus, calculation
الْحِسابُ the bill; arithmetic
قِسمُ الْحِساباتِ accounts department
مُدَقِّقُ الْحِساباتِ auditor
مُقدَّمٌ تحتَ الْحِسابِ deposit
رَقَمُ حِسابٍ account number
مُحاسَبَةٌ (مُحاسَباتٌ) accounting, bookkeeping
اِحتِسابٌ calculation, valuation; consideration; reflection
حاسِبٌ calculator
مُحاسِبٌ (مُحاسِبونَ) accountant
المُحاسبةُ accountancy
مَحْسوبٌ (مَحْسوبونَ) protégé; favourite; obedient
الحاسوبُ / الكومبيوتَرُ computer; ICT

ح ص ل

حَصَلَ – يَحصُلُ to set in; to be existent; to originate; to happen, arise, result, transpire or attain
حَصَّلَ – يُحَصِّلُ to attain, obtain or acquire; to infer, deduce; to sum up
تَحَصَّلَ – يتَحَصَّلُ to result from or come out of; to be obtained or attained; to be raised, collected or demanded
اِستَحصَلَ – يَستَحصِلُ to attain or procure for oneself; to receive, obtain or acquire
حُصولٌ obtainment, attainment; achievement; acquisition
حَصيلَةٌ (حَصائِلُ) income, yield, proceeds, revenue, receipts
حَصّالَةٌ money box, piggy bank
تَحصيلٌ (تَحصيلاتٌ) attainment, obtainment, gain, acquisition; learning; income, revenue, returns
التَّحصيلُ الدِّراسِيُّ qualifications
حاصِلٌ (حَواصِلُ) occurring; revenues, receipts, proceeds, income, returns
مَحصولٌ (مَحاصيلُ / مَحصولاتٌ) result, outcome, issue; yield, gain, crop, harvest

ح ص ى

أَحصى – يُحصي to count, enumerate or calculate
حَصوَةٌ / حَصاةٌ (حَصيّاتٌ / حَصىً) a stone or pebble
إحصاءٌ (إحصاءاتٌ) statistics; calculation, count

إحصاءُ السُّكّانِ census
إحصائِيَّةٌ (إحصائِيّاتٌ) statistics
إحصائِيٌّ statistician

ح ف ز

حَفَزَ – يَحفِزُ to pierce or stab; to incite, instigate, urge or prompt
تَحَفَّزَ – يَتَحفَّزُ to prepare oneself; to get or be ready; to listen or pay attention
تَحَفُّزٌ readiness, preparedness, dash, verve
حافِزٌ (حَوافِزُ) incentive, drive, initiative
حَوافِزُ مالِيَّةٌ financial incentives
مُتَحَفِّزٌ ready, prepared

خ ز ن

خَزنَ – يَخْزِنُ to amass or accumulate; to store; to keep secret
خَزَّنَ – يُخَزِّنُ to store, stock or accumulate; to put into safekeeping; to dam
اِختَزَنَ – يَختَزِنُ to store, stock or accumulate; to put into safekeeping; to dam
خَزنٌ / تَخزينٌ storing, hoarding, amassing; accumulation, storage
خَزْنَةٌ treasure house, vault, safe, coffer
خَزانَةٌ (خَزاناتٌ / خَزائِنُ) treasury, coffer, safe, vault; wardrobe, closet
خَزينةٌ (خَزائِنُ) treasury, coffer, safe, vault
خَزّانٌ (خَزّاناتٌ) tank, reservoir, dam, basin
مَخزَنٌ (مَخازِنُ) storage room, stockroom, depot, warehouse
خازِنٌ (خُزّانٌ) treasurer
مَخْزونٌ stored, deposited, warehoused; reserve

خ س ر

خَسِرَ – يَخْسَرُ to forfeit, lose or incur a loss; to suffer damage
خَسَّرَ – يُخَسِّرُ to cause loss or do harm; to damage, destroy, corrupt or deprave
أَخسرَ – يُخسِرُ to cause a loss; to cut or reduce
اِستَخسَرَ – يَسْتَخسِرُ to envy someone; to begrudge
خُسر / خُسْرانٌ loss, damage; decline, deterioration, depravity
خَسارَةٌ (خَسائِرُ) loss, damage; casualties
خَسائِرُ بَشريَّةٌ human losses
المَكسَبُ والْخسارةُ profit and loss
خاسِرٌ / خَسرانٌ lost, hopeless; a loser; incurring losses; depraved, corrupted
مُخَسِّرٌ detrimental; causing damage or harm

خ ص ص

خَصَّ – يَخُصُّ to distinguish, favour or single out; to demand; to bestow
خَصَّصَ – يُخَصِّصُ to specify; to designate or assign

تَخصَّصَ – يَتَخَصَّصُ to specialise; to apply oneself or devote all of one's attention
اِختَصَّ – يَختَصُّ to distinguish or favour; to devote; to claim or demand
خَصيصَةٌ (خَصائِصُ) special characteristic or quality
خُصوصاً / خِصّيصاً especially, particularly
على وَجهِ الخُصوصِ especially, particularly
خُصوصِيٌّ private; personal
تَخصيصٌ (تَخصيصاتٌ) specialisation; specification, designation; allotment, allocation
تَخَصُّصٌ (تَخَصُّصاتٌ) specialisation
اِختِصاصٌ (اِختِصاصاتٌ) competence; privileges; jurisdiction
اِختِصاصِيٌّ (اِختِصاصِيّونَ) specialist
خاصٌّ special, particular, specific, relevant; private, exclusive, not public
خاصَّةٌ (خواصُّ) exclusive, private; property; speciality; characteristic, attribute
خاصيَّةٌ (خَصائِصُ) feature, characteristic, trait; speciality; peculiarity
مُخَصَّصٌ set aside, ear-marked
خَصخَصَةٌ privatisation
مُختَصٌّ relevant, pertaining, relative; responsible
مُختَصٌّ في specialised in
نَهجٌ مُتَعَدّدُ التَّخَصُّصاتِ multi-disciplinary approach

خ ط ر

خَطَرَ – يَخطُرُ to shake or tremble; to vibrate or swing
خاطَرَ – يُخاطِرُ to risk, hazard, bet or wager
أَخطَرَ – يُخطِرُ to notify or inform; to warn or caution
تَخَطّرَ – يَتَخَطَّرُ to stride or strut; to oscillate or vibrate
خَطَرٌ (أَخطارٌ) dangers, perils, menace, risk, hazard; consequence; significance
ناقوسُ الْخَطرِ warning bell, danger bell
خَطَرٌ مُحْدِقٌ imminent danger
تَحْليلُ الْخَطرِ risk analysis
خَطيرٌ / خَطِرٌ dangerous, risky; important, significant; grave, serious
خُطورَةٌ importance, momentousness, consequence, significance
مَخاطِرُ dangers, perils, risk, hazard
مَخاطِرُ مَعلوماتِيَّةٌ information risk
إدارةُ المَخاطِرِ risk management
مُخاطَرَةٌ (مُخاطَراتٌ) venture; risk, hazard
إخطارٌ notification, information; warning
تَقديرُ الأَخطارِ risk assessment
خاطِرٌ (خَواطِرُ) idea, thought, notion; mind; desire, inclination
مُخاطِرٌ daring, bold, venturesome
مُخطِرٌ dangerous, risky, hazardous; in a critical state

خ ف ض

خفَضَ – يَخفِضُ to lower, decrease, reduce, lessen or drop
خَفَّضَ – يُخَفِّضُ to lower, decrease or reduce
تَخَفَّضَ – يَتَخَفَّضُ to be reduced (price); to decrease or be diminished; to drop, settle or subside
اِنخَفَضَ – يَنخَفِضُ to be reduced (price); to decrease or be diminished; to drop, settle or subside
خَفْضٌ decrease, lowering, reduction; subduing
خَفْضُ الإنفاقِ spending cuts
خَفيضٌ / مُنخَفِضٌ low, soft, subdued
تَخفيضٌ (تَخفيضاتٌ) cutbacks, reductions; limitations
تَخفيضُ الْقيمَةِ devaluation
اِنخِفاضٌ decrease, diminution, lowering, sinking, dropping
مُخَفَّضٌ lowered, reduced; moderate

خ م ن

خَمَّنَ – يُخَمِّنُ to guess, estimate, surmise or conjecture; to assess or appraise
تَخمينٌ appraisal, assessment; estimation
مُخَمِّنٌ assessor, appraiser

د خ ل

دَخَلَ – يَدخُلُ to enter; to join
دَخَّلَ – يُدَخِّلُ to make or let enter; to bring in; to enter, insert or include
أَدْخلَ – يُدخِلُ to admit, introduce, move or bring in; to make or let enter; to incorporate or include
تَدَخَّلَ – يَتَدَخَّلُ to meddle or interfere; to interpose; to invade
تَداخلَ – يَتَداخلُ to meddle, interfere or intervene
دَخلٌ income, revenue, returns, takings, receipts
دَخلٌ مُنخَفِضٌ low income
ليلةُ الدُّخلةِ wedding night
دَخيلٌ (دُخَلاءُ) inner, internal, core; foreign, alien; a stranger; false
كَلِمةٌ دَخيلَةٌ foreign word, loanword
دَخيلَكَ please, if you please
دَخيلَةٌ (دَخائِلُ) essence, soul, inner self
دُخولٌ entry, entrance, admission
مَدخَلٌ (مداخِلُ) entrance, hallway, foyer
داخِلٌ inside
داخِليٌّ interior

وِزارةُ الدَّاخليّةِ ministry of the interior
مُداخلَةٌ interference, intervention
إدخالٌ inclusion, involvement, insertion; introduction
تَدَخُّلٌ interference, meddling; invasion
مَدخولٌ (مَداخيلُ) revenue, returns, takings

د ع م

دَعَمَ – يَدعَمُ to support, prop or hold up; to consolidate or strengthen
دَعَّمَ – يُدَعِّمُ to support, prop or hold up; to consolidate or strengthen
اِدَّعمَ – يَدَّعِمُ to be supported; to rest; to be based (on)
دَعْمٌ a subsidy, support or prop
دَعامَةٌ (دعَاماتٌ) a support, prop or stay
مَدْعومٌ subsidised, supported
تَدعيمٌ support; subsidising; strengthening, consolidation

د ف ع

دَفَعَ – يَدفَعُ to push, repel or drive back; to dislodge; to propel or drive
دافَعَ – يُدافِعُ to resist, oppose or withstand; to contradict; to defend
تَدفَّعَ – يتَدفَّعُ to dash forward, flow or stream
تَدافَعَ – يَتَدافَعُ to shove or push one another
اِندَفعَ – يَندَفِعُ to rush, dart, pounce or hurry off; to let oneself be carried away
دَفعٌ driving away, repulsion, shoving aside
دَفْعَةٌ (دَفْعاتٌ) a shove, push or thrust; a payment or deposit; instalments
دَفعَةٌ مُقدَّمةٌ down payment
مِدفَعٌ (مَدافِعُ) gun; cannon
مِدفَعٌ رَشّاشٌ machine gun
دِفاعٌ defence, protection
الدِّفاعُ الْمَدِنِيُّ civil defence
دِفاعٌ عَنْ النَّفسِ self-defence
دافِعٌ (دوافِعُ) incentive, motive, impetus, impulse
مُدافِعٌ defender
مَدْفوعاتٌ payments

د ه و ر

دَهوَرَ – يُدَهورُ to topple, overthrow, hurl or tear down
تَدَهورَ – يَتَدَهْوَرُ to deteriorate or worsen; to be hurled or torn down
تَدَهوُرٌ decline or slump (economic/health)

د ي ن

دانَ – يَدينُ to borrow or take up a loan; to owe or be indebted; to have as a religion
دايَنَ – يُدايِنُ to have a debt or be indebted; to be the creditor or to have a money claim
أدانَ – يُدينُ to lend money; to sell on credit; to convict or find guilty
تديَّنَ – يتديَّنُ to be indebted or have debts
تَدايَنَ – يَتدايَنُ to borrow from each other
اِستَدانَ – يَستَدينُ to make or incur debts; to take up a loan or borrow money
دَيْنٌ (دُيُونٌ) debt, claim, obligation
الدَّيْنُ العامٌّ public debt
دَيْنٌ مُسْتَحَقٌّ outstanding debt
دَيْنونَةٌ judgement; Last Judgement
أَزمةُ الدُّيونِ debt crisis
سَدَّ الدَّينَ to repay a debt
أخْفَقَ في سَدادِ الدَّينِ to default on repayment
أعاد جَدوَلَةَ الدَّيْنِ to reschedule a debt
شَطَبَ الدَّينَ to write off or reprieve a debt
إلغاءُ الدَّينِ debt cancellation
تَجْميدُ الدَّينِ to freeze a debt
إدانَةٌ (إداناتٌ) conviction; guilty conviction
استِدانَةٌ incurrence of debts
دائِنٌ / مُدينٌ creditor, money lender
مَديونٌ / مَدينٌ indebted, in debt
مُدانٌ convicted, condemned; guilty
الدَّيّانُ the Judge (one of Allah's names)
مَدينَةٌ (مدائِنُ / مُدُنٌ) town, city
المَدينَةُ المُنَوَّرَةُ Medina (in Saudi Arabia)

ذ ب ذ ب

ذَبْذَبَ – يُذَبْذِبُ to set into swinging motion; to swing; to dangle
تَذَبذَبَ – يَتَذَبذَبُ to swing, oscillate, vibrate or fluctuate; to hesitate
ذَبذَبَةٌ (ذَبذَباتٌ) oscillation; vibration
تَذَبذُبٌ fluctuation, oscillation, swinging
مُذَبْذَبٌ variable, wavering, hesitant, unsteady

ذ خ ر

ذَخَرَ – يَذْخُرُ to keep, preserve, put away or save
اِدّخَرَ – يَدَّخِرُ to save, amass, keep, preserve, gather or hoard
ذُخرٌ (أَذْخارٌ) stores, supplies; treasure

ذَخيرَةٌ (ذَخائِرُ) treasure; stores, supplies, provisions; food; ammunition
اِدِّخارٌ storage, hoarding, accumulation

ر ب ح

رَبِحَ – يَربَحُ to gain or profit
رَبَّحَ – يُرَبِّحُ to make (someone) gain; to allow (someone) a profit
أَربَحَ – يُرْبِحُ to make (someone) gain; to allow (someone) a profit
رِبْحٌ (أَرباحٌ) profit, gain, yield, returns, revenues, dividends
مُرْبِحٌ profitable, lucrative, gainful

ر خ ص

رَخُصَ – يَرخُصُ to be cheap or inexpensive
رَخَّصَ – يُرَخِّصُ to permit, allow, authorise, license or empower; to reduce the price
أَرخَصَ – يُرخِصُ to reduce the price
تَرخَّصَ – يَترخَّصُ to be ready to compromise; to be willing to please; to make concessions
اِسْتَرخَصَ – يَسْتَرخِصُ to find cheap; to request someone's permission
رُخصٌ inexpensiveness, cheapness
رُخصَةٌ (رُخَصٌ) permit, licence, authorisation, permission
رَخيصٌ low-priced, cheap; low, base, mean
تَرخيصٌ (تَرخيصاتٌ) permission, authorisation; mandate; concession; a sale or price reduction

ر ص د

رَصَدَ – يَرصُدُ to keep one's eye on, to observe or watch; to control; to lie in wait; to observe (stars); to conjure (a demon)
رَصَّدَ – يُرَصِّدُ to provide or prepare; to set aside or earmark (funds); to balance (accounts)
أَرصَدَ – يَرصُدُ to keep ready; to provide; to procure; to set aside or earmark (funds)
تَرصَّدَ – يَتَرصَّدُ to observe (stars)
رَصدٌ (أَرصادٌ) observation; a spy; a watchdog; post; talisman
رَصدُ الأَفلاكِ stargazing, astronomy
الأَرصادُ الجَوِّيَّةُ meteorological observation
مَرصدٌ جوِّيٌّ meteorological station; weather station
رَصيدٌ (أَرصِدةٌ) balance, available funds
رصيدٌ دائِنٌ / إِئْتِمانٌ / تَسْلِيفٌ credit
مَرصَدٌ (مَراصِدُ) observatory
مِرصادٌ telescope

ر ك د

رَكَدَ – يَرْكُدُ to be motionless, stagnant or still
رُكودٌ recession; stagnation, stillness, suspension
راكِدٌ stagnant; sluggish

ز ي د

زادَ – يَزيدُ to increase, become greater, multiply or exceed; to be compounded
زَيَّدَ – يُزَيِّدُ to increase, augment, make grow; to compound
زايَدَ – يُزايِدُ to make a higher bid or outbid
تَزَيَّدَ – يَتَزَيَّدُ to increase, rise, go up (prices); to exaggerate or be verbose
اِزدادَ – يَزْدادُ to grow, increase, compound or multiply
اِستَزادَ – يَستَزيدُ to demand or ask for more
زِيادةٌ growth, increase, intensification; elevation; surplus, extra pay
مَزادٌ (مَزاداتٌ) auction
مَزادٌ عَلنِيٌّ auction
مُزايَدَةٌ (مُزايَداتٌ) auction
تَزايُدٌ increment, gradual increase, growth
زائِدٌ increasing, growing; immoderate
زائِدةٌ (زوائِدُ) appendix; appendage
مُزايِدٌ (مُزايِدونَ) bidder

ز ي ف

زافَ – يَزيفُ to be false
زَيَّفَ – يُزَيِّفُ to counterfeit (money); to declare something to be false
زَيْفٌ (زُيوفٌ) falseness; pride; counterfeit
تَزييفٌ forgery, counterfeiting
زائِفٌ false, counterfeit, forged
زائِفٌ عِلمِيّاً scientifically false
مُزَيِّفٌ forger, counterfeiter

س ع ر

سَعَرَ – يَسعِرُ to kindle or start (fire, war)
سَعَّرَ – يُسَعِّرُ to kindle or start (fire, war); to price or set a price
ساعَرَ – يُساعِرُ to bargain or haggle over the price
أَسْعرَ – يُسعِرُ to kindle, light or start (fire)
تَسَعَّرَ – يَتَسعَّرُ to burn, blaze or flare up
اِنْسَعَرَ – يَنْسَعِرُ to become mad or furious
اِسْتَعرَ – يَسْتَعِرُ to burn, flare or blaze
سِعرٌ (أَسْعارٌ) rate, price; exchange rate

سِعرُ التَّشْغيلِ running cost
سِعرُ الْبَيعِ retail price
سِعرُ الْفائِدَةِ interest rate
سِعرُ الْيورو مُقابِلَ الدولارِ the price of the euro against the dollar
ضَبْطُ الأَسْعارِ price control
اِسْتِقرارُ الأَسْعارِ price stability
سُعُرٌ madness, frenzy
سَعيرٌ (سُعُرٌ) fire, blaze, hell
مِسْعَرٌ (مَساعِرُ) poker, fire iron
تَسْعيرٌ / تَسعيرَةٌ pricing; price fixing
مَسْعورٌ mad, crazy

س م س ر

سَمْسَرَ – يُسَمْسِرُ to act as broker or middleman
سَمْسَرَةٌ brokerage
سِمسارٌ (سَماسِرَةٌ) broker, middleman, agent

س ه م

سَهَمَ – يَسْهَمُ to look grave or have a grave expression
ساهَمَ – يُساهِمُ to cast or draw lots; to participate or partake; to show
أَسْهَمَ – يُسهِمُ to give a share; to make someone share with
سَهمٌ (أَسهُمٌ) share, portion, lot; arrow, dart
سُهومٌ sadness
مُساهَمَةٌ participation, sharing, contribution
مُساهِمٌ (مُساهِمونَ) shareholder
حَمَلَةُ الأسْهُمِ shareholders
الأَسْهُمُ والسَّنَداتُ shares and bonds
مُؤشِّرُ الأسْهُمِ share or stock index

ص ر ف

صرَفَ – يَصرِفُ to turn or turn away; to spend or change (money); to inflect (a word)
صَرَّفَ – يُصَرِّفُ to cause to flow; to drain; to dispatch; to expedite; to circulate; to liquidate (business); to inflect (word)
تَصرَّفَ – يَتَصَرَّفُ to behave or act; to act independently; to move freely; to be inflected (word)
اِنصَرَفَ – يَنصَرِفُ to depart, go away, leave or turn away; to spend
صَرفٌ expenditure; money changing; averting or turning away
سعرُ الصَّرفِ exchange rate
عِلْم الصَّرفِ morphology
مَمْنوعٌ مِن الصَّرفِ indeclinable, diptote (grammar)
مَكْتَبُ الصِّرافَةِ exchange bureau

صِرفٌ pure, unadulterated, absolute
صَرّافٌ money-changer, teller, banker
صَرّافٌ آلِيٌّ ATM
مَصرَفٌ (مَصارِفُ) bank; drain
المَصرَفِيَّةُ الإسلاميَّةُ Islamic banking
تَحويلٌ مَصرَفِيٌّ bank transfer
تَصْريفٌ sale, retail; drainage; inflection; declension
تَصرُّفٌ (تَصرُّفاتٌ) behaviour, conduct; measures, regulations
تَحتَ تصَرُّفِ . . . at the disposal of . . .
حُسنُ التَّصَرُّفِ good behaviour
سوءُ التَّصرُّفِ bad behaviour
اِنصِرافٌ leave, departure; aversion; abstention
اِنصِرِفْ! Go! Get lost! (imperative)
مَصْروفٌ (مَصْروفاتٌ / مَصاريفُ) expenses, expenditure, costs; devoted, dedicated
مَصْروفُ الْجيبِ pocket money
مُنْصَرِفٌ fully inflected (word)
مُنْصَرَفٌ / اِنصِرافٌ departure, leave

ض ب ط

ضَبطَ – يَضبِطُ to grab, grasp, seize or catch; to control
ضَبْطٌ capture, detention, restraint, suppression
الضَّوابطُ controls

ض خ م

ضَخُمَ – يَضخُمُ to be or become big; large, gross, voluminous
ضَخَّمَ – يُضَخِّمُ to inflate; to blow up
تَضَخَّمَ – يَتَضَخَّمُ to swell, expand or distend
ضَخْمٌ (ضِخامٌ) big, large, great, heavy; magnificent, splendid
ضَخامَةٌ greatness, heaviness, volume; obesity; pomp, splendour
تَضخيمٌ inflating
تَضَخُّمٌ inflation, expansion, swelling
مُعَدَّلُ التَّضَخُّمِ rate of inflation

ض ر ب

ضَرَبَ – يَضرِبُ to beat, strike, shoot or fire; to play (an instrument); to impose (tax)
ضرَّبَ – يُضَرِّبُ to mix or blend; to cause trouble
ضارَبَ – يُضارِبُ to contend, vie or fight; to speculate
أَضربَ – يُضرِبُ to go on strike; to leave, abandon, forsake or turn away
تضارَبَ – يتضارَبُ to come to blows; to fight or clash; to strike one another
اِضْطَرَبَ – يَضطرِبُ to clash; to be or become agitated; to surge; to be upset or restless
ضَربٌ (ضُروبٌ) beating, striking, hitting; species, variety

ضَربَةٌ (ضَرباتٌ) a blow, knock, punch, push, shove or strike
ضَربَةٌ اِسْتِباقيّةٌ pre-emptive strike
ضَريبَةٌ (ضَرائِبُ) tax, duty, levy
ضَريبَةُ الدَّخلِ income tax
ضَريبَةُ التَّرِكاتِ / ضَريبَةُ الإرثِ inheritance tax
ضَريبَةٌ عَقارِيَّةٌ property tax
ضَريبَةُ الْقيمةِ الْمُضافَةِ value added tax (VAT)
ضَريبَةُ الأَرْباحِ الرَّأْسماليَّةِ capital gains tax (CGT)
تَخفيضاتٌ ضَريبِيَّةٌ tax cuts
إعفاءٌ مِن الضَرائِبِ tax exemption
مَصلحةُ الضَّرائِبِ inland revenue
مِضْرَبٌ (مَضارِبُ) racket, bat; mallet
مُضارَبةٌ (مُضارَباتٌ) speculation; partnership
إضرابٌ (إضراباتٌ) strike
إضرابٌ عَنِ الطَّعامِ hunger strike
تَضارُبٌ opposition, conflict; contradiction, inconsistency, discrepancy
اِضْطِرابٌ (اِضْطِراباتٌ) riots, unrest, disturbance; confusion, muddle
اِضْطِراباتُ الطَّعامِ eating disorder
مُضارِبٌ (مَضارِبونَ) speculator
مُتَضارِبٌ conflicting, incompatible, contradictory
مُضطَرِبٌ disturbed, disrupted, unsettled, confused, uneasy; disorganised

ض م ن

ضَمِنَ – يضَمَنُ to be or become responsible; to vouch, guarantee or safeguard; to insure (sth)
ضَمَّنَ – يُضَمِّنُ to have something insured; to insert, include or enclose
تَضَمَّنَ – يَتَضَمَّنُ to comprise, include, comprehend, contain; to embrace
تَضامنَ – يَتَضامَنُ to be in accord; to have joint liability
ضِمْنَ inside, within
ضَمانٌ responsibility; guarantee, security, safeguard, insurance
ضَمانٌ إجتماعِيٌّ social security
ضَمينٌ (ضُمناءُ / ضامِنونَ) responsible, answerable, liable; guarantor
ضَمانَةٌ guarantee, warranty, security; bail
تَضامُنٌ mutuality; solidarity; joint liability
ضامِنٌ responsible, liable; guarantor
مَضْمونٌ guaranteed, insured
مُتَضامِنٌ united, in solidarity; jointly liable

ع ج ز

عجَزَ – يَعجِزُ to be weak; to be unable or incapable
عَجَّزَ – يُعَجِّزُ to weaken, debilitate, disable, incapacitate, paralyse or cripple

أَعجزَ – يُعجِزُ to weaken, debilitate, disable or incapacitate; to be impossible
اِستَعجزَ – يَستَعجِزُ to deem someone incapable
عَجزٌ weakness, incapacity, impotence; failure; shortage
عَجزٌ في ميزانيّةِ الدَّوْلَةِ budget deficit
عَجزٌ تِجارِيٌّ trade deficit
قيمةُ العَجزِ the amount or value of the deficit
عَجُزٌ (أَعجازٌ) backside, rump, posteriors; tree stumps
عَجوزٌ (عَجائِزُ) old woman; old man; old
إعجازٌ inimitability of the Quran
عاجِزٌ (عَجَزَةٌ / عَواجِزُ) physically weak, feeble, impotent
مُعْجِزَةٌ (مُعْجِزاتٌ) miracle

ع م م

عمَّ – يَعُمُّ to be or become general, common or universal; to include, encompass or extend
عَمَّمَ – يُعَمِّمُ to generalise; to popularise
تَعمَّمَ – يَتَعَمَّمُ to put on a turban
اِعتَمَّ – يَعتَمُّ to put on a turban
عِمامَةٌ (عَمائِمُ) turban
عَمٌّ (أَعمامٌ) paternal uncles
عَمَّةٌ (عَمّاتٌ) paternal aunts
عُمومٌ generality, universality
عُمومِيٌّ public, universal, general
تَعميمٌ making something public; generalisation; popularisation
عامٌّ public, general, universal
النَّقلُ العامُّ public transport
الرَّأيُ العامُّ public opinion
المُدَّعي العامُّ the attorney general; public prosecutor
الْمَرافِقُ العامَّةُ public utilities
عامَّةُ النَّاسِ the masses
حَياةٌ عامَّةٌ public life
اِنتِخاباتٌ عامَّةٌ general elections
عامَّةً / عُموماً / بِشكلٍ عامٍّ generally, in general
عامِّيٌّ common, popular, vulgar, ordinary
العامِّيَّةُ colloquial language

ع و ر

عَوِرَ – يَعوِرُ to lose an eye; to be or become one-eyed
عَوَّرَ – يُعَوِّرُ to blind in one eye; to damage or spoil; to test the accuracy
أَعارَ – يُعيرُ to lend or loan
تَعاوَرَ – يَتَعاوَرُ to alternate or take turns; to seize or grip; to befall

اِعتَوَرَ – يَعتَوِرُ to befall or affect; to shape, mould or form
اِستَعارَ – يَستَعيرُ to borrow
عَوْرَةٌ (عَوْراتٌ) defectiveness, faultiness, imperfection, weakness; pl: genitals
عَوارٌ fault, defect, imperfection (Islamic Law)
عيرَةٌ false (body parts)
أَعْوَرُ (عُورٌ) one-eyed
إِعارَةٌ lending
اِستِعارَةٌ borrowing; metaphor
اِستِعارِيٌّ metaphorical, figurative
مُعيرٌ lender
مُسْتَعيرٌ (مُسْتَعيرونَ) borrower
مُسْتَعارٌ borrowed; false or artificial; figurative, metaphorical
اسمٌ مُسْتَعارٌ pseudonym
تَحتَ اسمٍ مُستعارٍ incognito

ع و ض

عاضَ – يَعوضُ to compensate; to substitute or replace; to pay as a price
عَوَّض – يُعوِّضُ to compensate; to substitute or replace; to pay as a price
عاوَضَ – يُعاوِضُ to compensate; to substitute or replace; to pay as a price
أعوضَ – يَعْوِضُ to compensate; to substitute or replace; to pay as a price
تَعوَّضَ – يَتَعوَّضُ to seek or receive compensation; to take or receive as a substitute
اِعتَوَضَ – يَعتَوِضُ to take or receive as a substitute or compensation
اِسْتَعوَضَ – يَسْتَعوِضُ to take as a substitute; to exchange or replace; to be compensated
لا يُعَوَّضُ irreplaceable; irreparable
عِوَضٌ substitute, exchange; compensation, indemnity
عِوَضاً عن instead of
تَعويضٌ (تَعويضاتٌ) compensation, reparations, damages; replacement, substitution
تَعويضاتُ الإقالَةِ redundancy pay
التَّعويضاتُ المالِيَّةُ financial reparations
اِسْتِعاضَةٌ replacement, substitution, exchange

غ ر م

غَرِمَ – يَغرِمُ to pay (a fine/tax); to suffer a loss
غَرَّمَ – يُغَرِّمُ to fine or impose a fine
تَغَرّمَ – يَتَغَرَّمُ to be fined
غُرمٌ damage or loss
غَرامٌ infatuation, love, passion
غَريمٌ (غُرَماءُ) opponent, adversary; creditor
غَرامَةٌ (غَراماتٌ) fine; compensation, damages
مَغرَمٌ (مَغارِمُ) damages, loss; debt, fine
مُغرَمٌ بِ enamoured, infatuated (with)

غ ل و

غَلا – يَغلو to be excessive or to go too far; to become expensive
غَلّى – يُغَلّي to raise the price of something
غالى – يُغالي to be excessive; to overdo or exaggerate; to demand too high a price
أغلى – يُغلي to appreciate, value, praise highly, prize, treasure
تَغالى – يَتَغالى to exceed the proper bounds; to be excessive; to exaggerate
اِسْتَغلى – يَسْتَغلي to find (something) costly or expensive
غُلُوٌّ extravagance, excess; exaggeration
غَلاءٌ rise in prices; high cost, high price
مُغالاةٌ extravagance, excess; exaggeration
إغْلاءٌ admiration, esteem; high price
غالٍ expensive, costly; dear, beloved

غ ن ي

غَنِيَ – يَغنى to be free from want; to be rich or wealthy; not to need
غَنّى – يُغَنّي to sing or chant; to sing the praises or extol
أَغْنى – يُغني to make free from want, enrich, profit or benefit; to suffice or be enough
تَغَنّى – يَتَغنّي to sing or chant; to sing the praises or extol
اِغتَنى – يَغتَني to become rich or gain riches
اِسْتَغنَى – يَسْتغني to become rich; to be able to spare, to have no need; to get by or manage
غَناءٌ / غِنىً wealth, riches, affluence
غَنِيٌّ (أَغنِياءُ) rich, wealthy, prosperous
غِناءٌ singing; song
أُغنيَّةٌ (أُغنيّاتٌ / أَغانٍ) song, melody, tune
مُغَن singer, vocalist

ف ل س

فلَّسَ – يُفَلِّسُ to declare someone bankrupt or insolvent
أَفلَسَ – يُفلِسُ to be or become bankrupt or insolvent; to fail; to be ruined
فِلسٌ (فُلوسٌ) fils (small coin); pl: money
تَفليسٌ / إِفلاسٌ bankruptcy
إشهارُ الإفلاسِ notice of bankruptcy
مُفلِسٌ (مُفلِسونَ / مَفاليسُ) bankrupt

ف ي د

أَفادَ – يُفيدُ to benefit, help, be useful or profit; to notify, advise or inform
اِستَفادَ – يَستَفيدُ to acquire, gain or learn; to derive benefit or profit from
أَفادَتِ الأَنْباءُ أنَّ . . . the news stated that . . .

إفادَةٌ (إفاداتٌ) utility, benefit, advantage; notice, notification, information
اِسْتِفادَةٌ utilization, use
فائِدَةٌ (فَوائِدُ) interest (money); utility, benefit, advantage, gain, profit
مُفيدٌ useful, beneficial, advantageous, profitable
مُفادٌ contents; substance, meaning
مُعَدَّلُ الفائِدةِ التَّفضيلِيُّ preferential rate of interest

ق ر ض

قَرَضَ – يَقرِضُ to cut, sever, bite or eat; to write poetry or eulogise
قَرَّضَ – يُقَرِّضُ to cut, sever, bite or eat; to write poetry or eulogise
أَقرضَ – يُقرِضُ to loan or lend money
اِنقَرَضَ – يَنقَرِضُ to die out, perish or become extinct
اِقتَرَضَ – يَقتَرِضُ to raise a loan, to borrow
اِستَقرَضَ – يَستَقرِضُ to ask for a loan
قَرضٌ (قُروضٌ) loan
قَرضٌ حَسَنٌ interest-free loan
قَرضٌ دِراسِيٌّ student loan
اِنقِراضٌ extinction, disappearance
مُقرِضٌ (مُقرِضونَ) lender, money lender
مُنقَرِضٌ extinct, perished

ق س ط

قَسَّطَ – يُقَسِّطُ to distribute, to pay in instalments
أَقسطَ – يُقسِطُ to act justly, fairly or equitably
قِسطٌ (أَقساطٌ) justice, rightness, equity; part, share, instalments
تَقسيطٌ payment in instalments
مُقسِطٌ just, fair

ق ش ف

قَشِفَ – يَقشِفُ to live in squalor and misery; to pay no attention to cleanliness
قَشَّفَ – يُقَشِّفُ to become rough and chapped
تَقشَّفَ – يَتَقَشَّفُ to lead an ascetic life; to become rough and chapped (of skin); to live in squalor and misery
قِشفَةٌ (قِشَفٌ) crust
تَقَشُّفٌ austerity, asceticism; a simple or primitive way of life
سياسَةُ التَّقَشُّفِ austerity policy
مُكافَحةُ التَّقَشُّفِ anti-austerity
مُتَقَشِّفٌ ascetical; roughened, chapped
إجراءاتٌ تقَشُّفِيَّةٌ austerity measures

ق ص د

قصَدَ – يَقصِدُ to aim or strive for; to proceed, go, pursue; to be economical or to save
أَقصدَ – يُقصِدُ to induce to go; to compose poetry (qasidas)
تَقَصَّدَ – يَتَقَصَدُ to be angry or mad; to break or be broken
اِنقَصَدَ – يَنقَصِدُ to break or be broken
اِقْتَصَدَ – يَقتَصِدُ to be frugal or save; to act as a mediator; to compose poetry (qasidas)
قَصدٌ purpose, intent, object, goal, aim; endeavour
قَصيدَةٌ (قصائِدُ) poetry; qasida[1]
مَقصَدٌ (مَقاصِدُ) purpose, object, goal, intention; destination; significance
اِقتِصادٌ economy; saving; thrift, providence
الاِقتِصادُ العالَمِيُّ the global economy
الاِقتِصادُ الجَديدُ the new economy
اِقتِصادُ الحَجْمِ economies of scale
اِقتصادِيٌّ economic
إصْلاحٌ اِقتِصادِيٌّ economic reform
الرَّفاهُ الاِقتِصادِيُّ economic well-being
الاستقرارُ الاِقتصادِيُّ economic stability
الإنتِعاشُ الاِقتصادِيُّ economic recovery
التكامُلُ الاِقتِصادِيُّ economic integration
نَشَّطَ الاِقتِصادِ / حفَّزَ الاِقتِصادِ to stimulate the economy
عُقوباتٌ اِقتِصادِيَّةٌ economic sanctions
فرَضَ عُقوباتٍ اِقتِصادِيَّةٍ to impose economic sanctions
اِقتِصادِيٌّ (اِقتِصاديّونَ) economist
قاصِدٌ direct, straight; easy
مَقصودٌ intended, deliberate

ك ث ر

كَثُرَ – يَكثُرُ to outnumber; to increase or multiply; to happen frequently
كَثَّرَ – يُكَثِّرُ to increase, augment or multiply
كاثَرَ – يُكاثِرُ to outnumber
أَكْثَرَ – يُكثِرُ to do much; to increase or augment
تَكاثَرَ – يَتَكاثَرُ to rally together
اِستَكثَرَ – يَستَكثِرُ to deem excessive; to begrudge; to demand much
كَثرَةٌ large quantity, abundance, copiousness
كثيرٌ (كِثارٌ / كَثيرونَ) much, many, numerous
تَكاثُرٌ growth, increase, multiplication

ك س د

كَسَدَ – يَكْسَدُ to be stagnant; to sell badly; to find no market (to sell sth)
أَكسَدَ – يُكْسِدُ to be dull or listless
كَسادٌ recession, economic depression, slump, stagnation (market)

م ك س

مَكَسَ – يَمْكُسُ to collect taxes
ماكَسَ – يُماكِسُ to haggle or bargain
مَكْسٌ (مُكوسٌ) tax, toll, custom, duty
مَكّاسٌ tax collector

م و ل

مَوَّلَ – يُمَوِّلُ to make rich; to finance
تَمَوَّلَ – يَتَموَّلُ to be financed; to become rich or wealthy
مالٌ (أَمْوالٌ) wealth, property, money, fortune, capital; revenue
مالِيٌّ monetary, financial, fiscal
اِنهيارٌ مالِيٌّ financial meltdown
مالِيَّةٌ monetary affairs, finance; public revenue
مُساعدةٌ مالِيَّةٌ financial aid
أَزمةٌ مالِيَّةٌ financial crisis
التَّخْفيضاتُ المالِيَّةُ financial cuts
العامُ المالِيُّ / السَّنةُ المالِيَّةُ the financial year, the fiscal year
وَزيرُ الماليّةِ finance minister
غَسيلُ الأَمْوالِ money laundering
تَمْويلٌ funding; finance
مُمَوِّلٌ (مُمَوِّلونَ) financier; taxpayer

ن ت ج

نَتَجَ – يَنتُجُ to produce, manufacture; to bring forth; to follow, result or ensue
أَنتَجَ – يُنتِجُ to bring forth, generate or yield; to originate
اِستَنتَجَ – يَسْتَنتِجُ to conclude, gather, deduce or derive
نِتاجٌ brood, litter, offspring
نَتيجةٌ (نَتائِجُ) result, conclusion, consequence, outcome; product; effect; proceeds, gain, profit
نَتيجةً لِ as a result of (plus idafa)
إِنتاجٌ production, producing, generation, manufacture, cultivation
ناتِجٌ resulting, following, proceeding, deriving
النّاتِجُ المَحَلِّيُّ الإِجْماليُّ / إجمالِيُّ النّاتِجِ الدّاخِلِيّ Gross Domestic Product (GDP)
اِستِنتاجٌ (اِستِنتاجاتٌ) inference, deduction, conclusion
مَنتوجٌ (مَنتوجاتٌ) product, creation; work, production
مُنتِجٌ producing; fertile; maker, manufacturer, producer
مُنتَجاتٌ products; proceeds, returns, yields
مُنتَجات زِراعِيَّةٌ agricultural products, farming products

ن ق د

نَقَدَ – يَنقُدُ to pay in cash; to criticise or examine critically; to peck
ناقَدَ – يُناقِدُ to call to account
أَنْقَدَ – يَنقُدُ to pay
اِنتَقَدَ – يَنتَقِدُ to criticise or find fault; to take exception or disapprove
نَقدٌ (نُقودٌ) cash; money, coins, change; criticism
اِحْتياطاتُ النَّقدِ الأَجنَبِيِّ foreign currency reserves
صُنْدوقُ النَّقدِ fund
صُنْدوقُ النَّقدِ الدُوَلِيِّ the International Monetary Fund (IMF)
نَقدٌ أَدَبِيٌّ literary criticism
ناقِدٌ (نُقّادٌ) critic, reviewer
اِنتِقادٌ (اِنتِقاداتٌ) objection, exception, criticism, critique, disapproval

ن م ى

نَمى – يَنْمي to grow, increase or multiply; to progress; to thrive or prosper
نَمَّى – يُنَمّي to make grow or increase; to promote or advance
أَنْمى – يُنْمي to make grow or increase; to promote or advance
اِنْتَمى – يَنْتَمي to be descended from; to be related or associated; to depend or be dependent; to belong
نَماءٌ / نَميٌ / نُمُوٌّ growth, expansion, increase, augmentation
تَنمِيَةٌ growth, expansion, increase, augmentation; promotion, advancement
نامٍ growing, increasing
الدُّوَلُ النّامِيَةُ developing countries
إِنْماءٌ expansion, increase, intensification; promotion, raising
اِنْتِماءٌ membership; belonging
نامِيَةٌ (نوامٍ) growth; tumour, morbid growth
النَّوامي السَّرَطانيَّةُ cancerous growths
مُنْتَمٍ belonging, pertaining to
اللّامُنتَمي the outsider

ه ب ط

هَبَطَ – يَهبِطُ to descend, go down, fall down, sink or settle
أَهْبَطَ – يُهبِطُ to cause to sink; to descend; to lower or throw down
هَبْطٌ / هُبوطٌ reduction, lowering, decrease, decline
مَهبِطٌ (مَهابِطُ) place of descent, landing place

و د ع

وَدَعَ – يَدَعُ to put down or deposit; to leave; to give up or omit
وَدَّعَ – يُوَدِّعُ to see off, take leave or bid farewell

أَودَعَ – يودِعُ to put down, lay down, lodge or deposit; to entrust
اِستَودَعَ – يَسْتَودِعُ to put down, lay down, lodge, place, deposit or store
وَدْعٌ / إيداعٌ depositing; lodging
وَداعٌ farewell, leave-taking
وَديعةٌ (وَدائِعُ) deposit; trust, charge
مَكتَبُ الْودائِعِ lost property office
تَوْديعٌ farewell, adieu; leave-taking
مُسْتَوْدِعٌ depositor
مُستَودَعٌ (مُستَودَعاتٌ) store-house, depot, depository; lodged

و ز ن

وَزَنَ – يَزِنُ to weigh; to balance, equalise or compensate; to make a comparison
تَوازَنَ – يَتَوازَنُ to be balanced or in equilibrium
وَزنٌ (أَوْزانٌ) noun or verb pattern; metre (poetry); weight, measure
ميزانٌ (مَوازينُ) scales
ميزانِيةٌ / مُوازَنَةٌ budget; balance, equilibrium
تَوازُنٌ / اتِّزانٌ balance, equilibrium, harmony
مَوْزونٌ / مُتَوازِنٌ balanced; in equilibrium

و ف ر

وَفَرَ – يَفِرُ to be ample, abundant or numerous; to increase, augment, grow
وَفَّرَ – يُوَفِّرُ to economise or save; to increase, augment or make abundant
أَوفرَ – يَوْفِرُ to increase or augment
تَوَفَّرَ – يَتَوفَّرُ to abound; to be ample or plentiful; to prosper or thrive
تَوافرَ – يَتَوافَرُ to be ample; to increase or multiply; to be fulfilled (conditions)
وَفرٌ economy, saving; abundance, wealth, excess, surplus
وَفْرَةٌ plenty, abundance
تَوَفُّرٌ abundance, wealth; increase
وافِرٌ / وَفيرٌ abundant, plentiful, numerous
مَتَوَفِّرٌ ample, abundant; thrifty, economical; savings
تَوفيرٌ savings
حِسابُ تَوفيرٍ savings account

Exercises

1 Give three derived nouns for each of the following roots:

ح ر ف
ش ر ك
ش غ ل
م ه ن
ن ف ع

2 Find the roots of these words:

اِقتِصادٌ
تَخفيضاتٌ
تَدَهوُرٌ
تَذَبذُبٌ
تَوزيعٌ
رَصيدٌ
سِمسارٌ
ضَريبَةٌ
مَخزَنٌ
مَدْفوعاتٌ
مُستَثمِرٌ
وارِداتٌ

3 From the list of words above, make sentences from the words which have quadriliteral roots.

4 Give the plural of the following words (some may have more than one plural form):

أَجيرٌ
بِضاعَةٌ
حَرْفٌ
راتِبٌ
زَبونٌ
زَميلٌ
شَريكٌ
عُطلَةٌ
فُرصَةٌ
قَرضٌ
مَحصولٌ
مُديرٌ
مَكسَبٌ
مِهنَةٌ
وَقتٌ

5 Give the past tense of these verbs:

يُباشِرُ to pursue or practise (task, job)
يَتَسوَّقُ to trade in the market
يَتَكاسَلُ to be lazy, idle or negligent
يَتَوَظَّفُ to get a job or obtain a position
يُخاطِرُ to risk, hazard, bet or wager
يَرتَزِقُ to make a living or gain one's livelihood
يَستَبْدِلُ to exchange, trade or barter

يَستَخدِمُ to use or employ
يُشَغِّلُ to employ
يُطيعُ to obey or follow
يُقاطِعُ to boycott

6 Translate the following sentences into Arabic:

a The legal minimum wage has increased by 5% since 2012.
b The accountant didn't get the job because he didn't have a work visa.
c The lady complained to the manager about the company's poor customer service.
d My new colleagues are very professional.
e These days, many people work on commission.
f It is very difficult to get a job without work experience.

7 Translate the following into English:

– يَعتمدُ الاِقتصادُ السُّعوديُّ على مَوارِدِ النَّفطِ اعتماداً كُليّاً.
– تَصلُ نِسبَةُ الفائِدةِ الحاليّةِ في بِريطانيا إلى أدنى مُستوىً وَصلَتْ إليهِ على الإطلاقِ.
– هذا الرَّجُلُ المُسِّنُ هُوَ مؤسِّسُ أكبرَ شركةٍ تِجاريةٍ في الشَّرقِ الأَوسَطِ.
– قرَّرَ مُوظَّفُ المبيعات أنْ يُخَفِّضُ جَودَةَ السِّلَعِ لِكي يَزيدَ نِسبةَ الرِّبحِ.
– تقديمُ حَوافِزَ وتَسهيلاتٍ لِلمستثمرينَ الأَجانبِ في الإماراتِ العرَبِيَّةِ المُتَّحِدَةِ.
– أكبرُ شَرَكَةٍ لِصناعةِ الملابِس في الهندِ تُعلنُ إفلاسَها.

8 Translate the following into Arabic:

a The UK's purchasing power has decreased in the last year.
b Workers in the UK have many rights. These are:
  - the right to be paid the national minimum wage,
  - the right to paid holidays,
  - the right to be part of a trade union,
  - the right to a discrimination-free work environment.
c Freezing bank accounts is standard practice in fraud investigations.
d The company manager met with all of his employees before he decided who would be promoted.

9 Give synonyms and antonyms for each of the following words:

خَسائِرُ loss, damage; casualties
رَخَّصَ to permit or allow; to reduce the price
صادِراتٌ exports; yield; originating, emanating; published

10 Read the passage below and then answer the questions in English:

أَفادَتْ مصادرُ «مَجَلَّةُ الاقتصادِ» في لندنَ أَنَّ الإنخِفاضَ الهائِلَ في أَسعارِ الأَسهُمِ في البورصَةِ الإنجليزيّةِ (الفوتسي) يومَ أمس كان نتيجةً طبيعِيَّةً للتَّذبذُبِ وَعَدمِ الاستِقرارِ بسببِ الإنتخاباتِ الحُكومِيَّةِ القادِمةِ. ويَتَوقَّعُ الاِقتصاديونَ أنْ يُؤدي ذلك إلى تأثيرٍ سَلبِيٍّ وعَكسيٍّ على الأَسواقِ المالِيّةِ الأُخرى مثلَ البورصَةِ و«الدّاوْ جونز» والاِقتصادِ العالَمِيِّ.

a What happened to share prices and when?
b Was this unexpected?
c What do economists predict?

11 Read the following passage and translate into English:

عمالةُ الأطفالِ

هناك أكثرُ من مائةٍ وثلاثينَ مليونَ طِفلٍ في العالَم العربِيّ، وهُم يُشكِّلونَ حوالَيْ خمسةً وسِتّينَ في المائةِ من السُّكانِ. ويَعيشُ مُعظَمُهم في ظُروفٍ معيشيّةٍ قاسيةٍ، فَيَضطرُّ قِسمٌ كبيرٌ منهم لِلعملِ من أَجلِ مُساعدةِ عائلاتِهم في تَجاوُزِ صُعوباتِ الحياةِ.

وعملُ الأَطفالِ يعودُ عليهُم بأَضرارٍ بالغةٍ من ناحيةٍ جَسديّةٍ ونَفسِيّةٍ واجتماعيّةٍ وتَربويّةٍ. فهو يَحدُّ من نُموّهِمِ الجَسَدِيّ بالمقارنَةِ مع الأطفالِ غَيرِ العاملينَ من نفس السِّنّ. إضافةً إلى ذلكَ، يَتعرَّضُ كَثيرٌ منَ الأَطفالِ العاملينَ إلى مَخاطرَ جَسدَيةٍ أَثناءَ العملِ، مثل حُدوثِ تَشوُّهاتٍ جَسَدِيَّةٍ في العظامِ وحالاتٍ نفسيّةٍ صعبةٍ لأنهم غيرُ مُهَيَّئِينَ لِلْعَملِ الشّاقِّ. هذا بالاضافةِ إلى أَنَّ اضطرارَهم إلى العَملِ يَعني، في أَغلبِ الحالاتِ، تَغَيُّبَهُم عن المدارِسِ، مِمّا يُؤَدي إلى حِرمانِهِم من التَّعليم والْحُصولِ على وَظائِفَ أَفضلَ في المُستقبلِ. وَتُشيرُ بَعضُ الإحصائياتِ إلى أَنَّ عَددَ الأَطفالِ العاملينَ في العالَمِ العَربِيّ يَصلُ إلى اثنَيْ عَشرَ مليونَ طفلٍ.

Note

1 Arabic poems which have a rigid tripartite structure.

4 Education التَّعليمُ

School المَدارِسُ

ب د أ

بَدأَ – يَبدَأُ to begin or start
بَدَّأَ – يُبَدِّئُ to give precedence or priority
بادَأَ – يُبادِئُ to begin or start; to take the lead
أَبدأَ – يُبدِئُ to produce; to bring out
اِبتَدَأَ – يَبْتَدِئُ to begin or start
بَدْءٌ / بِدايَةٌ beginning, start
بدائِيٌّ primitive
مَبْدَأٌ (مَبادِئُ) principle, basis; concept; beginning, start
اِبتِداءٌ beginning, start
اِبتدائِيٌّ primary, elementary, preparatory, original
مُبتَدِئٌ (مُبتَدِئونَ) beginner; apprentice, novice; beginning
مُبتَدأٌ subject (Arabic grammar); beginning

ت ل م ذ

تَلْمَذَ – يُتَلْمِذُ to take on as a pupil; to be or become a pupil or apprentice
تَتَلْمَذَ – يَتَتَلْمَذُ to be or become a pupil or apprentice
تَلْمَذَةٌ school days; college years; working as an apprentice
تِلميذٌ (تَلاميذُ) school student, pupil, apprentice

ث ن ى

ثَنى – يَثني to double; to fold, bend or flex
ثَنَّى – يُثَنّي to double, do twice or repeat; to form the dual (grammar)
أَثنى – يُثْني to commend, praise or laud
تَثَنّى – يَتثنّى to double; to become double or repeated; to bend
اِنثنى – يَنثني to bend, lean, incline, fold; to turn away

اِستثنى – يَستَثني to exclude
ثَنيٌ bending, folding, turning away
أثناءَ (prep) during, in the course of, while
في هذِهِ الأَثناءِ meanwhile
ثَنيَةٌ (ثَنياتٌ) fold, crease, pleat
ثناءٌ commendation; eulogy
ثُنائِيٌّ twofold, double, dual
اثْنانِ two (m)
اثْنتانِ two (f)
اثْنا عشَرَ 12 (m)
اثنَتا عشرةَ 12 (f)
يَوْمُ الإثنين / الإِثْنين Monday
الثّاني the second
ثانِيَةٌ (ثوانٍ) a second (unit of time)
ثانَوِيٌّ secondary; minor
المَدرَسَةُ الثّانَويَّةُ secondary school
تَثْنِيَةٌ repetition; doubling; dual (grammar)
اِسْتِثناءٌ exception, exclusion
اِسْتِثنائِيٌّ exceptional
مَثنِيٌّ folded, pleated; doubled
المُثَنّى dual
مُثَنّىً double, twofold; in the dual

ح ص ص

حَصَّ – يَحُصُّ to fall as a share
حاصَصَ – يُحاصِصُ to share
حِصَّةٌ (حِصَصٌ) class, lesson; share, portion

ح ض ن

حَضَنَ – يَحضُنُ to embrace or hug; to nurse; to raise
حَضَّنَ – يُحَضِّنُ to hatch eggs (of a bird)
أحضنَ – يَحضُنُ to embrace one another
اِحتَضنَ – يَحْتَضِنُ to embrace or hug; to raise (child); to concoct or contrive
حِضنٌ (أَحضانٌ) breast, bosom; armful
حَضانَةٌ (حَضاناتٌ) a nursery; raising, bringing up, hatching
دارُ الحَضانَةِ nursery, crèche
اِحتِضانٌ embrace, hugging
حاضِنَةٌ (حَواضِنُ) nursemaid; incubator
مُحْتَضِنٌ embracing, hugging; affectionate

د ر س

دَرَسَ – يَدرُسُ to study or learn; to obliterate or extinguish
دَرَّسَ – يُدَرِّسُ to teach or instruct
اِندَرَسَ – يَنْدَرِسُ to be wiped out, effaced, obliterated or extinguished
دَرسٌ (دُروسٌ) lesson, chapter, lecture; study; obliteration, extinction
دُروسٌ خُصوصِيَّةٌ private lessons
دِراسةٌ (دِراساتٌ) study
دِراساتٌ أَمنِيَّةٌ security studies
فصلٌ دِراسِيٌّ term, semester
سَنةٌ دِراسيَّةٌ academic year
المَراحِلُ الدِّراسيَّةُ educational stages
دِراساتُ التَّعليمِ العالي higher education studies
الدِّراساتُ الدّينيَّةُ religious studies
الدِّراساتُ الحَضارِيَّةُ cultural studies
مَدْرَسةٌ (مَدارِسُ) school; religious school, madrasah
مُديرُ مَدرَسَةٍ head teacher
مَدرَسَةٌ ابتدائيةٌ primary school
مَدرَسَةٌ إعدادِيَّةٌ secondary school
مَدرَسَةٌ ثانوِيَّةٌ high school
مَدرَسَةٌ خاصَّةٌ private school
مَدرَسَةٌ حُكومِيَّةٌ public or state school
مدارِسُ تَعليمِ الْكِبارِ adult educational schools
مَدرَسِيٌّ scholastic, of or relating to school
تَقريرٌ مَدرَسِيٌّ school report
واجِبٌ مدرسِيٌّ homework
تَدريسٌ teaching, tuition, instruction
مُدَرِّسٌ (مُدَرِّسونَ) teacher, instructor, lecturer

ر و ض

راضَ – يَروضُ to tame or domesticate; to train or coach; to placate
رَوَّضَ – يُرَوِّضُ to tame or domesticate; to train or coach; to placate
راوَضَ – يُراوِضُ to try to bring round
تَرَوَّضَ – يَتَرَوَّضُ to practise; to exercise
رَوْضةٌ (رَوْضاتٌ / رِياضٌ) nursery, kindergarten; garden, meadow
رَوْضةُ الأَطفالِ kindergarten
رِياضةٌ (رياضاتٌ) sport, practice, exercise, gymnastics; walk, promenade
التَّربيَةُ الرِّياضِيَّةُ / التَّربيَةُ البَدَنيّةُ physical education
الألعابُ الرِّياضِيَّةُ sports
رِياضةُ الصَّيدِ hunting sport
رِياضِيٌّ sporty

نادٍ رِياضِيٌّ sports club
رِياضِيّاتٌ mathematics

س ب ر

سَبَرَ – يَسبِرُ to probe, examine or explore
سَبْرٌ exploring, examination
مِسبارٌ (مَسابيرُ) a medical probe
سبّورَةٌ blackboard, slate
سَبّورَةٌ تَفاعُليَّةٌ interactive whiteboard

ص ف ف

صَفَّ – يَصُفُّ to set; to arrange, order or line up; to park a car (colloquial)
صَفَّفَ – يُصَفِّفُ to line up, align, order or arrange; to comb (hair)
اِصطَفَّ – يَصطَفُّ to fall in or to stand in formation (military)
صَفٌّ (صُفوفٌ) classroom; line, queue, row
مَصَفٌّ (مَصافٌّ) position, rank (army); row, line; parking space (colloquial Arabic)

ط ل ب

طَلَبَ – يَطلُبُ to demand, claim or ask for; to seek or search for
طالَبَ – يُطالِبُ to demand, claim or reclaim
تَطَلَّبَ – يتَطَلَّبُ to require or necessitate
اِنطَلَبَ – يَنطَلِبُ to have been demanded or asked
طَلَبٌ (طَلَباتٌ) search; request, demand, claim; form; application; petition
العَرضُ والطَّلَبُ supply and demand
طلبُ اِلتحاقٍ application form
اِسْتِمارةُ طَلبٍ application form
طَلَبيَّةٌ (طَلَبيّاتٌ) order, commission
مَطلَبٌ (مَطالبُ) demand, request; search, quest; wish
مُطالَبَةٌ appeal, demand, claim
طالِبٌ (طُلّابٌ / طَلَبةٌ) seeker, pursuer, claimant; candidate, student, scholar
طالِبُ عِلمٍ student
الطّالِبانِ the Taliban (literally ‘seekers of knowledge’, dual form)
مَطلوبٌ (مَطلوباتٌ / مَطاليبُ) liabilities, claims; wanted, owed; debts; requested, required
هذا هُوَ الْمطلوبُ Q.E.D (quod erat demonstrandum: which had to be demonstrated)
مُطالِبٌ (مُطالِبونَ) claimant; the one demanding
مُتَطَلَّباتٌ requirements

غ ي ب

غابَ – يَغيبُ to be or remain absent; to withdraw or leave; to disappear or hide
غَيَّبَ – يُغَيِّبُ to lead or take away; to hide or conceal

تَغيّبَ – يَتَغيّبُ to be absent or away; to play truant
اِغتابَ – يَغتابُ to backbite
اِسْتَغابَ – يَسْتَغيبُ to slander or backbite
غَيْبٌ (غُيوبٌ) absence; concealed, invisible
غَيْباً / عَن ظَهرِ قَلبٍ to know by heart
غابَةٌ (غاباتٌ) forest, wood, jungle
غِيبةٌ slander, backbiting
غِيابٌ absence
غَيْبوبَةٌ swoon, loss of consciousness; coma
تَغَيُّبٌ absence; truancy
التَّغَيُّبُ الدِّراسِيُّ truancy
اِغتِيابٌ gossip, defamation, backbiting
غائِبٌ (غائِبونَ) absent, concealed, invisible
مُغْتابٌ slanderer

م ه د

مَهَّدَ – يُمَهِّدُ to spread out evenly; to smooth, facilitate or prepare; to arrange
تَمَهَّدَ – يَتَمَهَّدُ to be paved; to go smoothly; to put in order
مَهَّدَ الطَّريقَ to pave the way
مَهْدٌ (مُهودٌ) cradle, bed
كَنيسةُ المَهدِ the Church of Nativity (in Bethlehem)
تَمهيدٌ facilitation; preparation; levelling, smoothing; foreword
تَمهيدِيٌّ introductory, preliminary, preparatory
مُمَهَّدٌ smoothed; well-ordered; prepared; paved

ه ج و

هجا – يَهْجو to ridicule, mock, satirise or disparage
هَجّى – يُهَجّي to spell
هاجى – يُهاجي to compose satirical poems
تَهجّى – يَتَهجّى to spell
تَهاجى – يَتَهاجى to ridicule each other in satirical verse
هَجْويٌّ defamatory, satirical, disparaging
هِجاءٌ derision, ridicule, satire
تَهَجٍّ spelling

Education التَّعليمُ

No root

أُسْتاذٌ (أَسَاتِذَةٌ) professor, teacher, master

No root

جَدْولٌ (جَداوِلُ) a schedule or timetable; an index; a brook, creek or little stream
جَدْولُ أَعْمالٍ an agenda or planner
جَدوَلٌ دِراسِيٌّ curriculum

ج م ل

جَمَلَ – يَجمُلُ to sum up or summarise; to be beautiful; to be proper or suitable
جَمَّلَ – يُجَمِّلُ to beautify or embellish
جامَلَ – يُجامِلُ to be polite, courteous or amiable
أَجْمَلَ – يُجمِلُ to sum, total or add; to treat as a whole
تَجَمَّلَ – يَتَجَمَّلُ to make oneself pretty or adorn oneself
تَجامَلَ – يَتَجامَلُ to be courteous or friendly to one another
جُملَةٌ (جُمَلٌ) sentence or clause (grammar); totality, sum; crowd, group
جُملَةٌ اسْمِيّةٌ nominal clause
جُملَةٌ فِعْلِيّةٌ verbal clause
جُمْلَةٌ حالِيّةٌ circumstantial clause
جُملَةٌ شَرطيّةٌ conditional clause
سِعرُ الجُمْلَةِ wholesale price
جَمالٌ beauty (also a boy's name)
عِلْمُ الجمالِ aesthetics
جَميلٌ beautiful, graceful, lovely
عِرفانٌ بالْجميلِ gratitude
تَجْميلٌ beautification; plastic surgery; cosmetics
عَملِيَّةُ تَجْميلٍ plastic surgery
مُجامَلَةٌ (مُجامَلاتٌ) flattery; amiability, civility, courtesies
إجمالٌ summation
إجمالاً on the whole, in general
إجمالِيٌّ comprehensive
مُجْمَلٌ summary, synopsis; sum, total

د ر ى

دَرى – يَدري to know or be aware; to understand or comprehend
دارى – يُداري to flatter, cajole or coax; to deceive or fool; to disguise or hide
أَدرى – يُدري to inform or notify
تَدارى – يَتَدارى to hide or conceal oneself
أَدرى better informed, more knowledgeable (adj)
دارٍ aware, knowing
دِرايةٌ knowledge, cognizance
لا أدري I don't know

ذ ك ر

ذَكَرَ – يَذكُرُ to mention; to remember
ذَكَّرَ – يُذَكِّرُ to remind; to point out; to make masculine (grammar)
ذاكَرَ – يُذاكِرُ to negotiate or confer; to memorise, learn or study
أذكَرَ – يُذكِرُ to remind; to call
تَذاكَرَ – يَتَذاكَرُ to remind each other
اِذَّكَرَ – يَذّكَرُ to remember; to bear in mind
اِستَذكَرَ – يَستَذكِرُ to remember; to keep in mind
ذِكرٌ memory, reminiscence; remembrance; quoting
الجَديرِ بِالذِّكْرِ أنَّ مِن it is worth mentioning that
ذَكَرٌ (ذُكورٌ) male
ذِكرى (ذِكرياتٌ) memory, recollection; reminder
تِذْكارٌ memento, souvenir, reminder
تِذْكارِيٌّ memorial
تَذكِرةٌ (تَذَاكِرُ) ticket
مُذاكَرَةٌ (مُذاكَراتٌ) studying; negotiation; decree; reminder; memoirs
ذاكِرةٌ memory
فقدانُ الذّاكِرَةِ memory loss
مَذْكورٌ mentioned, said, aforementioned
مُذَكَّرٌ masculine (grammar)
مُذَكِّراتٌ memoirs; notes

ر ب و

رَبا – يَربو to increase or grow; to exceed
رَبَّى – يُرَبّي to raise, bring up or breed; to educate, teach or instruct; to develop
رابى – يُرابي to practise usury
أَربى – يُربي to make something grow, to increase or augment
تَرَبَّى – يَتَرَبَّى to be bred, brought up or educated
رَبْوٌ asthma
رَبوَةٌ (رُبىً / رَبواتٌ) hill
رِباً usury, interest
رَبَوِيٌّ usurious
تَربِيَةٌ education, teaching, instruction; breeding
قَليلُ التَّربِيَةِ ill-bred
التَّربِيَةُ البَدَنِيَّةُ / التَّربِيَةُ الرِّياضِيَّةُ physical education
تَرْبَوِيٌّ pedagogic
رابيةٌ (رَوابٍ) hill
مُرَبٍّ (مُرَبُّونَ) educator, teacher, tutor; breeder
مُرَبِّيَةٌ (مُرَبِّياتٌ) governess, tutor
مُربِيَّةُ أَطفالٍ nanny, child-minder
مُرَبّى (مُرَبَّياتٌ) jam, preserves

مُتَربٍ / مُرَبّىً well-mannered, well-bred
التَّربيةُ والتَّعليمُ education[1]
وِزارةُ التَّربِيَةِ والتَّعليمِ Ministry of Education
اليُونِسكو UNESCO (United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation)

ر ج ع

رَجَعَ – يَرْجِعُ to revert, return or come back; to consult
رَجَّعَ – يُرَجِّعُ to cause to return, to give or send back
راجَعَ – يُراجِعُ to revise; to return, come back or revert; to reiterate
أَرجعَ – يُرجِعُ to make or allow to return, to take back
تَرجَّعَ – يَتَرَجَّعُ to return or come again; to reverberate or echo
تراجَعَ – يَتَراجَعُ to withdraw or retreat; to diminish
اِسْتَرجَعَ – يَسْتَرجِعُ to reclaim, recover or retrieve; to repeal
رَجْعٌ (رُجوعٌ) a return; coming back
رَجْعُ الصَّوتِ / الصَّدى echo
رَجْعِيٌّ reactionary
رَجْعَةٌ return, recurrence; cancellation
مَرْجِعٌ (مَراجِعُ) an authority or expert; reference books; a return or retreat
مَرْجِعِيَّةٌ authority
مُراجَعَةٌ revision, repetition, study; examination
تَراجُعٌ withdrawal, retreat
مُراجِعٌ examiner, reviser

ر ش د

رَشَدَ – يَرشُدُ to be well-guided or on the right path
رَشَّدَ – يُرَشِّدُ to lead the way or guide well
أَرشَدَ – يُرشِدُ to lead the right way or guide well; to direct; to inform
اِسْتَرشَدَ – يَسترشِدُ to ask (someone) for guidance, to consult or seek guidance
رُشدٌ proper, sensible behaviour, good sense, reason; maturity (of the mind)
سِنُّ الرُّشدِ majority, age of discretion, full legal age
رَشادٌ reason, good sense, maturity
إرشادٌ guidance, instruction, direction
إرشاداتُ الْمُرورِ traffic regulations
راشِدٌ (راشِدونَ) rightly guided, reasonable; adult; (also a boy's name in the singular)
مُرْشِدٌ (مُرْشِدونَ) leader, advisor, spiritual guide, instructor

ص ف ح

صَفَحَ – يَصفَحُ to broaden, widen or flatten; to pardon or forgive
صَفّحَ – يُصَفِّحُ to broaden or widen; to equip or furnish
صافَحَ – يُصافِحُ to shake hands or greet; to touch

تَصَفَّحَ – يَتَصَفَّحُ to leaf through a book; to examine or scrutinise
تَصافَحَ – يَتَصافَحُ to shake hands
اِسْتَصفَحَ – يَسْتَصفِحُ to apologise or ask someone's forgiveness
صَفْحٌ pardon, forgiveness; side, surface
صَفحَةٌ (صَفحاتٌ) pages, sheet; surface
صَفيحٌ tin
تَصَفُّحٌ examination, scrutiny; browsing, skimming
مُصَفَّحٌ armoured

ط ر ق

طَرَقَ – يَطرُقُ to knock, bang or hammer; to reach; to touch upon a topic
طَرَّقَ – يُطَرِّقُ to hammer
تَطَرَّقَ – يَتَطَرَّقُ to seek to gain access; to penetrate; to arrive or reach
تَطَرّقَ إلى – يَتَطَرَّقُ إلى to touch on (subject, idea)
أَطرَقَ – يُطرِقُ to bow one's head in silence
طَرقَةٌ (طَرقاتٌ) a knock; banging
طَريقٌ (طُرُقٌ / طُرُقاتٌ) way, road, highway, path; way, method
طَريقَةٌ (طُرُقٌ) method, manner, mode; system
مِطرَقَةٌ (مَطارِقُ) hammer
طارِقٌ (طُرّاقٌ / طَوارِقُ) knocking, banging; nocturnal visitor (also a boy's name in the singular)
طارِقَةٌ (طَوارِقُ) misfortune, calamity, disaster

ع ل م

عَلِمَ – يَعْلَمُ to know; to be informed, aware, familiar (with) or acquainted; to learn
عَلَّمَ – يُعَلِّمُ to teach, instruct, educate or train; to designate; to mark
أَعلمَ – يُعلِمُ to let (someone) know, notify, inform or tell; to advise
تَعَلَّمَ – يَتَعَلَّمُ to learn or study; to know
اِستَعلَمَ – يَستَعلِمُ to inquire, ask or query; to inform oneself or gather information
عِلْمٌ (عُلومٌ) knowledge, learning, information; pl: sciences
العِلمُ نورٌ knowledge is light
عِلمٌ (عُلومٌ) science, knowledge of (with subject, corresponds to –ology suffix)
عِلمُ الأَحياءِ biology
عِلمُ الآثارِ archaeology
عِلمُ الاِجتماعِ / عِلمُ الاِجتماعِ البشَرِيّ sociology
عِلمُ الإحصاءِ statistics
عِلمُ الْجمالِ aesthetics
عِلمُ الاِقتصادِ economics
عِلمُ الْكيمياءِ chemistry
عِلمُ الفلسَفَةِ / فَلسفَةٌ philosophy

عِلمُ النَّفْسِ psychology
العُلومُ الإنسانيَّةُ humanities
عِلمُ الاِقتصادِ economics
العُلومُ الطَبيعِيَّةُ the natural sciences
عِلمِيٌّ scientific
(أَعْلامٌ) عَلَمٌ sign, token; flag or banner; a mark or characteristic; a distinguished person
(عَوالِمُ) عالَمٌ world; universe, cosmos
في أَرجاءِ العالَمِ all over the world
عَالَمِيٌّ worldly, secular; international, global
نِظامٌ عالَميٌّ جَديدٌ New World Order
عَوْلَمةٌ globalisation
عِلْمانيٌّ / عِلْمانِيَّةٌ layman; secular
(عُلماءُ) عَليمٌ learned, erudite, informed; knowing
العَليمُ the Omniscient (one of Allah's names)
(عُلَماءُ) عَالِمٌ scientist; scholar, professional, expert; learned, erudite; informed, knowing, familiar (also a boy's name in the singular)
عَلَّامة an authority, expert or knowledgeable person;
(عَلامَاتٌ) عَلامَةٌ mark, sign, characteristic; token; badge, emblem
(معالِمُ) مَعلَمٌ place, landmark; sign, mark
(تَعليماتٌ / تَعاليمُ) تَعليمٌ teaching, education; information, instructions, advice; doctrines
التَّعليمُ الإِبتِدائيُّ primary education
التَّعليمُ الثّانويُّ secondary education
التَّعليمُ العالي higher education
تَعليمٌ مُختلَطٌ co-education
التَّعليمُ الإلِكتروني e-Learning
تَعليمٌ عَبْرَ الإنتَرنِت online learning
تَعليمٌ إفتِراضِيٌّ virtual learning
نَشرَةُ التَّعليماتِ instructions
إعلامٌ notification, advice; information
تَعَلُّمٌ learning, education; studying
(اِسْتِعلاماتٌ) اِستِعلامٌ inquiry; information; news or press agency
مَعلومٌ known, fixed, determined; of course (in the dialects)
(مَعلوماتٌ) مَعلومَةٌ information, data; instructions
اتَّبِعِ المَعلوماتِ follow the instructions
(مُعَلِّمونَ) مُعَلِّمٌ teacher, instructor, master
(مُتَعَلِّمونَ) مُتَعَلِّمٌ educated person

ف ك ر

فَكَرَ – يَفكُرُ to think, reflect, contemplate or consider
فَكّر – يُفَكِّرُ to think, reflect or consider; to remind

أَفكَرَ – يُفكِرُ to think, reflect, contemplate or consider
تَفَكَّرَ – يَتَفكّرُ to reflect, meditate, ponder, contemplate or consider
اِفتَكَرَ – يَفتَكِرُ to remember, recall or recollect
فِكرٌ (أَفكارٌ) thinking, reflection; cognition; thought, idea, notion
فِكْرَةٌ (فِكراتٌ / فِكَرٌ) thought, idea, concept; hesitation
فِكرِيٌّ intellectual, mental
التَّطَوُّرُ الْفِكرِيُّ intellectual growth
مُلكِيَّةٌ فِكرِيّةٌ intellectual property
تَفكيرٌ thinking; cognition; reflection, thought
مُفَكِّرٌ (مُفَكِّرونَ) thinkers

ف ه م

فَهِمَ – يَفهَمُ to understand or comprehend; to realise
فَهَّمَ – يُفهِّمُ to instruct or make (someone) understand
أَفهَمَ – يُفهِمُ to instruct or make (someone) understand
تَفَهَّمَ – يَتَفهَّمُ to try to understand; to penetrate or fathom
تَفاهَمَ – يَتَفاهَمُ to understand or communicate with one another; to agree
اِفتَهَمَ – يَفتَهِمُ to understand or comprehend
اِستَفهَمَ – يَستَفهِمُ to inquire or ask oneself; to understand
فَهمٌ (أَفهامٌ) understanding, comprehension
سوءُ الْفَهمِ misunderstanding
فَهيمٌ (فُهَماءُ) judicious, sensible, intelligent
تَفاهُمٌ mutual understanding or agreement
سُوءُ تَفاهُمٍ misunderstanding
التَّفاهُمُ المُتَبادَلُ mutual understanding
اِستِفهامٌ (عَن) inquiry (about), question
عَلامةُ الاِستِفهامِ question mark
اِستِفهامِيٌّ interrogative (grammar)
مَفهومٌ (مَفاهيمُ) concept, notion; understood; comprehensible
مَفهومٌ خاطِىءٍ misconception

ل و ح

لاحَ – يَلوحُ to appear or emerge; to show or seem
لَوَّحَ – يُلَوِّحُ to make a sign, to signal or beckon; to allude or hint; to wave
لَوحٌ (أَلواحٌ) board, blackboard, tablet, slab; shoulder blade
لَوحَةٌ (لَوْحاتٌ) board, blackboard, tablet, slab
لَوحَةُ الْمواعيدِ bulletin board
لَوحَةُ إعْلاناتٍ notice board
لائِحةٌ (لائِحاتٌ) project; bill, motion; order, decree
لائِحةٌ قانونِيَّةٌ bill, draft law

لائِحةٌ حِزبِيَّةٌ party list
لائِحةُ الطَّعامِ menu
تَلويحٌ (تَلويحاتٌ) waving; hints, allusion; flourishing; sign, signal; metonymy

م ح ن

مَحَنَ – يَمْحَنُ to try out, test; to examine; to afflict
اِمتَحَنَ – يَمتَحِنُ to try out, test; to examine; to afflict
مِحْنَةٌ (مِحَنٌ) ordeal, affliction, misfortune, hardship
اِمتِحانٌ (اِمتِحاناتٌ) exam, test; experiment
اِمتِحانُ الدُّخولِ entrance exam
اِمتِحانٌ نِهائِيٌّ final exam
مُمْتَحِنٌ examiner, tester
مُمْتَحَنٌ examined, candidate, tested

م ن ح

مَنَحَ – يَمنَحُ to grant, give or bestow
مانَحَ – يُمانِحُ to bestow favours
مَنحٌ granting, bestowal; donation
مِنحَةٌ (مِنَحٌ) scholarship, grant; gift, present; stipend
مانِحٌ donor, giver
الدُّوَلُ المانِحَةُ the donating countries

ن ه ج

نَهَجَ – يَنهَجُ to proceed; to act or pursue a plan; to follow; to be out of breath
نَهَّجَ – يُنَهِّجُ to clarify or explain; to put out of breath or make breathless
أَنهَجَ – يُنهِجُ to make breathless; to make clear or explain
اِنتَهَجَ – يَنتَهِجُ to take (road); to follow or pursue (course)
نَهجٌ (نُهوجٌ) open way; method, procedure; road, street
النَّهجُ القَويمُ the straight path
مَنهَجٌ / مِنهاجٌ (مَناهِجُ) method, procedure; course; syllabus, curriculum
المِنهاجُ الْيومِيُّ / الرّوتينُ اليَومِيُّ routine

ه ذ ب

هَذَبَ – يَهذِبُ to prune or trim; to clean or purify; to smooth
هَذَّبَ – يُهَذِّبُ to improve or refine; to set right; to educate or instruct
تَهَذَّبَ – يَتَهَذَّبُ to be improved, rectified or refined
تَهْذيبٌ correction; refinement, culture, education
تَهَذُّبٌ upbringing, manners; education
مُهَذِّبٌ educator, teacher

مُهَذَّبٌ well-mannered, well-behaved, courteous; refined, polished
مُتَهَذِّبٌ well-mannered, well-behaved, courteous; refined, polished

و ج ب

وَجبَ – يَجِبُ to be necessary or obligatory
وَجَّبَ – يُوَجِّبُ to impose; to enjoin or obligate
أَوْجَبَ – يوجِبُ to make something someone's duty; to impose (sth on someone)
اِستَوجَبَ – يَستَوجِبُ to deserve or merit; to be worthy or entitled
كما يَجِبُ as it should be
وَجبَةٌ (وَجباتٌ) meal
إيجابٌ obligation, consent; positive reaction, compliance
إيجابِيٌّ positive, affirmative
واجِبٌ (واجِباتٌ) necessary, requisite, essential; duty, homework
واجِبٌ مَنزلِيٌّ homework
واجِبٌ علَيْهِ it is his duty
التَّمَلُّصُ من الْواجِباتِ evading duties
مَوْجوبٌ moral obligation, dictate
مُوجِبٌ (مُوجِباتٌ) obligating, requiring; cause, reason, motive
بِموجِبِ القانونِ according to the law

و ع ب

اِستَوْعَبَ – يَستَوْعِبُ to absorb or comprehend; to study; to uproot
اِستيعابٌ understanding, comprehension; study; capacity

Note

1 The Arabic language uses synonyms and near synonyms stylistically to convey a single meaning.

Performance levels الأَداءُ التّعليمِيُّ

ب ر ع

بَرَعَ – يَبرَعُ to surpass or excel; to distinguish oneself; to be skilful
تَبَرَّعَ – يَتبَرَّعُ to donate, give or contribute; to undertake or volunteer
بَراعَةٌ / بُروعَةٌ skill, proficiency, capability; capacity
تَبرُّعٌ (تَبرُّعاتٌ) gift, donation, contribution
بارِعٌ skilled, skilful, efficient, capable

ج ه ل

جَهِلَ – يَجهَلُ to be ignorant; to be irrational or foolish
تَجاهَلَ – يَتَجاهَلُ to ignore or disregard; to feign ignorance

اِستَجهَلَ – يَستَجهِلُ to consider ignorant
جَهلٌ / جَهالَةٌ ignorance, foolishness, stupidity
تَجاهُلٌ ignoring, disregarding
جَاهِلٌ (جَهَلَةٌ / جُهلاءُ) ignorant, illiterate, uneducated
جاهِلِيٌّ pagan
الجاهِلِيَّةُ Days of Ignorance (i.e. days before Islam)
مَجْهولٌ unknown (passive form in grammar)

د ق ق

دَقَّ – يَدِقُّ to be fine or fragile; to be insignificant; to grind, pound or hammer
دَقَّقَ – يُدَقِّقُ to be precise or exact; to scrutinise; to pulverise
داقَقَ – يُداقِقُ to deal scrupulously
اِندَقَّ – يَندَقُّ to be broken or crushed
اِستَدَقَّ – يَستَدِقُّ to be or become fine
دَقٌّ crushing; knocking; ringing (bell)
دِقٌّ / دِقّةٌ fine, thin, delicate, fragile; exactitude, precision
دَقّةٌ (دَقّاتٌ) a bang, knock, beat or stroke
دَقيقٌ (دِقاقٌ) precise, meticulous; delicate, little, small
دَقيقٌ flour
دَقيقةٌ (دَقائِقُ) minute (time); detail
تَدقيقٌ accuracy, precision, exactitude
مُدَقِّقٌ exact, accurate (scholar); meticulous; investigator
مُدَقَّقٌ precise; checked

ذ ك و / ذ ك ى

ذَكا – يَذكو to blaze or flare up (of fire)
ذَكى – يَذكي to be sharp-witted or intelligent
ذَكاءٌ intelligence, acumen
ذَكِيٌّ (أَذكياءُ) intelligent, sharp-witted, clever, bright

No root

عَبقَرِيٌّ (عَباقِرَةٌ / عَبقَرِيونَ) genius, a genius (noun, adj)
عَبقَرِيَّةٌ genius (noun)

ع ز م

عَزَمَ – يَعْزِمُ to decide or resolve; to be determined
عَزَّمَ – يُعَزِّمُ to enchant
اِعتَزَمَ – يَعتَزِمُ to decide or resolve
عَزْمٌ determination, firm will, decisiveness
عُزومَةٌ invitation; banquet

عازِمٌ (على) determined (to do)
مُعتَزِمٌ determined, resolved

غ ب و / غ ب ي

غَبِيَ – يَغبى to not understand, to be ignorant or unfamiliar
تَغابى – يَتَغابى to be unaware; to feign stupidity
غَبِيٌّ (أغبِياءُ) ignorant, stupid, unwise, foolish
غَباءٌ / غَباوَةٌ ignorance, stupidity

ل ح ح

لَحَّ – يَلِحُّ to be close (of relationships)
أَلَحَّ – يُلِحُّ to implore or beseech; to pester
لَحوحٌ obstinate, stubborn, persistent
إلحاحٌ insistence, emphasis; urgent, pressing
مُلِحٌّ pressing, urgent, persistent
حاجَةٌ مُلِحَّةٌ urgent matter

ل م م

لَمَّ – يَلُمُّ to gather, collect; to reunite
أَلَمَّ – يُلِمُّ to befall; to overcome; to discuss; to state briefly
اِلْتَمَّ – يَلْتَمُّ to gather, assemble or unite; to visit or call on someone
لَمَّةٌ (لِمامٌ) collection, gathering, assembly; a visit; a misfortune
إلمامٌ (بِ) knowledge, experience, familiarity (with)
لامّةٌ evil eye
مَلمومٌ collected, gathered, assembled
مُلِمٌّ experienced, expert, knowledgeable
مُلِمَّةٌ (مُلِمّاتٌ) calamity, disaster, accident, stroke of misfortune

م ط ل

مَطَلَ – يَمطُلُ to postpone or delay; to draw out or lengthen; to strengthen; to hammer or shape
ماطَلَ – يُماطِلُ to take one's time; to put off or delay
مَطولٌ deferring, delaying, procrastinating
مُماطَلَةٌ procrastination, delay, postponement
مُماطِلٌ procrastinator

ن ب غ

نَبَغَ – يَنبَغُ to arise or emerge; to excel or be distinguished; to be a genius
نُبوغٌ eminence, distinction, gifted, genius

نابِغٌ outstanding, distinguished, talented; man of genius
نابِغَةٌ (نوابغُ) a genius;[1] distinguished person

ن ش ط

نَشِطَ – يَنشَطُ to be lively, animated, eager or zealous
نَشَّطَ – يُنشِّطُ to incite or spur on; to stimulate or energise
أَنشَطَ – يُنشِطُ to incite or spur on; to stimulate or energise
تَنَشّطَ – يَتَنشّطُ to be lively, animated, energetic or active
نَشاطٌ activity, animation; energy
نَشيطٌ (نُشطاءُ / نِشاطٌ) active, lively, energetic
تَنشيطٌ encouragement, incitement; animation
ناشِطٌ (ناشِطونَ) activist
ناشِطٌ سِياسِيٌّ political activist

ه م ل

هَمَلَ – يَهمُلُ to shed tears
أَهمَلَ – يُهمِلُ to neglect or omit; to overlook
تَهامَلَ – يَتَهامَلُ to be careless, negligent or lazy
اِنهَمَلَ – يَنهَمِلُ to shed tears; to pour down (rain)
إهمالٌ neglect, disregard; negligence
هامِلٌ (هُمَّلٌ) roaming; vagabond, tramp
مُهمِلٌ inattentive, negligent, careless
مُهمَلٌ neglected, omitted; lacking, devoid
سَلَّةُ المُهمَلاتِ waste basket

و ظ ب

وَظَبَ – يَظِبُ to keep doing, do persistently or practise constantly
واظَبَ – يُواظِبُ to persevere, persist or to apply oneself assiduously
مُواظَبَةٌ diligence, perseverance, persistence
مُواظِبٌ diligent, persevering, persistent

Note

1 Note that although the singular is feminine grammatically, it is used for both masculine and feminine.

University الْجامعةُ

أ ب ى

أَبى – يأْبى to refuse, reject, decline or deny
تَأَبَّى – يَتَأَبّى to refuse or decline

إباءٌ rejection, aversion, disdain; pride
أَبِيٌّ proud, lofty, disdainful

أ ث ر

أَثَرَ – يَأثُرُ to transmit, pass along, relate or report
أَثّرَ – يُؤَثِّرُ to affect or influence; to produce an effect
آثرَ – يُؤْثِرُ to like, adore or be fond of; to choose, prefer or have a predilection
تَأَثَّرَ – يَتَأَثَّرُ to be impressed or influenced; to be moved or touched
اِستَأثَرَ – يَستَأثِرُ to claim a monopoly; to possess alone; to appropriate
أثَرٌ (آثارٌ) trace, impression, mark; remnants; ruins; antiquities
أَثَرَةٌ selfishness (noun)
مَأثرَةٌ (مَآثِرُ) an exploit or glorious feat
تَأثيرٌ influence, effect; action
تَأثيرٌ مُعاكِسٌ adverse effect
تَأَثُّرٌ (تَأَثُّراتٌ) feeling, emotion; sensation, perception; influence
مُؤثِّرٌ (مُؤثِّراتٌ) influencing factor, influence; moving, touching; pl: effects
مُؤثِّراتٌ تِقنيَّةٌ special effects (technological)
مُؤثِّراتٌ صَوْتِيَّةٌ sound effects
مُؤثِّراتٌ بَصَرِيّةٌ visual effects

أ د ب

أَدُبَ – يَأدُبُ to be well-bred, well-mannered or cultured
أَدَّبَ – يُؤَدِّبُ to discipline, punish or chastise; to refine or educate
تَأَدّبَ – يَتَأَدّبُ to be well-bred, well-educated, cultured, courteous or civil
أَدبٌ (آدابٌ) culture, refinement, good manners, good breeding; literature
الأَدبُ الْمقارَنُ comparative literature
قَليلُ الأَدبِ ill-mannered, ill-bred
آدابُ السُّلوكِ etiquette
الآدابُ decency, morals
أَدَبِيٌّ literary; ethical, moral
واجِبٌ أَدبِيٌّ moral obligation
الفَلْسفةُ الأدبِيَّةُ ethics
أَديبٌ (أُدباءُ) cultured, refined, educated, well-bred; writer, author
تَأديبٌ education; discipline, punishment
تَأَدُّبٌ good manners, breeding, courteousness
مؤدَّبٌ (مُؤدَّبونَ) polite, well-bred
مُؤدِّبٌ (مُؤدِّبونَ) educator, teacher (esp. of Quran)

أ ل ف

أَلِفَ – يَأْلَفُ to be acquainted, familiar or conversant; to be habituated
أَلّفَ – يُؤَلِّفُ to compile, compose or write; to habituate; to tame or domesticate

تَألَّفَ – يَتَألَّفُ to be composed of; to be united
اِئتَلَفَ – يأتَلِفُ to be united, linked or on intimate terms; to form a coalition; to agree or harmonise
أُلفَةٌ affection, intimacy, familiarity
أَليفٌ tame, domesticated; familiar, intimate
أَلوفٌ familiar, intimate; tame, domesticated
تَأليفٌ formation, union; junction; combination; literary works
تَآلُفٌ harmony; familiarity, intimacy
اِئتِلافٌ concord, harmony; union, coalition
اِئتِلافِيٌّ coalition (adj)
مَألوفٌ familiar, accustomed; customary
مُؤَلِّفٌ (مُؤَلِّفونَ) author, writer
مُؤَلَّفاتٌ works, publications

ب ح ث

بَحَثَ – يَبحَثُ to search, examine or study; to investigate or research
باحَثَ – يُباحِثُ to discuss
تَباحَثَ – يَتَباحَثُ to have a discussion, to confer
بَحْثٌ (بُحوثٌ / أَبحاثٌ) search, quest, study, research, investigation
مَبحَثٌ (مَباحِثُ) subject, theme, research, examination, investigation
مُباحَثَةٌ (مُباحَثاتٌ) negotiation, talk, discussion; research
باحِثٌ (باحِثونَ / بُحّاثٌ) scholar; researcher, examiner, investigator

ب ي ت

باتَ – يَبيتُ to spend the night
بَيَّتَ – يُبَيِّتُ to brood; to contrive, plot or hatch a plan, plot; to put up for the night
أَباتَ – يُبيتُ to put up for the night
بَيْتٌ (بُيوتٌ) house, building; tent; room
بَيْتٌ (أَبْياتٌ) line, verse (poetry)
بيتِيٌّ domestic
بائِتٌ stale, old

ت ر ج م

تَرجَمَ – يُتَرجِمُ to translate; to interpret; to write a biography
تَرجَمَةٌ (تَراجِمُ) translation; interpretation; biography
خَدماتُ التَّرجَمَةِ translation services
تَرجَمَةٌ مَطبوعةٌ subtitles
تَرجَمَةٌ فَوْرِيَّةٌ simultaneous translation
مُتَرجِمٌ (مُتَرجِمونَ) translator, interpreter; biographer
مُتَرجَمٌ translated

ت م م

يَتِمُّ – تَمَّ to be or become complete or finished
يُتَمِّمُ – تَمَّمَ to complete or finish; to execute or perform
يُتِمُّ – أَتمَّ to complete or finish; to execute or perform
تَمامٌ completeness, entirety; perfection
تَماماً exactly, perfectly, completely
تَميمَةٌ (تَمائِمُ) talisman, amulet
إتمامٌ completion, conclusion, fulfilment; perfection
اِستِتْمامٌ termination, conclusion
تامٌّ complete, perfect, entire

ج ر ر

يَجُرُّ – جَرَّ to draw, pull or drag; to put a word in the genitive case, to pronounce the final consonant with *i* ِ (kasra)
يَنجَرُّ – اِنجَرَّ to be pulled or dragged; to put a word in the genitive case
يَجتَرُّ – اِجتَرَّ to ruminate
جَرٌّ dragging, tugging; causing; genitive case
جَرَّةٌ (جِرارٌ) jar, urn
جَرّارٌ (جَرَّاراتٌ) tractor
مَجَرَّةٌ galaxy
جارورٌ (جَواريرُ) drawer
الْمَجرورُ genitive case (grammar)

ج ز م

يَجزِمُ – جَزَمَ to cut off; to judge or settle; to pronounce the final consonant of a word without a vowel
جَزْمٌ cutting off; resolution; jussive form
جازِمٌ decisive, definite; final
مَجْزومٌ vowelless (final consonant); cut off, clipped
مُنجَزِمٌ in the jussive
الْمَجزومُ jussive mood (for verbs)

ج م ع

يَجمَعُ – جَمَعَ to gather, unite or bring together; to summarise; to convene
يُجَمِّعُ – جَمَّعَ to amass, accumulate or assemble
يُجامِعُ – جامَعَ to have sexual intercourse
يُجمِعُ – أَجمَعَ to agree or be agreed
يَتَجَمَّعُ – تَجَمَّعَ to gather or congregate; to rally together

اِجتَمَعَ – يَجتَمِعُ to join, meet or get together
اِستَجمَعَ – يَستَجمِعُ to gather or collect; to summarise
جَمْعٌ (جُموعٌ) gathering, crowd; collection; plural (grammar)
جُمْعَةٌ (جُمعاتٌ) week; Friday
جُمُعةُ الآلامِ / الجُمُعةُ العَظيمَةُ Good Friday
جَمعِيَّةٌ (جَمعِيَّاتٌ) assembly; society, club or organisation; association
جَماعَةٌ (جَماعاتٌ) community, group, band, party
جِماعٌ sexual intercourse
تَجَمُّعٌ (تَجَمُّعاتٌ) meeting, gathering; crowd, mob; assembly or gathering
اِجتِماعٌ (اِجتِماعاتٌ) meeting, gathering; assembly; rally
عِلمُ الإجتِماعِ sociology
إجتِماعِيٌّ social, community-related; socialist
النَّسيجُ الإجتِماعِيُّ social fabric
سُلوكٌ إجتِماعِيٌّ social conduct
الحالةُ الإجتِماعِيّةُ social status
المَسؤوليّةُ الإجتِماعِيّةُ social responsibility
المَعاييرُ الإجتِماعِيّةُ social norms
الخَدماتُ الإجتِماعيَّةُ social services
الشُّؤونُ الإجتماعِيَّةُ social affairs
العلاقاتُ الإجتماعِيَّةُ social relations
قضايا اِجتِماعِيّةٌ social issues
جامِعٌ comprehensive, extensive; general
جامِعٌ (جَوامِعُ) mosque
جامِعةٌ (جامِعاتٌ) university; league, union
الحَرَمُ الجامِعِيُّ university campus
جامِعِيٌّ academic; university-related
مَجموعَةٌ (مَجموعاتٌ) group
مَجموعةٌ (مَجامِيعُ) collection (of stories, of stamps, of art)
مُجتَمَعٌ (مُجتَمَعاتٌ) society, community
مُجتَمَعٌ مَدَنِيٌّ civil society

ج ي ء

جاءَ – يَجيءُ to come or arrive; to perpetuate
مَجيءٌ coming, arrival, advent

ح ب ط

حَبَطَ – يَحبِطُ to come to nothing or be futile; to fail or miscarry
أَحْبطَ – يُحبِطُ to frustrate, thwart or foil
حُبوطٌ futility, failure
إحباطٌ depression, decline; lack of motion; frustration; thwarting

ح ض ر

حَضَرَ – يَحضُرُ to be present or appear; to participate or attend; to be settled or sedentary (as opposed to nomadic)
حَضَّرَ – يُحَضِّرُ to ready or prepare; to study; to civilise; to settle
حاضرَ – يُحاضِرُ to lecture
أَحضَرَ – يُحْضِرُ to fetch or get; to supply
تَحَضَّرَ – يَتَحَضَّرُ to prepare or ready oneself; to become settled or urbanised
اِحتَضَرَ – يَحتَضِرُ to come or be in the presence of; to live in a civilised region; to be on one's death bed
اِستَحضَرَ – يَستَحضِرُ to call or summon; to supply; to call to mind
حَضَرٌ civilised or settled region; town dwellers
حَضَرِيٌّ / حَضارِيٌّ settled, resident; non-Bedouin
حُضورٌ attendance, presence
حُضورٌ إجْبارِيٌّ compulsory attendance
حَضارَةٌ (حَضاراتٌ) civilisation, culture
تَحضيرٌ (تَحضيراتٌ) preparing, making ready
تَحضيرِيٌّ preparatory
مُحاضَرةٌ (مُحاضَراتٌ) a lecture
قاعةُ الْمُحاضَراتِ lecture hall
تَحَضُّرٌ civilised way of life
اِستِحضارٌ production, preparation; summoning
اِستِحضارُ الأَرواحِ summoning spirits
حاضِرٌ (حُضورٌ) present; attending
مُحاضِرٌ (مُحاضِرونَ) lecturer, speaker
مُتَحَضِّرٌ civilised
مُستَحضَرٌ (مُستَحضَراتٌ) cosmetics; medicinal preparations

ح ك ى

حَكى – يَحْكي to speak, talk or relate; to imitate
حاكى – يُحاكي to imitate or be similar; to be adapted; to be in harmony
حَكْيٌ speech
حِكايَةٌ (حِكاياتٌ) story, tale, narrative
حاكٍ narrator, storyteller
الْحاكي the radio; the storyteller

ح و ج

أَحوَجَ – يُحْوِجُ to need or require; to compel or oblige; to impoverish
اِحتاجَ – يَحتاجُ to have need or be in want; to require
حَوْجٌ need, want, lack
حاجَةٌ (حاجاتٌ) need, necessity, requirement; an object

حاجَةٌ (حَوائِجُ / حاجِيّاتٌ) need, necessities; belongings, stuff, everyday objects
حاجَةٌ in the singular this can also mean poverty or destitution
اِحتِياجٌ (اِحتِيّاجاتٌ) needs, wants, requirements, necessities
مَصالِحُ واِحتِيّاجاتٌ interests and needs
مُحتاجٌ in need, poor, destitute

ح و ى

حَوى – يَحوي to gather, collect or unite; to include or comprise
تَحَوّى – يَتَحوَّى to curl up
اِحتَوى – يَحتَوي to encompass or embrace; to possess
مُحتَوَياتٌ contents (of a book)

خ ر ج

خَرَجَ – يَخرُجُ to go out or emerge; to depart
خَرَّجَ – يُخَرِّجُ to expel, evict, remove or eliminate
أَخرَجَ – يُخرِجُ to bring (sth) out; to evict; to dislodge; to unload or disembark
تَخَرَّجَ – يتَخَرَّجُ to be educated or trained; to graduate
تَخارَجَ – يَتَخارَجُ to part company or separate; to transfer
اِستَخرَجَ – يَستَخرِجُ to get out or extract; to gain or derive; to deduce; to compute
خُروجٌ exit, emergence, departure, emigration, exodus
خِرّيجٌ (خِرّيجونَ) graduate
مُتَخَرِّجٌ (مُتَخَرِّجونَ) graduate
مَخرَجٌ (مَخارِجُ) exit, way out, outlet, escape
تَخريجٌ graduation
إخراجٌ moving out, removal; emission
تَخَرُّجٌ graduation
حفلُ تَخَرُّجٍ graduation ceremony
اِستِخراجٌ taking out, removal, extraction; derivation
خارِجٌ outer, exterior; foreign; outside
خارِجِيٌّ outer, external, foreign
خَوارِجُ dissidents; people outside Islam
مُخرِجٌ (مُخرِجونَ) director
مُخرِجٌ سينمائِيٌّ producer, director

خ ط ئ

خَطِئَ – يُخطَأُ to be mistaken
خَطَّأَ – يُخَطِّئُ to charge with an offence or incriminate; to declare guilty
أَخطَأَ – يُخطِئُ to be mistaken or at fault; to miss a target
خَطَأٌ (أَخطاءٌ) mistake, error, fault
خَطيئَةٌ (خَطيئاتٌ / خَطايا) mistake, slip, lapse; fault, crime, sin

(خُطاةٌ / خَواطئُ) خاطِئٌ wrong, incorrect
مُخْطِئٌ mistaken, wrong, at fault

خ ف ق

خَفَقَ – يَخفِقُ to vibrate or tremble; to palpitate; to flutter; to beat or whip (eggs, etc.)
خَفَّقَ – يُخَفِّقُ to plaster or roughcast
أَخفَقَ – يُخفِقُ to flap wings or flutter; to fail or be unsuccessful
خَفقٌ beating; footstep
خَفَقانٌ heartbeat, palpitation
إخفاقٌ failure
خافِقٌ fluttering, throbbing (heart)

خ ي ب

خابَ – يَخيبُ to fail or miscarry
خَيَّبَ – يُخَيِّبُ to cause to fail, to thwart or frustrate; to disappoint; to defeat
أَخابَ – يُخيبُ to cause to fail, to thwart or frustrate; to disappoint; to defeat
تَخَيَّبَ – يَتخَيَّبُ to fail, miscarry or be unsuccessful
خَيبَةٌ failure, miscarriage, defeat; disappointment
خَيبَةُ أَمَلٍ disappointment
خائِبٌ failing, unsuccessful; disappointed

خ ي ل

خالَ – يَخالُ to imagine, think, believe or consider
خَيَّلَ – يُخَيِّلُ to suggest; to make someone believe; to gallop on a horse
تَخيَّلَ – يَتَخَيَّلُ to imagine or fancy
تَخايَلَ – يَتَخايَلُ to pretend or act; to be conceited; to appear
اِختَال – يَختالُ to be conceited, feel self-important or behave pompously
(أَخيِلَةٌ) خَيالٌ imagination, fantasy; vision; ghost, phantom
خَيالٌ عِلمِيٌّ science-fiction
(خَيالاتٌ) خَيالَةٌ ghost, spirit, phantom
خيالِيٌّ amazing, out of this world, unreal; fictitious
(تَخيُّلاتٌ) تَخيُّلٌ imagination, fantasy; delusion
اِختِيالٌ / خُيَلاءُ pride, arrogance
مُخَيِّلَةٌ imagination, fantasy; vision

No root

(دَكاتِرَةٌ) دُكْتورٌ doctors
دُكْتوراةٌ doctorate
الدُكْتوراةُ الفَخْرِيَّةُ honorary doctorate, PhD
أُطروحَةُ / رِسالَةُ الدَكْتوراةِ PhD thesis

ر س ب

رَسَبَ – يَرسُبُ to fail an examination; to sink, settle or subside
رَسَّبَ – يُرَسِّبُ to cause to settle (sth in liquid); to deposit (sediment)
تَرسَّبَ – يَتَرسَّبُ to settle, subside or precipitate
رُسوبٌ sediment, deposit; failure (exam)
تَرْسيبٌ sedimentation
راسِبٌ (رَواسِبُ) sediment, deposit, residue

ر ط ن

رَطَنَ – يَرطُنُ to talk gibberish
رَطانَةٌ gibberish; lingo
رَطنٌ gibberish; foreign language

ر ف ض

رَفَضَ – يَرفُضُ to refuse or reject; to abandon or leave
أَرفَضَ – يُرفِضُ to finish, conclude or terminate
رَفضٌ rejection, refusal
مَرفوضٌ rejected
مَرفوضٌ رَفضاً باتّاً categorically rejected

ر ف ع

رفَعَ – يَرفَعُ to lift or elevate; to put a word in the nominative or indicative case; to pronounce the final consonant with *u* ُ (damma)
رَفَّعَ – يُرَفِّعُ to raise, lift or elevate
رافَعَ – يُرافِعُ to defend; to summon
ترَفَّعَ – يَتَرفَّعُ to be too proud; to look down on; to be above something
تَرافعَ – يَتَرافعُ to take one's case before a judge; to plead in court
اِرتَفعَ – يَرتَفِعُ to rise, lift or ascend; to become higher
رَفعٌ lifting; elevation; pronunciation of the final consonant with *u* ُ
رَفيعٌ thin, fine; high, lofty
اِرتِفاعٌ elevation; increase
مُرتَفَعٌ (مُرتَفَعاتٌ) height, altitude; elevated place
مُرتَفَعاتُ الْجولان the Golan Heights
المَرفوعُ indicative mood (verbs), nominative cases (nouns)

س ج ل

سَجَّلَ – يُسَجِّلُ to register, document or record; to give evidence
ساجَلَ – يُساجِلُ to rival or contest; to dispute or debate
سِجِلٌّ (سِجلّاتٌ) record, register, list; archives

تَسجيلٌ (تَسجيلاتٌ) registration; documentation, recording
مُسَجِّلٌ (مُسَجِّلونَ) registrar; notary public; tape recorder
مُسَجِّل (مُسَجِّلاتٌ) tape recorder
مُسَجَّلٌ recorded; registered

س ع ى

سعى – يَسعى to exert oneself or strive; to attempt; to achieve
سَعيٌ course; effort, endeavour
السَّعي the Hajj ceremony of walking between Al-Safa and Al-marwah seven times
مَسعىً (مَساعٍ) effort, endeavour
ساعٍ (سُعاةٌ / ساعونَ) messenger; delivery boy
ساعي الْبريدِ postman

س ك ن

سَكَنَ – يَسكُنُ to live or inhabit; to be tranquil; to be vowelless (grammar)
سَكّنَ – يُسَكِّنُ to calm, reassure or soothe
ساكَنَ – يساكِنُ to live together or share quarters
أَسكَنَ – يُسكِنُ to provide living quarters (for someone)
تَساكَنَ – يَتَساكَنُ to live together
سَكَنٌ dwelling, abode, habitation
قاعةُ السَّكَنِ الداخِلِيِّ dormitory
سُكونٌ calm, tranquillity, peace; silence; symbol for vowellessness ْ
سِكّينٌ (سَكاكينُ) knife
سِكّينَةٌ knife
سَكينَةٌ presence of God; calm, tranquillity
مَسكَنٌ (مَساكِنُ) home, dwelling, abode
تَسكينٌ pacification
إِسْكانٌ settling; settlement
ساكِنٌ (سُكّانٌ / ساكِنونَ) inhabitant, resident, dweller; pl: population
تَعدادُ السُّكّانِ population
ساكِنٌ (سَواكِنُ) calm, still, motionless; vowelless
مَسْكونٌ populated, inhabited; possessed (by demons or jinn)
مُسَكِّنٌ (مُسَكِّناتٌ) sedative, tranquiliser, pacifier

س ل ب

سَلَبَ – يَسلُبُ to take, wrest or snatch away; to deny; to be in mourning
تَسلّبَ – يَتَسلَّبُ to be in mourning
اِستَلَبَ – يَستَلِبُ to take away, steal, dispossess or plunder; to deny; to be in mourning
سَلبٌ plundering, looting; pillage
سَلبِيٌّ negative

سَلبِيَّةٌ negativity
سَلبٌ (أَسلابٌ) loot, booty, spoils
سِلابٌ (سُلُبٌ) black clothing; women's mourning clothes
سَلَّابٌ robber, looter
أُسلوبٌ (أَساليبُ) style (especially literary); method, way, manner
أُسلوبٌ كِتابِيٌّ literary style
سالِبٌ negative

ش خ ص

شَخَصَ – يَشخَصُ to rise, ascend or appear; to stare or gaze
شَخَّصَ – يُشَخِّصُ to personify; to specify; to identify; to act or play
تَشَخَّصَ – يَتَشَخَّصُ to appear or show oneself; to be revealed
شَخصٌ (أَشخاصٌ) person, individual, character
شَخصِيٌّ personal, private
الاسْمُ الشَخصِيُّ personal name
شَخصِيَّةٌ (شَخصِيّاتٌ) personality, individuality, distinctive character
بِطاقةٌ شَخصِيّةٌ I.D. card
مَعلوماتٌ شَخصِيّةٌ personal information
الأُمورُ الشَّخصِيَّةُ personal details
تَشْخيصٌ personification; diagnosis; performance, acting
مُشَخِّصٌ actor, player; representative

ص د ق

صَدَقَ – يَصْدُقُ to speak the truth, to be right; to be sincere
صَدَّقَ – يُصَدِّقُ to accept as true, believe or approve; to give credence to; to sanction
صادَقَ – يُصادِقُ to treat as a friend; to agree, approve, grant or license
تَصَدَّقَ – يَتَصَدَّقُ to give alms; to donate
صِدقٌ truth, veracity, sincerity
صَدَقَةٌ (صَدَقاتٌ) almsgiving, charity
صَداقَةٌ (صَداقاتٌ) friendship
صَديقٌ (أَصدِقاءُ) friend, friendly
تَصديقٌ endorsement, consent; belief, faith
صادِقٌ true; truthful (also boy's name)
مِصْداقٌ / مِصْداقيَّةٌ credibility; confirmation, corroboration

ض ر ع

ضَرَعَ – يَضرَعُ to be humble or submissive; to implore or beg
ضارَعَ – يُضارِعُ to be similar or equal, to resemble
تَضَرَّعَ – يَتَضَرَّعُ to humiliate oneself; to implore or beg
ضَرعٌ (ضُروعٌ) udder, teat

ضِرْعٌ like, alike, similar
ضَراعَةٌ submissiveness; humility; begging; entreaty
مُضارَعَةٌ similarity, resemblance
المُضارِعُ imperfect tense

ط م ح

طَمَحَ – يَطمَحُ to turn or be directed; to strive; to aspire, long or yearn
طُموحٌ (طُموحاتٌ) ambitions, aspirations; endeavour; striving
طامِحٌ ambitious, eager; craving, yearning

ع ج ب

عَجِبَ – يَعجَبُ to wonder or marvel at; to be astonished
عَجَّبَ – يُعَجِّبُ to amaze, astonish, surprise, please or delight
أعجَبَ – يُعجِبُ to amaze, astonish, surprise, please or delight
أُعجِبَ – يُعجَبُ to admire or have a high opinion of
تَعَجَّبَ – يَتَعَجَّبُ to wonder or marvel; to be amazed
اِستَعجَبَ – يَستَعجِبُ to wonder or marvel; to be amazed
عُجبٌ pride, vanity
عَجَبٌ (أَعجابٌ) astonishment, amazement; marvel, wonder
هٰذا عَجبٌ عُجابٌ this is incredibly amazing
عَجيبٌ wonderful, amazing, remarkable, strange, odd
عَجيبَةٌ (عَجائِبُ) wondrous or strange things; curiosities, oddities
أُعجوبةٌ (أَعاجيبُ) wondrous thing, miracle, wonder, marvel, prodigy
تَعجيبٌ astonishment, amazement
إعجابٌ admiration; pleasure, satisfaction
تَعجُّبٌ / اِستِعجابٌ astonishment, amazement
مُعْجَبٌ admirer

ع ج م

عَجَمَ – يَعجُمُ to try or test
أَعجمَ – يَعْجمُ to provide a letter with a diacritical point
اِنعَجمَ – يَنعَجِمُ to be incomprehensible or unintelligible
اِستَعجمَ – يَستَعجِمُ to become un-Arabic
عَجَمٌ barbarians, non-Arabs; Persians
العجَمُ Persians
بلادُ العَجمِ Persia
عَجَمٌ pip, seed, kernel
عَجَمِيٌّ (أعجامٌ) barbarian, non-Arab
عَجماءُ (عَجْمَاواتٌ) beast

(أعاجِمُ) أَعجمُ speaking incorrect Arabic; dumb; barbarian; non-Arab; a Persian
أعجَمِيٌّ foreigner, alien, non-Arabic; non-Arab, Persian
(مَعاجِمُ) مُعجَمٌ incomprehensible, obscure (language or speech); dictionary, lexicon; provided with a diacritical point

ع م د

عَمَدَ – يَعمَدُ to support or prop; to intend; to approach; to undertake; to baptise
عَمَّدَ – يُعمِّدُ to baptise or christen
أَعمدَ – يُعمدُ to support or prop; to baptise or christen; to intend
تَعَمَّدَ – يَتَعَمَّدُ to intend or do intentionally; to approach; to be baptised or christened; to aim
اِعتَمدَ – يَعتَمِدُ to lean (against); to rely or depend on; to employ or use; to loan
عَمدٌ intention, premeditation, design, purpose
عَمدِيٌّ / مُتَعَمَّدٌ intentional, deliberate
(عُمَدٌ) عُمْدَةٌ magistrate
(عَمَدٌ) عِمادٌ support, pillar
(عُمَداءُ) عَميدٌ dean, headmaster, principal, head, chief; support
(أَعمِدَةٌ / عَواميدُ) عَمودٌ / عامودٌ flagpole, pillar, pole, column
تَعمُّدٌ intention, determination, design
تَعميدٌ baptism
(على) اِعتِمادٌ trust, confidence (in); reliance (on)
أَوراقُ اعتمادٍ credentials (of diplomats)
مُتَعَمِّدٌ deliberate, intentional, premeditated
مُعتَمَدٌ reliable, dependable; sanctioned, approved

ف ر د

فَرَدَ – يَفرِدُ to be single or alone; singular, unique
أَفردَ – يُفرِدُ to set aside, separate, isolate or segregate; to devote
تَفَرَّدَ – يَتَفرَّدُ to be alone; to be unique; to perform singlehandedly
اِنفَرَدَ – يَنفَرِدُ to stand alone; to be without parallel; to withdraw or segregate
اِستَفرَدَ – يَستَفرِدُ to consider someone singular or unique; to be isolated
(أَفرادٌ) فَردٌ singular (grammar); an individual; single, only
(فُرودٌ) فَردٌ pistol, gun
فَردَةٌ one of a pair
فَردِيَّةٌ individuality
فَريدٌ unique; alone, solitary (also boy's name)
(فَرائِدُ) فَريدةٌ precious gem, solitaire (also a girl's name)
اِنفِرادٌ seclusion, solitude, loneliness, isolation
اِنفِرادِيٌّ individual; autocratic
مُفرَدٌ singular (grammar); solitary, lone

مُفرَداتٌ vocabulary, words, terms
المُفرَداتُ المقتَرَحَةُ suggested vocabulary
قائِمةُ المُفرداتِ lexicon
مُنفَرِدٌ isolated, alone, detached, solitary

ف ش ل

فَشِلَ – يَفشَلُ to fail or be unsuccessful; to lose courage
فَشَّلَ – يُفَشِّلُ to fail or be unsuccessful; to lose courage
أفشَلَ – يُفشِلُ to fail or be unsuccessful; to thwart or foil
تَفَشَّلَ – يَتَفَشَّلُ to fail or be unsuccessful
فَشَلٌ disappointment, failure
فاشِلٌ unsuccessful, futile, worthless

ف ص ح

فَصُحَ – يَفصُحُ to be eloquent
فَصَّحَ – يُفَصِّحُ to use correct Arabic
أفصَحَ – يُفصِحُ to express oneself in flawless Arabic; to speak clearly; to become clear
تَفَصّحَ – يَتَفَصَّحُ to affect eloquence or mastery of the language
تَفاصَحَ – يَتَفاصَحُ to affect eloquence or mastery of the language
فَصيحٌ (فُصحاءُ / فُصُحٌ) pure Arabic; fluent, eloquent; clear, distinct (language)
فَصاحَةٌ eloquence, fluency; purity of language
إفصاحٌ flawless literary Arabic; an open declaration
مُفصِحٌ clear, distinct, intelligible

ف ن ن

فَنَّنَ – يُفَنِّنُ to diversify or vary; to mingle or jumble
تَفنّنَ – يَتَفنّنُ to be or become varied or diverse; to be versatile; to be a specialist; to do something in an artistic way
فَنٌّ (فُنونٌ) art; field, discipline
فَنُّ الْخطِّ calligraphy
الفُنونُ الْجميلَةُ fine arts
الفُنونُ الْعسكرِيّةُ martial arts
قاعةُ الفُنونِ art gallery
فَنِّيٌّ artistic; technical; specialist, professional
فَنّانٌ (فَنّانونَ) artist, craftsman
تَفَنُّنٌ diversity, variety; versatility; skill, mastery

ق ب س

قَبَسَ – يَقبِسُ to derive; to loan or borrow; to acquire or adopt
اِقتَبَسَ – يَقتَبِسُ to take; to acquire knowledge or learn; to loan or borrow; to adopt
قابوسٌ nightmare

اِقتِباسٌ adaptation (text); loaning, borrowing (words); quotation, citation
مُقتَبَساتٌ loans, borrowings; quotations

ق م س

قَمَسَ – يَقمِسُ to dip, immerse or soak
قاموسٌ (قَواميسُ) dictionary, lexicon; ocean

ك ر ر

كَرَّ – يَكُرُّ to turn around and attack; to return; to withdraw or retreat
كرَّرَ – يُكَرِّرُ to repeat or reiterate; to ask repeatedly; to clarify
تكرّرَ – يتَكرّرُ to be repeated or reiterated; to be refined or purified
كَرٌّ an attack
الكَرُّ والفَرُّ attack and retreat
كَرَّةٌ (كَرَّاتٌ) attack; return, comeback, recurrence; one time
تَكريرٌ / تكرارٌ repetition, reiteration
التَّكرارُ يُعلِّمُ الحِمارَ repetition can teach a donkey (proverb)
مِراراً وتَكراراً repeatedly; time and again
تَكريرٌ repetition, reiteration
مُكَرَّرٌ / مُتَكَرِّرٌ repeated, reiterated

No root

كُلُّ (followed by a definite noun) all, entire, whole; (followed by an indefinite noun) every
كُلَّما whenever
كُلِّيٌّ complete, absolute, entire, total
كُلِّيَّةٌ (كُلِّيّاتٌ) totality, entirety; pl: college, university faculty
كُلِّيَّةُ الْفنونِ الْجميلَةِ department of fine arts
كُلِّيَّةُ التِّجارَةِ faculty of trade and commerce
كُلِّيَّةُ الحُقوقِ faculty of law

ل ب ق

لَبُقَ – يَلبُقُ to be clever or skilled; to fit or suit
لَبَّقَ – يُلَبِّقُ to fit; to adapt or adjust
لَبَقٌ cleverness, skill; subtlety
لَباقَةٌ eloquence; cleverness, smartness; elegance
لَبِقٌ clever, smart; skilful; elegant

ل ب ى

لَبَّى – يُلبِّي to follow, obey or comply with; to respond
تَلبيَةٌ response, compliance (of a request)

لَبّيْكَ at your service
لَبّيْكَ اللهمَّ لَبّيْكَ the Talbiya[1]
تَلبيةً لِدَعوَتِهِ upon his invitation

ل ح ظ

لَحَظَ – يَلْحَظُ to regard, observe, look or view; to notice
لاحَظَ – يُلاحِظُ to regard, view, observe, see or notice; to perceive or notice
لَحظٌ (أَلحاظٌ) look, glance; outer part of the eye
لَحظَةٌ (لَحظاتٌ) look, glance, glimpse; moment, instant
اللَّحظَةُ الرّاهِنَةُ the present moment
مُلاحَظَةٌ (مُلاحَظاتٌ) remark, comment, note; perception, observation
مَلحوظٌ noteworthy, remarkable, noticeable
مَلحوظَةٌ (مَلحوظاتٌ) observation, remark, note; seeing, perception
مِن الْمُلاحَظِ أَنَّ it is noticed that

ل ف ظ

لَفَظَ – يَلفِظُ to pronounce, utter, speak, enunciate or articulate; to emit; to spit out
تَلَفَّظَ – يَتَلَفَّظُ to pronounce, enunciate or articulate
لَفظٌ (أَلفاظٌ) expression, term; articulation, pronunciation
أَلفاظٌ نابِيَةٌ rude words, swear words
لَفظِيٌّ verbal; literary; oral
لَفظَةٌ (لَفظاتٌ) word; utterance, saying
تَلَفُّظٌ pronunciation, enunciation, articulation
مَلفوظٌ ejected, emitted; pronounced

ل ك ن

لَكِنَ – يَلكَنُ to speak incorrectly; to stammer
لُكنَةٌ stutter, stammer; incorrect pronunciation; ungrammatical language
لَكانَةٌ speech defect
أَلْكَنُ (لُكْنٌ) stammering, stuttering

ل ه ج

لَهِجَ – يَلهَجُ to be devoted or dedicated; to be in love
لَهجَةٌ (لَهجاتٌ) dialect, vernacular; tongue; manner of speaking; tone
شَديدُ اللَّهجَةِ sharply or strongly worded

م د ح

مَدَحَ – يَمدَحُ to praise or commend; to eulogise
مَدَّحَ – يُمَدِّحُ to praise or commend; to eulogise

تَمدَّحَ – يَتَمدَّحُ to be commended or praised; to boast
مَدْحٌ commendation, praise, glorification
مَديحٌ (مَدائِحُ) praise, commendation; eulogy
تَمَدُّحٌ glorification; self-praise

م د د

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

مَدَّ – يَمُدُّ to extend, stretch or spread out; to help or assist; to supply or provide; to reinforce (army)
اِستَمَدَّ – يَستَمِدُّ to take or get; to draw or derive; to borrow
مَدٌّ (مُدودٌ) stretching, lengthening; extension, prolongation
مَدَّةٌ long sign over alif
مُدّةٌ (مُدَدٌ) period; interval; duration
مَدَدٌ (أَمْدادٌ) help, aid, assistance, support; pl: resources
مَديدٌ (مُدُدٌ) extended, outstretched, prolonged; long
تَمْديدٌ (تَمْديداتٌ) stretching, lengthening, prolonging
اِمتِدادٌ stretching, widening; extension, prolongation
مادَّةٌ (مَوادُّ) subject, topic, theme; chemical element; component; material, stuff
مَوادُّ اِختِيارِيَّةٌ optional subjects
مادِّيٌّ materialistic

ن ج ح

نَجَحَ – يَنجَحُ to succeed or progress well; to pass (exam)
نَجَّحَ – يُنَجِّحُ to let or make someone succeed
أَنجَحَ – يُنجِحُ to let or make someone succeed
نَجاحٌ success; passing (an exam) (also a girl's name)
ناجِحٌ successful; having passed (exam)

ن ج ز

نَجَزَ – يَنجُزُ to carry out or execute; to fulfil or accomplish
نَجَّزَ – يُنَجِّزُ to carry out, execute or implement; to accomplish
أَنجَزَ – يُنجِزُ to carry out, execute or implement; to accomplish or complete
نَجزٌ / إنجازٌ / تَنجيزٌ / نَجازٌ achievement; performance; execution, implementation
ناجِزٌ completed; entire, complete, total

ن ح و

نحا – يَنحو to wend one's way; to go, walk or move
نَحَّى – يُنَحّي to remove; to put aside or push away
تَنَحّى – يَتَنحّى to step aside; to go away or withdraw; to fall back

اِنتَحى – يَنتَحي to turn; to withdraw
نَحوٌ (أَنحاءٌ) direction; side; course, method
النَّحوُ Arabic grammar; grammar
نَحوَ (prep) towards, in the direction of; according to; similar to
نَحَوِيٌّ syntactical, grammatical
مَنحىً (مناحٍ) aim, goal, object, purpose
ناحٍ (نُحاةٌ) grammarian; philologist
ناحيَةٌ (نَواحٍ) side, direction; viewpoint; domain
مِن ناحيَةِ with regard to, with respect to, concerning
من ناحِيَةٍ . . . وَمِنْ ناحِيَةٍ أُخرى on the one hand . . . on the other hand

ن س خ

نَسَخَ – يَنسَخُ to transcribe or copy; to delete, abolish, invalidate or repeal
تَنَسَّخَ – يَتَنَسَّخُ to be deleted, abolished or invalidated
تَناسَخَ – يَتَناسَخُ to follow successfully; to succeed each other
اِنتَسَخَ – يَنتَسِخُ to abolish, cancel or invalidate
اِستَنسَخَ – يَستَنسِخُ to transcribe or copy; to demand the abolition of
نَسْخٌ abolition, cancellation; copying, transcription
نَسْخِيٌّ ordinary Arabic cursive script
نُسخَةٌ (نُسَخٌ) a copy or transcript
تَناسُخٌ succession
اِسْتِنساخٌ cloning; copying, transcription
ناسِخٌ (نُسّاخٌ) transcriber, copyist
مَنْسوخٌ abrogated (Quranic verse)

ن ص ح

نَصَحَ – يَنْصَحُ to advise or counsel; to be sincere or act in good faith
ناصَحَ – يُناصِحُ to give someone sincere advice; to be sincere in one's intentions
تَناصَحَ – يَتَناصَحُ to be loyal and sincere to each other
اِنتَصَحَ – يَنتَصِحُ to follow advice
اِستَنصَحَ – يَستَنصِحُ to ask someone for advice, to consult
نُصحٌ good advice, counsel, guidance
نَصيحٌ sincere and faithful advisor
نَصيحَةٌ (نَصائِحُ) advice, friendly advice
ناصِحٌ (نُصّاحٌ) sincere; good counsellor or advisor[2]

ن ص ص

نَصَّ – يَنُصُّ to fix, determine or compose; to state in writing
نَصٌّ (نُصوصٌ) text, wording; version; sentence, clause, passage

النَّصُّ الإبداعِيُّ creative text
بِنصِّهِ verbatim
تَنصيصٌ quotation
علاماتُ التَّنصيصِ quotation marks
مِنَصّةٌ (مِنَصّاتٌ) raised platform, podium
مَنصوصٌ عليهِ laid down in writing, stipulated, appointed, fixed

ن و ن

نَوَّنَ – يَنَوِّنُ to add a final *nūn* to a noun, to provide with nunnation
تَنوينٌ nunnation (grammar)

No root

هُوَ he, it
هُوِيَّةٌ I.D. card; identity; essence, nature

و ج د

وَجَدَ – يَجِدُ to find or come across; to invent; to experience or feel
أَوجدَ – يوجِدُ to produce; to provoke or cause; to create or invent
تَوَجَّدَ – يَتَوجَّدُ to be passionately in love
تَواجَدَ – يَتَواجَدُ to show up or come; to exist; to be available
وَجْدٌ strong emotion, passion, ardour
وُجودٌ existence, presence; finding, discovery
وُجودِيٌّ existential
مَوْجِدةٌ fury, passion, anger; emotion
إيجادٌ creation, origination, production
مَوجودٌ present, existent, available, found
مَوْجودٌ في كُلِّ مكانٍ في نفسِ الْوقتِ omnipresent[3]

و س ع

وَسُعَ – يَوْسِعُ / يَسَعُ to be wide, spacious or extensive; to include; to accommodate
وَسَّعَ – يُوَسِّعُ to widen or expand
تَوسَّعَ – يَتَوسّعُ to be extended, expanded or widened
أَوسَعَ – يوسِعُ to become rich
اِتّسَعَ – يَتّسِعُ to be extended or expanded; to be sufficient; to be capable
سَعَةٌ wideness, roominess, capacity; ability
ذو سَعَةٍ wealthy
وُسعٌ capability, ability, capacity, power
وُسعَةٌ wideness, spaciousness; extent, range
بَذَل وُسعَهُ he did his utmost

(وِساعٌ) وَسيعٌ wide, vast, roomy
تَوْسيعٌ extension, expansion, widening, increase
تَوَسُّعٌ extension, expansion, widening, increase
تَوَسُّعِيٌّ expansionist
سياسَةٌ تَوَسُّعِيَّةٌ expansionist policy
اِتِّساعٌ vastness, spaciousness
واسِعٌ wide, broad, spacious, roomy
(مَوْسوعاتٌ) مَوْسوعَةٌ encyclopaedia, thesaurus

و ض ع

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, 'Media')

وَضَعَ – يَضَعُ to put down, place or lay; to impose; to set up; to bear (child)
(مَواضيعُ) مَوْضوعٌ subject, theme, topic; question, issue; matter
الْمَواضيعُ الدِّراسِيَّةُ subjects
مَواضيعُ ذاتُ صِلَةٍ related topics

Notes

1 A Muslim prayer invoked by pilgrims to show their intention to perform the pilgrimage of Hajj.
2 In Levantine dialects, this is also used to mean 'fat'.
3 In Arabic, this is only used in reference to God.

Subjects المَواضيعُ

أ ر خ

أَرَّخَ – يُؤَرِّخُ to date (a letter, etc.); to write the history of something
(تَواريخُ) تاريخٌ date; time; history
التّاريخُ history
(مُؤَرِّخونَ) مُؤَرِّخٌ historian

ل غ و

لَغا – يَلغو to speak; to talk nonsense or make mistakes in speech; to be null
أَلغى – يُلغي to cancel or nullify; to withdraw; to render ineffectual
لَغوٌ foolish talk, nonsense; ungrammatical language
(لُغاتٌ) لُغَةٌ language, dialect, idiom, vernacular
اللُّغةُ العامِّيَّةُ colloquial language
عِلمُ اللُّغةِ linguistics
قواعدُ اللُّغةِ grammar
فِقهُ اللُّغةِ philology

اللُّغةُ الْعَربِيَّةُ / لُغُةُ الضّادِ Arabic language
اللُّغةُ الأُمُّ mother tongue
اللُّغةُ الإنجليزِيَّةُ English language
اللُّغَةُ الْفرنسِيَّةُ French
لُغةُ الإشارةِ sign language
لُغَوِيٌّ linguistic
التَّبادُلُ اللُّغَوِيُّ linguistic exchange
إزدِواجيّةٌ لُغَوِيّةٌ diglossia
ثُنائيَّةٌ لُغَوِيّةٌ bilingualism
لَغْوةٌ dialect, idiom, vernacular
إلْغاءٌ abolition, elimination, cancellation
مُلْغىً invalid; abolished, annulled

Other subjects المَواضيعُ الأُخرى

إدارةُ الأعمالِ business administration
الأنثروبولوجيا / عِلمُ الأنسانِ anthropology
التِّجارَةُ trade, business
التّدبيرُ المَنزِلِيُّ home economics
التَّصاميمُ والتِّكنولوجيا design and technology
الصَّحافَةُ journalism
الْجُغرافيا geography
الْموسيقى music
دراساتُ الإعْلامِ media studies

Extra-curricular and recreational activities

النَّشاطاتُ اللاصَفِّيَّةُ والتَّرفيهيَّةُ

أ ن س

أَنِسَ – يَأنَسُ to be sociable, friendly or nice
أَنّسَ – يُؤَنِّسُ to tame; to put at ease
آنسَ – يُؤنِسُ to keep someone company; to entertain, delight or amuse
اِستَأنسَ – يَستَأنِسُ to be sociable or friendly; to be tame; to be familiar; to take into consideration
أُنسٌ intimacy; sociability
إنسٌ man, human, mankind
ناسٌ / أُناسٌ people
أَنيسٌ close or intimate friend (also a boy's name)
إنسانٌ human, man
إنسانِيٌّ human, humane
لا إنسانِيٌّ inhumane

إنسانِيَّةٌ humanity; kindness, politeness
السُّلوكُ الإنسانِيُّ human behaviour
أَزمةٌ إنسانيَّةٌ humanitarian crisis
إيناسٌ intimacy; friendliness, sociability (also a girl's name)
آنسَةٌ (آنساتٌ) Miss; a young lady
مُستَأنِسٌ tame (animals); sociable

ب ر ى

بَرى – يَبري to trim or shape; to exhaust or wear out
بارى – يُباري to vie or compete
تَبارى – يَتَبارى to vie, compete or contend
اِنبَرى – يَنبَري to be sharpened or trimmed; to defy or oppose; to undertake
بَرّايَةٌ pencil sharpener
مُباراةٌ (مُبارياتٌ) competition, match, tournament
مُتَبارٍ contestant, competitor, rival

ب ط ل

بَطُلَ – يَبطُلُ to be brave or heroic, to be a hero
بَطَلٌ (أَبطالٌ) champion, hero, protagonist; brave, heroic
بُطولَةٌ (بُطولاتٌ) championship, tournament; bravery, heroism; leading role

ب ن ى

بَنى – يَبْني to build, erect, construct or establish
اِبتَنَى – يَبتَني to build, erect, construct or establish
بِناءٌ (أَبنِيَةٌ) building, construction, structure
بُنيَةٌ (بُنىً) structure; build, frame
بَنَّاءٌ (بَنَّاءونَ) constructive; builder; pl: builder
غيرُ بَنَّاءٍ / غيرُ بَنَّاءَةٍ unconstructive
بِنايَةٌ (بِناياتٌ) building, structure, edifice
بُنْيانٌ building, construction, structure
مَبنىً (مَبانٍ) building, construction, structure
مَبنِيٌّ built, set-up, founded, based

No root

تِبغٌ (تُبوغٌ) tobacco

No root

جَوْقٌ (أَجواقٌ) troop, group, choir, theatrical group
مُديرُ الْجَوْقِ conductor

جَوقَةٌ (جَوقاتٌ) troop, group, choir, theatrical group
جَوقَةٌ موسيقِيَّةٌ orchestra
جَوقَةُ الشَّرَفِ legion of honour

ح ش ش

حَشَّ – يَحِشُّ to mow grass
حَشَّشَ – يُحَشِّشُ to smoke hashish
حَشيشٌ grass, cannabis, weed, hemp, hashish
حَشّاشٌ (حَشّاشونَ) hashish smoker
مَحْشَشَةٌ (مَحاشِشُ) hashish den

ح ط ط

حَطَّ – يَحُطُّ to put or place; to set down, lower or dismount
حَطَّطَ – يُحَطِّطُ to put or set down; to unload
اِنحَطَّ – يَنحَطُّ to sink or descend; to diminish, decrease or decline
حِطَّةٌ relief; abasement, humiliation, insult, indignity
مَحَطّةٌ (مَحَطّاتٌ) stopping place, station, post; broadcasting station
مَحَطّةُ الْحافِلاتِ / مَحَطّةُ الْباصاتِ coach or bus station
مَحَطّةٌ خارجيَّةٌ / مَحَطّةٌ فَرْعِيَّةٌ outstation
رَئيسُ الْمَحَطّةِ station chief
اِنحِطاطٌ decline, fall; decadence; inferiority
مُنحَطٌّ low, base, vulgar, degraded, vile

ح ي ن

حانَ – يَحينُ to draw near or approach
حيَّنَ – يُحَيِّنُ to set a time
تَحَيَّنَ – يَتَحَيَّنُ to watch or wait for an opportunity
حانَ الوقتُ the time has come, it is the right time
حانَةٌ (حاناتٌ) bar, pub, tavern
حينٌ (أَحيانٌ) time, opportunity
أحياناً occasionally
بَعضُ الأحيانِ sometimes
حينَئِذٍ at that time, that day
حينَما (conj) while, when, as

خ ل ل

خَلَّ – يَخِلُّ to pierce; to transfix
خَلَّلَ – يُخَلِّلُ to turn sour; to pickle or marinate
خالَلَ – يُخالِلُ to treat as a friend

أَخلَّ – يُخِلُّ to offend; to infringe or transgress; to desert or abandon; to disturb
تَخَلّلَ – يَتَخَلَّلُ to intervene; to permeate or pervade; to mix or mingle
اِختَلَّ – يَختَلُّ to be defective, faulty, deficient or imperfect; to be disturbed, upset or unbalanced
اِختَلَّ تَوازُنُهُ to lose one's balance
خَلٌّ vinegar
خِلٌّ (أَخلالٌ) friend, buddy
خَلَلٌ (خِلالٌ) rupture; imbalance, imperfection; defectiveness, damage
خَليلٌ (أَخِلّاءُ) friend, companion; lover
خَليلُ اللهِ epithet of the Prophet Abraham who is buried in Hebron
الْخَليلُ Hebron in Palestine
إِخلالٌ (إخلالاتٌ) violation (of law), offence, breach, transgression; injury, harm
اِختِلالٌ disorder, confusion; imperfection, deficiency

د خ ن

دَخَنَ – يَدْخَنُ to smoke (food, cigarette)
دَخَّنَ – يُدَخِّنُ to smoke (food, cigarette); to fumigate
أَدخَنَ – يُدخِنُ to emit smoke
تَدَخَّنَ – يَتَدَخَّنُ to be smoked or fumigated
دُخانٌ (أَدخِنَةٌ) smoke, tobacco, fumes, vapour
مَدخَنةٌ (مَداخِنُ) chimney
تَدخينٌ smoking
الإقلاعُ عن التَّدخينِ giving up smoking
مُدَخِّنٌ smoker

د ر ب

دَرِبَ – يَدرَبُ to be accustomed; to be trained or skilled
دَرَّبَ – يُدَرِّبُ to practise; to habituate or accustom; to school, train, coach or tutor
تَدَرَّبَ – يَتدَرّبُ to be accustomed; to be trained
دَرْبٌ (دُروبٌ) narrow mountain path, alley
دَرْبُ التَّبانَةِ the Milky Way
تَدريبٌ training, practice, habituation, accustoming
مُدَرِّبٌ (مُدَرِّبونَ) trainer, coach, instructor
مُدَرَّبٌ trained, schooled, skilled, experienced

د ر ج

دَرَجَ – يُدرُجُ to go or depart; to walk, proceed or advance
دَرَّجَ – يُدَرِّجُ to advance by steps; to approximate; to circulate; to grade
دارَجَ – يُدارِجُ to keep up (trends, fashion)
أَدرَجَ – يُدرِجُ to insert or include; to register; to embody

تَدَرَّجَ – يَتَدرَّجُ to progress by steps, to advance gradually
اِندَرَجَ – يَندَرِجُ to be incorporated or included
اِستَدرَجَ – يَستَدرِجُ to entice, tempt or bait; to promote someone in stages
دَرْجٌ / إدراجٌ entry, registering; recording
دُرْجٌ (أَدراجٌ) drawer; desk
دَرَجٌ (أَدراجٌ) stairs, steps; route
دَرَجَةٌ (دَرَجاتٌ) step, degree, grade, class; stairs, flight of steps
دَرَجَةٌ أولى first class
الدَّرَجَةُ الثّانِيَةُ second class
دَرَجَةُ رِجالِ الأعمالِ business class
دَرّاجَةٌ (دَرَّاجاتٌ) bicycle
دَرّاجَةٌ نارِيّةٌ motorcycle
تَدريجِيٌّ gradual
دارِجٌ current; prevalent, widespread, common
اللُّغَةُ الدّارِجَةُ colloquial, spoken language
مُدَرَّجٌ (مُدَرَّجاتٌ) open staircase; amphitheatre; graduated
المُدَرَّجُ الرِّياضِيُّ / الإسْتادُ stadium

د ع ب

دَعَبَ – يَدعَبُ to joke, jest or make fun
داعَبَ – يُداعِبُ to play, toy, joke or jest
تَداعَبَ – يَتداعَبُ to have fun together; to have a good time
دَعِبٌ joking, playful, funny
دُعابَةٌ (دُعاباتٌ) joking, jesting, fun
مُداعَبَةٌ (مُداعَباتٌ) play, joke, jest; pleasantry
مُداعِبٌ joking, jesting

ر ف ق

رَفَقَ – يرفِقُ to be kind, friendly, nice or courteous
رافَقَ – يُرافِقُ to be a companion or friend; to accompany or escort
أَرفَقَ – يُرفِقُ to be useful; to attach or add
تَرفَّقَ – يَتَرَفَّقُ to be nice, to display a friendly attitude; to proceed gently
تَرَافَقَ – يَتَرافَقُ to travel together
رِفقٌ friendliness, kindness, gentleness
جمعيَّةُ الرِّفقِ بالْحيوانِ Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals
رِفقَةٌ (رِفاقٌ) group, troop, company
رَفيقٌ (رُفَقاءُ) friend, companion, comrade, escort
مَرفِقٌ (مَرافِقُ) elbow; utilities, conveniences, facilities
مَرافِقُ عامَّةٌ public utilities
مَرافِقُ صحِيّةٌ عامَّةٌ public toilets

مُرافَقَةٌ accompaniment; association
مُرافِقٌ (مُرافِقونَ) friend, companion, comrade, escort
مُرفَقٌ بِهِ enclosed
إرفاقٌ attaching (noun)

ر ف ه

رَفَهَ – يَرفِهُ to be comfortable; to be pleasant
رَفَّهَ – يُرَفِّهُ to make pleasant and comfortable; to live in comfort; to relax
رَفَهٌ / رَفاهٌ well-being, welfare; good living, creature comforts
رَفاهةٌ / رَفاهِيَّةٌ luxurious life; comfort
تَرفيهٌ recreation, relaxation
تَرفيهِيٌّ recreational
مَركَزٌ تَرفيهِيٌّ recreational centre
مَركَزُ التَّرفيهِ والتَّسلِيَةِ recreation centre

ر ق ص

رَقَصَ – يَرقُصُ to dance or prance
رَقَّصَ – يُرَقِّصُ to make someone dance; to set something swinging; to make the heart tremble
راقَصَ – يُراقِصُ to dance
أَرقَصَ – يُرقِصُ to make someone dance; to set something swinging; to make the heart tremble
تَراقَصَ – يَتَراقَصُ to move, dance or prance; to tremble (heart)
رَقصٌ dancing, dance
رَقصٌ شَعْبِيٌّ folk dancing
رَقصٌ شَرقِيٌّ belly dancing
حَلَبَةُ الرَّقصِ dance floor
رَقْصَةٌ (رَقْصاتٌ) dance
رقّاصَةٌ / راقِصةٌ female dancer, dancing girl
مَرْقَصٌ (مَراقِصُ) dance hall, ballroom

ر ك ز

رَكَزَ – يركِزُ to plant in the ground; to fix or embed firmly
رَكَّزَ – يُرَكِّزُ to plant in the ground; to take root; to naturalise
تَرَكَّزَ – يَتَركّزُ to concentrate
اِرتَكَزَ – يَرْتَكِزُ to be implanted; to settle permanently; to stay; to concentrate
رَكيزةٌ (رَكائِزُ) treasure or a piece of precious metal found in the ground; support, post, pillar
مَركَزٌ (مَراكِزُ) centre, office; station, post, point; basis
مَركَزٌ رِياضِيٌّ sports centre

ز م ر

زَمَرَ – يَزْمُرُ to blow; to play
زَمَّرَ – يُزَمِّرُ to blow; to play
زَمْرٌ (زُمورٌ) wind instrument, flute, oboe; car horn
زُمرَةٌ (زُمَرٌ) group, clique, troop
زُمَّارَةٌ (زَماميرُ) dual-pipe woodwind instrument
مِزمارٌ single-pipe woodwind instrument

س ل و

سلا – يسلو to forget
سَلّى – يُسَلّي to comfort, console or cheer someone up; to distract
تَسلّى – يَتَسَلّى to delight in, take pleasure or have fun; to find comfort
سَلْوَةٌ / سَلْوى amusement, entertainment; comfort, condolence (also a girl's name)
تَسْليَةٌ (تسالٍ) consolation; amusement, fun, distraction, entertainment
مُسَلٍّ amusing, entertaining, comforting

ص ح ب

صَحِبَ – يَصحَبُ to be a companion, associate or friend
صاحَبَ – يُصاحِبُ to keep company
أصحَبَ – يَصْحُبُ to delegate as a companion
تَصاحَبَ – يَتَصاحَبُ to associate or become friends
اِصطَحبَ – يَصطَحِبُ to accompany or escort; to take as companion
صُحبَةٌ friendship, company; companions, associates
الصَّحابَةُ Companions of the Prophet Mohammad
مُصاحَبةٌ company; companionship, escort
اِصطِحابٌ accompanying; companionship; escort, company
صاحِبٌ (أَصحابٌ) friend, companion; adherent, follower
مَصْحوبٌ (بِ) accompanied (by), attended, associated

ط ر ب

طَرِبَ – يَطرَبُ to be moved, delighted or overjoyed
طَرَّبَ – يُطَرِّبُ to please, delight, enrapture or gratify
أَطْربَ – يُطْرِبُ to please, delight, enrapture or gratify; to sing or vocalise
طَرَبٌ (أَطْرابٌ) joy, pleasure, delight, amusement
آلةُ الطَّرَبِ musical instrument
طَرِبٌ (طِرابٌ) moved, touched, affected (with joy or grief); delighted, charmed
إِطْرابٌ delight; diversion
مُطرِبٌ musician, singer, vocalist; delightful, amusing, charming

ط ل ع

طَلَعَ – يَطلُعُ to rise or ascend; to appear, come out or emerge
طالعَ – يُطالِعُ to read (as a hobby), peruse or study; to elucidate
أَطْلعَ – يُطلِعُ to erupt; to inform or notify; to acquaint; to demonstrate
تَطَلّعَ – يتطَلّعُ to have an eye on something; to look out for
اِستَطلَعَ – يَستَطلِعُ to explore or inquire; to arouse curiosity
مُطالَعةٌ (مُطالعاتٌ) reading, perusal, study; pl: announcement
مُطالِعٌ reader

ع ز ف

عَزَفَ – يَعزِفُ to play (an instrument); to make music; to avoid or refrain from
مِعزَفٌ (مَعازِفُ) stringed instrument, piano
عازِفٌ performer, musician
مَعزوفَةٌ (مَعزوفاتٌ) music recital, performance; piece (music)

ع ش ب

عَشِبَ – يَعشِبُ to be verdant
عَشَّبَ – يُعَشِّبُ to be verdant
عُشبٌ (أَعشابٌ) grass, herb, plant
عُشْبةٌ plant, herb

ف ر غ

فَرَغَ – يَفرَغُ to be empty or void; to finish or terminate
فَرَّغَ – يُفَرِّغُ to empty, void, discharge or unload
أَفرَغَ – يُفرِغُ to empty, void, vacate or evacuate
تَفَرَّغَ – يَتَفَرّغُ to have leisure, to be free from work; to be idle
اِستَفرَغَ – يَستَفرِغُ to empty; to vomit; to make every effort
فَراغٌ void, empty space, gap
مَلءُ الْفَراغِ closing the gap
وَقتُ الْفَراغِ free time
تَفريغٌ emptying, vacating; discharge
اِستِفراغٌ vomiting; emptying
فارِغٌ empty, void, vacant
مُفَرَّغٌ vacated, emptied; vacuum, hollow

ف ك ه

فَكِهَ – يَفكَهُ to be merry, cheerful or humorous
فَكَّهَ – يُفَكِّهُ to amuse with jokes

يُفاكِهُ – فاكَهَ to joke or jest; to banter
يَتَفَكَّهُ – تَفَكَّهَ to amuse oneself; to be amused; to joke or make fun
فُكاهَةٌ joking, merriment, jesting
مُفاكَهةٌ joking, banter, kidding
(فَواكِهُ) فاكِهَةٌ fruit

No root

(كُراتٌ) كُرَةٌ ball
كُرَةُ الْقدَمِ football
كُرَةُ السَّلَّةِ basketball
الكُرةُ الطّائِرةُ volleyball
كُرَةُ الْماءِ water polo
الاتِّحادُ الدُّوَلِيُّ لِكُرَةِ الْقَدَمِ FIFA

ك ي ف

يُكيّفُ – كَيّفَ to form, shape or fashion; to adjust or regulate; to dope (drugs)
يَتَكَيَّفُ – تَكيَّفَ to be shaped or formed; to conform; to amuse oneself; to be tipsy; to smoke (tobacco)
كَيْفَ؟ how? (exclamatory particle)
كَيفَما however
(كُيوفٌ) كَيفٌ state, condition, mood; well-being, good humour, will; pl: narcotics
كَيفِيَّةٌ manner, mode, fashion; nature, state
تَكييفٌ forming, shaping, fashioning; adaptation
(مُكيّفاتٌ) مُكيِّفٌ air conditioning
تكييفُ الْهواءِ / مُكَيِّفُ الْهواءِ air conditioning

ل ح ن

يَلحَنُ – لَحنَ to speak ungrammatical Arabic; to be intelligent
يُلَحِّنُ – لَحّنَ to chant or intone; to compose
(أَلْحانٌ / لُحونٌ) لَحْنٌ tune, melody; grammatical mistake
لَحِنٌ intelligent; sensible
(تَلاحينُ) تَلحينٌ musical composition
مَلْحونٌ ungrammatical (language)

ل ع ب

يَلعَبُ – لَعِبَ to drool or slobber; to play; to toy; to trick or cheat
يُلَعِّبُ – لَعَّبَ to make someone play; to wag (tail)
يُلاعِبُ – لاعَبَ to play with someone; to have fun; to jest or trifle
يُلعِبُ – أَلعَبَ to make or cause to play

تَلَعَّبَ – يَتَلعَّبُ to act playfully
تَلاعبَ – يَتَلاعَبُ to play; to make fun or mock; to play a trick or act fraudulently
لَعِبٌ (أَلْعابٌ) play, game, joke, jest, fun
لَعِبُ الأَلواحِ board game
أَلعابٌ رِياضيَّةٌ athletics
أَلعابُ الْقُوى athletics
أَلعابُ السّاحَةِ والْمَيدانِ athletics
ساحةُ الأَلعابِ sports field, athletics field
أَلعابُ القِتالِ martial arts
الأَلعابُ الأُولِمبيَّةُ / الأُولمبيادُ Olympic games
أَلعابٌ نارِيَّةٌ fireworks
لَعِبٌ funny, amusing; playing
لُعبَةٌ (لُعَبٌ) toy, doll, plaything; sport
لُعبَةُ تِنسِ الطّاوِلَةِ table tennis
لُعبَةُ الرّاغبي rugby
لُعبَةُ السكواشِ squash
لُعابٌ saliva, spittle, drivel
أُلعوبَةٌ (أَلاعيبُ) plaything, toy; play, sport, dalliance
مَلعَبٌ (مَلاعِبُ) playground, stadium, theatre, playhouse
مَلعَبٌ رِياضِيٌّ sports ground
مَلعبَةٌ plaything, toy
لاعِبٌ player, sportsman
مَلعوبٌ (مَلاعيبُ) prankster, trickster; ruse, artifice
مُلاعِبٌ playmate; fraudulent

ل ه و / ل ه ى

لَها – يَلهو to play, to amuse oneself or have fun; to pass time
لَهّى – يُلَهّي to delight or amuse; to distract or divert
لاهى – يُلاهي to approach or be near
تَلَهّى – يَتلَهّى to delight or amuse oneself, to take pleasure; to pass time
تَلاهى – يَتَلاهى to delight or amuse oneself, to take pleasure; to pass time
اِلتَهى – يَلْتَهي to play, toy or trifle
لَهوٌ pleasure, amusement, entertainment
لَهاةٌ (لَهَواتٌ) uvular
لَهَوِيٌّ velar (adj)
مَلْهىً (مَلاهٍ) amusement centre; fun, diversion, distraction
مَدينَةُ المَلاهي fairground, amusement park
تَلهيَةٌ distraction, diversion, amusement

ل ي ق

لاقَ – يَليقُ to befit; to be suitable, worthy or fit
لِيَاقَةٌ propriety, decorum, decency; worthiness; competence, efficiency
اللِّياقَةُ البدَنيَّةُ physical fitness
لائِقٌ suitable, appropriate, proper, seemly
غيْرُ لائِقٍ unsuitable

م ت ع

مَتَعَ – يَمْتَعُ to carry or take away; to be strong or firm
مَتَّعَ – يُمَتِّعُ to make someone enjoy; to furnish, equip or supply
أَمتعَ – يُمتِعُ to make someone enjoy
تَمتَّعَ – يَتَمتَّعُ to enjoy, savour or relish
اِستَمتعَ – يَستَمتِعُ to enjoy, savour or relish
مُتعَةٌ (مُتَعٌ) enjoyment, pleasure, delight, gratification
مَتاعٌ (أَمتِعَةٌ) enjoyment, pleasure, delight, gratification; an object of delight; goods, luggage, gear
أَمتعةُ السَّفرِ luggage
اِسْتِمتاعٌ / تَمَتُّعٌ enjoyment; love of pleasure
مُمْتِعٌ pleasant, enjoyable

م ر س

مارَسَ – يُمارِسُ to exercise; to pursue or practise
تَمَرَّسَ – يَتَمرَّسُ to have trouble; to exercise; to pursue or practise
تَمارَسَ – يَتَمارَسُ to fight or struggle with each other
مُمارَسَةٌ pursuit; exercise, execution, implementation
تَمرُّسٌ practising

م ر ن

مَرَنَ – يَمرُنُ to be flexible or elastic; to be accustomed
مَرّنَ – يُمَرِّنُ to train; to accustom; to get used to
تَمَرّنَ – يَتَمرَّنُ to become accustomed; to exercise or practise; to be trained
مَرِنٌ flexible, pliable, elastic, supple
مُرونَةٌ flexibility, elasticity, plasticity, agility
تَمْرينٌ (تَمْريناتٌ / تَمارينُ) practice, training, exercise, drills
تَمَرُّنٌ exercise, practice
مُتَمَرِّنٌ (على) practices; experienced, trained, skilled (in)

م ز ح

مَزَحَ – يَمزَحُ to joke, jest or make fun
مازَحَ – يُمازِحُ to joke or make fun
مَزْحٌ / مُزاحٌ / مُزاحَةٌ joking; joke, jest, fun
مَزَّاحٌ joker, jester

م ض ى

مَضى – يَمضي to depart or leave; to pass or elapse; to terminate; to carry out
مَضّى – يُمَضّي to spend or pass time; to sharpen (sth)
أَمضى – يُمضي to spend or pass time; to perform or accomplish; to terminate
مُضِيٌّ departure; elapsing; execution; pursuit
مَضاءٌ sharpness; wisdom
تَمضِيَةٌ completion; accomplishment; passing of time
ماضٍ sharp, cutting, acute; effective; past, bygone
الماضي the past tense, the perfect tense

ن د و

نَدى – يَندَى to call or summon; to assemble or convene; to be moist
نَدّى – يُنَدّي to moisten
نادى – يُنادي to exclaim, shout or call out; to announce or proclaim; to summon
تَنَدَّى – يَتندّى to be moistened; to show oneself generous or liberal
تَنادَى – يَتَنادى to get together, meet, convene or assemble; to form a club
اِنتَدَى – يَنتَدي to get together, meet, convene or assemble; to form a club
نَدْوَةٌ seminar; council; club, group
نَدَىً (أنداءٌ) dew; moisture; generosity, liberality (also a girl's name in the singular)
نِداءٌ (نِداءاتٌ) shout, call, exclamation; summons, appeal
مُناداةٌ calling, shouting; announcement
نادٍ (أَندِيَةٌ / نَوادٍ) club, centre, association; vocative (grammar)
نادٍ رِيّاضِيٌّ sports centre
مُنادٍ caller, crier, herald

ن ز ه

نَزُهَ – يَنْزُهُ to be far; to be untouched or unblemished; to be free
نَزَّهَ – يُنَزِّهُ to deem or declare someone above something
تَنَزَّهَ – يَتَنَزَّهُ to go for a walk or stroll; to enjoy or amuse oneself
نَزِيهٌ (نُزَهاءُ) pure, chaste, blameless, decent, honourable
نُزهَةٌ (نُزهاتٌ) amusement, pleasure, recreation; a walk or stroll; trip, excursion
مُتَنَزَّهٌ (مُتَنَزَّهاتٌ) recreation ground, a park (public); a walk, promenade or stroll

ن غ م

نَغَمَ – يَنْغَمُ to hum or sing a tune
نَغَّمَ – يُنَغِّمُ to hum or sing a tune
تَنَغَّمَ – يَتَنَغَّمُ to hum or sing a tune
نَغمةٌ (نَغَماتٌ) melody, song; tone, sound, inflection, intonation; musical note
نَغَمٌ (أَنغامٌ) melody, tune; voice; sound, timbre, tone (also girl's name in the singular)

ن ك ت

نَكَتَ – يَنكُتُ to scratch up (the ground); to think deeply
نَكَّتَ – يُنَكِّتُ to crack jokes, poke fun or ridicule
نُكتَةٌ (نُكَتٌ / نِكاتٌ) joke, witticism; anecdote
حاضِرُ النُّكْتَةِ quick-witted
نَكَّاتٌ / مُنَكِّتٌ witty, humorous; joker
تَنكيتٌ joking, mockery, jesting

ه ر ج

هَرَجَ – يَهرِجُ to be excited or agitated
هَرَّجَ – يُهَرِّجُ to make someone drunk; to joke or make fun
هَرَجٌ excitement, agitation; disorder, confusion
مُهَرِّجٌ jester, clown
هَرجٌ وَمَرَجٌ confusion, turmoil

ه و ى

هَوى – يَهوي to drop, fall, tumble or topple; to love or like; to take up as a hobby
هَوَّى – يُهَوّي to air or ventilate; to expose to the wind
هاوى – يُهاوي to humour; to flatter
أَهوى – يَهوي to fall down; to pounce; to lean or bend over something
تَهوَّى – يَتَهوّى to be aired or ventilated
تَهاوى – يتَهاوى to break down or collapse; to plunge down
اِستَهوى – يَستَهوي to attract someone, to seduce, tempt or entice
هُوَّةٌ (هُوىً / هُوّاتٌ) gap; abyss, chasm, hole; pit, ditch
هَوىً (أَهواءٌ) love, affection, passion; wish, desire
هَواءٌ (أَهواءٌ) air, atmosphere; a draft of air, wind; weather, climate
هَوائِيٌّ breezy, airy; atmospheric
هِوايَةٌ (هِواياتٌ) hobby; amateur sport or art
مارسَ هوايَةً to pursue a hobby
هَوّايَةٌ (هَوّاياتٌ) fan, ventilator
اِسْتِهواءٌ fascination, captivation; temptation
تَهْوِيَةٌ airing, ventilation

(هُواةٌ) هاوٍ sinking; in love; lover
هاوِيَةٌ gulf, chasm, bottomless pit, abyss

و ل ي

وَلِيَ – يَلي to be near someone, to lie next to, border or be adjacent; to be friends with
وَلَّى – يُوَلّي to turn, avoid or shun; to appoint as governor or ruler; to entrust
وَالى – يُوالي to be a friend, helper or patron
أَولى – يولي to bring close; to commit or entrust; to commission; to display
تَولّى – يتَولّى to occupy, hold, seize or control; to be entrusted or to take charge
تَوالى – يَتَوالى to follow in succession; to progress or continue
اِستَولى – يَستَولي to take possession, seize, capture or confiscate; to overpower
(أَولياءُ) ولِيٌّ near, close; helper, supporter, sponsor, legal guardian, patron, curator, next of kin
وَلِيُّ الْعَهدِ heir, heir apparent, Crown Prince
وَلِيُّ الأمرِ legal guardian, ruler
وَلِيَّةٌ holy woman, saint
وَلاءٌ friendship, amity, allegiance, benevolence, fidelity, good will
(وِلاياتٌ) وِلايةٌ sovereign power, rule, government; state, province
أَوْلى more entitled, more suitable, more deserving
(أَولِويّاتٌ) أولَويَّةٌ priority; essential component or element
تَوالٍ continuation; successive
على التَّوالي consecutively, continuously
(وُلاةٌ) والٍ ruler, governor, executive; leading, managing
اسْتيلاءٌ appropriation; capture, conquest
مُتَوالٍ successive, consecutive
السِّيدَةُ الأَمريكيّةُ الأولى American First Lady

Words with roots that are uncommon, less frequently used or have no root:

الباليه ballet
الْبوقُ trumpet
البِيانو piano
البيسبول baseball
التَّجذيفُ rowing
التَّزَحلُقُ skateboarding
التَّزلُّجُ skiing, skating
التَّزَلُّجُ المائِيُّ jet skiing
التَّسلُّقُ climbing
التَّصويرُ photography
التِّنِسُ tennis

الْجَرِيُ / العَدْوُ / الرَّكضُ running
الجُمبازُ gymnastics, calisthenics, athletics
الجُولْفُ golf
الرَّسمُ drawing
الرَّقصُ dancing
الرِّمايَةُ archery, shooting
الزُمّارَةُ clarinet
السِّباحَةُ / الْعَومُ swimming
السّينما cinema
الشَّطرنْجُ chess
العَدْو الْبَطيءُ / الهَرَوَلَةُ jogging
الْعودُ lute
الغَطسُ diving
الغِناءُ singing
الفُروسِيَّةُ horsemanship, equitation
الْقيثارَةُ guitar
الْكَمانُ violin
المُبارَزَةٌ fencing
المَسْرَحُ theatre
المُصارَعَةُ wrestling
المُلاكَمَةُ boxing
الْموسيقى music
النّايُ flute
تَسلُّقُ الْجِبالِ mountain climbing
تَنِسُ الطّاوِلَةِ table tennis
رَفعُ الأَثقالِ weight-lifting
رُكوبُ الأَمواجِ surfing
رُكوبُ الدَّرّاجاتِ cycling

Exercises

1 Give three derived nouns for each of the following roots:

ث ن ى
د ر س
ذ ك ر
س ك ن
ع ل م

2 Find the roots of these words:

اِئتِلافٌ
اِبتِداءٌ
اِختِلالٌ

اِستِفهامٌ
اِسْتِنساخٌ
أُسلوبٌ
تَحضيرِيٌّ
تَكرارٌ
رِياضةٌ
سَكاكينُ
مادِّيٌّ
مُرونَةٌ
مَطالبُ
مُلاحَظَةٌ
مُناداةٌ
مَوْضوعٌ
مُؤرِّخٌ

3 Using the verbs below, compose three sentences (verbs can be used in any person or tense):

أَرشَدَ to direct; to inform
اِصطَحبَ to accompany or escort
أَلَّفَ to compile, compose or write
تَمتَّعَ to enjoy, savour or relish
راجَعَ to revise
فَهِمَ to understand or comprehend

4 Give the singular of the words below (some may have more than one form in the singular):

أبنِيَةٌ
أَخِلّاءُ
آدابٌ
أَسَاتِذَةٌ
تَمارينُ
تَواريخُ
رِياضٌ
طُرُقٌ
طَلَبِيّاتٌ
عُمَداءُ
لائِحاتٌ
مَراجِعُ
مَعاجِمُ
مَناهِجُ

مَوادٌّ
نُسَخٌ
نَصائِحُ
نَوادٍ

5 Translate the following sentences into Arabic:

a The graduation ceremony is in the summer term.
b My youngest brother started nursery last September.
c I know that she will succeed in her exams.
d They are preparing for their secondary school entrance exams.
e The school curriculum changes every ten years.
f The dean of the university is also the head of the language department.
g All students must carry their I.D. cards.
h You must register at the doctor's surgery in the first term of university.
i Where is the admissions office please? I want to enrol in this course.

6 Translate the following sentences into English:

– الْمَبنى القَديمُ أَمامَ كُليَّةِ الفُنونِ.
– كُلُّ الطُّلَّابِ مَوجودونَ في الامتحانِ الآن.
– كان تَصرُّفُ الفتى هذا غيرَ مقبولٍ.
– هيَ مُدَرِّسَةٌ نابغةٌ.
– احتفلَ السَّيدُ مُحمدٌ بتَخَرُّجِ ابنِهِ من الجامِعَةِ احتِفالاً كَبيراً.
– التَّدخينُ مَمْنوعٌ داخلَ المَباني الجامِعِيَّةِ.
– غِيابُ المُراقبِ خِلالَ فَترةِ الامتحاناتِ أَدَّى إلى مَشاكِلَ كَثيرةٍ.

7 Translate the following passage into Arabic:

It is important to plan for one's future while still at university. There are many jobs or professions to choose from. Sometimes it is advisable to do some voluntary work or apprenticeships, which are good to put on one's CV. There are some professions which require the study of specific subjects. For example, to study medicine one needs to have studied biology and chemistry, and to be an accountant you need to have studied maths.

8 Give antonyms of the following words:

حُضورٌ attendance, presence
غَباءٌ ignorance, stupidity
مُفرَدٌ singular (grammar); solitary, lone
مُواظِبٌ diligent, persevering, persistent

9 Give two Arabic words for 'genius' and three Arabic words for 'friend'.

10 Read the passage and answer the questions in English:

اسمي ربحي، أَسكُن في أَبو ظبي وأَدرسُ في مَدرسَةٍ عَربيَّةٍ ولكنَّ لُغةَ الأمِّ هيَ الُّلغةُ الإِنجليزِيَّةُ.
اللُّغةُ العَرَبِيَّةُ هي لُغةُ الدّراسَةِ في الدُّولِ العَربيَّة، أَيْ أنّ جَميعَ الموادِّ الدِّراسيةِ تُدَرَّسُ باللُّغَةِ العَرَبِيَّةِ.
أَودُّ أن أَجتهدَ لِكَيْ أُتقِنَ اللُّغَةَ العَرَبِيَّةَ لَأنها لُغةٌ جَميلةٌ وأَنا أُحبها. مَدرَستي كَبيرةٌ ومتَميِّزَةٌ في الرّياضةِ.
أنا محظوظٌ جداً لأَنني أَعشقُ الرِّياضةَ ويوجدُ في مَدرَستي مَلعبٌ رَئيسٌ فيه ساحةٌ لِممارسَةِ الرِّياضَةِ مثلَ أَلعابِ السّاحَةِ والمَيدانِ وأَلعابِ القِتالِ، والملاكَمةِ. وفيها أَيضاً ملعبٌ لِكُرةِ القدمِ ولُعبةِ الرّاغبي والكرةِ الطائِرةِ. كذلكَ، لدينا مَسبحانِ وثَلاثةُ ملاعِبَ لِلتِّنس.
هِوايَتي المُفضَّلةُ هيَ مُمارَسةُ الرِّياضةِ وخُصوصاً كُرةُ القَدَمِ. وكُلَّ يومٍ عندما أَعودُ إلى البيتِ أَستريحُ قليلاً ثم أَكتبُ واجباتي المَدرَسِيَّةَ، وبعد الإِنتهاءِ مِنها أَلعبُ كُرةَ القَدمِ مع أَخي الصَّغيرِ جَمال.

a Where does Rebhi live?
b What is his mother tongue?
c Why does he want to be conscientious?
d In what way is his school distinguished and why is he lucky?
e What three things does Rebhi do when he gets home from school?

11 Translate this passage into English:

الصّداقةُ أَمرٌ ضَروريٌ جداً لأنَّ الإنسانَ اجتماعِيٌّ بِطَبعِهِ. الإنسانُ يُحبُّ أَن يَشعُرَ أَنَّهُ محبوبٌ كما يُحِبُّ أن يُشعِرَ غيرَه بالمَحبّةِ. والصَّداقةُ تُشعِرُ الإنسانَ بالسَّعادَةِ وبِجمالِ الْحياةِ.
لَديَّ أَصدقاءُ كثيرونَ . . . فَأُمي هِيَ صَديقتي الأولى، أُحدِّثُها عن كُلِّ ما يَحدُث معي في الجامعةِ والشّارِعِ وفي كُل مكانٍ. وكذلكَ أُختي فهي أَعزُّ صديقةٍ لي في هذِهِ الحياة ولا أَتصور العيشَ بدونِها، ولكنْ لديَّ صديقاتٌ وأَصدقاءُ آخرونَ. وأَعزُّ صديقاتي خارجَ العائِلةِ هيَ سُهاد وهي صَديقتي مُنذُ الطفولةِ فأَنا أَثقُ بِها وأَبوحُ لها بأَسراري وهيَ أَيضاً تَثقُ بي وتَأتمِنُني على جَميع أَسرارِها.
وهي صديقةٌ مُخلصةٌ لا تَتخلّى عَني في وَقتِ الضّيقِ والشِّدةِ، فهي الصّديقُ عندَ الضّيقِ، كما أَنَّها تُحاوِلُ التَّخفيفَ عَني وإدخالَ السُّرورِ إلى قَلبي دائِماً. إنها صَديقةٌ بِمعنى الكَلِمةِ.

5 Media وَسائلُ الإعلامِ

Journalism and news الصَّحافَةُ والأَخبارُ

ب ث ث

بَثَّ – يَبُثُّ to spread or scatter; to broadcast
اِنبَثَّ – يَنبَثُّ to be spread or scattered
بَثٌّ spreading, dissemination; broadcasting
البَثُّ radio or television broadcasting
بَثٌّ إذاعِيٌّ broadcasting
بَثٌّ مُباشِرٌ live broadcasting

ت ل ف ز

تَلفَزَ – يُتَلفِزُ to televise, to transmit by television
تِلفازٌ / تِلفِزيونٌ television
تِلِفِزْيونٌ فَضائِيٌّ / الفَضائيّاتُ satellite television
إذاعَةٌ تَلفَزِيَّةٌ / إذاعَةٌ تِلفزيونِيَّةٌ television broadcast
تِلفزيونٌ بِدائِرَةٍ مُغلَقَةٍ closed circuit television (CCTV)

ج ل ل

جَلَّ – يَجِلُّ to be great; to be lofty or sublime
جَلَّلَ – يُجَلِّلُ to honour or dignify; to clothe or drape
أَجَلَّ – يُجِلُّ to honour or dignify; to venerate
جَلَلٌ important, significant
جَليلٌ (أَجِلاّءُ) great, important; revered, honourable
جَلالٌ splendour, loftiness, glory
جَلالَةٌ majesty
مَجَلَّةٌ (مَجَلّاتٌ) periodical, magazine
مَجَلّاتٌ دَورِيَّةٌ periodicals
مَجلّةٌ إِلِكترونِيَّةٌ online journal
مَجَلّةٌ إلِكترونِيَّةٌ أَكاديميَّةٌ e-journal

خ ب ر

خَبرَ – يَخبَرُ to try or test; to experience or know well
خَبَّرَ – يُخَبِّرُ to notify, inform, tell, advise or apprise
خابرَ – يُخابِرُ to write; to address or contact; to appeal; to negotiate
أَخبَرَ – يُخبِرُ to inform, notify, advise, tell or communicate
تَخبَّرَ – يتَخَبَّرُ to inquire or ask
تَخابرَ – يَتَخابَرُ to inform or notify one another; to negotiate
اِختَبَرَ – يَختَبِرُ to explore or search; to test or examine; to know well
اِستَخبَرَ – يَستَخبِرُ to inquire or ask about
خَبرٌ (أَخبارٌ) news, information, intelligence; report; predicate of a nominal clause
الأَخبارُ the news
نَشْرةُ الأَخبارِ news bulletin
أَخبارٌ عاجِلَةٌ breaking news
خِبْرةٌ experience, knowledge
خَبيرٌ (خُبراءُ) an expert or specialist; familiar, conversant
مُختَبَرٌ (مُختَبراتٌ) laboratory
مُخابَرَةٌ (مُخابَراتٌ) correspondence, communication; information; notice
المُخابَراتُ intelligence service
تَحليلُ المُخابَراتِ intelligence analysis
إخبارٌ notification, communication; information; message; report
تَخابُرٌ negotiation; correspondence
اِختِبارٌ (اِختِباراتٌ) test, examination, trial; study, investigation
حُقولُ الاِختِبارِ field of experimentation
تَحتَ الاِختِبارِ on probation
فَترةُ الاِختِبارِ probationary period
اِختِباريٌّ experimental
اِستِخبارٌ (اِستِخباراتٌ) inquiry; intelligence (information)
الاِستِخباراتُ intelligence bureau
مُحَلِّلُ اِستِخباراتٍ intelligence analyst
ضابطُ اِستِخباراتٍ intelligence officer
مَصدَرٌ اِستِخباريٌّ intelligence source
مَعلوماتٌ اِستِخباريَّةٌ investigative information
وَكالةُ الاِستِخباراتِ المَركَزيَّةِ / سي آي إيه Central Intelligence Agency (CIA)
مُخبِرٌ (مُخبِرونَ) informant; reporter; detective
خِبرَةٌ (خِبراتٌ) experience
خِبرَةُ العَملِ work experience
ذو خِبرَةٍ experienced
لَجنَةُ خُبراءَ expert committee

د م غ

دَمَغَ – يدمَغُ to refute or invalidate; to triumph
دِماغٌ (أَدمِغَةٌ) brain

حُجَّةٌ دامِغَةٌ irrefutable argument
غَسيلِ الدِّماغِ brainwashing
هِجرَةُ الأَدمِغةِ brain drain

ذ ي ع

ذاعَ – يَذيعُ to spread, circulate or spread; to become public
أَذاعَ – يُذيعُ to broadcast, spread, publish, publicise or announce
ذُيوعٌ spreading, dispersion, circulation (news)
مِذياعٌ (مَذاييعُ) radio or broadcasting station
إذاعةٌ (إذاعاتٌ) broadcasting, spreading; radio; broadcast, transmission
ذائِعٌ common, general, widespread; circulating
مُذيعٌ broadcaster

ر س ل

رَسِلَ – يَرسَلُ to be long and flowing (of hair)
راسَلَ – يُراسِلُ to contact or correspond with, to exchange letters
أَرسَلَ – يُرسِلُ to send out or dispatch
تَراسَلَ – يَتَراسَلُ to correspond with each other, to exchange letters
رَسلٌ easy, gentle, leisurely (adj)
على رَسلِكَ take it easy
رَسولٌ (رُسُلٌ) messenger, emissary, delegate, envoy
رَسولُ اللهِ Messenger of God (i.e. Prophet Muhammad)
رِسالةٌ (رِسالاتٌ / رَسائِلُ) letter, message, report, communication; consignment, shipment
رِسالةُ الدُّكتوراةِ PhD thesis
مُراسَلَةٌ correspondence
إرسالٌ dispatch, sending, forwarding
جِهازُ إرسالٍ transmitter
اِستِرسالٌ elaboration (noun); ease, naturalness
مُراسِلٌ (مُراسِلونَ) correspondent, reporter
مُراسِلٌ أَجنبِيٌّ foreign correspondent
مُرسِلٌ (مُرسِلونَ) sender (person); transmitter
مُرسَلٌ sent, forwarded, dispatched; a missionary

ر و ي

رَوى – يَروي to tell a story or report
رَوِيَ – يَرْوى to quench one's thirst
رَوَّى – يُرَوّي to quench someone's thirst; to irrigate or water
أَروى – يُروي to quench (thirst); to water or wet
تَرَوّى – يَتَرَوّى to ponder or reflect
اِرتَوى – يَرتوي to quench one's thirst; to be watered or irrigated

رِيٌّ irrigation, moistening
رُواء fresh (water); prettiness
رِوايةٌ (رِواياتٌ) tale, story, novel
رَيّانُ (رِواءٌ) well-watered; verdant, lush (also a boy's name in the singular)
راوٍ (رُواةٌ) narrator, storyteller

ص ح ف

صَحَّفَ – يُصَحِّفُ to misread, misspell, misrepresent or distort; to misplace diacritical marks
تَصَحّفَ – يتَصَحَّفُ to be misread; to be misspelt (word)
صَحفَةٌ (صِحافٌ) bowl, dish, platter
صَحيفةٌ (صُحفٌ / صَحائِفُ) a newspaper, journal or daily; a page or leaf (of a book); surface
صُحُفِيٌّ (صُحُفيّونَ) journalist; journalistic
مُؤْتَمَرٌ صُحُفيٌّ press conference
صِحافَةٌ journalism, the press
صِحافِيٌّ journalist
تَصريحٌ صُحُفِيٌّ press release
حَملةٌ صِحافِيَّةٌ press campaign
مُصحَفٌ (مَصاحِفُ) volume, book; a copy of the Quran
تَصحيفٌ misspelling, grammatical mistake; misrepresentation, distortion

ص و ر

صَوَّرَ – يُصَوِّرُ to represent, form or shape; to mould; to illustrate; to photograph
تَصَوّرَ – يَتَصَوّرُ to have been represented; to be shaped or illustrated
صورَةٌ (صُوَرٌ) picture, image, form, representation
صورَةٌ نَمَطِيَّةٌ stereotype
تَصويرٌ photography, drawing, sketching; portrayal
تَصَوُّرٌ (تَصَوُّراتٌ) imagination, fancy; idea
مُصَوِّرٌ (مُصَوِّرونَ) photographer, cameraman; creator

ع ل م

(Full treatment in Chapter 4, 'Education')

عَلِمَ – يَعلَمُ to know; to be informed, aware, familiar (with) or acquainted; to learn
عَلَّمَ – يُعَلِّمُ to teach, instruct, educate or train; to designate; to mark
أَعلمَ – يُعلِمُ to let (someone) know, notify, inform or tell; to advise
تَعلَّمَ – يَتَعلَّمُ to learn or study; to know
اِستَعلَمَ – يَستَعلِمُ to inquire, ask or query; to inform oneself or gather information
عِلمٌ (عُلومٌ) knowledge, learning; information; pl: sciences

(أَعلامٌ) عَلَمٌ sign, token; flag or banner; a mark or characteristic; a distinguished person
(عَوالِمُ) عالَمٌ world; universe, cosmos
عالَمِيٌّ international
(عُلَماءُ) عالِمٌ scientist; scholar, professional, expert; learned, erudite; informed, knowing, familiar (also a boy's name in the singular)
(عَلاماتٌ) عَلامَةٌ mark, sign, characteristic; token; badge, emblem
(تَعليماتٌ / تَعاليمُ) تَعليمٌ teaching, education, training; information, instructions; advice; doctrines
إعلامٌ notification; advice; information
وَسائِلُ الإعلامِ mass media, media
إعلامِيٌّ journalist
(اِستِعْلاماتٌ) اِستِعلامٌ inquiry; information; news or press agency
مَعْلومٌ known, fixed, determined; of course (in the dialects)
(مَعلوماتٌ) مَعلومَةٌ information, data; instructions

ع ل ن

عَلَنَ – يَعْلِنُ to be known, manifest or evident; to announce
أعلنَ – يُعلِنُ to publicise, advertise or publish; to manifest, reveal or make known
العَلَنُ the public
أَعْلَنَ مَسْؤوليَّتَهُ to claim responsibility
أَعْلَنَ الْحَربَ to declare war
عَلَناً publicly, openly
عَلانِيَةً openness, overtness; publicity
(إعلاناتٌ) إعلانٌ advertising; announcement, statement; declaration; revelation
إعلانٌ مُمَوَّلٌ sponsored ads
إعلاناتٌ مُبَوَّبةٌ classified ads
مَساحَةٌ إعلانِيّةٌ advertising space
مَندوبُ إعلاناتٍ advertising representative
الإعلاناتُ advertising
مُعلِنٌ announcer, master of ceremonies

غ ط و

غَطا – يَغطو to cover or cover up
غَطَّى – يُغَطّي to cover, conceal, wrap or envelop
تَغَطّى – يَتغَطّى to be covered, wrapped, enveloped or concealed
(أغطيةٌ) غِطاءٌ cover, covering, wrap, wrapper, envelope
تَغطِيَةٌ coverage; the backing of monetary notes
تَغطِيَةٌ حَيَّةٌ live coverage
مُحاولَةُ تَغطِيَةٍ attempted cover-up

ق ب ل

قَبِلَ – يَقبَلُ to accept or receive; to approve or consent
قَبَّلَ – يُقبِّلُ to kiss
قابلَ – يُقابِلُ to interview; to be opposite someone; to confront or face
أَقبلَ – يُقبِلُ to turn forward; to approach or advance; to embark on
تَقبّلَ – يَتَقبَّلُ to accept or receive; to hear
تَقابلَ – يَتَقابَلُ to face each other; to meet or get together
اِستَقبَلَ – يَستَقبِلُ to turn one's face; to meet, face or confront; to receive (guest)
قَبلُ / مِن قَبلِ / مِن قَبْلُ (adv) before, previously
قُبَيْلَ (prep) shortly before
قُبَيْلَ أَنْ (conj) shortly before
قَبلَ أَنْ (conj) before
من قِبَلِ by
قُبلَةٌ (قُبلاتٌ / قُبَلٌ) a kiss
قِبلَةٌ qibla, direction to which Muslims turn to pray Mecca
قُبولٌ approval, acceptance, admission; reception, welcome
قَبيلةٌ (قَبائِلُ) tribe
قَبَلِيٌّ tribal
العَصَبِيَّةُ الْقَبلِيَّةُ tribal bigotry
تَقبيلٌ kissing
مُقابِلٌ (مُقابِلونَ) interviewer
مُقابَلَةٌ (مُقابَلاتٌ) encounter, meeting; talk, discussion; interview
اِستِقبالٌ (اِستِقبالاتٌ) reception; opposition
مَقبولٌ reasonable, acceptable, satisfactory
غَيرُ مَقبولٍ unacceptable
مُقابِلَ in exchange for; in relation to; in comparison to
مُقبِلٌ coming, next
مُقَبِّلاتٌ appetisers
مُستَقبِلٌ radio receiver
المُستَقبَلُ the future

ق ر أ

قَرَأَ – يَقرَأُ to recite, read, peruse or study
أَقرَأَ – يُقرِئُ to make (someone) read; to teach (someone) to read
اِستَقرَأَ – يَستَقرِئُ to recite or read; to investigate, examine or explore
قِراءَةٌ (قِراءاتٌ) recitation, a reading
القُرآنُ الكَريمُ the Holy Quran
اِستِقراءٌ (اِستِقراءاتٌ) investigation, examination, exploration
قارِئٌ (قُرّاءٌ / قارِئونَ) editor; reader, reciter (of Quran)
بَريدُ القُرَّاءِ letters to the editor
مَقروءٌ read; legible

ق ص ص

قَصَّ – يَقُصُّ to cut or shear; to relate or tell
قَصَّصَ – يُقَصِّصُ to cut off, trim or shear; to curtail
قاصَصَ – يقاصِصُ to retaliate or take vengeance; to avenge
اِقتَصَّ – يَقتَصُّ to retaliate; to avenge; to relate exactly; to punish or chastise
قَصٌّ clippings, cuttings; sternum, breastbone
قِصَّةٌ (قِصَصٌ) narrative, tale, story; cut
أُقصوصَةٌ (أَقاصيصُ) short story, novella
مِقَصٌّ (مِقَصّاتٌ / مَقاصُّ) scissors, shears
قِصاصٌ punishment, chastisement; retaliation

ق ط ف

قَطَفَ – يَقطِفُ to pick, gather or harvest
قَطَّفَ – يُقَطِّفُ to pick, gather or harvest
اِقتَطَفَ – يَقتَطِفُ to pick, gather or harvest; to select or choose
مُقتَطَفٌ (مُقتَطَفاتٌ) extracts, cuttings; selection

ق و ل

قالَ – يَقولُ to speak, say, tell or state; to voice or profess
قاوَلَ – يُقاوِلُ to confer; to parley, negotiate or dispute
تَقَوَّلَ – يتَقَوَّلُ to fabricate lies or spread rumours; to pretend; to allege
قالَ وقيلَ idle talk, gossip
قَوْلٌ (أَقوالٌ / أَقاويلُ) word, speech, statement, utterance; doctrine, saying, proverbs
مَقالٌ speech; proposition, contention; teaching, doctrine; article; treatise
مَقالٌ اِفتتاحِيٌّ editorial
مَقالَةٌ (مَقالاتٌ) article, essay, piece of writing
مَقولَةٌ statement
مُقاوَلةٌ undertaking, contract; settlement, agreement
تَقَوُّلٌ (تَقَوُّلاتٌ) talk, rumour, gossip
تَقَوُّلُ الأَقاويلِ talking foolishly
مَقولٌ (مَقولاتٌ) saying, word, utterance, speech
مُقاوِلٌ (مُقاوِلونَ) contractor; building contractor

ك ت ب

كَتَبَ – يَكتُبُ to write or inscribe; to note, record or register
كَتَّبَ – يُكَتِّبُ to make (someone) write; to deploy troops
كاتَبَ – يُكاتِبُ to correspond
أَكتَبَ – يُكتِبُ to dictate or make someone write
تَكاتَبَ – يَتَكاتَبُ to correspond or write to each other

اِكتَتَبَ – يَكتَتِبُ to write or copy; to subscribe; to contribute
اِستَكتَبَ – يَستَكتِبُ to ask (someone) to write, to dictate
كِتابٌ (كُتُبٌ) book; paper, letter; contract; piece of writing
الْكِتابُ the Bible; the Quran; the Torah
أَهلُ الْكِتابِ people of the Book (Christians and Jews)
كِتابٌ إِلِكترونِيٌّ eBook
كِتابٌ رَقمِيٌّ digital book
كَتْبُ الْكِتابِ to write the marriage contract
خَزانةُ الْكُتُبِ bookcase
تَقريرٌ عَن الكِتابِ book review
كُتَيِّبٌ (كُتَيِّباتٌ) booklet
مَكتَبٌ (مكاتِبُ) office, school, study (room)
مَكتَبُ الأخبارِ / مَكتَبُ الأَنباءِ news agency
مَكتَبُ الاِسْتعلاماتِ information office
مَكتَبُ التّسجيلِ registration office
مَكتَبُ الْقُبولِ admissions office
مَكتَبُ التَّذاكِرِ ticket office
مَكتَبةٌ (مَكتَباتٌ) library
مَكتَبةٌ (مَكاتِبُ / مَكتَباتٌ) bookshop
مَكتَبةٌ عامَّةٌ public library
كِتابةٌ (كِتاباتٌ) writing; essay
اسمُ الْكِتابَةِ pen name
اِكتِتابٌ subscription, registration, enrolment
كاتِبٌ (كُتّابٌ) writer, scribe, author
كاتبُ عَمودٍ columnist
مَكتوبٌ (مَكاتيبُ) written, destined, fated, pre-ordained; pl: letters
كَتيبَةٌ (كَتائِبُ) battalion, regiment

ن ب أ

نَبَّأَ – يُنَبِّئُ to inform, notify or advise
أنبأَ – يُنْبِئُ to inform, notify, tell or advise
تَنبَّأَ – يَتَنبَّأُ to predict, foretell or forecast; to claim to be a prophet
اِستَنبَأَ – يَستَنبِئُ to ask for news, to inquire
نَبأٌ (أَنباءٌ) news, information, report, newsflash
وَكالةُ أَنباءٍ news agency, press agency
نُبوءَةٌ (نُبوءاتٌ) prophecy
نَبَوِيٌّ prophetic
نَبِيٌّ (أنبياءُ) prophet
إنباءٌ (إنباءاتٌ) notification, information, communication
تَنَبُّؤٌ (تَنَبُّؤاتٌ) prediction, prophecy

ن ظ ر

نَظَرَ – يَنظُرُ to watch, view, observe or look; to perceive or see
نَظَّرَ – يُنَظِّرُ to make comparisons
ناظَرَ – يُناظِرُ to equal; to liken or compare; to argue or dispute; to supervise
أَنظَرَ – يُنظِرُ to grant a delay
تَنظَّرَ – يَتنَظَّرُ to regard, look closely or scrutinise
تَناظَرَ – يَتَناظَرُ to face each other; to dispute, argue or fight
اِنتَظَرَ – يَنتَظِرُ to wait, expect or anticipate
نَظَرٌ (أَنظارٌ) vision, eyesight; look, glance, gaze; theory, trial
نَظراً لِ in view of, with regard to
نَظْرَةٌ (نَظْراتٌ) a look or glance; pl: reflections
نَظِرَةٌ delay
نَظَرِيٌّ visual; theoretical
نَظَرِيَّةٌ theory; contemplation, reflection
نَظيرٌ (نُظراءُ) counterpart; similar, like, corresponding; same, equal
نَظّارَةٌ (نَظّاراتٌ) telescope; pl: binoculars, glasses
نِظارَةٌ supervision, administration, inspection
مَنظَرٌ (مَناظِرُ) a sight, view or panorama; look, appearance; outlook
مِنظارٌ (مَناظيرُ) telescope; magnifying glass; mirror
مُناظَرَةٌ dispute, quarrel; rivalry, competition
اِنتِظارٌ waiting, expectation; a wait or delay
فَترةُ اِنتِظارٍ waiting period
على غَيرِ انتِظارٍ unexpectedly
ناظِرٌ (نُظّارٌ) inspector, overseer, manager, director, supervisor

و ج ز

وَجَزَ – يَجِزُ to be brief, succinct or concise
أَوْجَزَ – يوجِزُ to be concise, brief or terse; to abridge or summarise
وَجيزٌ short, brief
إيجازٌ brevity, succinctness, conciseness
مُوجَزٌ a summary, abstract or outline; concise, terse
مُوجَزُ الأَخبارِ / مُوجَزُ الأَنباءِ news summary

و ج ه

وَجُهَ – يَوْجِهُ to be a man of distinction
وَجَّهَ – يُوَجِّهُ to distinguish or honour; to face; to head
واجَهَ – يُواجِهُ to face or encounter; to defy, withstand or oppose
أَوجَهَ – يوجِهُ to distinguish or honour
تَوَجَّهَ – يَتَوجَّهُ to face or turn

تَواجَهَ – يَتَواجَهُ to face each other
اِتَّجَهَ – يَتَّجِهُ to aim or point; to face; to head
جِهَةٌ (جِهاتٌ) side, section, part; direction (compass)
وَجهٌ (وُجوهٌ) face; intent, aim, goal, objective
مُتعدّدُ الأَبعادِ والْأَوجُهِ multi-faceted and diverse
وِجهَةٌ direction (compass); intention, aim
وِجهَةُ نَظَرٍ point of view
وَجيهٌ (وُجَهاءُ) notable, eminent, distinguished
تُجاهَ (prep) in front of, facing; towards
تَوَجُّهٌ favouritism, nepotism, patronage; sycophancy
مُواجَهةٌ (مُواجَهاتٌ) confrontation, encounter
اِتّجاهٌ (اِتّجاهاتٌ) direction; inclination; trend
الاِتّجاهاتُ الحالِيَّةُ current trends
واجِهةٌ (واجِهاتٌ) face, front, façade

و س ل

تَوَسّلَ – يَتَوَسّلُ to ingratiate oneself; to beseech or entreat
وَسيلَةٌ (وَسائِلُ) means
الوَسيلَةُ الشائِعَةُ the current means, the current medium
وَسائِلُ مَسْموعَةٌ audio medium
وَسائِلُ الإِعلامِ المَرئِيَّةُ visual media
وَسائِلُ الإِعلامِ الْمَكتوبَةُ printed media

Publishing النَّشرُ

ج ر د

جَرَدَ – يَجرُدُ to peel or strip; to take inventory
جَرَّدَ – يُجَرّدُ to peel, divest or unsheathe; to send or dispatch; to free or isolate
تَجرَّدَ – يَتَجَرَّدُ to be free; to renounce; to be stripped or divested of
جَرْدٌ bare; worn; stocktaking
جَرِدٌ / أَجْردُ (جُرْدٌ) bald, hairless; bleak; shabby, worn; without vegetation
جَرَادٌ locusts
جَريدةٌ (جَرائِدُ) newspaper; register, index, register
كِشكُ الجَرائِدِ news kiosk
تَجريدٌ peeling, stripping; deprivation; freeing; disarmament; divestment
مُجَرَّدٌ bare, naked; free; pure, mere (with idafa); first stem of the verb; root (grammar)
مُجَّردٌ ثُلاثِيٌّ triliteral root
مُجَّردٌ رُباعِيٌّ quadriliteral root

ح ر ر

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

حَرَّ – يَحِرُّ to be hot
حَرَّرَ – يُحَرِّرُ to write, revise or edit; to liberate or set free
حُرِّيَّةٌ (حُرِّيّاتٌ) freedom, liberty, independence
تَحريرٌ (تَحاريرُ) writing, editing; freedom, liberation, emancipation
رَئيسُ التَّحريرِ editor-in-chief
إدارةُ التَّحريرِ editorial staff
مُحَرِّرٌ (مُحَرِّرونَ) editor; liberator
مُحَرِّرُ النُّصوصِ text editor (computer)
تَحريرِيٌّ in writing; liberal

س ب ع

سَبَّعَ – يُسَبِّعُ to make sevenfold; to divide into seven
سَبعٌ (أَسبُعٌ / سُبوعٌ) beast of prey; lion
سَبُعٌ (سِباعٌ) predatory animal; lion
سَبْعَةٌ seven
سَبْعونَ seventy
أُسْبوعٌ (أَسابيعُ) week
عُطلَةُ نهايةِ الأسبوعِ weekend
أُسْبوعِيٌّ weekly
أُسْبوعيّاً weekly

No root

سنَةٌ (سَنَواتٌ / سِنونٌ) year
سَنةٌ كَبيسَةٌ leap year
على مَدارِ السَّنَةِ all year round
لَيْلَةُ رَأسِ السَّنةِ New Year's Eve
سَنَوِيٌّ annual
اِكتِتابٌ سَنَوِيٌّ annual subscription
سَنوِيّاً annually

ش ه ر

شَهرَ – يَشهَرُ to be famous, renowned or well-known; to spread; to divulge
شَهَّرَ – يُشَهِّرُ to make well-known, famous, renowned or notorious
أَشْهرَ – يُشهِرُ to make known, to announce or proclaim; to spread
اِشتَهرَ – يَشتَهِرُ to be or become well-known

شَهرٌ (أَشْهُرٌ / شُهورٌ) month
شَهرُ العَسَلِ honeymoon
شَهرِيٌّ / شَهرِيّاً monthly
اِشتِراكٌ شَهرِيٌّ monthly subscription
نِصفُ شَهْرِي fortnightly
شَهرِيَّةٌ monthly; monthly salary
شُهْرَةٌ fame, repute, celebrity
شَهيرٌ / مَشهورٌ famous, well-known
إشْهارٌ announcement, declaration; publicity
اِشتِهارٌ fame, renown, celebrity

ص د ر

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, 'Work, business and economics')

صَدَرَ – يَصدُرُ to be published; to go out; to happen; to originate
صَدَّرَ – يُصَدِّرُ to send off, dispatch or forward; to publish; to preface or introduce
صُدورٌ publication (book, article); issuing, coming out, appearance
تاريخُ الصُّدورِ date of issue
مَصْدَرٌ (مَصادِرُ) starting point, point of origin, source; the infinitive (grammar); a verbal noun
مَصادِرُ مُطَّلِعَةٌ informed sources
مَصادِرُ مُقَرّبَةٌ مِن sources close to
مَصادِرُ مَوْثوقَةٌ reliable sources
مَصادِرُ عاليةُ المُسْتوَى high-level sources
مَجْهولُ المَصدرِ unknown sources
اِستِصدارٌ issue, issuance
صادِرٌ (صادِراتٌ) exports; yield; originating, emanating; published

ط ب ع

(Full treatment in Chapter 9, 'Earth, nature and the environment')

طَبَعَ – يَطْبَعُ to impress, print, stamp or seal
اِنطَبَعَ – يَنطَبِعُ to be impressed on or printed
طَبعٌ (طِباعٌ) characteristic; nature, disposition; print, stamp
طَبعَةٌ (طَبعاتٌ) edition, issue; printing
طَبَّاعٌ / طابِعٌ printer
مَطْبعةٌ (مَطابِعُ) printing press; printing or publishing house
طابَعٌ (طَوابِعُ) character; stamp, seal, imprint
مَطبوعٌ (مَطبوعاتٌ) printed materials, newspapers and magazines; printed (adj)
اِنطِباعٌ (اِنطِباعاتٌ) impression

ع ن و ن

عَنْونَ – يُعَنوِنُ to furnish with an address; to title; to give someone a title
عُنوانٌ (عَناوينُ) headline, title; address; sign, token
العَناوينُ الرَّئيسِيَّةُ the headlines
مُعَنْوَنٌ (إلى) addressed to

ع و م

عامَ – يَعومُ to swim or float
عَوَّمَ – يُعَوِّمُ to launch or float; to flood
عَوْمٌ swimming
عامٌ (أَعْوامٌ) year
الْعامُ الْحالِيُّ / الْعامُ الْجاري present year, current year
الْعامُ المُنصَرِمُ / الْعامُ الماضي last year
الْعامُ القادِمُ / الْعامُ المُقبِلُ the coming year, next year

ن ش ر

نَشَر – يَنشُرُ to publish, publicise, spread, propagate or diffuse
نَشَّرَ – يُنَشِّرُ to spread out; to unfold
تَنَشَّرَ – يَتَنَشَّرُ to be spread out or unfolded
اِنتَشَرَ – ينَتشِرُ to be spread out, unfolded, extended or expanded
نَشرٌ publishing; diffusion, propagation; spreading, unfolding
نَشْرٌ إلِكترونيٌّ electronic publishing
نَشرَةٌ (نَشراتٌ) announcement, bulletin; publication, leaflet, report
مِنشارٌ (مَناشيرُ) a saw
اِنتِشارٌ dissemination; spreading; circulation
ناشِرٌ publisher
مَنشورٌ (مَنْشوراتٌ) made public, published; pl: leaflets, pamphlets
مُنتَشرٌ widespread, rife; current

ي و م

يَوَّمَ – يُيَوِّمُ to hire by the day
يَوْمٌ (أَيامٌ) day
الْيَوْمَ today
ذاتَ يَوْمٍ one day; once
يَوْمَ أَمس yesterday
يَوماً / يَوماً ما some day; one of these days
كُلَّ يَوْمٍ every day, daily
يَومِيّاً daily
يَومَئِذٍ then, at that time, on that day
يَوْمَذاكَ on that day, then

يَومِيٌّ (adj) daily
جَريدةٌ يَومِيَّةٌ daily newspaper
يَومِيَّةٌ daily wages; daily ration; journal

Commentary التَّعليقُ

أ د ى

أَدَّى – يُؤَدِّي to lead to; to contribute; to convey
أَداءٌ (أداءاتٌ) pursuit; execution, performance
تأدِيَةٌ pursuit; performance, execution

أ ك د

أَكَّدَ – يُؤَكِّدُ to confirm; to assure
تَأَكَّدَ – يَتأَكَّدُ to be or become convinced; to make sure; to reassure oneself; to be urgent
تَأكيدٌ (تأكيداتٌ) assurances; confirmation; emphasis
بِالتَّأكيدِ of course, certainly
أَكيدٌ certain, sure
مُؤَكَّدٌ certain, definite, confirmed
مُتَأَكِّدٌ (مِن) convinced (of), certain

ب ع د

بَعُدَ – يَبعُدُ to be distant or remote; to exceed
بَعَّدَ – يبَعِّدُ to remove, banish or exile
باعَدَ – يُباعِدُ to separate
أَبعَدَ – يُبعِدُ to remove, take away or eliminate; to banish or exile
تَباعَدَ – يَتَباعَدُ to be separated; to part company
اِبتَعَدَ – يَبتَعِدُ to move away, withdraw, quit or leave; to avoid
اِستَبعَدَ – يَستَبعِدُ to rule out or regard as unlikely; to disqualify
بُعدٌ (أَبعادٌ) distance, remoteness
بَعْدَ (prep) after
بَعيدٌ (بُعَداءُ) far, distant, remote
إِبْعادٌ removal, separation, isolation, expatriation, banishment
مُستَبعَدٌ improbable, unlikely

ب ي ن

بانَ – يَبينُ to be plain, clear or evident; to come to light; to part or be separated
بَيَّنَ – يُبيِّنُ to make clear, plain or evident; to announce; to show or demonstrate

بايَنَ – يُبايِنُ to part or leave; to differ or contradict; to be contrary
أَبانَ – يُبينُ to explain or expound; to distinguish
تَبيَّنَ – يَتَبيَّنُ to be or become clear or evident; to appear; to turn out
تَبايَنَ – يَتَبايَنُ to differ, to be different or opposed
اِستَبانَ – يَستَبينُ to be or become clear, plain or evident
بَيْنَ (prep) between, among
بَيْنَما (conj) while, whereas
بَيِّنٌ clear, plain, evident, obvious
بَيانٌ (بَياناتٌ) statement, announcement, declaration; pl: data
بَيانٌ اِنْتِخابِيٌّ election manifesto
بَيانٌ مُقتَضَبٌ brief statement
بَيِّنَةٌ (بَيِّناتٌ) clear proof, indisputable evidence
تَبايُنٌ difference, disparity, dissimilarity
بائِنٌ clear, plain, evident, obvious; irrevocable (Islamic Law)
مُبينٌ clear, plain, evident, obvious[1]

ح و ز

حازَ – يَحوزُ to possess, own or have
تَحَيَّزَ – يَتَحَيَّزُ to stay away; to seclude or isolate oneself
اِنحازَ – يَنحازُ to isolate or seclude oneself, to separate, segregate or withdraw
اِحتازَ – يَحتازُ to possess, own or have; to prevent or hinder
حَوْزٌ possession, holding, obtainment
تَحَيُّزٌ prejudice, bias, partiality
اِنحِيازٌ partiality; prejudice, bias; isolation, seclusion
عَدَمُ الاِنحيازِ non-alignment
مُتَحَيِّزٌ partial, prejudiced, biased
مُنْحازٌ secluded, retired, withdrawn; aligned
غَيرُ مُنحازٍ non-aligned

ح ي د

حادَ – يَحيدُ to depart, leave or abandon; to deviate; to swerve
حَيَّدَ – يُحَيِّدُ to keep or put aside
حايَدَ – يُحايِدُ to stay away, avoid or shun; to keep apart
اِنحادَ – يَنحادُ to depart; to deviate or digress; to swerve
حَيْدٌ / حَيْدَةٌ deviation, digression; departure; swerving
حِيادٌ neutrality
مُحايِدٌ / حِيادِيٌّ / على الْحِيادِ neutral
مُحايَدَةٌ neutrality

خ ت م

يَختِمُ – خَتَمَ to finish or conclude; to seal or stamp
يَتَخَتَّمُ – تَخَتَّمَ to wear a ring
يَختَتِمُ – اِختَتَمَ to conclude, finish or end
(أَختامٌ) خَتْمٌ a seal, stamp or imprint
(خواتِمُ) خاتِمٌ a ring or stamp
خِتامِيٌّ final, concluding
اِختِتامٌ conclusion, end, termination
(خاتِماتٌ / خَواتِمُ) خاتِمةٌ end, close, termination, conclusion

خ ط ب

يَخطُبُ – خَطَبَ to preach, make a speech or deliver a sermon; to propose
يُخاطِبُ – خاطَبَ to address; to speak or talk
يَتَخاطَبُ – تَخاطَبَ to converse or talk to one another; to confer; to correspond
يَختَطِبُ – اِختَطَبَ to seek a girl's hand in marriage
(خُطوبٌ) خَطْبٌ situation, conditions; business; mishap
خِطْبَةٌ courtship, engagement
(خِطاباتٌ) خِطابٌ letter, speech, message, note
(خُطباءُ) خَطيبٌ speaker, lecturer, preacher, orator; fiancé
خِطابَةٌ preaching, oratory
خُطوبَةٌ engagement
(مُخاطبَاتٌ) مُخاطَبَةٌ public address or speech
تَخاطُبٌ conversation, talk, discussion
(خُطّابٌ / خُطباءُ) خاطِبٌ suitor

خ ل ص

يَخلُصُ – خَلَصَ to be pure, unmixed or unadulterated; to arrive or come; to be free
يُخَلِّصُ – خَلَّصَ to clear, purify or purge; to clarify
يُخالِصُ – خالَصَ to act with integrity or sincerity; to get even
يُخلِصُ – أَخلَصَ to be loyal, devoted or faithful
يَتَخلَّصُ – تَخَلَّصَ to get rid or rid oneself of; to be saved or rescued
يَتَخالَصُ – تَخالصَ to call it quits (with someone); to act with reciprocal integrity.
يَستَخلِصُ – اِستَخلَصَ to extract; to deduce or infer; to choose or select
خَلاصٌ redemption, liberation, deliverance; placenta, afterbirth
(خُلاصاتٌ) خُلاصَةٌ essence, substance; extract; abstract, résumé
تَخليصٌ clearing, refining, purification; rectification
إِخلاصٌ sincere devotion, loyal attachment, sincerity
(مِن) تَخلُّصٌ freedom, liberation, release, escape (from)
اِستِخلاصٌ extraction; selection; collecting (money)

خالِصٌ (خُلَّصٌ) clear, pure, unadulterated, sincere
مُخلِصٌ sincere, frank, faithful

ر أ ى

رَأى – يَرى to see, notice, observe or discern; to express one's opinion
أرى – يُري to show or demonstrate
تَراءى – يَتَراءى to deem, think or believe; to appear or seem; to act the hypocrite
اِرتَأى – يَرتَئي to consider or contemplate; to be of the opinion
رَأيٌ (آراءٌ) opinion, view, idea, notion, suggestion
الرَّأيُ الْعامُّ public opinion
اِسْتِطلاعُ الرَّأيِ opinion poll
رَأْيٌ يُعَدُّ غَيْرَ مُلْزِمٍ non-binding opinion
تَبادُلُ الآراءِ exchanging opinions and views
رايَةٌ (راياتٌ) banner, flag
رُؤيَةٌ seeing, looking; insight, vision (real)
رُؤْيا vision (dream)
مِرآةٌ (مرايا) mirror, looking glass; reflection
مِرايَةٌ (مِراياتٌ) mirror
مَرْئِيٌّ seen; visible
المَرْئيَّاتُ the visible world

ز ع م

زَعَمَ – يَزعُمُ to claim or allege; to pretend
تَزَعَّمَ – يَتَزَعَّمُ to be or pretend to be the leader
زَعْمٌ allegation
زَعيمٌ (زُعَماءُ) leader; colonel (also a boy's name in the singular)
زَعامَةٌ leadership
مَزاعِمُ claims, allegations; assumptions
مَزعومٌ claimed, alleged

س أ ل

سَأَلَ – يَسْأَلُ to ask, inquire or request; to demand or claim
ساءَلَ – يُسائِلُ to ask, question or interrogate
تَسَوَّلَ – يَتَسوُّلُ to beg
تَساءَلَ – يَتَساءَلُ to ask one another; to ask oneself; to inquire
سُؤالٌ (أَسئِلَةٌ) question; request; demand
مَسْألةٌ (مَسائِلُ) problem, question, matter
تَسَوُّلٌ begging
تَساؤُلٌ questioning oneself
سائِلٌ (سائِلونٌ) questioner; beggar

مُتَسَوِّلٌ (مُتَسَوِّلونَ) beggar
مَسْؤولٌ (مَسْؤولونَ) an official; responsible or accountable for
كِبارُ المَسْؤولينَ high-ranking officials
مَسؤولِيَّةٌ (مَسؤولِيّاتٌ) responsibility
عَديمُ الْمَسؤولِيَّةِ irresponsible

س ب ل

سَبَّلَ – يُسبِّلُ to dedicate to charitable purposes
أَسْبَلَ – يُسْبِلُ to let fall or drop; to close (eyes); to shed (tears); to form (ears of corn)
سَبَلٌ ears of corn
سَبيلٌ (سُبُلٌ) way, road, path; access; possibility
على سَبيلِ الْمِثالِ for example
في سَبيلِ for the sake of
في سبيلِ اللهِ for God's sake, for the love of God (not expecting anything in return)
ابنُ السَّبيلِ tramp; traveller

ش د د

شدَّ – يَشُدُّ to be firm or solid; to be intense or harsh; to tighten or pull
شَدَّدَ – يُشَدِّدُ to emphasise or stress; to strengthen; to exert pressure
شادَدَ – يُشادِدُ to argue
تَشَدَّدَ – يَتَشَدَّدُ to be hard, strict, severe or intense; to be violent
اِشتَدَّ – يَشتَدُّ to be or become harsher, stronger or more violent; to intensify
شَدُّ الْحَبلِ tug of war
شَدَّةٌ strengthening, intensification; stress (grammar)
شِدَّةٌ (شَدائِدُ) strength, power, forcefulness; calamity, adversity, misery
شَديدٌ (أَشِدَّاءُ / شِدادٌ) strong, powerful, intense, severe; difficult
شَديدَةٌ (شَدائِدُ) misfortune, calamity, misery, affliction
مِشَدٌّ (مِشدّاتٌ) corset
تَشَدُّدٌ intolerance, strictness
تَشْديدٌ intensification, strengthening
اِشتِدادٌ intensification, increase; aggravation
مَشدودٌ tense, tight, taut
مُشَدَّدٌ doubled (letter grammatically); emphatic; intense, severe
مُتَشَدِّدٌ (مُتَشَدِّدونَ) radical, bigot, fanatic, zealot; stern

ش ر ح

شَرَحَ – يَشرَحُ to explain or illustrate; to expose or cut open
شَرَّحَ – يُشَرِّحُ to cut in slices; to dissect or dismember

اِنشَرَحَ – يَنْشَرِحُ to be opened (heart); to be relaxed, glad or happy
شَرْحٌ (شُروحٌ) elucidation, explanation, commentary
شَريحَةٌ (شَرائِحُ) thin or long slice
تَشريحٌ dissection; anatomy
اِنشِراحٌ relaxation; joy, delight
شارِحٌ (شُرّاحٌ) explainer, interpreter, commentator

ش م ل

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

شَمِلَ – يَشْمِلُ to incorporate, take in, include, comprise or comprehend
اِشتَمَلَ – يَشتَمِلُ to contain, comprise, comprehend or include
مُشتَمَلاتٌ contents

ش ه د

(Full treatment in Chapter 2, 'Law and order')

شَهِدَ – يَشْهَدُ to witness, testify or attest; to attend or be present
شاهَدَ – يُشاهِدُ to witness, observe or see; to view or inspect
أَشْهَدَ – يُشهِدُ to call (someone) as a witness; to be martyred
اِسْتَشهَدَ – يَسْتَشهِدُ to call someone as a witness; to cite or quote; to be martyred, to die
شَهيدٌ (شُهداءُ) witness; martyr
شَاهِدٌ (شُهودٌ / شواهِدُ) witness; notary public
شَاهدُ عِيانٍ (شُهودُ عِيانٍ) eye-witness
مَشهَدٌ (مَشاهِدُ) view, scene; assembly, meeting

ص ر ح

صَرُحَ – يَصْرُحُ to be pure, unadulterated or clear; to clarify or explain
صَرَّحَ – يُصَرِّحُ to state or declare; to explain or clarify
صارَحَ – يُصارِحُ to declare or speak openly; to be clear or explicit
أَصرَحَ – يُصرِحُ to clarify, explain or make clear
تَصارَحَ – يَتَصارَحُ to become clear, evident, manifest
اِنصَرَحَ – يَنصَرِحُ to become evident, manifest or clear
صَريحٌ (صُرحاءُ) pure, clear; frank, outspoken, open, sincere
صَراحَةٌ clarity; sincerity, openness
تَصريحٌ (تَصريحاتٌ) statement, declaration; permission
تَصريحٌ صَحَفِيٌّ press release
تَصريحٌ أَمنِيٌّ security clearance
تصريحٌ مِن جانِبٍ واحِدٍ unilateral declaration

ص ر ر

صَرَّ – يَصِرُّ to chirp, creak or screech; to chatter; to bind
أَصرَّ – يُصِرُّ to insist, resolve, determine or decide; to persist
صَريرٌ chirping, screeching
صَرّارٌ / صَرّارُ اللَّيلِ a cricket
إصرارٌ persistence, perseverance
مُصِرٌّ persistent

ظ ن ن

ظَنَّ – يَظُنُّ to believe, think, consider or deem; to assume
تَظَنَّنَ – يَتَظَنَّنُ to surmise or form conjectures
ظَنٌّ (ظُنونٌ) opinion, idea, assumption, belief
حُسْنُ الظَّنِّ benefit of the doubt
سوءُ الظَّنِّ mistrust, distrust
إنَّ بَعضَ الظَّنِ إثمٌ in some cases suspicion is a sin
ظِنَّةٌ (ظِنَنٌ) suspicion
ظَنينٌ suspicious, untrustworthy, unreliable
ظَنونٌ distrustful, suspicious

ع ب ر

عَبَرَ – يَعبُرُ to cross or pass; to swim; to ferry
عَبَّرَ – يُعَبِّرُ to state, declare or express clearly; to interpret (a dream)
اِعتَبَرَ – يُعتَبِرُ to consider, deem or regard; to take into account; to learn a lesson; to hold in esteem
اِسْتَعبرَ – يَسْتعبِرُ to weep
عَبْرَ over (prep), beyond (prep), across (prep); crossing, transit, passage
عُبورٌ crossing, transit
عَبيرٌ fragrance, scent, perfume (also a girl's name)
عِبْرِيٌّ Hebrew
عِبْرَةٌ (عِبرٌ) warning, advice, lesson; example; rule
عِبارةٌ (عِباراتٌ) explanation, interpretation; word, clause, phrase, expression
عِبْرانِيٌّ Hebrew
مَعبَرٌ (مَعابرُ) a passage or crossing
تَعبيرٌ (تَعبيراتٌ) declaration, expression, utterance
بِتَعْبيرٍ آخرَ in other words
تَعْبيرٌ (تعابيرُ) linguistic expression, phrase
اِعتِبارٌ (اِعتِباراتٌ) consideration, regard, deference, esteem, respect
مُعَبِّرٌ expressive; significant

ع ر ب

عَرَّبَ – يُعَرِّبُ to Arabize; to express or state clearly; to translate into Arabic
أَعرَبَ – يُعرِبُ to express or state clearly; to Arabize; to declare; to decline (a verb)
تَعَرَّبَ – يَتَعرَّبُ to assimilate oneself to the Arabs; to become an Arab
اِستَعرَبَ – يَستَعرِبُ to pretend to be an Arab; to become an Arab
إعرابٌ declension; inflection (grammar); declaration, utterance, expression
عَرَبٌ (أَعرابٌ) Arabs, Bedouins
عَرَبِيٌّ an Arab; Arabian
عَرَبَةٌ (عَرَباتٌ) carriage, vehicle, cart; a swift river
عَرَبيَّةٌ (عَرَبيّاتٌ) carriage, vehicle, coach
عَرّابٌ godfather; sponsor
عَرّابَةٌ godmother; sponsor
عُروبَةٌ Arabism
تَعْريبٌ translating into Arabic; Arabization, incorporation (of loanwords) into Arabic
مُسْتَعْرِبٌ Arabist

ع ل ق

عَلِقَ – يَعْلَقُ to hang or be suspended; to stick, cling or adhere
عَلَّقَ – يُعَلِّقُ to comment, remark or state; to hang; to fasten; to leave undecided
أَعلَقَ – يُعلِقُ to hang or suspend; to attach or fasten
تَعَلَّقَ – يَتَعلّقُ to hang or be suspended; to adhere; to depend; to refer
فيما يَتَعلَّقُ بِ with regard to, pertaining to
عَلاقَةٌ (عَلاقاتٌ) relation; affiliation, connection, bond; affection
العَلاقاتُ العَامَّةُ public relations
عَلاقةٌ مُتبادَلَةٌ interrelation
عَلاقاتٌ ثُنائِيَّةٌ bilateral relations
عَلاقاتٌ ثُلاثِيَّةٌ trilateral relations
عَلاقاتٌ مُتَعَدِّدةُ الأَطْرافِ multi-lateral relations
الْعلاقاتُ الدَّوَلِيَّةُ international relations
الْعلاقاتُ الدِّبلوماسِيّةُ diplomatic relations
تَطبيعُ العَلاقاتِ the normalisation of relations
عَلاقاتٌ وَثيقةٌ close relations
تَعليقٌ (تَعليقاتٌ) commentary; comment, remark; hanging, suspended
بِدونِ تَعليقٍ no comment
تَعليقاتٌ غَيْرُ مُسْتَساغَةٍ unsavoury remarks
تَعليقاً على commenting on
مُعَلِّقٌ (مُعَلِّقونَ) news, radio or press commentator
مُعَلَّقٌ suspended, hanging; in suspense, undecided
بَرْلَمانٌ مُعَلَّقٌ hung parliament

غ ر ض

أَغرَضَ – يُغرِضُ to attain (goal); to take sides
تَغَرَّضَ – يَتَغَرَّضُ to take sides or have a bias
غَرَضٌ (أَغراضٌ) target, goal, objective; interest (personal); bias, prejudice; things
تَغَرُّضٌ prejudice, bias
مُغرِضٌ (مُغرِضونَ) partial, biased; guided by personal interests

ف ت ح

فَتَحَ – يَفتَحُ to open; to turn on; to build or dig
فَتَّحَ – يُفَتِّحُ to open
فاتَحَ – يُفاتِحُ to address first; to disclose; to confront
تَفَتَّحَ – يَتَفَتَّحُ to open or unfold; to be responsive
اِنفَتَحَ – يَنفَتِحُ to open, open up or unfold
اِفتَتَحَ – يَفتَتِحُ to open or inaugurate; to introduce or preface; to conquer or capture
اِستَفتَحَ – يَستَفتِحُ to begin, start or commence; to implore God
فَتحٌ (فُتوحٌ / فتوحاتٌ) opening, introduction, commencement; conquest, victory
فَتحَةٌ the (a) َ vowel in Arabic
فُتْحَةٌ (فُتحاتٌ / فُتَحٌ) opening, aperture
مِفتاحٌ (مَفَاتيحُ) key
اِفتِتاحٌ opening, introduction, inauguration
اِفتِتَاحِيٌّ opening
اِفتِتاحِيَّةٌ editorial; introductory, preliminary
اِستِفتاحٌ opening, start, beginning
فاتِحٌ light (colour); beginner; victor, conqueror
فاتِحَةٌ (فواتِحُ) start, opening, beginning
الفاتِحَةُ the first sura of the Quran
مَفتوحٌ opened; open

ق ر ح

قَرَحَ – يَقرَحُ to wound; to ulcerate or fester
قَرَّحَ – يُقرِّحُ to wound
اِقتَرَحَ – يَقْتَرِحُ to suggest or propose; to invent or improvise
قَرحٌ (قُروحٌ) wound, sore, ulcer
قُرحَةٌ (قُرحاتٌ) ulcer, sore, abscess
اِقتراحٌ (اِقتراحاتٌ) suggestion, proposal; invention
مُقترَحٌ (مُقترَحاتٌ) proposal, suggestion, proposition

ك ش ف

كَشَفَ – يَكْشِفُ to expose, reveal, disclose or uncover; to remove
كاشَفَ – يُكاشِفُ to reveal, disclose, manifest, demonstrate or show

تَكشَّفَ – يَتكشَّفُ to be uncovered, exposed or revealed; to be brought to light
اِنكَشَفَ – يَنكَشِفُ to be uncovered, disclosed or revealed
اِكتَشَفَ – يَكتَشِفُ to discover or detect; to uncover
اِستَكشَفَ – يَستَكشِفُ to explore, investigate or inquire; to search or seek out
كَشفٌ (كُشوفٌ) uncovering, discovery; investigation, examination (medical); statement (bank)
عَدَمُ كَشفِ الهُويَّةِ anonymity
كَشَّافٌ (كَشَّافَةٌ) boy scout; explorer; inventor
اِكتِشافٌ (اِكتِشافاتٌ) discovery, disclosure, uncovering
اِستِكشافٌ revealing, uncovering; exploration
مَكشوفٌ revealed, uncovered, exposed, naked
مُكتَشِفٌ discoverer, explorer

ك ل م

كَلَّمَ – يُكَلِّمُ to speak, talk or address
كالَمَ – يُكالِمُ to speak, talk or converse
تَكلّمَ – يَتَكلّمُ to speak, talk, express or voice
كَلْمٌ (كُلومٌ) wound, cut, slash
كَلِمَةٌ (كَلِماتٌ) word, speech, utterance, remark; address; maxim, saying
كَلامٌ sentence or clause (grammar); talking, speech; language
كَلامٌ فارِغٌ nonsense
كَليمٌ (كُلماءُ) spokesperson, speaker; person addressed
كَليمُ اللهِ epithet given to Moses because he spoke with God
كَليمٌ (كَلْمى) wounded, injured; sore
مُكالَمَةٌ (مُكالَماتٌ) talk, conversation, speech, discussion
تَكَلُّمٌ speaking, talk, conversation
مُتكَلِّمٌ first person (grammar); speaker, spokesman; outspoken

ل خ ص

لَخَّصَ – يُلَخِّصُ to extract; to summarise, outline or sketch
تَلَخّصَ – يَتَلَخّصُ to be summarised, summed up or condensed
تَلخيصٌ abridgement, summary, résumé, abstract, synopsis
مُلَخَّصٌ (مُلَخَّصاتٌ) summarised, abridged, extract

ل ق ي

لَقِيَ – يَلقى to encounter or meet; to experience; to endure
لاقى – يُلاقي to meet or encounter; to experience or undergo
أَلقى – يُلقي to throw, cast, drop, throw away or discard
تَلَقّى – يَتَلقّى to receive, take or accept; to learn or be informed
تَلاقى – يَتَلاقى to meet or come together

اِلتَقى – يَلتَقي to meet, come together or encounter
اِستَلْقى – يَستَلقي to lie or throw oneself down
أَلقى خِطاباً to give a speech
أَلقى الضَّوْءَ عَلى to throw light on
تِلقاءَ (prep) opposite, in front of
مِن تِلْقاءِ نَفسِهِ of one's own accord
تِلقائِيٌّ automatic, spontaneous
مَلقىً (ملاقٍ) meeting place; junction, crossing
لِقاءٌ (لِقاءاتٌ) encounter, meeting
إلْقاءٌ throwing, casting, flinging; delivering a speech
اِلْتِقاءٌ (مع) meeting (with); reunion
مُلْتَقىً (مُلْتَقيَاتٌ) meeting place; rendezvous; junction

ل م ح

لَمَحَ – يَلمَحُ to glance, see, sight or notice; to flash or sparkle
لَمَّحَ – يُلَمِّحُ to insinuate, intimate, hint or allude
لامَحَ – يُلامِحُ to cast a casual or furtive glance
أَلْمحَ – يُلمِحُ to glance casually
لَمْحٌ quick look, glance; moment
لَمْحَةٌ (لَمْحاتٌ) glance; moment, instant
مَلامِحُ features, traits
تَلْميحٌ (تَلميحاتٌ / تلاميحُ) allusion, intimation, insinuation, hint; refutation

ن ق ش

نَقَشَ – يَنقُشُ to engrave, dapple or paint; to sculpt or chisel
نَقَّشَ – يُنَقِّشُ to engrave or sculpt; to paint
ناقَشَ – يُناقِشُ to discuss, argue, dispute or debate; to criticise; to examine
تَنَاقَشَ – يَتَناقَشُ to carry on a dispute, to debate
نَقْشٌ (نُقوشٌ) painting, drawing, engraving; inscription
نَقّاشٌ sculptor, engraver
مُناقَشَةٌ (مُناقَشَاتٌ) discussion, negotiation, argument
نِقاشٌ (نِقاشاتٌ) discussion, debate
مُناقِشٌ (مُناقِشونَ) disputant, person in dispute

ن ق ض

نَقَضَ – يَنقُضُ to destroy, demolish or violate; to invalidate
ناقَضَ – يُناقِضُ to contradict; to be opposite
تَناقَضَ – يَتَناقَضُ to contradict each other
اِنتَقَضَ – يَنتَقِضُ to be destroyed or demolished; to revolt; to attack

نَقضٌ destruction, demolition; breach, violation
نَقيضٌ opposite, contrary; antithesis
على النَّقيضِ (مِن ذلِك) on the contrary
تَناقُضٌ contradiction, inconsistency
اِنتِقاضٌ collapse, breakdown
مُتناقِضٌ (مُتناقِضاتٌ) contradictions, oppositions, contrasts

ن ق ل

نَقَلَ – يَنْقُلُ to communicate or convey; to remove; to transport or deliver
نَقَّلَ – يُنَقِّلُ to move or displace; to advance
ناقَلَ – يُناقِلُ to exchange; to report or inform
تَنَقَّلَ – يَتَنقَّلُ to be carried or removed; to move about, migrate or wander
تَناقَلَ – يَتَناقَلُ to report or relate; to carry or transport
اِنتَقَلَ – يَنتَقِلُ to be carried, removed or transported
اِنتقل إلى رحمةِ الله he died
نَقلٌ transmission; transfer; carrying, carriage, removal, transport
نَقلُ المَعْلوماتِ information transfer
نَقلُ التِّكنولوجيا technology transfer
النَّقلُ الْعامُّ / وَسائِلُ النَّقلِ الْعامِّ public transport
نَقلاً عن according to
اِنتِقالٌ transportation, moving, removal
مُتَنقِّلٌ mobile, itinerant, migrant, roaming
نَقلِيّاتٌ transport services, transportation
تَنَقُّلٌ / اِنتِقالٌ change of residence; roaming, wandering; transmission
مُتَنَقِّلٌ / نَقّالٌ portable, mobile

ه م م

هَمَّ – يَهِمُّ to disquiet or worry; to grieve; to be important
أهمَّ – يُهِمُّ to grieve, distress, concern, worry or trouble; to be of interest or importance
اِهتَمَّ – يَهتَمُّ to be concerned, distressed or worried; to attach importance; to pay attention
هَمٌّ (هُمومٌ) worry, anxiety, concern, solitude
هِمَّةٌ (هِمَمٌ) ambition, resolution, intention, design
أَهَمِّيَّةٌ importance, significance, consequence; interest
مَهَمَّةٌ (مَهامٌّ) mission, task, duty, function
تَهميمَةٌ lullaby
اِهتِمامٌ (اِهتِماماتٌ) interest, concern, attention; an endeavour
هامٌّ important, significant, serious, interesting
مَهْمومٌ concerned, worried, stressed, distressed
مُهِمٌّ important, significant, momentous; interesting

(مُهِمّاتٌ) مُهِمّةٌ important things; requirements, supplies, provisions
(بِ) مُهْتَمٌّ interested (in), concerned, anxious, mindful

No root

هَوَجٌ folly; light-headedness, rashness
(هُوجٌ) أَهوَجُ reckless, impatient, rash; violent, frantic
هائِجٌ raging (of discussion)
(هوجٌ) هَوجاءُ hurricane, tornado, cyclone

و ز ع

وَزَعَ – يَزَعُ to curb or restrain
وَزّعَ – يُوَزّعُ to distribute, divide or deliver
تَوزَّعَ – يَتَوزَّعُ to be distributed or divided
تَوزيعٌ distribution, division, allotment
وازِعُ conscience; restraint, control; obstacle, impediment
مُوَزّعٌ distributor; distributing
مُوزِّعُ البَريدِ postman
مُوَزَّعٌ distributed, scattered, dispersed

و ض ح

وَضَحَ – يَضِحُ to be clear, plain, patent or evident; to appear or come to light
أَوْضَحَ – يوضِحُ to clarify, explain or illustrate
تَوَضَّحَ – يَتَوَضَّحُ to be clear, plain, patent or evident; to appear or come to light
اِتَّضَحَ – يَتَّضِحُ to be clear, plain, patent or evident; to appear or follow clearly
اِستَوضَحَ – يَستَوضِحُ to ask for explanation or clarification
وُضوحٌ clarity, distinctness
تَوْضيحٌ clarification, explanation, elucidation
(إيضاحاتٌ) إيضاحٌ explanation, clarification
واضِحٌ clear, plain, lucid, distinct
مِن الواضِحِ أنَّ . . . it is clear that . . .

Note

1 This is frequently used as an epithet of the Quran القُرآنُ المُبينُ.

Censorship رِقابةُ الْمَطبوعاتِ

ح ذ ف

حَذَفَ – يَحذِفُ to delete, omit or suppress; to shorten, curtail or clip; to deduct or subtract

حَذَّفَ – يُحَذِّفُ to give something shape; to trim or clip
حَذْفٌ omission, suppression; ellipsis (grammar); shortening; cancelling

ر ق ب

رَقَبَ – يَرقُبُ to observe, watch, supervise or control
راقَبَ – يُراقِبُ to watch, observe or control; to detect; to tap
تَرَقَّبَ – يَتَرَقَّبُ to expect, anticipate or await; to look for
اِرتَقَبَ – يَرتَقِبُ to expect or anticipate
مُراقِبٌ (مُراقِبونَ) observer; censor
رَقَبةٌ (رِقابٌ / رَقَباتٌ) neck
رَقيبٌ (رُقباءُ) watchful, vigilant; guardian, keeper
رَقابَةٌ censorship (of press); supervision, control
رَقابةٌ اِنتِخابيَّةٌ election monitoring
مُراقَبَةٌ surveillance, observation, supervision, control
بُرجُ الْمُراقَبَةِ control tower
نِظامُ المُرَاقَبَةِ surveillance system
مُراقِبٌ (مُراقِبونَ) observer, supervisor, inspector, controller
فَريقُ المُراقَبَةِ surveillance team

س ت ر

سَتَرَ – يَستُرُ to cover, veil, hide or conceal
سَتَّرَ – يُسَتِّرُ to cover, veil, hide or conceal
تَسَتَّرَ – يَتستَّرُ to cover up (for someone); to be covered or veiled
اِستَتَرَ – يَستَتِرُ to be veiled, hidden or concealed
سِترٌ (سُتورٌ / أَستارٌ) veil, screen, curtain, drape, covering
سِتارٌ (أَستارٌ) screen, veil, curtain, covering
قِصّةٌ لِلتّسَتُّرِ على cover story
سِتارٌ عَميقٌ deep cover
سِتارٌ دُخانِيٌّ smoke screen
السَّتّارُ the Coverer (one of Allah's names)
سِتارةٌ (سَتائِرُ) veil, screen, curtain, drape, covering
مَسْتورٌ hidden, invisible, masked

ع ت م

عَتَمَ – يَعتِمُ to darken; to hesitate (with negative)
عَتَّمَ – يُعَتِّمُ to darken or obscure
أَعتَمَ – يُعتِمُ to hesitate or waver
ما عَتِمَ أَنْ . . . no sooner . . . ; before long . . .
عَتْمةٌ dark, gloom, darkness
تَعتيمٌ darkening, clouding, obscurity

مُعْتِمٌ dark
التَّعتيمُ الْكامِلُ complete darkness (no news coverage)

ك ظ م

كَظَمَ – يَكظِمُ to suppress; to keep silent
كَظيمٌ one who suppresses his anger; to be filled with anger

ك م م

كَمَّ – يَكُمُّ to cover, cover up, conceal or hide; to muzzle
كَمَّمَ – يُكَمِّمُ to muzzle or muffle; to provide with sleeves
كِمامَةٌ (كِمامَاتٌ / كَمائِمُ) muzzle; mask
تَكميمُ الإعلامِ muzzling the media

ل غ ز

لَغَزَ – يَلغُزُ to speak in riddles, to equivocate
لاغزَ – يُلاغِزُ to speak in riddles, to equivocate
أَلْغزَ – يُلغِزُ to speak in riddles, to equivocate
لُغزٌ (أَلغازٌ) riddle, enigma, puzzle
لُغزُ الْكلِماتِ المُتقاطِعَةِ crossword puzzle

و ض ع

وَضَعَ – يَضَعُ to put down, place or lay; to impose; to set up; to bear (child)
تَواضَعَ – يَتَواضَعُ to behave humbly or modestly
اِتَّضَعَ – يَتّضعُ to humble oneself
وَضعٌ (أَوضاعٌ) circumstances; principles; recording, fixing
مَوْضِعٌ (مَواضِعُ) place, spot, site, locality, position, situation
تَواضُعٌ humility, modesty; lowliness
مَوْضوعٌ (مَواضيعُ) subject, theme, topic; question, issue; matter
مَوْضوعُ جَدَلٍ controversial matter, point of contention
الْمَوضوعِيَّةُ objectivity
غَيرُ مَوضوعِيٍّ subjective

Exercises

1 Give three derived words for each of the roots below:

خ ب ر
ع ل ن
ص ح ف

2 Find the roots of the following words:

اِكتِشافٌ
المُستَقبَلُ
تَغطِيَةٌ
تَنَبُّؤاتٌ
جَريدةٌ
حُرِّيّةٌ
عَناوينُ
مَجَلّاتٌ
مُراسِلٌ
مَسؤولِيَّةٌ
مَقالَةٌ
مُقتَطَفاتٌ

3 Using the verbs in the list below, compose three sentences. (Verbs may be used in any person or tense.)

حَرَّرَ to write, revise or edit
راقَبَ to watch, observe or control
كَلَّمَ to speak, talk or address
لَخَّصَ to extract; to summarise
نَقَّلَ to move or displace; to advance

4 Give the plural of these words (some may have more than one plural):

أُقصوصَةٌ
إيضاحٌ
رِسالَةٌ
صَحيفَةٌ
قارِئٌ
مِذياعٌ
مَصْدَرٌ
نَبأٌ

5 Give the present tense of these verbs:

اِشتَمَلَ
اِلتَقى
أَلْغَزَ
اِنكَشَفَ
راقَبَ
فاتَحَ
ناقَشَ
ناقَضَ

6 Translate the following sentences into Arabic.

- a In a television broadcast today, the Syrian President denied the use of chemical weapons.
- b The role of the editor-in-chief is to supervise the editors.
- c The opinion poll showed that most people still prefer printed newspapers to online news sites.
- d The young correspondent had high security clearance, which meant she could interview the President.
- e The government spokesperson gave the press release this morning.
- f The famous Spanish author has published five interesting books.

7 Translate the following short passage into English:

تَلعبُ وسائِلُ الإعلامِ دوراً هاماً في عَصرِنا هذا، فَهي تَزيد من مَعرفِتنا بالأَحداثِ الّتي تَجري حولنا في هذا العالَمِ. كما أَنَّها تَلعبُ دَوراً أَساسياً في نَشرِ الْمعلوماتِ الَّتي تُؤَثِّر على الرَّأيِ العامّ تَأثيراً كَبيراً. ومِن الْجديرِ بالذِّكر أَنَّ حُرِّيَّةَ الصّحافةِ مِن أَهمِ مبادِئِ المُجتمَعاتِ المتَحَضِّرَةِ، وَلكنَّنا نَرى أَنَّ الرِّقابةَ على الصُّحُفِ والْمطبوعاتِ تَزدادُ يوماً بعدَ يومٍ.

8 Translate these sentences into Arabic:

- a Good journalists always ask the most interesting questions.
- b It is important to check one’s sources as a journalist or news correspondent.
- c Sam Jones is one of the most famous British journalists. He is known for his controversial interviews with politicians and celebrities.
- d That correspondent works for the largest news agency in Europe.
- e Every year, fifty students are given the opportunity to get work experience in various publishing houses.
- f The investigative journalist exposed the largest cover-up in British history.

9 Read the passage and answer the questions in English:

ذَكرتْ وَكالةُ الأَنباءِ المَغربِيَّةُ يومَ أمس أنَّ ثلاثةَ أشخاصٍ قُتلوا وأنَّ أكثرَ من أربعينَ آخرينَ أُصيبوا بجراحٍ في مَدينَةِ مراكِشَ، جنوب غربِ المغربِ، أَثناءَ اشتِباكاتٍ بينَ رِجالِ الشُّرطةِ وبَعضِ المُزارِعينَ الّذين كانوا يَحتَجّونَ على ارتفاعِ الضَّرائِبِ وانخفاضِ الدَّعمِ الحُكومِيّ، حيثُ حاصرتْ مجموعةٌ من المُزارِعينَ مَركَزاً لِلشُّرطَةِ في وَسَطِ البلَدِ. وقال رَئيسُ بَلديَّةِ مَرّاكِشَ أَنَّ رِجالَ الشُّرطةِ قد فَتحوا النَّار على المُتَظَاهرينَ وَقَتلوا اثنيْنِ من المُزارِعينَ وأَصابوا خَمسينَ آخرينَ بِجراحٍ.

- a In which city did this take place? Where is the city situated?
- b Who were the protestors?
- c Why were they protesting?
- d How many protestors were killed?

10 Translate the sentence below into English and then write a press release which incorporates the Arabic words for: ‘correspondence’, ‘journalist’, ‘public opinion’ and ‘current trends’.

خبرٌ عاجِلٌ : حادِثٌ مُرَوِّعٌ في الهندِ بين شاحنةٍ كبيرَةٍ وحافلةِ ركّابٍ يُؤدي إلى مَصرعِ 25 شخصاً نتيجةً لِتَدَهوُرِ الشّاحِنةِ وانقِلابِ الحافِلةِ.

11 Write an article about a topic in the media that interests you. Don’t forget to use a wide range of vocabulary.

6 Culture, religion and society
الدّينُ والثَّقافةُ والمُجتَمَعُ

Religion الدّينُ

No root

آيَةٌ (آياتٌ) Quranic verse; sign, token (also a girl's name in the singular)

أ خ ر

أَخّرَ – يُؤَخِّرُ to delay or postpone; to hinder or obstruct; to defer
تَأَخَّرَ – يتَأَخّرُ to be late or delayed; to be in arrears
آخِرٌ (آخِرونَ / أَواخِرُ) last; ultimate, utmost, extreme
الآخِرةُ the Hereafter
آخَرُ another (m)
أُخرى another (f)
أَخيرٌ / آخِرٌ last, latest
أَخيراً eventually, finally
تَأخيرٌ delay, deferment, postponement
تَأَخُّرٌ delay, lag; hesitation; retardation
مُؤَخَّرَةٌ rear part, tail, end
مُؤَخَّراً recently, lately; finally
مُتَأَخِّرٌ delayed, belated, late

أ ذ ن

أَذِنَ – يَأذَنُ to listen or hear; to allow or permit
أَذَّنَ – يُؤَذِّنُ to call to prayer; to call
آذنَ – يُوآذِنُ to announce, make known or inform
تَأَذَّنَ – يَتَأَذَّنُ to announce
اِستَأذَنَ – يَستَأذِنُ to ask permission or take leave
إذنٌ permission, authorisation
أُذُنٌ (آذانٌ) ear
أذانٌ call to prayer

مُؤَذِّنٌ (مُؤَذِّنونَ) muezzin (person who does the call to prayer)
مِئذَنَةٌ / مَأذَنَةٌ (مَآذِنُ) minaret

No root

أَزَلٌ (آزالٌ) eternity
أَزَلِيٌّ eternal
الأَزَلُ / الأَزَلِيّةُ eternity

No root

أُسْقُفٌ (أَساقِفَةٌ / أَساقِفُ) bishop
رَئيسُ الأَساقِفَةِ archbishop
أُسْقُفِيٌّ episcopal
أُسْقُفيَّةٌ episcopate

No root

البابا the Pope

No root

البوذِيّةُ Buddhism

No root

التَّوْراةُ the Torah

No root

الزَّرادِشتِيّةُ Zoroastrianism

No root

السّيخِيّةُ Sikhism

No root

الفاتيكانُ the Vatican

No root

الفِرْدَوْسُ (فَراديسُ) Paradise
فِرْدَوسِيٌّ heavenly

No root

القِبطُ (الأَقباطُ) the Copts
قِبطِيٌّ Coptic

أ ل ه

أَلَّهَ – يُؤَلِّهُ to deify
تَأَلَّهَ – يَتَأَلَّهُ to become a deity or to deify oneself
إِلَهٌ (آلِهةٌ) a god or deity, divinity
الله Allah, God in Christianity and Islam
إلاهةٌ (إلاهاتٌ) goddess
إلَهِيٌّ / إلاهِيٌّ celestial, divine
اللَّهُمَّ Oh God!
أُلوهِيّةٌ divine power, divinity
تَأليهٌ deification

No root

الهِنْدوسِيّةُ Hinduism

No root

اليَسوعُ / عيسى Jesus
يَسوعِيٌّ Jesuit

No root

إنجيلٌ (أَناجيلُ) the Gospel, the Bible
إنجيليٌّ / إنجيلِيَّةٌ evangelical; evangelist

No root

أُورثودوكسِيٌّ (الأُورثودوكسُ) Orthodox
الأُرثوذِكسيّةُ اليونانِيّةُ Greek Orthodox

No root

إيزيدِيٌّ / يَزيدِيٌّ (إيزيديّونَ / يَزيدِيّونَ) Yazidi

ب ر ق ع

بَرقَعَ – يُبَرَقِعُ to veil or drape
تَبَرقَعَ – يَتَبَرقعُ to put on a veil, to veil oneself
بُرقُعٌ (بَراقِعُ) long veil worn by women revealing only the eyes, burqa

ب ر ك

بَرَكَ – يَبرُكُ to kneel down (of a camel)
بارَكَ – يُبارِك to bless
تَبَرَّكَ – يَتَبَرَّكُ to be blessed; to enjoy or delight in
تَبارَكَ – يَتَبارَكُ to be blessed or praised
اِستَبرَكَ – يَسْتَبرِكُ to be blessed
بَرَكَةٌ (بَرَكاتٌ) blessing
مُبارَكٌ blessed
مَبروكٌ congratulations

No root

بُروتُسْتانتِيٌّ (بُروتُسْتانِيّونَ) Protestant
البروتُستانتِيَّةُ Protestantism

ب ش ر

بَشَرَ – يَبشُرُ to rejoice, to be delighted or happy
بَشَّرَ – يُبَشِّرُ to announce or spread; to preach or engage in missionary work
أبشرَ – يُبشِرُ to rejoice at good news
اِستَبشَرَ – يَستَبشِرُ to rejoice, to be delighted or happy
بِشرٌ joy
بِشارةٌ (بِشاراتٌ / بَشائِرُ) good news, prophecy, good omen; messenger
تَبشيرٌ preaching the Gospel, evangelism
مُبَشِّرٌ (مُبَشِّرونَ) missionary (Christian), preacher, messenger

ب ه ل

بَهلَ – يَبْهَلُ to curse
اِبتَهَلَ – يَبتَهِلُ to supplicate or pray
اِبتِهالٌ (اِبتِهالاتٌ) supplication, prayer

ب ه و

بَها – يَبهو to be beautiful
باهى – يُباهي to compete; to be proud or boast
تَباهى – يَتَباهى to compete with another; to be proud or boast
بَهاءٌ beauty, splendour, magnificence
البَهائِيَّةُ Bahai'ism
بَهائِيٌّ (بَهائيّونَ) adherent of the Bahai sect
مُباهاةٌ / تَباهٍ pride, boastfulness

No root

جَحيمٌ fire, hell
جَحيمِيٌّ hellish, infernal

ج س د

جَسَّدَ – يُجَسِّدُ to embody, incarnate or represent in a corporeal form
تجَسّدَ – يَتَجَسّدُ to materialise or become corporeal; to become incarnate (Christianity)
جَسدٌ (أَجْسادٌ) body
عيدُ الجَسدِ Corpus Christi
تَجسيدٌ portrayal
تَجَسُّدٌ materialisation, incarnation
جَسَدِيٌّ carnal, of the flesh
مُجَسَّدٌ embodied

ج ل ب

جَلبَ – يَجلِبُ to attract; to gain or win; to bring; to heal (wound)
جَلَّبَ – يُجَلِّبُ to shout or be noisy
أَجلَبَ – يُجلِبُ to earn, gain or acquire
اِجتَلَبَ – يَجتَلِبُ to procure, bring or fetch
اِستَجلبَ – يَستَجلِبُ to import or fetch; to summon or call
جَلْبٌ bringing, fetching, procurement
جَلّابيَّةٌ (جَلّابيّاتٌ / جَلابيبُ) loose, shirt-like garment, jalabiya

ج ل ب ب

تَجَلبَبَ – يَتَجَلبَبُ to clothe oneself, to be clothed
جِلبابٌ (جَلابيبُ) garment, dress, gown

No root

جَهَنَمُ hell
جَهنَّمِيٌّ hellish

No root

حاخامٌ rabbi
الحاخامُ الأَكبَرُ the Chief Rabbi

ح ج ب

حَجَبَ – يُحجُبُ to veil, conceal or hide; to eclipse
حَجَّبَ – يُحَجِّبُ to veil, hide, conceal or mask

يَتَحَجَّبُ – تَحَجَّبَ to conceal oneself or hide; to flee from sight
يَنحَجِبُ – اِنحَجَبَ to conceal or veil oneself, to become hidden
يَحتَجِبُ – اِحتَجَبَ to vanish or disappear from sight; to veil or conceal oneself
حَجْبٌ seclusion
(أَحجِبةٌ) حِجابٌ hijab, cover, wrap; a screen
(حُجَّابٌ) حاجِب doorman, gatekeeper; concealing, screening, protecting
(حَواجِبُ) حاجِبٌ eyebrows
مَحْجوبٌ concealed, veiled

ح س د

يَحسِدُ – حَسَدَ to envy or be envious; to bear a grudge
يَتَحاسَدُ – تَحاسدَ to envy each other
حَسَدٌ envy
حَسودٌ envious
(حُسّادٌ / حَسَدَةٌ) حاسِدٌ envious; a covetous or envious person
مَحسودٌ envied, afflicted by the evil eye

ح م د

يَحمُدُ – حَمَدَ to praise, commend or laud
يُحَمِّدُ – حَمَّدَ to praise highly
حَمدٌ commendation, praise, laudation
الْحَمدُ لِلهِ thank God
حَميدٌ praiseworthy, laudable, commendable
الحَميدُ The Benign (one of Allah's names)
أَحمدُ more laudable, more praiseworthy; another one of the Prophet Muhammad's names (also a boy's name)
(مَحامِدُ) مَحمَدَةٌ praises
مَحْمودٌ praised; praiseworthy, commendable
مُحَمَّدٌ praised, commended; laudable; Muhammad

خ ت ن

يَختِنُ – ختَنَ to circumcise (a boy)
يَختَتِنُ – اِختَتَنَ to be circumcised
خِتانٌ / خِتانةٌ / خَتنٌ circumcision
خِتانُ الْبناتِ female circumcision

خ ش ع

يَخشَعُ – خَشَعَ to be submissive or humble
يُخَشِّعُ – خَشَّعَ to humble or reduce to submission

يَتَخَشَّعُ – تَخَشَّعَ to act with humility; to be humble or moved (in spiritual worship)
خُشوعٌ submission (to God); submissiveness, humility
خاشِعٌ (خاشِعونَ / خُشَّعٌ) submissive, humble

خ ل د

يَخلُدُ – خَلَدَ to last forever, endure or be immortal
يُخَلِّدُ – خَلَّدَ to immortalise
يُخلِدُ – أَخلدَ to eternalise or immortalise; to perpetuate; to remain
يَتَخلّدُ – تَخَلَّدَ to become eternal or immortal
خُلدٌ eternity
خَلَدٌ (أَخلادٌ) mind, heart, spirit
خُلودٌ / تَخلُّدٌ eternity; immortality
خالِدٌ eternal, everlasting, immortal (also a boy's name)

خ ل ق

يَخلِقُ – خَلَقَ to create, make or shape
يُخْلِقُ – أَخْلقَ to wear out; to become old and shabby
يَتَخلّقُ – تَخَلَّقَ to be created, made or shaped
يَختلقُ – اِختَلَقَ to invent or fabricate
خَلْقٌ creation; mankind
خُلُقٌ (أَخلاقٌ) morals, character, nature, temper
سوءُ الخُلُقِ bad manners
حُسْنُ الخُلُقِ good manners
خُلُقِيٌّ ethical, moral
أَخلاقِيٌّ moral
أَخلاقِيّةٌ morality, moral practice
خِلقَةٌ (خِلَقٌ) creation; nature, natural disposition, constitution
خَليقٌ (خُلقاءُ) fit, suitable, worthy, qualified
خَلّاقٌ / خالِقٌ creator, maker
مَخلوقٌ (مَخلوقاتٌ / مَخاليقُ) created; creature, created being
الخَليقَةُ the Creation, nature; people, living creatures

No root

خورِيٌّ (خوارِنَةٌ) reverend, parson, priest

خ ي ر

يَخيرُ – خارَ to choose; to prefer
يُخَيِّرُ – خَيَّرَ to make choose; to prefer; to alternate
يَتَخَيَّرُ – تَخيَّرَ to choose, select or pick

اِختارَ – يَختارُ to choose or select
اِستَخارَ – يَستَخيرُ to seek what is best; to consult; to ask God
خَيرٌ (خِيارٌ / أَخيارٌ) good, excellent, superior
خَيرٌ good thing, blessing; wealth; charity
خَيرِيٌّ charitable, beneficent
عملٌ خَيرِيٌّ charity, voluntary work
جَمعِيَّةٌ خَيرِيَّةٌ charitable organisation
مُنَظَّمةٌ خَيرِيَّةٌ charity
خِيَرَةٌ prime, elite; a choice
خِيارٌ choice, option
أَبْقى خِياراتِهِ مَفْتوحَةً to keep one's options open
اِختِيارٌ (اِختِياراتٌ) choice, election, selection, preference; free will
حُرِّيَّةُ الاِختيارِ free will
اِختيارِيٌّ voluntary, elective
مُخَيَّرٌ having the choice or option
مُختارٌ (مَخاتيرُ) chosen, preferred; voluntary; village chief or elder, a Mukhtar
شَعبُ اللهِ المُختارُ God's chosen people

د ج ل

دَجَلَ – يَدْجَلُ to deceive or cheat; to be a cheat
دَجَّلَ – يُدَجِّلُ to smear; to deceive, dupe or cheat
دَجَلٌ deceit, trickery, swindle
دَجَّالٌ (دَجَّالونَ) charlatan, pretender
تَدجيلٌ imposture; swindling

No root

دُرْزِيٌّ (دُروزٌ) Druze

د ع ر

دَعِرَ – يَدْعَرُ to be immoral
دَعَرٌ / دَعارَةٌ immorality, indecency, debauchery
بيتُ دَعارَةٍ brothel
داعِرٌ (دُعّارٌ) unchaste, lewd, obscene, immoral, indecent

د ن و / د ن ى

دَنا – يَدنو to be near or close; to approach or approximate
دَنّى – يُدَنيّ to bring close; to approximate; to busy oneself
دانى – يُداني to approach or come near
أَدنى – يُدني to be near or close; to approach or approximate

تَدَنّى – يَتَدَنَى to approach gradually; to sink low or decline; to abase oneself
تَدانى – يَتَدانى to approach or get close to each other
اِستَدنى – يَستَدني to wish to be nearer or closer; to reach out
دَنِيٌّ (أَدْنياءُ) infamous, depraved, despicable, lowly, mean
أَدْنى nearer, closer
الشَّرقُ الأَدنى the near East
الدُّنيا the world, the earth
دُنيَوِيٌّ (دُنْيَوِيّونَ) secular, worldly
دانٍ low; near, close
الدّاني والقاصي near and far

د ي ن

(Same root letters as 'to borrow, take up a loan' but a different root.)

دانَ – يَدينُ to profess (a conviction, belonging to a religion)
تَدَيَّنُ – يَتَدَيَّنُ to profess (a religion)
دينٌ (أَدْيانٌ) religion, faith, belief
يَوْمُ الدّينِ Day of Judgement
تَعبيرٌ تَفاخُرِيٌّ عَن الدّينِ outward symbol of religion
أُصولُ الدّينِ principles of religion
دينِيٌّ religious (objects)
دَيِّنٌ / مُتَدَيِّنٌ religious (person)
دِيانَةٌ (دِياناتٌ) religion
الأَدْيانُ الرَّئيسِيَّةُ major religions
تَدَيُّنٌ devoutness, piety

ذ ه ب

ذَهَبَ – يَذهَبُ to leave or depart; to decline or perish
ذَهَّبَ – يُذَهِّبُ to gild
أَذهبَ – يُذهِبُ to make disappear, to remove or eliminate
ذَهَبٌ gold; gold coin
مُذَهَبٌ gilded
ذَهابٌ going, passing; passage
مَذهَبٌ (مَذاهِبُ) way; sect, ideology, doctrine, school (of thought); an escape
مَذهَبِيٌّ sectarian
تَطهيرٌ مَذهَبِيٌّ sectarian cleansing
مَذهبِيَّةٌ sectarianism

ر ب ب

رَبَّ – يَرَبُّ to be master or lord; to control or have possession
رَبَّبَ – يُرَبِّبُ to raise or bring up; to idolise or deify

رَبٌّ (أَربابٌ) lord, master, owner; God (with definite article)
رَبَّةٌ (رَبَّاتٌ) mistress, lady
رَبَّةُ مَنزلٍ housewife
رُبٌّ (رِبابٌ) flesh (of fruit), marrow, paste, pulp
رُبَّ many (followed by genitive)
رُبَّ رجلٍ many a man
رُبَّما perhaps, maybe
رَبابٌ / رَبابةٌ a fiddle (also a girl's name)
رُبوبِيَّةٌ divinity, deity
رَبّانِيٌّ divine, pertaining to God

ر ج م

رَجَمَ – يَرجُمُ to stone, curse, damn, abuse or revile
رَجَّمَ – يُرَجِّمُ to stone, curse, damn, abuse or revile
رَجْمٌ (رُجومٌ) stoning; pl: a missile
رَجيمٌ cursed, stoned, damned
الشَّيطانُ الرَّجيمُ the cursed devil

ر ح م

رَحِمَ – يَرْحَمُ to show mercy or compassion; to be merciful
تَرَحَّمَ – يَتَرَحَّمُ to plead for God's mercy
تَراحَمَ – يَتَراحَمُ to show understanding of one another; to love and respect one another
اِستَرحَمَ – يَستَرحِمُ to plead for mercy
رَحْمٌ (أَرْحامٌ) a womb; relationship, kinship
رَحْمَةٌ mercy, pity, compassion, sympathy
رَحيمٌ (رُحَماءُ) merciful, compassionate
الرَّحْمنُ the Merciful (one of Allah's names)
الرَّحيمُ the Merciful (one of Allah's names)
تَرحيمٌ / تَرَحُّمٌ intercessory prayer for the dead
اِستِرحامٌ plea for mercy
مَرْحومٌ late, deceased

ر ذ ل

رَذِلَ – يَرذِلُ to be low, base, vile or despicable; to despise, disdain or scorn
أَرذلَ – يُرذِلُ to reject, discard or disown
اِستَرذلَ – يَستَرذِلُ to regard as low or despicable
رَذلٌ (رُذولٌ / أَرذالٌ) rejection; low, base, vile, despicable, mean
رَذيلٌ (رُذَلاءُ) low, base, mean, vile
رَذالَةٌ lowness, depravity, baseness
رَذيلَةٌ (رَذائِلُ) vice, depravity

ر ض ى

رَضِيَ – يَرضى to be satisfied or content; to approve or agree
راضى – يُراضي to seek to satisfy, to try to please
أَرضَى – يُرضي to satisfy, gratify or please
تَرَضَّى – يَتَرَضَّى to seek to satisfy, to try to please; to appease or placate
تَراضَى – يَتَراضَى to come to terms
اِرتَضَى – يَرتَضي to be satisfied, content or pleased with
اِستَرضى – يَستَرضي to seek to satisfy; to conciliate or appease
تَرضِيَةٌ satisfaction, gratification; compensation
رَضِيَ اللهُ عنهُ May God be pleased with him
رِضىً / رِضاءٌ contentment, satisfaction; approval, acceptance
رِضْوانٌ consent, agreement, approval; good will (also boy's name)
تَرْضِيَةٌ satisfaction, gratification
إِرضاءٌ satisfaction, gratification; fulfilment
مُرضٍ pleasant, satisfying; sufficient

ر ك ع

رَكَعَ – يَركَعُ to bend the body or kneel down; to bow down (in prayer)
رَكَّعَ – يُرَكِّعُ to bend the body or kneel down; to bow down (in prayer)
أَركَعَ – يُركِعُ to make someone kneel down
رَكْعةٌ (رَكْعاتٌ) prostrations, bending (as in Muslim prayer)
رُكوعٌ kneeling

No root

رَمضانُ Ramadan (the month of fasting), ninth month in Islamic calendar

ر و ح

راحَ – يَروحُ to go away or leave; to set out to do
رَوَّحَ – يُرَوِّحُ to fan (air); to refresh, animate or revive
راوَحَ – يُراوِحُ to alternate or vary
أَروَحَ – يُروِحُ to stink or smell bad
أَراحَ – يُريحُ to give rest; to deliver, release or relieve
تَرَوَّحَ – يَتَرَوَّحُ to fan oneself
تَراوَحَ – يَتَراوَحُ to fluctuate, alternate or vary; to intervene
اِرتاحَ – يَرتاحُ to find rest, to relax; to be satisfied or pleased
اِستَراحَ – يَستَريحُ to be calm; to take a rest or a break
ريحٌ (رياحٌ) wind; smell, odour; fart
روحٌ (أَرواحٌ) soul, spirit; breath
روحِيٌّ spiritual

راحَةٌ rest, leisure, recreation, vacation
ريحةٌ / رائِحةٌ smell, odour
أَريَحِيّةٌ generosity, liberality, munificence
رَيْحانٌ (رَياحينُ) sweet basil; pl: aromatic plants
مِروحَةٌ (مَراوِحُ) fan, ventilator
صلاةُ التَّراويحِ prayer performed during the nights of Ramadan
اِرتِياحٌ satisfaction, gratification, pleasure
اِستِراحَةٌ (اِستِراحاتٌ) relaxation, recreation; break, recess, intermission
مُريحٌ comfortable, calming, restful
مُرتاحٌ resting, relaxing; calm, serene

ز ك و / ز ك ى

زكا – يَزكو to thrive or flourish; to be just or righteous
زَكّى – يُزَكّي to increase or augment; to justify, commend or praise
تَزَكّى – يَتَزَكّى to be purified
زَكاءٌ growth; purity, integrity
زَكاةٌ alms (one of Islam's pillars), charity; purity, integrity, honesty
تَزكِيَةٌ purification

ز م ت

تَزَمَّتَ – يَتَزَمَّتُ to be prim; to be sedate
تَزَمُّتٌ primness; gravity, sedateness
مُتَزَمِّتٌ (مُتَزمِّتونَ) narrow-minded, intolerant; grave, stern

ز ن د ق

تَزَندقَ – يَتَزَندَقُ to be a freethinker; to be an atheist
زَندَقَةٌ disbelief, atheism
زِنديقٌ (زَنادِقَةٌ) freethinker; atheist; unbelievable

ز ن ى

زَنى – يَزني to fornicate, to commit adultery
زِنىً / زِناءٌ adultery, fornication

ز ه د

زَهَدَ – يَزْهَدُ to abstain from or renounce; to forsake; to lead a pious, ascetic life
زَهَّدَ – يُزَهِّدُ to induce to withdraw; to spoil someone's pleasure in (sth)
تَزَهَّدَ – يَتَزَهّدُ to practise asceticism, to withdraw from the world
اِستَزهَدَ – يَستَزهِدُ to deem little, insignificant or trifling

زُهدٌ indifference; renunciation, abstinence
زَهيدٌ little, low, insignificant
تَزَهُّدٌ asceticism
زاهِدٌ (زُهّادٌ) ascetic; abstinent (adj) (also a boy's name in the singular)

س ج د

سَجَد – يَسْجُدُ to bow down or prostrate oneself; to worship (God)
سَجدةٌ (سَجداتٌ) prostration in prayer
سُجودٌ prostration; adoration, worship
سَجَّادَةٌ (سَجاجيدُ) carpet; prayer rug
مَسجِدٌ (مَساجِدُ) mosques
المَسْجِدُ الْحرامُ the Holy Mosque in Mecca
المَسْجِدُ الأَقصى الشَّريفُ the Holy Al-Aqsa Mosque in Jerusalem
المَسجِدُ الْحَرامُ the Holy Mosque in Mecca

س ح ر

سَحرَ – يَسْحَرُ to bewitch, charm, enchant or fascinate
سَحَّرَ – يُسَحِّرُ to bewitch, charm, enchant or fascinate
تَسَحَّرَ – يَتَسَحَّرُ to have a light meal (before daybreak)
سِحرٌ (سُحورٌ / أَسحارٌ) magic, enchantment, sorcery, witchcraft
سَحَرٌ (أَسحارٌ) early morning, dawn (also a girl's name in the singular)
سَحورٌ / سُحورٌ meal taken at night before the start of a fast
ساحِرٌ (سَحَرَةٌ) sorcerer, magician, wizard
ساحِرةٌ (ساحِراتٌ / سَواحِرُ) witch, sorceress

س ل م

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

سَلِمَ – يَسْلَمُ to be safe and sound, to be unharmed; to be certain or established
اِستَسلَمَ – يَستَسلِمُ to surrender, capitulate, submit or succumb
سَلامٌ (سلاماتٌ) peace, safety, security, well-being; a greeting
إسْلامٌ submission
الإسْلامُ Islam
الرّابِطةُ الإسْلاميّةُ the Muslim League
اِستِسلامٌ surrender, capitulation, submission; resignation
مُسْلِمٌ (مُسلِمونَ) Muslim

س ن ن

سَنَّ – يَسُنُّ to sharpen, whet or hone; to introduce or establish (laws, customs)
سَنَّنَ – يُسَنِّنُ to sharpen, whet or hone; to grow teeth (of a baby)

يُسِنُّ – أَسَنَّ to teethe or grow teeth; to age or grow old
يَستَنُّ – اِستَنَّ to take or follow (a way); to establish or enact (law, custom)
سَنٌّ introduction; enactment (law, custom)
سِنٌّ (أَسْنانٌ) a tooth or tusk; age
سِنُّ التَّقاعُدِ retirement age
سُنَّةٌ (سُنَنٌ) custom, tradition, norm, practice
السُّنَّةُ Prophet's Sunna, teaching of the Prophet Muhammad
سُنِّيٌّ Sunni
مَسنونٌ prescribed as Sunna; sanctioned by law and custom; sharpened
مُسِنٌّ old-aged, advanced in years

س و ر

يُسَوِّرُ – سَوَّرَ to enclose, fence in or surround
يُساوِرُ – ساوَرَ to leap, assail, attack or assault
يَتَسَوَّرُ – تَسَوَّرَ to scale (a wall or cliff)
سورٌ (أَسْوارٌ) wall, enclosure, fence
سُورَةٌ (سُوَرٌ) sura, chapter of the Quran

No root

شَبَحٌ (أَشباحٌ) phantom, ghost, apparition; an indistinct shape

ش ي أ

يَشاءُ – شاءَ to want or wish
شَيءٌ (أَشياءُ) thing, something
شُوَيَّةٌ a little, a bit (commonly used in the dialects)
مَشيئَةٌ wish, volition, will, desire
بِمشيئَةِ اللهِ by God's will

ش ي ط ن

يَتَشيطنُ – تَشيْطَنَ to behave like a devil
شَيطانٌ (شَياطينُ) Devil, Satan
شَيطانِيٌّ devilish, demonic
شَيطَنَةٌ devilry, villainy

ش ي ع

يَشيعُ – شاعَ to spread out or diffuse; to become known or public
يُشيعُ – أَشاعَ to spread, divulge, publish or make known
شيعةٌ (شِيَعٌ) followers, disciples; sect

الشّيعَةُ the Shiites
شيعِيٌّ (شيعيّونَ / شِيَعَةٌ) Shiite
شُيوعٌ spread or circulation (of news)
شُيوعِيٌّ (شُيوعِيّونَ) Communist
الشُيوعِيَّةُ communism
إشاعةٌ rumour
شائِعٌ common, popular, widespread, general
شائِعَةٌ (شائِعاتٌ) rumour
مُشاعٌ the public domain; widespread

ص ب ر

صَبَرَ – يَصبِرُ to be patient; to bind or tie
صَبَّرَ – يُصَبِّرُ to ask someone to be patient; to console or comfort
صابرَ – يُصابِرُ to bear stoutly
تَصَبَّرَ – يَتَصَبَّرُ to be patient or to persevere
صبْرٌ patience, endurance, hardiness; self-control
صَبرةٌ / صَبارَةٌ severe cold
صَبورٌ (صُبُرٌ) patient, enduring, steadfast
صابِرٌ (صابِرونَ) patient, long-suffering, steadfast

ص ل ب

صَلَبَ – يَصلُبُ to crucify
صَلَّبَ – يُصَلِّبُ to crucify; to make the sign of the cross; to fold (arms)
صَلْبٌ crucifixion
صَليبٌ (صُلْبانٌ) crucifix, cross
الْحُروبُ الصَّليبيّةُ the Crusades
الصَّليبيّونَ the Crusaders

ص ل و

صَلّى – يُصَلّي to pray or worship
صَلاةٌ (صَلَواتٌ) salat, Islamic prayer; blessing, grace, benediction
الصَّلاةُ الرَّبّانيَّةُ the Lord's Prayer
مُصلّىً prayer place

No root

صوفٌ (أَصْوافٌ) wool
صوفِيٌّ wool, woollen; Sufi, Islamic mystic
الصّوفِيّةُ Sufism
التَّصوُّفُ Sufism, mysticism

ص و م

يَصومُ – صامَ to fast; to abstain from food, drink and sexual intercourse
صَوْمٌ fasting; abstinence
الصَّوْمُ الْكبيرُ Lent
صِيامٌ fasting (noun); fast
صائِمٌ (صائِمونَ) fasting (adj); one who fasts

ض ح و / ض ح ى

يَضحى – ضَحِيَ to appear or become visible
يُضَحّي – ضَحَّى to sacrifice or offer up
يُضحي – أَضحى to begin, start or commence
ضُحىً forenoon
بَينَ عَشيَّةٍ وضُحاها over night, from one day to the next
ضَحيَّةٌ (ضَحايا) forenoon; sacrifice, slaughter, blood sacrifice, victim
العيدُ الْكبيرُ / عيدُ الأَضحى the big Eid, Eid al-Adha (Eid of Sacrifice after Hajj)
تَضحِيَةٌ (تَضحِيَاتٌ) sacrifice
ضاحيَةٌ (ضَواحٍ) vicinity; suburb, outskirts

ط ه ر

يَطْهُرُ – طَهَرَ to be clean or pure
يُطَهِّرُ – طَهَّرَ to clean, cleanse, disinfect or sterilise; to circumcise
يُطاهِرُ – طاهَرَ to circumcise
يَتَطهّرُ – تَطَهَّرَ to clean oneself; to do one's ablutions
طُهْرٌ cleanliness, purity
طَهارَةٌ cleanliness; sanctity; circumcision
تَطهيرٌ cleansing, cleaning, purification
تَطهيرٌ عِرقِيٌّ ethnic cleansing
طاهِرٌ clean, pure
مُطَهِّرٌ (مُطَهِّراتٌ) antiseptic
مُطَهِّرٌ (مُطَهِّرونَ) a person who performs circumcision

ط و ف

يَطوفُ – طافَ to circle, go about, wander, rove or tour; to overflow
يُطَوِّفُ – طَوَّفَ to circle, go about or walk around; also going around the Kaaba in Mecca
يَتَطَوّفُ – تَطَوَّفَ to roam, wander or walk (around Kaaba)
طَوافٌ round, circuit, circumambulation (of the Kaaba)
الطَّوافُ حولَ الكَعبةِ circumambulation around the Kaaba
طَوَّافٌ itinerant, migrant, wandering

طوفانٌ flood, inundation, deluge
طائِفٌ itinerant, migrant, roving
طائِفِيٌّ factional, sectarian; confessional
طائِفَةٌ (طَوائِفُ) faction, sect, party, group, troop; part; number
طائِفَةٌ أَقلِّيةٌ minority faction
طائِفيَّةٌ sectarianism
مُنافَساتٌ طائِفيَّةٌ sectarian rivalries

ع ب د

عَبَدَ – يَعْبُدُ to worship; to serve; to adore or idolise
عَبَّدَ – يُعَبِّدُ to enslave or subjugate
تَعبَّدَ – يَتَعبَّدُ to devote oneself to God
اِستَعبدَ – يَستَعبِدُ to enslave or subjugate
عَبْدٌ (عَبيدٌ) slave, servant
عِبادَةٌ (عِباداتٌ) worship, adoration; pl: acts of worship
عِبادَةُ الشَّخص cult of personality
عُبودِيَّةٌ slavery, servitude; worship
مَعْبَدٌ (مَعابِدُ) place of worship
تَعبيدٌ enslavement, subjugation
تَعَبُّدٌ worship, devotion
اِستِعبادٌ enslavement, subjugation
الاِستِعبادُ الجِنسِيُّ sexual slavery
عابِدٌ (عابِدونَ) worshipper
مَعبودٌ worshipped, adored; an idol
مُتَعَبِّدٌ pious, devout

ع ذ ر

عَذَرَ – يَعذُرُ to excuse or forgive
تَعَذَّرَ – يَتَعَذَّرُ to be difficult or impossible
اِعتَذرَ – يَعتَذِرُ to excuse oneself or apologise
اِستَعذرَ – يَستَعذِرُ to excuse oneself or apologise
عُذرٌ (أَعذارٌ) an excuse
عُذرَةٌ virginity
عَذراءُ (عَذارى / عَذراواتٌ) virgin
مَريَمُ العَذراءُ the Holy Virgin Mary
مَعذِرةٌ (مَعاذِرُ) an excuse, a pardon
تَعَذُّرٌ difficulty, impossibility
اِعتِذارٌ (اِعتِذاراتٌ) apology, excuse
مَعذورٌ excused, justified
مُتَعَذِّرٌ difficult, impracticable, impossible

ع ف ر ت

تَعَفرَتَ – يَتَعَفرَتُ to behave like a demon
عِفريتٌ (عَفاريتُ) demon, devil; sly, cunning,
عَفرَتَةٌ devilry, villainy; a dirty trick

ع ف ف

عَفَّ – يَعِفُّ to refrain or abstain; to be chaste or virtuous
تَعَفَّفَ – يَتَعَفَّفُ to refrain or abstain; to be chaste or virtuous; to be shy
عِفَّةٌ abstinence; virtue, decency, chastity
عَفيفٌ (أَعِفّاءُ) modest, chaste, virtuous, pure
عَفافٌ chastity (also a girl's name)
تَعَفُّفٌ abstinence, restraint; chastity, modesty
مُتَعفِّفٌ chaste, modest, decent, honest

ع ل و

عَلا – يَعلو to be high or elevated; to rise or ascend
عَلّى – يُعَلّي to raise, lift or elevate
أَعلى – يُعلي to raise, lift or elevate
تَعلّى – يَتَعلّى to rise or become high
تَعالى – يَتَعالى to rise or ascend; to be high or exalted
اِعتَلى – يَعتلي to rise or ascend; to be high or exalted
اِستَعلى – يَستَعلي to rise; to take possession or master; to become haughty
عُلُوٌّ height, elevation, altitude; greatness
عَلَوِيٌّ (العَلَوِيّونَ) upper; heavenly, celestial; Alawi; pl: Alawites
عَلى (prep) on, above, over
عَلِيٌّ high, tall, elevated (also a boy's name)
عَلاءٌ high rank, nobility (also a boy's name)
تَعلِيَةٌ elevation, raising; enhancement
اِعتِلاءٌ ascension, promotion to an office or station
اِستِعلاءٌ superiority

ع ن ق

عَنّقَ – يُعَنِّقُ to grab by the neck or collar
عانَقَ – يُعانِقُ to embrace or hug; to associate closely
تَعانَقَ – يَتَعانَقُ to embrace each other
اِعتَنَقَ – يَعتَنِقُ to adopt or embrace (a religion/person); to be converted
عُنُقٌ (أَعناقٌ) neck, nape
عِناقٌ / مُعانَقَةٌ an embrace or hug
اِعتِناقٌ adoption (of a religion, doctrine)

ع ي د

عَيَّدَ – يُعَيِّدُ to celebrate, to observe a feast; to wish a merry feast
عايَدَ – يُعايِدُ to felicitate on the occasion of a feast, to wish a merry feast
عيدٌ (أَعيادٌ) festival, feast, celebratory day
عيدِيَّةٌ gift presented on a feast day
عيدُ ميلادٍ birthday
عيدُ ميلادٍ سَعيدٍ happy birthday
كُلُّ عامٍ وأَنْتَ بِخَيرٍ many happy returns of the day (birthdays, religious festivals)
الأَعيادُ الْوَطَنِيَّةُ national holidays
عيدُ الأُمِّ Mother's Day
عيدُ الأَبِ Father's Day
عيدُ الحُبِّ Valentine's Day
عيدُ الإسْتِقلالِ Independence Day
عيدُ العُمّالِ Labour Day
العيدُ الصَّغيرِ / عيدُ الفِطْرِ the small Eid, Eid al-Fitr (at the end of Ramadan)
عيدٌ مُبارَكٌ Blessed Eid, Blessed festival[1]
الأَعْيادُ الإسلامِيّةُ Muslim festivals
الأَعيادُ المَسيحِيّةُ Christian festivals
عيدُ ميلادِ المَسيحِ Jesus's birthday
عيدُ الميلادِ المَجيدِ Christmas
عيدُ ميلادٍ سَعيدٍ Merry Christmas
عيدُ الشُّكرِ Thanksgiving day
عيدُ الرُّقاقِ Passover
عيدُ العُرشِ / يَومُ كيبور Yom Kippur

غ ف ر

غَفَرَ – يَغفِرُ to forgive or pardon
اِغتَفَرَ – يَغْتَفِرُ to forgive or grant pardon
اِستَغفرَ – يَستَغفِرُ to ask someone's pardon or forgiveness
غَفورٌ very forgiving
الغَفورُ very forgiving (one of Allah's names)
غَفّارٌ very forgiving
الغَفّارُ very forgiving (one of Allah's names)
غُفرانٌ forgiveness, pardon (also a girl's name)
عيدُ الْغُفرانِ Day of Atonement, Yom Kippur
أَستغفرُ اللهَ I ask for God's forgiveness, forgive me; Heaven forbid
اِستِغفارٌ asking for forgiveness (from God), repentance
مَغفِرَةٌ pardon, forgiveness
مَغفورٌ forgiven
المَغفورُ لَهُ the deceased, the late

ف ت ن

فَتَنَ – يَفتِنُ to seduce, tempt or entice; to torture or torment; to denounce
فِتنةٌ (فِتَنٌ) sedition; temptation

ف ح ش

فَحَشَ – يَفحُشُ to be monstrous or behave atrociously; to exceed accepted bounds; to be shameless
أَفحَشَ – يُفحِشُ to use obscene language; to commit atrocities
تَفاحَشَ – يَتَفاحَشُ to be monstrous or behave atrociously; to exceed accepted bounds; to use obscene language
فُحشٌ / فاحِشةٌ indecency, obscenity
فَحْشاءُ monstrosity, abomination, atrocity; fornication
فاحِشٌ monstrous, immoderate, excessive, obscene
فاحِشةٌ (فواحِشُ) sin, abomination, atrocity; fornication

ف س د

فَسَدَ – يَفسِدُ to be or become rotten; to be wicked or corrupt
فَسَّدَ – يُفَسّدُ to spoil, ruin, corrupt or degrade
أَفسدَ – يُفسِدُ to spoil, ruin, destroy or corrupt; to undermine
فَسادٌ decay, decomposition; corruption, depravity, immorality
مَفسَدَةٌ (مَفاسِدُ) cause of evil; scandalous deed
الفَراغُ مُفسدَةٌ the devil makes work for idle hands
فاسِدٌ (فَاسِدونَ) bad, rotten, spoiled, decayed, corrupt
مُمارَساتٌ فاسِدَةٌ corrupt practices

ف ص ح

(Same root letters as 'to be eloquent' but a different root.)

أفصَحَ – يُفصِحُ to celebrate Easter; to celebrate Passover
فِصحٌ (فُصوحٌ) Passover, Easter
عيدُ الفِصْحِ Easter
أَحَدُ الفِصْحِ المَجيدِ Easter Sunday

ف ط ر

فَطَرَ – يَفطِرُ to break the fast, to have breakfast; to split or cleave
أَفطَرَ – يُفطِرُ to break the fast, to have breakfast
تَفطَّرَ – يَتَفَطَّرُ to be split, cleft or broken
فَطْرٌ (فُطورٌ) a crack or rupture

فِطرٌ fast breaking
فُطْرٌ mushrooms, fungi
فِطْرَةٌ (فِطَرٌ) nature, disposition, constitution
إفطارٌ breaking the fast during Ramadan
فَطورٌ breakfast outside of Ramadan
الفاطِرُ the Creator (one of Allah's names)

ق د ر

قَدَرَ – يَقدِرُ to decree or ordain (of God); to decide; to be able or to possess strength
قَدَّرَ – يُقَدِّرُ to determine or decree; to value or assess
أَقدرَ – يُقدِرُ to enable
تَقَدَّرَ – يَتَقَدَّرُ to be appointed or assigned; to be determined
اِستَقدَرَ – يَستَقدِرُ to ask (God) for strength
قَدَرٌ (أَقدارٌ) fate, destination, divine decree; rank; value; extent, scope
لَيْلَةُ القَدْرِ Lailat al-Qadr[2]
لا قَدَّرَ اللهُ God forbid
القَضاءُ والقَدَرُ fate and pre-destiny
قِدرٌ (قُدورٌ) cooking pot
قُدرَةٌ power, might, strength, faculty
مِقدارٌ (مَقاديرُ) amount, quantity, measure
تَقديرٌ (تَقْديراتٌ / تَقاديرُ) estimation; assessment, valuation; esteem, grading
مَقدورٌ (مَقاديرُ) decreed; destiny, fate; faculty, capability, ability
مُقَدَّرٌ destined, written
مُقتَدِرٌ powerful, potent; capable

ق د س

قَدُسَ – يَقدُسُ to be holy or pure
قَدَّسَ – يُقَدِّسُ to sanctify, glorify or worship
تَقَدَّسَ – يَتَقَدَّسُ to be hallowed, sacred or sanctified
قُدسٌ (أَقداسٌ) holiness, sanctity; sanctuary; shrine
القُدسُ / بيتُ المقدِسِ Jerusalem
تَقديسٌ sanctification, hallowing; celebration
مُقَدَّسٌ (مُقَدَّسَاتٌ) holy, sacred, sanctified
الْكِتابُ المُقَدَّسُ the Bible
الرُّوحُ القُدُسُ the Holy Ghost

ق ر أ

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, 'Media')

القُرْآنُ الكَريمُ / الذِّكرُ الحَكيمُ the Holy Quran

ق س س

يَقُسُّ – قَسَّ to seek, pursue, strive for or aspire
يَتَقَسَّسُ – تَقَسَّسَ to seek, pursue, strive for or aspire
قِسٌّ (قُسُسٌ) priest, pastor, minister
قِسّيسٌ (قِسِّيسونَ) priest, pastor, minister

No root

كاتِدرائِيَّةٌ cathedral

ك ث ل ك

يَتَكَثْلَكُ – تَكَثْلَكَ to become a Catholic
كاثوليكِيٌّ (كَثلكَةٌ) Catholic
الكَثلَكَةُ / الكاثوليكِيَّةُ Catholicism

ك ف ر

يَكفُرُ – كَفَرَ to be irreligious, to disbelieve in God; to cover or hide
يُكَفِّرُ – كَفَّرَ to make (someone) an infidel or encourage (someone) to disbelieve; to charge with unbelief; to cover or hide; to atone or make amends
يُكفِرُ – أَكفَرَ to make (someone) an infidel; to accuse someone of being an infidel
كَفرٌ (كُفورٌ) small village, hamlet
كُفرٌ atheism
كَفّارَةٌ penance, atonement; money paid when a fast is not kept
تَكفيرٌ (عَن) expiation (of), atonement, penance
كافِرٌ (كافِرونَ / كُفّارٌ) people who don't believe in one God, anyone who is not a monotheist (includes atheists, polytheists, etc.), kafirs

ك ن س

يَكنُسُ – كَنَسَ to sweep
يُكَنِّسُ – كَنَّسَ to sweep
كَنْسٌ sweeping, cleaning
كَنّاسٌ street sweeper or cleaner
كَنيسٌ synagogue
كَنيسَةٌ (كَنائِسُ) temple; church, synagogue
مِكنَسَةٌ (مَكانِسُ) broom
مِكنَسةٌ كهرَبائِيّةٌ vacuum cleaner

No root

كوشَر kosher

No root

لاهوتٌ deity, divinity; divine nature
عِلمُ اللاّهوتِ theology
لاهوتِيٌّ theological
اللّاهوتِيَّةُ theology

ل ث م

لَثَمَ – يَلثِمُ to kiss; to strike, hit or wound
لَثَّمَ – يُلَثِّمُ to veil (face); to cover (sth)
تَلَثَّمَ – يَتَلَثَّمُ to veil one's face; to cover oneself up
اِلْتَثَمَ – يَلْتَثِمُ to veil one's face; to cover oneself up
لَثْمةٌ kiss
لِثامٌ veil, cover, wrapping
مُلَثَّمٌ veiled

ل ح د

لَحَدَ – يلْحَدُ to dig a grave, to bury; to deviate from the straight path
أَلْحدَ – يُلْحِدُ to dig a grave, to bury; to deviate from the straight path
اِلْتَحَدَ – يَلْتَحِدُ to deviate or digress; to tend to or be inclined; to abandon one's faith
لَحدٌ (لُحودٌ) grave, tomb
إِلْحادٌ atheism, apostasy, heresy
مُلْحِدٌ (مُلْحِدونَ) apostate, heretic, atheist

ل ع ن

لَعَنَ – يَلعَنُ to curse or damn
لاعَنَ – يُلاعِنُ to utter oaths of condemnation
تَلاعَنَ – يَتَلاعَنُ to curse each other
لَعنٌ cursing, malediction
لَعنةٌ (لَعناتٌ) curse, imprecation
لَعينٌ / مَلْعونٌ (مَلاعينُ) cursed, damned; detested
اللَّعينُ the Cursed one, the Devil

ل ه م

أَلْهمَ – يُلْهِمُ to inspire; to swallow
اِستَلهمَ – يَستَلهِمُ to ask for inspiration or advice; to pray or turn to God
إلهامٌ (إلْهاماتٌ) revelation; inspiration; instinct (also a girl's name in the singular)
مُلْهَمٌ inspired

No root

مارونِيٌّ (المَوارِنَةُ) Maronite

No root

مُخَضْرَمٌ a person who has lived through several generations; a poet at the time of the Prophet Muhammad whose life span bridged the time of paganism and Islam

م س ح

مَسَحَ – يَمسَحُ to stroke with the hand; to wipe, polish or clean
مَسَّحَ – يُمَسِّحُ to wipe off; to rub or anoint; to persuade
تَمَسَّحَ – يَتَمَسَّحُ to wipe oneself; to provoke or pick a quarrel
مَسحٌ wiping, cleaning, anointing
مَسّاحٌ land surveyor
المَسيحُ the Messiah, Christ
مَسيحِيٌّ (مَسيحيّونَ) Christian
مِمْسَحَةٌ (مَماسِحُ) dust cloth, dish rag; doormat
الْمَسيحيَّةُ Christianity
المَسيحُ المُخَلِّصُ Messiah

ن ب ر

نَبرَ – يَنبِرُ to raise or elevate; to sing in a high pitched voice; to emphasise
اِنتَبَرَ – يَنتَبِرُ to swell or become swollen
نَبْرٌ accent, stress
نِبرٌ / أَنبارٌ (أَنابِرُ / أَنابيرُ) barn, shed; granary
نَبْرَةٌ (نَبْراتٌ) swelling; stress, accent; pl: inflection or intonation of voice
مِنبَرٌ (مَنابِرُ) pulpit, platform, dais

ن ج س

نَجُسَ – يَنجُسُ to be impure, unclean or dirty
نَجَّسَ – يُنَجِّسُ to defile, soil or dirty
أَنجسَ – يُنجِسُ to defile, soil or dirty
تَنَجَّسَ – يَتَنَجَّسُ to be or become impure, soiled, polluted or defiled
نَجَسٌ / نَجاسَةٌ impurity, dirt, filth, squalor
تَنجيسٌ soiling, defilement, contamination

No root

نَجْمةُ داوودَ Star of David

ن س ك

نَسَكَ – يَنسُكُ to lead a devout life; to live the life of an ascetic
تَنَسَّكَ – يَتَنَسَّكُ to be pious, to lead a devout life
نَسْكٌ piety, devoutness, asceticism
نُسُكٌ sacrifice; ceremonies (of pilgrimage)
مَنسِكٌ (مَناسِكُ) hermitage; place of sacrifice; ceremony, ritual (of pilgrimage)

ن ص ر

نَصَرَ – يَنصُرُ to help or aid; to protect or save
نَصَّرَ – يُنصِّرُ to Christianise or convert to Christianity
ناصَرَ – يُناصِرُ to help, assist or support; to defend
تَنَصَّرَ – يَتَنَصَّرُ to try to help, to seek to support; to convert to Christianity
تَناصَرَ – يَتَناصَرُ to help each other
اِنتَصَرَ – يَنتَصِرُ to come to someone's aid; to conquer or vanquish
اِستَنصَرَ – يَستَنصِرُ to ask someone for assistance
نَصْرٌ aid, victory, help, assistance
نُصرَةٌ help, aid, assistance
نَصرانِيٌّ (نَصارى) Christian
النَّصرانِيَّةُ Christianity
نَصيرٌ (نُصَراءُ) helper, supporter, defender, protector; follower
مُناصَرَةٌ assistance, help, aid, support; promotion
اِنتِصارٌ (اِنتِصاراتٌ) victory, triumph; revenge
أحرَزَ اِنتِصاراً ساحِقاً to secure an overwhelming majority
ناصِرٌ (أَنصارٌ) helper, supporter, defender, protector; follower
النّاصِرَة Nazareth
مَنصورٌ / مُنتَصِرٌ triumphant; victor, conqueror (also a boy's name)

ن ق و / ن ق ي

نَقِيَ – يَنقى to be pure
نَقّى – يُنَقّي to purify or cleanse; to select, pick or cull
أَنقى – يُنْقي to purify, cleanse or clean
اِنتَقى – يَنتَقي to pick out or select
نَقاءٌ / نَقوَةٌ purity; fineness
نَقِيٌّ (أَنقياءُ) pure, clean, immaculate
تَنقِيَةٌ cleaning, purification, sifting
اِنتِقاءٌ selection
مُنتَقىً selected, select

ه د ى

هَدَى – يَهدي to guide, direct or show; to supply
هادى – يُهادي to exchange presents

أَهدى – يُهدي to bring, lead or conduct; to give as a present; to dedicate
تَهَدَّى – يَتَهَدَّى to be well-led or rightly guided
تَهادىَ – يَتَهادى to exchange presents; to guide, lead or conduct
اِهتَدى – يَهتَدي to be rightly guided, to be led or shown; to find or discover
اِستَهدى – يَستَهدي to pray for divine guidance
هُدىً guidance (religious), the right way
هَدِيَّةٌ (هَدايا) a gift, present or donation
هادٍ (هُداةٌ) guide
هِدايةٌ guidance
إِهْداءٌ presentation, award, bestowal, donation
مَهْدِيٌّ Mahdi, rightly guided

ه و د

هادَ – يَهودُ to be a Jew
هَوَّدَ – يُهَوِّدُ to make Jewish; to intoxicate; to proceed slowly
هاوَدَ – يُهاوِدُ to be indulgent or obliging; to be lenient with
تَهَوَّد – يَتَهَوَّدُ to convert to Judaism
اليَهودُ the Jews
تَهويدٌ Judaisation
الْيَهودِيَّةُ Judaism
يَهودِيٌّ (يَهودٌ) Jew; Jewish
تَهويدِيٌّ to make Jewish
الْيَهوديَّةُ الأرْثودوكْسيَّةُ Orthodox Judaism

No root

هَيْكَلُ سُلَيْمانَ Solomon's Temple

No root

وَثَنٌ (أَوْثانٌ) idol, image
وَثَنِيٌّ pagan, heathen, idolater
الوَثَنِيَّةُ / عِبادَةُ الأَوثانِ paganism

و ح ى

وَحَى – يَحي to inspire or reveal
أَوْحى – يوحي to inspire or reveal
اِستَوحى – يَستَوحي to ask someone's advice or consult; to counsel; to inspire
وَحيٌ (divine) inspiration, revelation
إِيحاءٌ suggestion; inspiration
مُوحٍ inspiring; revealing
مُستَوْحىً مِن inspired or guided by

و س و س

وَسْوسَ – يُوَسْوِسُ to whisper or instil evil (usually devil); to suggest, prompt or tempt
تَوَسْوَسَ – يَتَوَسْوَسُ to feel uneasy or anxious; to be suspicious or in doubt
وَسْوَسَةٌ (وَساوِسُ) devilish insinuation, temptation; suspicion
وَسْواسٌ (وَساوِسُ) whisperer, suggester (Satan); devilish insinuation
الوَسْواسُ Satan
مُوَسْوَسٌ obsessed with delusions; suffering from OCD

و ض ؤ

وَضُؤَ – يَوْضُؤُ to be pure or clean
تَوَضَّأَ – يَتَوَضّأُ to perform religious ablutions
وُضاءٌ brilliant, radiant
وَضاءَةٌ purity, cleanliness
وُضوءٌ ritual ablution before prayer; purity, cleanliness

و ع ظ

وَعَظَ – يَعِظُ to preach; to appeal to someone's conscience; to admonish
اِتَّعَظَ – يَتَّعِظُ to let oneself be admonished; to take advice or learn a lesson
عِظَةٌ (عِظاتٌ) a moral, sermon, lesson or warning
وَعْظٌ / وَعظَةٌ admonition, warning, sermon
مَوْعِظَةٌ (مَواعِظُ) religious lecture, spiritual counsel
واعِظٌ (وُعّاظٌ) a preacher

Notes

1 Usually said on either of the two Muslim Eids.
2 Literally, 'The Night of Decree'. This is the night in the month of Ramadan on which the Quran was first revealed to the Prophet Muhammad.

Culture and society الثَّقافَةُ والمُجتَمعُ

أ د ى

أَدَّى – يُؤَدِّي to lead to or bring about; to convey or channel; to contribute
تَأَدَّى – يَتَأَدَّى to lead to; to be carried out; to contribute; to arrive
أَداءٌ (أَداءاتٌ) rendering (of a service); pursuit, performance, realisation (of a task)
تَأدِيَةٌ pursuit; performance, discharge (of duty)
مُؤَدّىً assignment, task; meaning, underlying idea

أ ذ ى

أَذِيَ – يَأذى to suffer damage or be harmed
أَذّى – يُؤَذي to harm, hurt, wrong or molest

آذى – يُؤاذي to harm, hurt, wrong or molest
تَأَذَّى – يَتَأَذَّى to suffer damage; to feel offended, to be hurt
أَذىً / أَذِيَّةٌ evil, harm, injury, trouble
إيذاءٌ harm, evil, injury, trouble, damage
مُؤذٍ hurtful, painful, harmful, injurious

أ س و / أ س ى

أسِيَ – يَأْسى to be sad, grieved or distressed
أَسا – يَأسو to nurse or treat; to make peace
أَسّى – يُؤَسّي to console, comfort or nurse
آسى – يُؤاسي to share one's possessions; to assist, support or comfort
تَأَسّى – يَتأَسّى to be consoled, to find solace
تَآسى – يَتآسى to help each other, to give mutual assistance
أَسىً grief, sorrow, distress
أُسْوَةٌ example, model
مَأساةٌ (مَآسٍ) tragedy, disaster
تَأسِيَةٌ / مُواساةٌ consolation, comfort

أ ص ل

أَصُلَ – يَأصُلُ to be or become firmly rooted; to be of noble origin
أَصَّلَ – يُؤَصِّلُ to found or establish
تَأَصَّلَ – يَتَأَصَّلُ to be ingrained or firmly rooted
اِستَأصلَ – يَستَأصِلُ to uproot, exterminate or annihilate; to remove surgically
أَصلٌ (أُصولٌ) root, trunk; origin, source; cause, reason; principles
أَصلِيٌّ original, primary, genuine, authentic
أَصيلٌ (أُصلاءُ) original, genuine, authentic, proper; of noble birth
أُصولِيٌّ in accordance with the rules, traditional
أُصولِيٌّ fundamentalist
أُصوليَّةٌ fundamentalism
أَصالَةٌ steadfastness; nobility of descent (also a girl's name)
تَأَصُّلٌ deep-rootedness
مُتَأَصِّلٌ deep-rooted; chronic (illness)
اِستِئْصالٌ extermination, elimination
اِستِئْصالُ اللَّوزَتَيْنِ removing the tonsils

أ م ل

أَمِلَ – يَأمُلُ to hope or entertain hopes
أَمَّلَ – يُؤَمِّلُ to hope or expect; to raise one's hopes
تَأَمّلَ – يَتَأَمَّلُ to look closely or regard; to contemplate or meditate
أَملٌ (آمالٌ) hope, expectation
خَيبَةُ أَملٍ disappointment
مأمَلٌ (مآمِلُ) hope

تَأَمُّلٌ (تَأَمُّلاتٌ) consideration, contemplation, meditation
آمِلٌ hopeful
مُؤَمِّلٌ hopeful
مُتَأَمِّلٌ contemplative, meditative, reflective, pensive

ب د و

بَدا – يَبدو to appear, show or become evident
بادى – يُبادي to show, display or manifest
أَبدى – يُبْدي to disclose, reveal, manifest or show
تَبَدَّى – يَتَبدّى to live in the desert; to show or appear
بَدْوٌ desert nomads, Bedouins
بَدَوِيٌّ Bedouin, nomadic
بَداوَةٌ desert life, Bedouin life, nomadism
بَيْداءُ desert, wilderness
إبداءٌ expression, manifestation; declaration
بادٍ apparent, evident, obvious
بادِيَةٌ (بَوادٍ) desert nomads, Bedouins

ب ذ ل

بَذَلَ – يَبذُلُ to grant or give freely and generously; to offer or sacrifice
تَبَذَّلَ – يَتَبَذَّلُ to be overgenerous; to display vulgar manners; to prostitute oneself
اِبتَذَلَ – يَبتَذِلُ to make commonplace; to use vulgar language
بَذْلٌ giving, spending; sacrifice
بَذلَةٌ suit (clothes)
اِبتِذالٌ vulgarity, degradation, commonness
مُبتَذَلٌ base, vulgar, common, banal

No root

بُرجٌ (بُروجٌ / أَبراجٌ) tower, castle; horoscope
بُرجُ آيْفِل Eiffel Tower
بُرجُ الْحمامِ dovecote
بُرجُ الْمِياهِ water tower
بُرجُ خَليفةَ Burj Khalifa
بُرجُ الأَسَدِ Leo
بُرجُ الثَّورِ Taurus
بُرجُ الجَدْيِ Capricorn
بُرجُ الجَوْزاءِ Gemini
بُرجُ الحَمَلِ Aries
بُرجُ الحوتِ Pisces
بُرجُ الدَّلْوِ Aquarius

بُرجُ السَّرطانِ Cancer
بُرجُ الْعذراء Virgo
بُرجُ الْعَقربِ Scorpio
بُرجُ الْقوسِ Sagittarius
بُرجُ الميزانِ Libra

ب ل و / ب ل ى

بَلا – يَبْلو to test or put (someone) to the test; to afflict
بالى – يُبالي to care, to be concerned or mindful, to take into consideration
أَبلَى – يُبلي to put (someone) to the test; to harden (through experience); to wear out
اِبتَلَى – يَبتَلي to afflict; to put (someone) to the test
بَالِيةٌ / بالٍ worn, old, shabby, threadbare
بَلِيَّة (بَلايا) trial, tribulations, misfortune, calamity
بَلاءٌ trial, tribulation, affliction, distress; bravery
بَلْوى calamity, trial, tribulation, misfortune
مُبالاةٌ consideration, regard, attention
لا مُبالاةٌ / الْلّامُبالاةُ indifference, carelessness
اِبتِلاءٌ trial, tribulation, affliction

ت ح ف

أَتحفَ – يُتْحفُ to present
تُحْفَةٌ (تُحَفٌ) precious article, masterpiece; gift
تُحْفَةٌ تِذكارِيَّةٌ souvenir
تُحفَةٌ فَنِيَّةٌ a piece of art
مَتحَفٌ / مُتحَفٌ (مَتاحِفُ) museum

ث ر ث ر

ثَرثَرَ – يُثَرثِرُ to chatter or prattle
ثَرثَرَةٌ gossip
ثَرثارٌ (ثَرثارونَ) chatterbox

ث ق ف

ثَقِفَ – يَثقَفُ to call it quits with someone; to act with reciprocal integrity
ثَقَّفَ – يُثَقِّفُ to straighten or correct; to train
ثاقَفَ – يُثاقِفُ to fence (sport)
تَثاقَفَ – يَتَثاقَفُ to be trained or educated
ثَقافَةٌ (ثَقافاتٌ) culture
مُتداخِلُ الثّقافاتِ multicultural
ثَقافِيٌّ educational, intellectual, cultural

النُّمُوُّ الثَّقافِيُّ / التَّطوُّرُ الثَّقافِيُّ intellectual growth
فَجوةٌ ثَقافِيَّةٌ cultural gap
نَواحٍ ثَقافِيَّةٌ cultural aspects
تَثقيفٌ cultivation of the mind; education, training
مُثاقَفَةٌ fencing (sport), swordsmanship
مُثَقَّفٌ educated, trained, cultured

ج ن ز

جَنَّزَ – يُجَنِّزُ to conduct the funeral service, to say the burial prayers
جَنازَةٌ (جَنازاتٌ / جَنائِزُ) funeral, funeral procession

ح ظ ظ

حَظَّ – يَحِظُّ to be lucky or fortunate
أَحَظَّ – يُحِظُّ to be lucky or fortunate
حَظٌّ (حُظوظٌ) good fortune, prosperity; luck, fate, destiny
لِحُسنِ الْحَظِّ fortunately
لِسوءِ الْحَظِّ unfortunately
مَحظوظٌ lucky, fortunate

ح ف ل

حَفَلَ – يَحفِلُ to gather or congregate; to be replete; to pay attention
حَفَّلَ – يُحَفِّلُ to adorn, decorate or ornament
اِحتَفَلَ – يَحتَفِلُ to gather or rally; to celebrate or honour; to pay attention
حَفْلٌ gathering, congregation; performance
حَفلَةٌ (حَفلاتٌ) assembly, gathering, meeting, congregation; concert, performance
حَفلَةُ التَّأبينِ commemoration
حَفلَةٌ موسيقيّةٌ concert
حَفيلٌ diligent, eager
اِحتِفالٌ (اِحتِفالاتٌ) celebration, ceremony, festival
الاِحتِفالاتُ العالمِيَّةُ international festivals
حافِلٌ full, replete; lavish
حافِلَةٌ (حافِلاتٌ / حوافِلُ) bus

No root

خُزَعْبَلٌ idle talk
خُزَعْبَلَةٌ (خُزَعْبَلاتٌ) superstitions; idle talk; joke

خ ط و

خَطا – يَخطو to step, pace or walk; to proceed
خَطّى – يُخَطّي to overstep, transgress, cross or traverse; to overflow; to surpass

تَخَطَّى – يَتَخَطّى to overstep, transgress, cross or traverse; to overflow; to surpass
خَطوةٌ (خَطواتٌ / خُطَىً) a step, pace or stride

ذ ل ل

ذَلَّ – يَذِلُّ to be low, humble or contemptible
ذَلَّلَ – يُذَلِّلُ to lower, debase, degrade, humiliate or humble
أذلَّ – يُذِلُّ to lower, debase, degrade, humiliate or humble
تَذَلَّلَ – يَتَذَلّلُ to lower or humble oneself; to be humble
اِستَذَلَ – يَستَذِلُ to think oneself low or despicable; to disparage
ذُلٌّ lowness, insignificance, humility; disgrace, shame, humiliation
ذِلَّةٌ lowness, baseness, depravity
ذَليلٌ (أَذِلَّةٌ / أذِلّاءُ) low, abject, despised, humble
مَذَلَّةٌ humiliation; submissiveness, meekness
تَذليلٌ degradation
إذلالٌ humiliation, degradation
تَذَلُّلٌ self-abasement

ذ م م

ذَمَّ – يَذِمُّ to blame, criticise or find fault
ذَمَّمَ – يُذَمِّمُ to criticise, rebuke or censure
ذَمٌّ censure, disparagement
ذِمَّةٌ (ذِمَمٌ) protection, care, custody; guarantee; debt; conscience
ذَميمٌ censured, blameworthy, reprehensible
ذَميمَةٌ (ذَمائِمُ) blame, censure
مَذمومٌ objectionable, reprehensible

ر ح ب

رَحُبَ – يَرْحُبُ to be wide, spacious or roomy
رَحَّبَ – يُرِحِّبُ to welcome, to receive graciously
رَحْبٌ wide, spacious, roomy
مَرحباً hello
مَرْحباً بِكم welcome
تَرْحيبٌ welcoming

ر د ى

رَدَى – يَردي to perish or be destroyed
رَدَّىَ – يُرَدّي to bring to the ground, to destroy; to clothe someone
أَردى – يُرْدي to bring to the ground, to destroy, ruin or kill
تَرَدَّى – يَتَرَدَّى to fall, tumble or deteriorate; to clothe

اِرتَدَى – يَرتَدي to wear or put on; to be clothed
الرَّدى death
رِداءٌ (أَردِيَةٌ) garment, cloak, robe

ر و ع

راعَ – يُريعُ to frighten, scare, alarm or startle; to please, delight or thrill
رَوَّعَ – يَرَوِّعُ to frighten, scare or alarm
أَروَعَ – يُروِعُ to frighten, scare or alarm
تَرَوَّعَ – يَتَرَوَّعُ to be frightened or alarmed
اِرتاعَ – يَرتاعُ to be frightened or alarmed
رَوْعٌ fright, alarm; heart, brain
اِرتياعٌ fright, alarm
رَوعَةٌ fright, alarm, fear; awe, splendour; beauty
رائِعٌ splendid, admirable, wonderful, marvellous
مُريعٌ dreadful, terrible, horrible

ز ح م

زَحَمَ – يَزحَمُ to push, shove, hustle or jostle
زاحَمَ – يُزاحِمُ to push, shove, hustle or jostle
تَزاحَمَ – يَتَزاحَمُ to press or crowd together; to compete with one another
اِزدَحَمَ – يَزدَحِمُ to be crowded; to swarm
زَحمَةٌ / زِحامٌ crowd, throng; traffic jam
مُزاحَمَةٌ (مُزاحَمات) competition, rivalry
مُزاحِمٌ (مُزاحِمونَ) competitor, rival
مُزدَحِمٌ overcrowded, packed, jammed, swarming, crowded
اِزدحامٌ crowding, overcrowding

س خ ر

سَخِرَ – يَسخَرُ to mock, ridicule, laugh at or make fun of
سَخَّرَ – يُسَخِّرُ to make subservient; to employ or utilise
سُخرَةٌ labour, forced labour; ridicule
رِجال السُّخرَةِ serfs
مُسَخِّرٌ oppressor
تَسْخيرٌ subjugation, exploitation
ساخِرٌ satirical
سُخرِيٌّ sarcastic, ironic; forced labour
سُخرِيَةٌ scorn, derision, mockery; irony; ridiculed (person)
مَسْخَرَةٌ (مساخِرُ) laughing stock, object of ridicule; ridiculous, ludicrous

س خ ط

سَخِطَ – يَسخَطُ to be annoyed, displeased or angry
أَسْخَطَ – يُسْخِطُ to embitter, anger or enrage
سَخْطٌ / تَسَخُّطٌ anger, resentment, discontent, indignation
مَسْخوطٌ (مساخيطُ) loathsome, hated, odious; pl: idols

س ط ر

سَطرَ – يَسطُرُ to rule or draw lines; to write, record or compose
سَطَّرَ – يُسَطِّرُ to rule or draw lines; to write, record or compose
سَطرٌ (سُطورٌ) line, row
ساطورٌ (سواطيرُ) cleaver
أُسطورَةٌ (أَساطيرُ) fable, legend, myth, fabulous story
أُسطوريٌّ legendary, mythical
مِسطَرَةٌ (مَساطِرُ) ruler
تَسْطيرٌ recording, writing down
مُسَطَّرٌ ruled

ش أ م

شَأَمَ (على) – يَشأَمُ (على) to bring about an evil omen
تَشَاءَمَ – يَتَشاءَمُ to perceive an evil omen; to regard as ominous; to be pessimistic
اِستَشْأَمَ – يَسْتَشئِمُ to perceive an evil omen, to foretell a calamity; to regard as ominous
الشّامُ Syria, Damascus
شامِيٌّ Syrian
شُؤْمٌ bad omen; bad luck, calamity
تَشاؤُمٌ pessimism
مَشؤومٌ / مَشومٌ (مشائِمُ) inauspicious, ill-omened, ominous, sinister
مُتشائِمٌ pessimist

ش ر ف

شَرَفَ – يَشرُفُ to be high-born, noble or illustrious
شَرَّفَ – يُشَرِّفُ to honour, elevate, exalt or ennoble
شارَفَ – يُشارِفُ to supervise or control; to approach
أَشرفَ – يُشْرِفُ to be high, tall or mighty; to supervise, oversee; to manage; to look down on, to overlook
تَشرّفَ – يَتَشرَّفُ to be honoured, to have the honour of
شَرَفٌ honour, glory, nobility, rank
شُرْفَةٌ (شُرفاتٌ) balcony

شَريفٌ (شُرَفاءُ / أَشْرافٌ) distinguished, eminent, illustrious, noble, exalted; Sheriff (title)
إشرافٌ (على) supervision, control (over); patronage
مُشْرِفٌ supervisor, overseer, superintendent; overlooking (something)

ش ع ب

شَعَبَ – يَشعَبُ to gather, assemble or rally
شَعَّبَ – يُشَعِّبُ to form branches, to branch
تَشَعَّبَ – يَتَشَعَّبُ to branch, ramify, diverge or separate
شَعْبٌ (شُعوبٌ) people, tribe
أَبناءُ الشَّعبِ ordinary people
شَعْبِيٌّ national, the people's; folksy
شَعْبيَّةٌ popularity
الهَبَّةُ الشَّعبِيّةُ popular uprising
شِعْبٌ (شِعابٌ) mountain path, ravine, canyon
شَعْبانُ eighth Islamic month (Shaban)
تَشعُّبٌ ramification, branching; disruption

ش م ت

شَمِتَ – يَشمَتَ to gloat or rejoice in someone's misfortune
شَمَّتَ – يُشَمِّتُ to disappoint someone; to make someone rejoice at one's misfortunes
أَشمتَ – يُشمتُ to cause someone to take pleasure in another's misfortunes
شَمَّتَ أَمَلَهُ to disappoint
شَماتَةٌ malicious joy, Schadenfreude
شامِتٌ (شُمّاتٌ / شَوامِتُ) gloating

ش ق و / ش ق ی

شَقِيَ – يَشقى to make someone unhappy, wretched or miserable
أَشقى – يُشقي to make someone unhappy, wretched or miserable
شَقاءٌ / شَقىً misfortune, distress, misery, wretchedness
شَقِيٌّ (أَشْقِياءُ) miserable, abject, unhappy, wretched
شَقوَةٌ misfortune, naughtiness; distress, misery
شَقاوَةٌ mischief, naughtiness; misery, distress

ص د ف

صَدَفَ – يَصدِفُ to turn away, avoid or shun; to discourage or restrain
صادَفَ – يُصادِفُ to find, meet or encounter by chance; to come across; to coincide
تَصادَفَ – يَتَصادَفُ to happen by chance; to come to pass
صَدَفٌ (أَصدافٌ) seashell, oyster

صُدفَةٌ (صُدَفٌ) chance occurrence, coincidence; accidentally
مُصادَفَةٌ (مُصادفاتٌ) encounter, meeting; chance, coincidence
مُصادِفٌ (لِ) corresponding, concurrent (to)
بِالصُّدْفَةِ by coincidence

ض ي ف

ضافَ – يَضيفُ to stay as a guest
ضَيَّفَ – يُضَيِّفُ to take in as a guest, to receive hospitably, to entertain
أَضافَ – يُضيفُ to add, join, attach or connect; to take in as a guest
اِستَضافَ – يَستَضيفُ to invite (someone) as a guest; to host (websites)
ضَيفٌ (ضُيوفٌ) guest, visitor
ضَيفُ الشَّرفِ guest of honour
ضِيافَةٌ hospitable reception, accommodation, hospitality
حُسنُ الضِّيافَةِ hospitality
مِضيافٌ hospitable; host
مَضافَةٌ hostel, guesthouse
إِضافَةٌ addition, attachment; annexation; genitive construction
إِضافِيٌّ additional, supplementary
مُضيفٌ (مُضيفونَ) host, flight attendant
مُضافٌ added

ط ر ز

طَرَّزَ – يُطرِّزُ to embroider, embellish or garnish
طَرْزٌ (طُروزٌ) type, model, make, brand, sort
طِرازٌ (طُروزٌ / أَطْرِزَةٌ) type, model, class, brand, sort; fashion, style; embroidery
عَلى الطِّرازِ الْحَديثِ latest fashion
تَطْريزٌ embroidery

ط ف ئ

طَفَأَ – يَطْفِئُ to die down or be extinguished (fire or light); to have gone out (fire or light)
أَطْفأَ – يُطْفِئُ to put out or extinguish; to smother or stifle; to switch off
طَفَّايَةٌ fire extinguisher; ashtray (in some dialects)
إِطْفاءٌ extinguishing; firefighting
رِجالُ الإِطْفاءِ firemen, fire department
إِطْفائِيٌّ fireman
إِطْفائِيَّةٌ fire department
مُطْفأٌ extinguished, lustreless, matt, dull

ع ز ا / ع ز و

عَزا – يَعزو to charge, incriminate or blame; to trace (back), ascribe (sth to)
عَزَّى – يُعَزّي to comfort or console
تَعَزَّى – يَتَعَزّى to console oneself
عَزوٌ tracing back; accusation
عِزْوَةٌ good stock
عَزاءٌ ceremony of mourning; solace; composure
تَعزيَةٌ (تَعازٍ) consolation, solace, condolence
مُعَزٍّ (مُعزّونَ) comforter, condoler

ع ش ر

عاشرَ – يُعاشِرُ to be on intimate terms, to associate closely
تَعاشَرَ – يَتَعاشَرُ to be on intimate terms, to live together
عُشرٌ (أَعشارٌ) tenth part, tithe
عُشرِيٌّ decimal
عِشرَةٌ intimacy, companionship, relations, community
عَشيرةٌ (عَشائِرُ) tribe, kinsfolk, clan
مَعشرٌ (مَعاشِرُ) community; kinsfolk; company; troop, group
يومُ عاشوراءَ Ashura, tenth day of Muharram
مُعاشَرَةٌ intimacy, companionship, association, social relations
آداب المُعاشَرةِ etiquette

ع ط و

عاطى – يُعاطي to give
أَعطى – يُعطي to give, present, offer, grant or bestow
تَعاطى – يَتَعاطى to pursue or practise (an activity); to take or swallow (medicine); to be busy or occupy oneself
اِستَعطى – يَستَعطي to ask for charity or alms
عَطاءٌ (عَطاءاتٌ / أَعطِيَةٌ) offer, tender; gift, present
قَدَّمَ عَطاءً to submit a tender or make an offer
عَطيَّةٌ (عَطايا) gift, present
إِعطاءٌ donation, presentation; granting
مُعطٍ donor
تَعاطٍ pursuit or practice of an activity
تَعاطي المُخَدِّراتِ taking drugs

No root

عُنصُرٌ (عَناصِرُ) race, breed; origin; element (chemistry)
عُنصُرِيٌّ racial, ethnic; racist
التَّمييزُ العُنصُرِيُّ racial discrimination

الجِدارُ العُنصُرِيُّ the Racist Wall[1]
الفَصلُ العُنصُرِيُّ apartheid
التّطْهيرُ العُنْصُرِيُّ ethnic cleansing
عُنْصُرِيّةٌ racism
النَّعراتُ العُنصُرِيّةُ racist feelings
هُتافاتٌ عُنصُرِيّة racist jeering

ع و د

عادَ – يَعودُ to return or come back; to refer or relate
عَوَّدَ – يُعوِّدُ to accustom, habituate, condition or inure
عاوَدَ – يُعاوِدُ to return, bring back, revert or resume
تَعَوَّدَ – يَتَعَوَّدُ to be accustomed, to get used to, to habituate oneself
اِستَعادَ – يَستَعيدُ to recall, reclaim, regain, recover or repeat
عُودٌ (عيدانٌ) wood, stick, rod, branch, twig, stem, stalk
عَوْدٌ / عَودَةٌ return, reversion, recurrence
نُقطَةُ اللّاعَوْدَةِ point of no return
حَقُّ الْعَوْدَةِ the right of return (for Palestinians)
عادَةٌ (عاداتٌ) habit, custom, usage, practice
عاداتٌ وَتَقاليدُ customs and traditions
عادَةً usually, ordinarily
عادِيٌّ usual, customary, common
عِيادَةٌ (عِياداتٌ) clinic, office; consultation
تَعوُّدٌ / تَعويدٌ habituation
إعادَةٌ return; repetition; giving back; re-
عائِدٌ (عائِدونَ) returning; belonging; pl: people who return to their native country after having previously emigrated
عائِدةٌ (عوائِدُ) benefit, profit, advantage, gain
مُتَعَوِّدٌ used to, accustomed to, habituated, conditioned (person)
مُعتادٌ used to, accustomed to, habituated, conditioned (object)
كَالمُعتادِ as usual

ع ي ب

عابَ – يَعيبُ to be defective, faulty, blemished or deficient; to frown upon
عَيَّبَ – يُعَيِّبُ to render faulty; to blame or find fault
عَيبٌ (عُيوبٌ) fault, shortcoming; shame, disgrace
مَعيبٌ / مَعْيوبٌ defective, deficient, faulty

غ ج ر

غَجَّرَ – يُغَجِّرُ to scold; to use abusive language, to curse or swear
غَجَرِيَّةٌ gypsy

غَجَرِيٌّ (غَجَرٌ) gypsy
تَغجيرٌ scolding, cursing; abusive language

ف أ ل

تَفاءَلَ – يَتَفاءَلُ to be hopeful or optimistic
فَأْلٌ (فُؤولٌ) good omen, auspice, sign
تَفاؤُلٌ optimism
مُتفائِلٌ optimist

ف ج أ

فَجَأ – يَفْجَأُ to come suddenly, to descend unexpectedly; to attack or confront suddenly
فاجَأَ – يُفاجِئُ to come suddenly, to descend unexpectedly; to attack or confront suddenly
فَجأَةً suddenly, unexpectedly
مُفاجَأَةٌ (مُفاجَآتٌ) surprise
مُفاجِئٌ surprising

ف خ م

فَخُمَ – يَفخُمُ to be imposing, splendid or magnificent
فَخَّمَ – يُفَخِّمُ to intensify; to honour, show deference or treat with respect
فَخمٌ stately, imposing, splendid, superb
فَخامَةٌ honour, excellence, eminence, magnificence
صاحِبُ الفَخامَةِ title of the President of the Republic
تَفخيمٌ emphatic or velarised pronunciation of a consonant; magnification
مُفَخَّمٌ honoured
الْحُروفُ المُفَخَّمةُ emphatics (phonetics)

ف و ت

فاتَ – يَفوتُ to elapse; to pass away or vanish; to anticipate; to relinquish[2]
فَوَّتَ – يُفَوِّتُ to make (someone) escape; to cause (someone) to miss; to let (someone) pass
تَفاوَتَ – يَتَفاوَتُ to differ or be different
فَوتٌ (أَفواتٌ) distance, interval; difference
فَواتٌ passing; lapse (time)
تَفاوُتٌ inequality, disharmony, difference, dissimilarity, contrast, disparity
فائِتٌ past, elapsed (time)

ق ب ر

قَبَرَ – يَقبُرُ to bury, inter or entomb
قَبرٌ (قُبورٌ) grave, tomb
مَقبَرةٌ / مَقبرٌ (مقابِرُ) tomb, burial ground, cemetery, graveyard

ق ل د

قَلَّدَ – يُقَلِّدُ to adorn with a necklace; to copy or imitate; to appoint (someone to office)
تَقَلَّدَ – يَتَقَلَّدُ to wear a necklace; to adorn; to take over (power, control)
قِلادَةٌ (قَلائِدُ) necklace; pl: poems
تَقليدٌ (تَقاليدُ) imitation, copying; pl: tradition, custom, convention
تَقليدِيٌّ traditional, customary, conventional
مُقَلَّدٌ imitation; imitated, forged, counterfeit, fake
مُقَلِّدٌ copycat

ق ل ق

قَلِقَ – يَقلَقُ to be disturbed, restless, agitated or apprehensive
أَقلَقَ – يُقلِقُ to trouble, worry, alarm, upset or disquiet
قَلَقٌ unrest, worry, fear, apprehension
قَلِقٌ restless

ك ف أ

كَفَأَ – يَكفأُ to turn around, reverse or invert
كافَأَ – يُكافِئُ to reward, repay or compensate
تكافأ – يَتَكافَأُ to be equal or perfectly matched
كُفءٌ / كَفءٌ (أَكْفاءٌ / كِفاءٌ) equal, alike; adequate, appropriate
كَفاءَةٌ (كَفاءاتٌ) equality; adequacy, suitability, capability
مُكافَأَةٌ (مُكافآتٌ) compensation, indemnification, reward
تَكافُؤٌ mutual compatibility; equivalence
مُكافِئٌ equal, alike, corresponding

ك ن و / ك ن ى

كَنى – يَكْني to use metonymically; to allude to
كَنَّى – يُكَنّي to call (someone) by an agnomen (*abu* or *umm* followed by name of the oldest son)
تَكَنّى – يَتَكنّى to call oneself or be known by the surname of
كُنْيَةٌ (كُنياتٌ / كُنىً) surname, epithet, agnomen (*abu* or *umm* followed by name of the oldest son)
كِنايَةٌ metonymy; indirect expression, allusion
بِالْكِنايةِ indirect, not clear

ل ق ب

لَقَّبَ – يُلَقِّبُ to refer to someone by surname, title or honorific
تَلَقَّبَ – يَتَلَقَّبُ to be called or referred to by surname, title or honorific
لَقَبٌ (أَلْقابٌ) title, nickname, honorific
مُلَقَّبٌ surnamed, nicknamed

ل ه ف

لَهِفَ – يَلهَفُ to sigh, lament, grieve, regret or deplore
تَلَهَّفَ – يَتَلَهَّفُ to be eager; to yearn; to sigh, regret or deplore
لَهْفٌ / لَهْفَةٌ regret, grief, sorrow, lamentation, anxiety
لاهِفٌ / مَلْهوفٌ worried, troubled, grieved, anxious
مُتَلَهِّفٌ yearning, longing

م د ن

مَدَّنَ – يُمَدِّنُ to found or build cities; to urbanise; to civilise; to refine
تَمَدَّنَ – يَتَمَدَّنُ to be or become civilised; to enjoy the comforts of civilisation
مَدَنِيٌّ (مَدَنِيّونَ) a civilian; urban, town-dweller, city-dweller
مَدينَةٌ (مُدُنٌ) town, city
مَدَنِيٌّ urban, city dwelling; refined, polished; civil, civic; a civilian
مَدَنِيّةٌ being civilised
تَمْدينٌ civilisation; refining (manners, culture)
تَمَدُّنٌ civilisation, refinement of culture
مُتَمَدِّنٌ civilised, refined

No root

مودَةٌ / موضَةٌ (موداتٌ / موضاتٌ) fashion, style; fashionable
أُسبوعُ الْمودَةِ fashion week

م ي ز

مازَ – يَميزُ to distinguish or separate
مَيَّزَ – يُمَيِّزُ to distinguish, honour or favour; to segregate or discriminate
تَمَيَّزَ – يَتَمَيَّزُ to be separated or distinguished; to be honoured
اِمتازَ – يَمتازُ to distinguish; to excel or surpass; to be preferred
ميزَةٌ characteristic; peculiarity
تَمييزٌ distinction, segregation, discrimination
التَّمييزُ عَلى أَساسِ الجِنسِ sexism
التمْييزُ ضِدَّ كِبارِ السِّنِّ ageism
اِمتيازٌ (اِمتيازاتٌ) advantage, benefit; distinction, discrimination
مُمَيَّزٌ distinguished, favoured, privileged
مُتَمَيِّزٌ distinguished, prominent, outstanding
مُمتازٌ excellent

م ي ل

مالَ – يَميلُ to bend, lean, turn, incline or slope
مَيَّلَ – يُمَيِّلُ to incline or bend; to make someone favourably disposed; to alienate

أَمالَ – يُميلُ to incline or bend; to make someone favourably disposed; to alienate
تَمَيَّلَ – يَتَمَيَّلُ to reel, stagger, sway or swing
تمايَلَ – يتَمايَلُ to reel, stagger, sway or swing
اِستَمالَ – يَستَميلُ to cause to incline, to tip or tilt; to win over or attract
مَيْلٌ (مُيولٌ) tendency, inclination; tilt, bend, slope; affection, attachment
مَيّالٌ inclined, disposed favourably to; leaning; biased
مائِلٌ inclining, leaning, sloping

ن ز ل

نَزَلَ – يَنزِلُ to alight, descend or get off; to be revealed (of Quran); to stay or lodge
نَزَّلَ – يُنَزِّلُ to make descend, to lower, let down or unload; to lodge
نازَلَ – يُنازِلُ to clash or get into a fight
أَنزَلَ – يُنْزِلُ to bring or take down; to dismount; to reveal (of God); to bestow (of God)
تَنَزَّلَ – يَتَنَزَّلُ to lower or humble oneself; to condescend; to give up or renounce
تَنازَلَ – يَتَنازَلُ to give up, renounce or abandon; to waive or surrender
مَنزِلٌ (مَنازِلُ) house, dwelling, apartment; lunar phase
نُزولٌ descending; descent, landing (plane); arrival; a stay
تَنزيلٌ (تَنزيلاتٌ) revelation, inspiration; reduction, sales
تَنازُلٌ relenting; relinquishment, renunciation, surrender
عَدَمُ التَّنازُلِ relentlessness, intransigence

ن ش د

نَشَدَ – يَنشُدُ to seek or search; to implore
ناشَدَ – يُناشِدُ to implore
أَنشَدَ – يُنشِدُ to seek or search; to sing or recite
نَشيدٌ / أُنشودَةٌ (نَشائِدُ / أناشيدُ) anthem, song, hymn, chant
النَّشيدُ الْوَطَنِيُّ national anthem
مُناشَدَةٌ (مُناشَداتٌ) appeal, urgent request
إنشادٌ recitation, recital

No root

نَمَطٌ (أَنماطٌ) fashion, manner, way; form, shape; stereotype
صورَةٌ نَمَطِيَّةٌ stereotype
تَنْميطٌ stereotyping

ن ه ض

نَهَضَ – يَنهَضُ to rise or get up; to pursue or tackle; to espouse or support
ناهَضَ – يُناهِضُ to resist, oppose or defy

أَنهَضَ – يُنهِضُ to rise or awaken; to stir up or excite
تَناهَضَ – يَتَناهَضُ to get or stand up
اِنتَهَضَ – يَنتَهِضُ to get or stand up
اِستَنهَضَ – يَستَنهِضُ to awaken or rouse; to animate; to encourage or incite
نَهضَةٌ (نَهضاتٌ) awakening, revival, renaissance; rise, boom
نُهوضٌ raising; promotion; activation
مُناهَضَةٌ resistance, opposition
إنهاضٌ awakening; advancement
ناهِضٌ rising; active

ه ج ن

هَجُنَ – يَهجُنُ to be incorrect or faulty
هَجَّنَ – يُهَجِّنُ to censure scathingly, to disparage or excoriate
اِستَهجَنَ – يَستَهجِنُ to consider (sth) as bad; to disapprove, condemn or reject
هُجنَةٌ fault, defect, shortcoming
هَجينٌ (هُجَناءُ) lowly, base, mean; hybrid
اِستِهجانٌ disapproval, disapprobation

و ص م

وَصَمَ – يَصِمُ to disgrace or tarnish (name or honour)
وَصمٌ a disgrace
وَصمَةٌ a disgrace; a defect or short-coming
وَصمَةُ عارٍ stigma

و ك ب

وَكَبَ – يَكِبُ to walk, proceed or advance slowly
واكبَ – يُواكِبُ to accompany or escort
مَوكِبٌ (مَواكِبُ) procession, parade, retinue, cortege
مُواكبَةٌ military escort, convoying; coping with change

ي ق ظ

يَقِظَ – يَيْقِظُ to be awake or vigilant; to wake
يَقَّظَ – يُيَقِظُ to wake up or awaken; to provoke
أَيقَظَ – يوقِظُ to wake up or awaken; to arouse or provoke
تَيَقَّظَ – يَتَيَقَّظُ to be awake; to be vigilant, alert or on one's guard
اِستَيقَظَ – يَستَيقَظُ to wake up or awaken; to be watchful or vigilant
يَقِظٌ (أَيقاظٌ) awake; watchful, alert, vigilant
يَقظَةٌ wakefulness; alertness, vigilance, caution

تَيَقُّظٌ vigilance, caution, alertness
مُسْتَيْقِظٌ awake

Exercises

1 Give three derived nouns for each of the following roots:

أ ذ ن
ج س د
ح ف ل
د ي ن
ر و ع
ع ذ ر

2 Find the roots of the following words:

تَقاليدُ
حافِلاتٌ
خَيرِيٌّ
زِنديقٌ
عَطايا
مُتشائِمٌ
مُريحٌ
مَضافَةٌ
مُمتازٌ

3 Give the plural of the words below (some may have more than one plural form):

إنجيلٌ
حِجابٌ
خُلُقٌ
دِيانَةٌ
رَذيلَةٌ
زاهِدٌ
سُنَّةٌ
صُدفَةٌ
صَليبٌ
طِرازٌ
عابِدٌ
قَدَرٌ
كَنيسَةٌ
مَأساةٌ
مَدينَةٌ

مَنسِكٌ
نَشيدٌ
نَصرانِيٌّ
واعِظٌ

4 Translate the following sentences into Arabic:

a Mecca and Medina are the two holiest Muslim sites.
b Jerusalem is a holy place for people of the book: Muslims, Christians and Jews.
c Fasting is one of the five pillars of Islam.
d The priest would always begin his day with the Lord's Prayer.
e The Jews consider themselves to be God's chosen people.
f In a utopian society there would be no racial discrimination or sexism.
g The beggar was treated as though he were the guest of honour.

5 Make sentences using the verbs below:

اِختارَ to choose or select
أَدَّى to lead to or bring about
حَمَدَ to praise, commend or laud
ذَهَبَ to leave or depart
رَوَّعَ to frighten, scare or alarm

6 Translate the following into Arabic:

a The Crusades began in 1095. It was Pope Urban the II who urged Christians to go to Jerusalem to liberate it from the Muslims, promising them forgiveness for all their sins if they succeeded in winning back Jerusalem.
b Abu Ali Ibn Sina was born in 671 Hijri. He studied religion with his father, and, by the age of ten, he had memorised the whole Quran. He studied Arabic, science, and then medicine. He was an avid reader and he quickly became more knowledgeable than his teachers.

7 Give the Arabic words for the definitions below:

a The habits and traditions of a group of people.
b The freedom or power to act without constraint of fate; acting at one's discretion.
c To disbelieve in God; to be an atheist.
d The belief that all members of each race possess characteristics, qualities or abilities specific to that race; the belief that some races are superior to others.
e The mass expulsion or killing of members of one ethnic or religious group by those of another.
f Someone who expects the worst in everything.
g Someone who expects the best in everything.

8 Translate into English:

– الصّلاةُ والصِّيامُ فَريضتانِ في الأديانِ الرَّئيسِّيةِ الثَّلاثَةِ.
– يُوَسوِسُ الشّيطانُ الرّجيمُ في صُدورِ المُؤمنينَ وغيْرِ المُؤمنينَ.
– هناك خمسةُ أركانٍ في الإسلامِ وهيَ الشهادتانِ والصّلاةُ والصّيامُ والزَّكاةُ والحجُّ.
– لا قدَّر الله أنْ تَفنى البشريّةُ هذا العام.
– عيدُ الغُفرانِ عيدٌ مهمٌّ عندَ اليهودِ.

9 Translate this passage into Arabic:

Today, Islam is the second largest religion in the world with over 1 billion followers. Muslims believe that Islam was revealed over 1400 years ago in Mecca, Saudi Arabia. Muslims believe that there is only one God (Allah) and that the Prophet Muhammad is the final Messenger of Allah. Muslims believe in all of the prophets of both the Old and New Testaments. Hence, Muslims regard themselves, Christians and Jews as People of the Book. The Prophet Muhammad is considered the last of the prophets. The Quran was revealed to him as the final testament to all mankind.

10 Translate the following passage into English:

الأعيادُ

تَختَلفُ مَظاهرُ الاِحتفالِ بالأَعيادِ من بَلَدٍ إلى آخرَ في العالمِ العربيّ والإسلاميّ حَولَ العالمِ ولكنَّها مُتقاربةٌ نَوعاً ما في وَطنِنا العربي. فالأعيادُ مناسباتٌ هامَّةٌ لِلاحتفالِ وإدخالِ البَهجةِ والسُّرورِ إلى قُلوبِ النّاسِ ونفوسِهم وخاصةً الأطفال.

وتُشكِّلُ الأعيادُ أهمَّ العُطلاتِ الرَّسميَّةِ حَيثُ يُعطِّل الجميعُ للّتفرُّغِ للاِحتفالِ وخُصوصاً في عيدِ الفطرِ، حَيثُ يذهبُ الرّجالُ والشّبابُ إلى صَلاةِ العيد . . . وتُحَضِّر الأمُّ (عادةً) الحُلوياتِ اللّذيذةَ مثلَ كعكِ العيدِ والحُلوياتِ الأُخرى. وقد تكونَ هذهِ الطقوسُ أهمَّ وأكثرَ بَهجةً في عيدِ الفِطرِ نَظَراً لأنَهُ يَكونُ احتِفالاً بانتهاء شَهرِ رمضانَ الكريمِ، هذا رَغم أنَّ عيدَ الفِطرِ هو العيدُ الصّغيرُ وعيدُ الأضحى هوَ العيدُ الكبيرُ. وعيدُ الأضحى يكونُ احتفالًا بِمَوسِمِ الحَجّ.

وفي هذهِ الأعيادِ يَرتدي النّاسُ عادةً ملابسَ جديدةً . . . ويَذهبونَ لِزيارةِ الأقاربِ ويَعطونَ النُّقودَ في يومِ العيدِ لِجميعِ الأطفالِ لِشراءِ الألعابِ لِأنفُسِهم لِلاحتِفالِ بالعيدِ مثلَ الهدايا التي يُقدمها النَّصارى لِبعضهمُ البعض في عيدِ الميلادِ.

11 Translate the following passage into Arabic:

Christians make up approximately 5% of the population in the Middle East. Proportionally, the highest rate of Christians are in Lebanon where Christians make up around 40% of the population. The second highest rate of Christians can be found in Egypt and they are largely Copts. The Copts are the largest group of Christians in the Middle East. The second largest group are the Maronites. Unfortunately, with the increasing tensions in the Middle East, the decreased stability and the threat of Isis, the decades long peaceful co-existence between Muslims and Christians is being threatened. As a result, many Christian Arabs are leaving their homelands in the Middle East for the safety of the West.

12 Translate the following passage into English:

احتفالاتُ عيدِ الميلادِ المَجيدِ في بيتَ لحم في فِلَسطين:
إنَّ الاحتفالاتِ المهيبةَ التي تَشهدُها مدينةُ بيتَ لحم في فِلَسطينَ المحتلةِ كلَّ عامٍ بِمناسَبةِ عيدِ الميلادِ تَعكسُ أَهميَّةَ هذهِ المدينةِ فَهِيَ مَهدُ المسيحيّةِ في العالَم لأنها تَضمُّ كنيسةَ الْمهدِ الّتي شَهِدت مَولِدَ المَسيحِ عَليهِ السَّلام.
وفي هذِهِ الاحتفالات توضع شجرةُ الميلادِ الضَّخمةُ المزيَّنَةُ بالأَضواءِ الذَّهبيّةِ في ساحَةِ المهدِ الشَّهيرة.
ويَفِدُ إلى هذِهِ الْمدينةِ للإِشتراكِ في هذِهِ الاِحتفالاتِ أعدادٌ هائِلةٌ من النَّصارى من مَدينَة بيتَ لحم وبيت جالا وبيتَ ساحور والقدسِ وغيرِها مِنَ المُدُنِ المجاورة بالإضافة إلى أعدادٍ كبيرةٍ من النَّصارى من داخلِ فلسطينَ المحتلَّةِ. هذا بالإِضافةِ إلى أعدادٍ كبيرةٍ من السُّواح والأَجانبِ من مُختلفِ أَنحاءِ العالَم.
وفي منتَصف ليلةِ الميلادِ يجري قُدّاسٌ خاصٌّ داخِلَ كَنيسةِ المهدِ ويحضُرُه عادةً الرَّئيسُ الفِلَسطينيُّ وعددٌ من المسؤولين في السُّلطةِ الفِلسطينيَّةِ بالاضافة إلى عددٍ من المسؤولينَ والسفراءَ الأَجانبِ.
ويشارِكُ في هذا الاحتفالِ عددٌ من فِرَق الكشّافةِ من الفتياتِ والفِتيان وهم يرتدون الكوفِيَّةَ الفلسطينِيَّةَ الشَّهيرةَ. وَيَشترك في هذِهِ الاحتفالاتِ مُختلفُ الطَّوائفِ المسيحيةِ مثل الكاثوليكِ والبروتستانت والسِّريانِ والأُورثودكس وغيرِ ذلك.
ويُقام قُدّاس خاصٌّ في بيتَ لَحم صباحَ يومِ الميلادِ نَفسِهِ، تَحتَفِلُ فيهِ العائلاتُ الفِلَسطينيَّةُ بتقديمِ التَّراتيل والأَغاني وتقديمِ الهدايا بالإِضافة إلى تقديمِ وَجبةِ غداءٍ فاخرةٍ تَحتوي على لَحمِ الخَروفِ المشوِيِّ والأَرُزِّ بالاضافةِ إلى الأَطعمةِ الأُخرى والمقَبِّلاتِ. فهو يَومُ احتفالٍ وفَرَحٍ لِلجميعِ.

13 Read the following passage and then answer the questions below in English:

الحجابُ
لقد أصبحَ مَوضوعُ الحِجابِ والنِّقابِ مَثارَ جَدَلٍ يَومِيّ في المجتَمعاتَ الغربيَّةِ، وخُصوصاً بعد أَن أَصدرَ البرلمانُ الفرَنسِيُّ قانوناً يَفرضُ غَرامةً قدرُها 150 يورو على كُلِّ مُسلمةٍ ترتَدي النَّقابَ في الشارِع. فقد أصبحَ ارتداءُ النّقابِ ممنوعاً على الإِطلاقِ. كما أصبحَ ارتداءُ الحجابِ مَحظوراً في الجامعاتِ وأَماكنِ العمل. وهذا القانونُ العُنصُرِيُّ يَستهدفُ المُسلماتِ ويُحاولُ أنْ يُصَعِّبَ حياةَ المسلماتِ المُحجَّباتِ بهدفِ دَفعهِنَّ إلى نَزعِ الحِجابِ. ولكنْ على العكسِ من ذلكَ، فقد أَصبحت المَرأَةُ المُسلمةُ أكثرَ تَمسُّكاً بِحجابها.
ومن الجَديرِ بِالذّكرِ أَنَّ بعضَ النِّساءِ الأوروبياتِ اللّواتي يُؤْمِنَّ بالحرّيّةِ الشّخصيَّةِ قَد قُمنَ بِارتداءِ الحجابِ تَضامناً مع النِّساءِ المُسلماتِ واحتجاجاً على تِلكَ القوانينِ الجائِرةِ التي تَتعارضُ مع الحُرّيّةِ الشَّخصيَّةِ. ولكنّ انتِهاكَ تلكَ الحُريّاتِ والحقوقِ قَد أصبحَ أمراً عادِيّاً تحتَ رايَةِ "الأَمنِ القومِيّ".

a What law was passed by the French Parliament?
b What effect has this had on Muslim women who wear the veil or niqab?
c How have some women shown their solidarity?
d What reason is given for the banning of the niqab?

Notes

1 This refers to the wall built by Israelis to separate the West Bank from other parts of Palestine and Israel.
2 This is also used in Levantine dialects to mean ‘to enter’.

7 Family and feelings العائِلةُ والعَواطِفُ

Family relations العَلاقاتُ العائِليَّةُ

No root

أَبٌ (آباءٌ) father; ancestors
أُبُوَّةٌ fatherhood, paternity
أبو father of; possessor of, owner of

أ خ و

آخى – يُؤاخي to fraternise
تَآخّى – يَتَآخى to act like brothers
أَخٌ (إِخوَةٌ / إِخوانٌ) brother, neighbour, friend[1]
أُختٌ (أَخَواتٌ) sister; counterpart; cognate (grammar)
أَخَوِيٌّ fraternal
أُخُوَّةٌ fraternity

No root

آدَمُ Adam
ابنُ آدَمَ human being
آدَمِيٌّ (آدمِيّونَ / أَوادِمُ) human, humane; poor, meagre
آدمِيَّةٌ humanity

أ ه ل

أَهَلَ – يَأْهَلُ to take a wife or get married; to be on familiar terms; to be populated (of a place)
أَهَّلَ – يُؤَهِّلُ to fit; to qualify; to enable or make accessible
تَأَهَّلَ – يَتَأَهَّلُ to be or become fit, suitable or qualified; to marry
اِستأهَلَ – يَستأهِلُ to deserve or merit; to be worthy
أَهلٌ (أَهالٍ) parents, family, relatives; people, inhabitants; possessors

أَهلُ الْبَلَدِ the native population
أَهْلِيٌّ domestic, indigenous, national; of or relating to family
حَربٌ أَهليَّةٌ civil war
إنتاجٌ أَهلِيٌّ domestic production
أَهليَّةٌ aptitude, competence; suitability
كامِلُ الأَهليَّةِ legally competent
عَديمُ الأَهليَّةِ legally incompetent
آهِلٌ / مَأهولٌ inhabited, populated
مُؤَهِّلاتٌ qualifications, aptitudes
المُؤَهِلاتُ الأَكاديميَّةُ academic credentials
مُتَأَهِّلٌ qualified; married
مُستَأهِلٌ worthy, deserving, entitled
أهلاً وَسَهلاً welcome
تَأهيلٌ (تَأهيلاتٌ) rehabilitation
إعادةُ التَّأْهيلِ rehabilitation

ب ن ن

تَبَنّىَ – يَتَبنّى to adopt as a son; to adopt; to embrace
ابنٌ (أَبناءٌ / بَنونَ) son; descendant, offspring
ابنَةٌ / بِنتٌ (بَناتٌ) daughter; girl
تَبَنٍ / التّبنّي adoption (children, principles)

No root

جَدٌّ (جُدودٌ / أَجدادٌ) grandfather; ancestors
جَدَّةٌ (جَدّاتٌ) grandmother

No root

جيلٌ (أَجْيالٌ) generation, people; nation

ح م ى

(Full treatment in Chapter 2, ‘Law and order’)

حَمَى – يَحمي to defend, guard or protect[2]
حَمٌ (أَحماءٌ) father-in-law; relatives of the wife by marriage
حَماةٌ (حَمَواتٌ) mother-in-law

خ ل ف

خَلَفَ – يَخلُفُ to be the successor; to succeed or follow; to be detained
خَلَّفَ – يُخَلِّفُ to appoint as successor; to have offspring or descendants

خالَفَ – يُخالِفُ to be contradictory, opposed or at variance; to offend
أَخلفَ – يُخلِفُ to leave (children, offspring); to compensate or recompense; to disappoint or go back on one's word
تَخَلَّفَ – يَتَخَلَّفُ to remain or stay behind
اِختلَفَ – يَختلِفُ to differ or vary
اِستَخلفَ – يَستَخلِفُ to appoint as a successor
خَلْفَ back, behind
خَلفِيٌّ rear
خَلَفٌ (أَخلافٌ) successor, descendant; substitute
خَليفَةٌ (خُلَفاءُ) Caliph; deputy, successor
الخُلَفاءُ الرّاشدونَ The Caliphs
خِلافَةٌ caliphate; succession, deputyship
خِلافٌ (خِلافاتٌ) difference, deviation, disparity, contrast; dispute, disagreement
مُخالَفةٌ (مُخالَفاتٌ) contrast; inconsistency; violation; a fine
تَخَلُّفٌ truancy, absence; backwardness
اِختِلافٌ (اِختِلافاتٌ) difference, disparity; variety; disagreement, controversy
مُخالِفٌ different; inconsistent, contradictory, conflicting; a transgressor
مُتَخلِّفٌ residual; retarded, underdeveloped, slow
مُتَخَلِّفٌ عَقليّاً mentally disabled
مُختَلِفٌ different; varied, diverse
مُختلَفٌ عليهِ disputed, controversial

ر ع ى

رَعى – يَرعى to tend, guard or protect; to graze (animals); to adhere or comply
راعى – يُراعي to supervise or watch; to control or maintain; to comply; to allow
رَعيٌ care, custody, protection
رِعايَةٌ guardianship; patronage, sponsorship; custody, charge
رِعايةُ الطِّفلِ childcare
مَرْعىً (مَراعٍ) pasture, grazing land
رَعِيَّةٌ (رَعاياً) herd, flock; subjects (of a monarch)
مُراعاةٌ consideration, regard; deference, respect; compliance
راعٍ (رُعاةٌ) shepherd; guardian, sponsor, patron

ر م ل

رَمَّلَ – يُرَمِّلُ to sprinkle with sand
أَرملَ – يُرْمِلُ to become a widow or widower
تَرَمَّلَ – يَتَرَمّلُ to become a widow or widower
رَملٌ (رِمالٌ) sand
أَرمَلُ (أَرامِلُ) widower
أَرمَلةٌ (أَرامِلُ) widow

ز و ج

يُزَوِّجُ – زَوَّجَ to pair, couple or double; to marry off
يَتَزَوَّجُ – تَزَوَّجَ to get married
يَتَزاوَجُ – تَزاوَجَ to intermarry; to be double
يَزدَوِجُ – اِزدوَجَ to pair or be in pairs; to be double
زَوجٌ (أَزواجٌ) one of a pair; husband, wife, partner
زَوجُ الأُمِّ stepfather
زَوجةٌ (زَوجاتٌ) wife
زَوجةُ الأَبِ stepmother
زَوجِيٌّ marital; double; in pairs, even numbers
زَواجٌ / تَزَوُّجٌ marriage, wedding
تَزويجٌ marrying off
زِواجٌ doubling, duplication; parallelism
تَزاوُجٌ intermarriage
اِزدِواجٌ coupling, pairing; doubleness
مُتَزوِّجٌ married
مُزدَوَجٌ double, twofold

س ل ف

يَسلُفُ – سَلَفَ to be over or past; to precede
يُسَلِّفُ – سَلَّفَ to lend or loan
يُسْلِفُ – أَسلَفَ to lend or loan
يَسْتَلِفُ – اِستَلَفَ to borrow, to contract a loan
سِلفٌ (أَسلافٌ) brother-in-law
سِلْفَةٌ sister-in-law
سَلَفٌ (أَسلافٌ) predecessors, ancestors, forefathers; advance payment
سَلَفاً beforehand, in advance
سُلفَةٌ (سُلَفٌ) a loan or advance; inner sole (of shoe)
تَسْليفٌ credit, advance
سالِفٌ (سَلَفٌ / أَسلافٌ) predecessor; former, previous
سالِفاً previously, formerly

س م ى

يُسَمّي – سَمَّى to name, call or designate
يُسْمي – أَسْمى to name, call or designate
يَتَسَمَّى – تَسَمَّى to be called or named
تَسْمِيَةٌ (تَسْمِياتٌ) naming, appellation, designation
مُسَمَّىً (مُسَمَّياتٌ) named; appellation, designation

ش ب ب

يَشِبُّ – شَبَّ to become a young man; to grow up
شَبٌّ / شابٌ (شَبابٌ) youth, young man

شَبابٌ youth, youthfulness; adolescents
بَيتُ الشَّبابِ youth hostel
نادي الشَّبابِ youth club

ش ق ق

شَقَّ – يَشُقُّ to split, cleave, part, tear, rip or break
شَقَّقَ – يُشَقِّقُ to split, to tear or rip open
تَشقّقَ – يَتَشقّقُ to be split or cleft; to separate or segregate
اِنشَقَ – يَنشَقُّ to be split or cleft; to crack; to withdraw
اِشتَقَّ – يَشتَقُّ to derive (a word from)
شَقٌّ (شُقوقٌ) crack, crevice, split, gap
شِقٌ half; side, portion; trouble, difficulty
شِقّةٌ (شِقَقٌ) a half; trouble, toil, labour, hardship, difficult journey
شَقّةٌ (شُقَقٌ) apartment, flat
شَقيقٌ (أَشِقّاءُ) full brother; a half
أخٌ غَيْرُ شَقيقٍ stepbrother, half-brother
شَقيقةٌ (شقيقاتٌ / شقائِقُ) full sister
أُختٌ غَيْرُ شَقيقةٍ stepsister, half-sister
مَشَقّةٌ (مَشَقّاتٌ / مَشاقٌّ) misfortune, hardship, difficulty, trouble
اِنشِقاقٌ separation, segregation; dissension
اِشتِقاقٌ derivation; etymology
مُشتَقٌّ (مُشتَقّاتٌ) derivative
مُنشَقٌّ (مُنشَقّونَ) dissident, defector

ص ب و

صَبا – يَصبو to be a child; to be childish; to bend or incline; to desire (someone)
صَبّى – يُصبّي to rejuvenate
تَصابى – يَتَصابى to behave like a child
صبا (صَبَوات) east wind
صَباءٌ / صِبىً / صِبا childhood, youth, boyhood
صَبوَةٌ childish manners; sensual desires
صَبِيٌّ (صِبيانٌ / صِبْيَةٌ) youth, boy
صَبِيَّةٌ (صَبايا) young girl

ص ه ر

صَهرَ – يَصهَرُ to melt or fuse
صاهرَ – يُصاهِرُ to become related by marriage
تَصاهَرَ – يَتَصاهَرُ to be related by marriage
اِنصَهَرَ – يَنْصَهِرُ to melt or fuse; to vanish
صِهرٌ (أَصهارٌ) son-in-law, brother-in-law; relationship by marriage
مُصاهَرَةٌ relationship by marriage; affinity

No root

(عَوانِسُ) عانِسٌ spinster

ع ز ب

يَعزُبُ – عَزَبَ to be single or unmarried; to be far or distant; to escape
(عُزّابٌ / أَعزابٌ) عَزَبٌ celibate; single, unmarried; a bachelor
(عِزَبٌ) عِزْبَةٌ farm, rural settlement
عُزْبَةٌ / عُزوبةٌ celibacy, bachelorhood
أعزَبُ celibate; single, unmarried; a bachelor (m)
عَزباءُ celibate, single, unmarried (f)

ع و ل

يَعيلُ – عالَ to support, sustain or feed a family; to have a large family; to oppress or distress
يُعَوِّلُ – عَوَّلَ to cry or wail; to depend or rely on; to decide or resolve
يُعيلُ – أعالَ to support, sustain or provide for; to be responsible for; to have a large family
عَوْلٌ lament; howling, wailing; support, sustenance
(عِيالٌ) عَيِّلٌ family, household; children, dependants
إعالَةٌ sustenance, support
(عالاتٌ) عالَةٌ burden
(عائِلاتٌ / عَوائِلُ) عائِلةٌ family, household
شَجرَةُ العائِلَةِ family tree
مُعيلٌ sustainer, breadwinner

ق ر ب

يَقرُبُ – قَرُبَ to be near; to approach or get close; to approximate
يُقَرِّبُ – قَرَّبَ to bring close, to bring home; to advance; to approximate
يَتَقارَبُ – تَقارَبَ to be near or approach one another
يَقتَرِبُ – اِقتَرَبَ to approach, advance or get close
قُربَ / بالقربِ مِن in the vicinity of, near; toward; proximity
(قِرْباتٌ / قِرَبٌ) قِربَةٌ hot water bottle; waterskin
(أَقرِباءُ) قَريبٌ a relative; near, close, pl: relatives
في المُسْتَقبَلِ الْقَريبِ in the near future
قَريباً soon, in the near future
قَرابَةٌ relation, relationship, kinship
(قَرابينُ) قُربانٌ sacrifice, offering; The Eucharist (of Christian tradition)
(أَقرَبونَ / أَقارِبُ) أَقرَبُ nearer, nearest; more probable; pl: relations, relatives
الأَقربونَ أَوْلى بِالمَعْروفِ charity begins at home

تَقريباً approximately
تَقارُبٌ rapprochement; mutual approach
اِقتِرابٌ approximation; approach
(مُقرّبونَ) مُقرَّبٌ intimate friend or relation, close companion

ق ر ن

قَرَنَ – يَقرِنُ to join, couple, combine, link or connect
قارَنَ – يقارِنُ to compare; to unite or connect
اِقتَرَنَ – يَقتَرِنُ to marry; to be joined or connected to; to be interconnected
(قُرونٌ) قَرنٌ horn, feeler, tentacle; summit; century
في مطلعِ الْقَرنِ at the beginning of the century
(قُرَنٌ) قُرْنَةٌ corner, nook
(أَقرانٌ / قُرناءُ) قَرينٌ husband, spouse; consort, companion; connected, linked
(قَريناتٌ) قَرينَةٌ wife, spouse; consort; female demon who haunts women
(قرائِنُ) قَرينةٌ connection, conjunction, union; affiliation, association; evidence
قِرانٌ marriage, wedding; close union
عقدُ الْقِرانِ marriage contract
(مُقارَناتٌ) مُقارَنَةٌ comparison
اِقتِرانٌ connection, conjunction, association, affiliation, link
(بِ) مَقرونٌ connected, joined, linked, united; affiliated (with)
مُقارَنٌ comparative

ن س ب

نَسَبَ – يَنْسُبُ to relate (sth) to; to link or correlate; to attribute or ascribe; to trace
ناسَبَ – يُناسِبُ to be or become related by marriage; to be of the same family; to correspond, tally, harmonise or agree
تَناسَبَ – يَتَناسَبُ to be related to one another; to be alike; to be in agreement, to correspond to
اِنتَسَبَ – يَنتَسِبُ to be related; to trace one's ancestry; to belong; to be associated or affiliated
(أَنسابٌ) نَسَبٌ descent, lineage; derivation; relationship, kinship, relationship by marriage
(نِسَبٌ) نِسبةٌ relationship, kinship; link, affinity; proportion, rate, percentage
بِالنِسبةِ إلى in comparison with; in relation to, with regard
نِسبِيٌّ relative, comparative
نِسبيَّةٌ relativity
(أَنسِباءُ) نَسيبٌ kinsman, relative; son-in-law
(مُناسَباتٌ) مُناسَبةٌ occasion, opportunity; suitability, adequacy; relationship, kinship
تَناسُبٌ balance, evenness; link, connection, reciprocal relationship; proportionality, symmetry; harmony

اِنتِسابٌ affiliation; membership
مَنسوبٌ related, attributed, ascribed
مُناسِبٌ suitable, fitting, appropriate; adequate; convenient
غَيرُ مُناسِبٍ unsuitable
مُتَناسِبٌ proportionate; analogous

ن ش أ / ن ش و

نَشَأَ – يَنشَأُ to grow up; to originate; to rise or appear
نَشَّأَ – يُنَشِّئُ to cause to grow, to raise
أَنشأَ – يُنْشِئُ to cause to rise; to bring into being, build or construct
نَشْأَةٌ growing up; birth; youth; rise
نُشوءٌ growing, growth, development
تَنشِئَةٌ upbringing, education
إنشاءٌ founding, creation, origination, establishment
إنشائِيٌّ creative, constructive; editorial
ناشِئٌ originating; growing, proceeding
الجيلُ النّاشِئُ the younger generation
ناشِئَةٌ youth, rising generation
مُنشَأَةٌ (مُنشآتٌ) creation, foundation, establishment, installation; work

ن ك ح

نَكَحَ – يَنكِحُ to marry or get married
أَنكحَ – يُنكِحُ to give in marriage
نِكاحٌ / عَقدُ النِّكاحِ marriage, marriage contract

ه ر م

هَرِمَ – يَهرَمُ to become senile or decrepit
هَرَّمَ – يُهَرِّمُ to make old; to mince or chop
هَرَمٌ old age, senility
هَرَمٌ (أَهرامٌ / أَهراماتٌ) pyramid
هَرِمٌ senile, aged; an old man

و ل د

وَلَدَ – يَلِدُ to bear children or procreate; to generate or produce; to give birth
وَلَّدَ – يُوَلِّدُ to assist in childbirth; to bring up or raise (children); to engender or breed
أَولدَ – يَولِدُ to make someone bear children
تَوَلَّدَ – يَتَوَلَّدُ to be born or bred; to be descended; to be caused
تَوالَدَ – يَتَوالَدُ to propagate, reproduce or multiply by generation
اِستَولَدَ – يَستَولِدُ to want children; to want to produce
وَلَدٌ (أَولادٌ) descendent, offspring, child, son
وِلادَةٌ childbirth, delivery, birth

وَليدٌ (وِلدانٌ) newborn baby, baby; child, boy, son (also a boy's name in the singular)
مَوْلِدٌ (مَواليدُ) birth-place; birthday, anniversary
مُعَدَّلُ المَواليدِ birth rate
المَولِدُ النَّبويُّ الشَّريفُ Prophet Muhammad's birthday
ميلادٌ (مَواليدُ) birth, birthday, time of birth
قَبلَ الْميلادِ BC (before Christ)
ميلادِيٌّ AD (Anno Domini)
عيدُ ميلادٍ birthday
عيدُ الْميلادِ Christmas
مَكانُ الميلادِ / مَحلُّ الميلادِ place of birth
تَوْليدٌ procreation; generating (power, energy); midwifery
تَوَلُّدٌ generation, production
مُوَلِّدٌ (مُولِّداتٌ) generating, procreative; obstetrician; pl: generator
والِدٌ father; parent
والِدَةٌ (والِداتٌ) mother
مَوْلودٌ (مَواليدُ) produced, born; child, baby, son
مُوَلِّدَةٌ (مُوَلِّداتٌ) midwife
مُوَلَّدٌ of mixed origin (Arab father and foreign mother)

ي ت م

يَتَّمَ – يُيَتِّمُ to be or become an orphan
أَيتَمَ – يُيْتِمَ to orphan someone; to deprive someone of parents
تَيَتَّمَ – يَتَيَتَّمُ to be or become an orphan
يَتيمٌ (أيتامٌ / يَتامى) orphan; unique
مَيتَمٌ (مَياتِمُ) orphanage
مُيَتَّمٌ orphaned, parentless

Notes

1 Note that إخوان is more commonly used to refer to members of an order like the Muslim Brotherhood.
2 It is worth mentioning that there is some ambiguity regarding this root. There are those that consider 'the in-laws' and حَمى 'to protect' to share the root ح م ى; others, however, believe that 'the in-laws' has no root and should be listed separately.

Emotions and feelings المَشاعِرُ والعَواطِفُ

أ س ف

أَسَفَ – يَأْسَفُ to regret, feel sorry or be sad
تَأَسَّفَ – يَتَأَسَّفُ to regret, feel sorry or be sad
أَسَفٌ sorrow, grief, regret
تَأَسُّفٌ regret; apology
آسِفٌ regretful, sorry, sad

مُؤْسِفٌ distressing, sad, regrettable
مُتَأَسِّفٌ sad, sorry, regretful

No root

أَنا I
أَنانِيٌّ selfish, egotistic
أَنانِيَّةٌ selfishness, egoism

أ ن ق

أَنِقَ – يَأْنَقُ to be neat, smart or pretty
تأَنّقَ – يَتأَنّقُ to be meticulous, to be chic or elegant
أَناقَةٌ elegance
أَنيقٌ classy, elegant, chic
تَأنُّقٌ elegance
مُتَأَنِّقٌ elegant

No root

بَختٌ (بُخوتٌ) fortune, good luck
سوءُ الْبختِ bad luck
قَليلُ الْبختِ unlucky
بَخيتٌ / مَبْخوتٌ fortunate, lucky

ب خ ل

بَخِلَ – يَبخَلُ to be stingy
تَباخَلَ – يَتَباخَلُ to give reluctantly
بُخلٌ avarice
بَخيلٌ (بُخلاءُ) greedy person, miser

ب د ه

بَدَهَ – يَبدَهُ to surprise; to descend suddenly or befall unexpectedly
بادَهَ – يُبادِهُ to appear unexpectedly
اِبتَدَهَ – يَبتَدِهُ to improvise
بَداهَةٌ / بَديهَةٌ spontaneity; impulse, spontaneous
سُرعةُ البَديهَةِ wit

ب ذ خ

بَذَخَ – يَبذُخُ to be haughty or proud
بَذَخٌ luxury, pomp; pride
بَذِخٌ / باذِخٌ (بَواذِخُ) haughty, proud, lofty; lavish, extravagant, luxurious

ب س ط

بَسَطَ – يَبسُطُ to spread, level or flatten; to expand; to offer; to unfold
بَسَّطَ – يُبَسِّطُ to spread, expand, level or flatten; to simplify or make simple
باسَطَ – يُباسِطُ to explain or confess; to be sincere
تَبَسَّطَ – يَتَبَسَّطُ to be spread or extended; to enlarge; to be friendly or sociable
اِنبِسَطَ – يَنبسِطُ to spread or extend; to be glad, delighted or happy
بِساطٌ (بِساطاتٌ / بُسُطٌ / أَبسِطَةٌ) carpet, rug
بَسيطٌ (بُسَطاءُ) simple, plain, uncomplicated
تَبسيطٌ simplification
اِنبِساطٌ delight, joy, happiness
مَبسوطٌ content, happy, cheerful; spreading, extended, outstretched
مُنبَسِطٌ happy, cheerful; spreading, extended

ب س م

تَبَسَّمَ – يَتَبسَّمُ to smile
ابْتسمَ – يَبْتسِمُ to smile
بَسمَةٌ (بَسْماتٌ) a smile (also a girl's name in the singular)
بَسّامٌ smiling, smiley (also a boy's name)
اِبتِسامٌ / اِبتسامَةٌ (اِبتِسَاماتٌ) a smile

ب غ ض

بَغِضَ – يَبغَضُ to be hated; to be hateful or odious
بَغَّضَ – يُبَغِّضُ to make hateful
باغَضَ – يُباغِضُ to loathe, detest or hate
أَبغَضَ – يَبغُضُ to loathe, detest or hate
تَبَاغَضَ – يَتَباغَضُ to hate each other
بُغضٌ / بَغضاءُ hatred
تَباغُضٌ mutual hatred
مَبغوضٌ detested, hateful, odious

ب ه ج

بَهِجَ – يَبهَجُ to be glad or happy; to look wonderful or beautiful
أَبهَجَ – يُبهِجُ to gladden or delight
اِبتَهَجَ – يَبتَهِجُ to be glad or happy
بَهجَةٌ magnificence, beauty; joy
مَباهِجُ joys, delights, pleasures
مَباهِجُ الدُّنيا earthly pleasures
اِبتِهاجٌ joy, delight
مُبتَهِجٌ happy, delighted, glad

ب ؤ س

يَبؤُسُ – بَؤُسَ to be strong, brave or intrepid
يَبأَسُ – بَئِسَ to be wretched or miserable
يَتَباءَسُ – تباءَسَ to feign misery
يَبتَئِسُ – اِبتَأَسَ to be sad, worried or grieved
بَأسٌ strength, courage; harm, injury
لا بَأسَ no problem; no objection; not bad
رَجلٌ ذو بأسٍ a courageous man
بُؤْسٌ misery, wretchedness, distress
بَئيسٌ / بائِسٌ (بُؤَساءُ) miserable, wretched
البُؤساءُ Les Miserables

ت ع س

يَتْعَسُ – تَعَسَ to fall; to perish; to become wretched or miserable
يُتعسُ – أَتعسَ to make unhappy or miserable
تَعَسٌ / تَعاسَةٌ wretchedness, misery, misfortune
تَعيسٌ (تُعساءُ) wretched, miserable, unfortunate (adj, noun)
مَتعوسٌ (مَتاعيسُ) wretched, miserable, unfortunate

ج ر ؤ

يَجرُؤُ – جَرُؤَ to dare, venture, risk or hazard
يُجَرِّئُ – جَرَّأَ to encourage
يَتَجَرَّأُ – تَجَرَّأَ to dare, risk or hazard
جَريءٌ (جَريئونَ) brave, bold, courageous
جُرأَةٌ / جَراءَةٌ bravery

ج ش ع

يَجشَعُ – جَشِعَ to be greedy or covetous
يَتَجشَّعُ – تَجشَّعَ to be greedy or covetous
جَشَعٌ greed

ج و د

يَجودُ – جادَ to be good; to improve or be better; to be liberal; to donate
يُجَوِّدُ – جَوَّدَ to do well; to improve or ameliorate; to recite the Quran
يُجيدُ – أَجادَ to do well; to be proficient or outstanding
يَستَجوِدُ – اِستَجوَدَ to consider something suitable; to approve or deem something good
جُودٌ generosity, liberality
جَوْدَةٌ excellence, quality; the degree of something's excellence
جَيِّدٌ (جِيادٌ) good, great, perfect, faultless

جَوادٌ (أَجوادٌ / أَجاويدُ) generous, magnanimous (also a boy's name in the singular)
ابنُ الأَجوادِ a noble man
تَجويدٌ recitation of the Quran

ح ب ب

حَبَّ – يُحِبُّ to love or like
حَبَّبَ – يُحَبِّبُ to endear or make (sth) attractive; to urge or suggest
أَحَبَّ – يُحِبُّ to love or like; to wish or want
تَحَبَّبَ – يَتَحَبَّبُ to woo, court or ingratiate oneself
تحابَبَ – يَتَحابَبُ to love one another
اِستَحَبَّ – يَستَحِبُّ to like, to deem desirable
حُبٌّ / مَحَبَّةٌ love, affection; attachment
حَبيبٌ (أَحِبّاءُ / أَحبابٌ) friend; beloved, sweetheart
حَبيبةٌ (حَبيباتٌ / حَبائِبُ) sweetheart, darling, beloved woman
مَحبوبٌ (مَحابيبُ) beloved
مُحَبَّبٌ likeable, pleasant, agreeable
مُحِبٌّ (مُحِبُّونَ) a lover or fan; loving
مُستَحَبٌّ desirable; well-liked, popular

ح ر ج

حَرَجَ – يَحْرَجُ to be close, tight or narrow; to be oppressed or anguished; to be forbidden
حَرَّجَ – يُحَرِّجُ to narrow or tighten; to complicate; to forbid; to persist
أَحرَجَ – يُحرِجُ to embarrass; to confine, press or constrain
تَحَرَّجَ – يَتَحَرَّجُ to abstain; to avoid or refrain (from sin); to be oppressed; to be distressed or anguished
حَرَجٌ closeness, tightness, narrowness; anguish
مَوقِفٌ حَرِجٌ critical situation
مَرحلَةٌ حَرِجَةٌ critical phase
تَحَرُّجٌ restraint, reserve; timidity, diffidence
مُحرِجٌ embarrassing; disconcerting
مُنحَرِجٌ embarrassed

ح ر ص

حَرَصَ – يَحرِصُ to desire or want; to strive
حِرصٌ greed, avidity; desire, aspiration
حَريصٌ (حِراصٌ / حُرصاءُ) greedy; eager, avid

ح ز م

حَزَمَ – يَحزِمُ to tie, fasten, wrap, bundle or pack
تَحَزَّمَ – يَتَحَزَّمُ to put on a belt

اِحتَزَمَ – يَحتَزِمُ to put on a belt
حَزمٌ determination, resoluteness; packaging, wrapping
حُزمَةٌ (حُزَمٌ) parcel, bundle, package; radiation beam
حِزامٌ (حِزاماتٌ / أَحزِمةٌ) belt, girdle, cummerbund
حِزامُ الأَمانِ seat belt
حازِمٌ (حازِمونَ / حُزَماءُ) decisive, resolute; judicious, prudent (also a boy's name)

ح ز ن

حَزِنَ – يَحزَنُ to sadden; to grieve or mourn
حَزَّنَ – يُحَزِّنُ to sadden or grieve
أَحزَنَ – يُحزِنُ to sadden or grieve
حُزنٌ (أَحزانٌ) sadness, grief, sorrow
حَزينٌ (حَزانى / حُزناءُ) sad, sorrowful, mournful
مُحْزِنٌ sad, tragic

ح س م

حَسمَ – يَحسِمُ to cut or sever; to complete or terminate; to settle; to deduct
اِنحَسمَ – يَنحَسِمُ to be severed or cut off; to be finished; to be settled (argument)
حَسْمٌ completion, termination; settlement; shutdown
حُسامٌ sword, sword edge (also a boy's name)
حُسومٌ fatal; difficult, trying, gruelling (of days or years)
حاسِمٌ decisive, definite; conclusive, final

ح ش م

حَشَمَ – يَحشِمُ to shame (someone)
حَشَّمَ – يُحَشِّمُ to be ashamed in front of someone; to be reticent, shy or modest
اِحتَشَمَ – يَحتَشِمُ to be modest or shy; to dress modestly
حَشَمٌ servants; entourage
حِشمَةٌ shame; bashfulness, timidity, diffidence
مَحاشِمُ pubis, groin, genitals
اِحتِشامٌ / تَحَشُّمٌ shyness, modesty; decorum, decency
مُحتَشِمٌ shy, bashful, modest

ح ق د

حَقَدَ – يَحقِدُ to harbour bad feelings, to resent
أَحقَدَ – يُحقِدُ to embitter, to incite to hatred
تَحاقَدَ – يَتَحاقَدُ to hate one another
حِقدٌ (أَحقادٌ / حُقودٌ) hatred, malice, spite, resentment
حَقودٌ / حاقِدٌ spiteful, resentful, malicious

ح ق ر

حَقَرَ – يَحْقِرُ to despise, disdain, scorn or look down on
حَقَّرَ – يُحَقِّرُ to disparage, detract, humiliate or degrade; to despise
اِحتَقَرَ – يَحتَقِرُ to despise, scorn or disdain
حَقيرٌ (حُقراءُ) meagre, humble, low; mean, contemptible; a despised person
حَقارَةٌ vulgarity, infamy, lowness; insignificance
اِحتِقارٌ contempt, disdain, scorn
مُحتَقَرٌ despicable, contemptible

ح م س

حَمِسَ – يَحمَسُ to be zealous or eager; to get excited
تَحَمَّسَ – يَتَحَمَّسُ to be zealous or overzealous; to get excited
حَماسٌ / حَماسَةٌ enthusiasm, fire, zeal
حَماسٌ Hamas
تَحَمُّسٌ (لِ) enthusiasm (for); fanaticism
مُتَحَمِّسٌ enthusiastic; zealous, fanatical

ح ن ن

حَنَّ – يَحِنُّ to crave, long or yearn for; to feel tenderness, affection or sympathy
حَنَّنَ – يُحَنِّنُ to move or touch, to fill with tenderness
تَحَنَّنَ – يَتَحَنَّنُ to feel sympathy, pity or compassion; to be tender or affectionate
حَنانٌ sympathy, compassion; love, affection
حَنينٌ nostalgia; longing, yearning, desire

ح ي ر

حارَ – يَحارُ to become helpless; to be at a loss; to hesitate
حَيَّرَ – يُحَيِّرُ to confuse, baffle or bewilder
تَحَيَّرَ – يَتَحَيَّرُ to become confused, perplexed, baffled or at a loss; to be startled
اِحتارَ – يَحتارُ to become confused, perplexed, baffled or at a loss; to be startled
حَيْرَةٌ confusion, perplexity
حَيْرانُ (حَيارَى) perplexed, confused, baffled
تَحَيُّرٌ confusion, perplexity; dismay, embarrassment
حائِرٌ / مُحتارٌ / مُتَحيِّرٌ dismayed; confused, perplexed, uncertain

خ ب ث

خَبُثَ – يَخبُثُ to be bad, evil, wicked or malicious; impurities
تَخابَثَ – يَتَخابَثُ to behave viciously or with malice
خُبثٌ wickedness, malevolence, malice, viciousness

خَبيثٌ (خُبُثٌ / خُبَثاءُ) devious, malicious, wicked, harmful, spiteful
خَباثَةٌ wickedness, malice, malevolence

خ ج ل

خَجِلَ – يَخجَلُ to become embarrassed or feel ashamed
خَجَّلَ – يُخَجِّلُ to shame or embarrass
أَخجَلَ – يُخجِلُ to shame or embarrass
خَجَلٌ shame; shyness, timidity
خَجولٌ / خَجلانُ shy, timid
مُخجِلٌ shameful, shocking, disgraceful

ر أ ف

رَأَفَ – يَرَأَفُ to show mercy, be kind or have pity
تَرَأَّفَ – يَتَرَأَّفُ to show mercy, be kind or have pity
رَأْفةٌ / رآفةٌ mercy, compassion, pity
رَؤوفٌ kind, merciful, compassionate

ر د ؤ

رَدُؤَ – يَردُؤُ to be bad
تَرَدّأَ – يَتَردّأُ to become bad, to be spoiled
رديءٌ (رديؤنَ / أَردياءُ) bad, evil, wicked, mean, vile
رَداءَةٌ wickedness, maliciousness

ر ش ق

رَشَقَ – يَرشُقُ to throw, strike or hurt; to be elegant or graceful
تَراشَقَ – يَتَراشَقُ to hurt one another
رَشيقٌ (رَشيقونَ) graceful, elegant; slender
رَشاقَةٌ elegance, grace, agility

ر ق ق

رَقَّ – يَرِقُّ to be thin, delicate or fine; to relent; to have sympathy
رَقّقَ – يُرَقِّقُ to refine, to make thin; to polish or smooth
أَرَقَّ – يُرِقُّ to refine; to make thin, fine or delicate
تَرَقَّقَ – يَتَرَقَّقُ to soften, relent or sympathise
اِستَرَقَّ – يَستَرِقُّ to be thin or delicate; to soften; to enslave
رِقٌّ slavery, bondage
رِقَّةٌ gentleness, finesse, delicacy
رَقيقٌ (أَرِقّاءُ) gentle, sensitive, delicate, soft; slaves
مِرقاقٌ rolling pin

ز ع ج

زَعَجَ – يَزعِجُ to disturb, harass, trouble or inconvenience
أَزعَجَ – يُزعِجُ to disturb, harass, trouble or inconvenience; to wake up
اِنزَعجَ – يَنزَعِجُ to be alarmed, roused or stirred up; to feel uneasy
إزعاجٌ disturbance
الرَّجاءُ عَدَم الْإزعاجِ please do not disturb
اِنزِعاجٌ inconvenience, trouble, discomfort, confusion
مُزعِجٌ annoying, troublesome, unpleasant

س ع د

سَعِدَ – يَسعَدُ to be happy, fortunate or lucky
ساعَدَ – يُساعِدُ to help, aid or assist; to support or encourage; to contribute
أَسعدَ – يُسعدُ to make happy; to help
سَعدٌ (سُعودٌ) good luck, good fortune
سَعيدٌ (سُعداءُ) lucky; happy, radiant
سَعادَةٌ happiness, bliss, felicity; good fortune, success
سَعودِيٌّ Saudi
سَعْدانٌ (سَعادينُ) ape
مُساعَدَةٌ (مُساعَداتٌ) assistance, support, aid, help
مُساعَداتٌ عاجِلَةٌ emergency aid
مُساعَداتٌ غِذائيّةٌ food aid
مُساعَداتٌ فَنِّيَّةٌ technical aid
مُساعَداتٌ تنْمَوِيَّةٌ development aid
ساعِدٌ (سَواعِدُ) forearm
مَسْعودٌ (مَساعيدُ) happy, lucky, fortunate (also a boy's name in the singular)
مُساعِدٌ (مُساعِدونَ) helper, aide, assistant
مُساعِدٌ شَخصِيٌّ personal assistant

ش ج ع

شَجُعَ – يَشجُعُ to be courageous, brave or valiant
شَجَّعَ – يُشَجِّعُ to encourage or embolden
تَشَجَّعَ – يَتَشَجَّعُ to take heart or be encouraged; to be courageous
شُجاعٌ (شُجعانٌ) courageous, brave, valiant
شَجاعَةٌ bravery, courage, valiance
تَشجيعٌ encouragement; promotion, advancement
مُشَجِّعٌ (مُشَجِّعونَ) encourager, supporter, advocate

ش ع ر

شَعرَ – يَشعُرُ to feel, know or perceive; to be aware
أَشعرَ – يُشعِرُ to let someone know, to notify or inform

اِستَشعرَ – يَستَشعِرُ to feel, sense, notice or perceive
شَعرٌ (أَشعارٌ) hair; fur; bristles
شَعرَةٌ (شَعراتٌ) hair
شِعرٌ (أَشعارٌ) knowledge; poetry
الشِّعرُ الْحُرُّ free verse
الشِّعرُ الْجاهِلِيُّ pre-Islamic period
أُمْسيةٌ شِعرِيَّةٌ poetry evening
شِعارٌ (شِعاراتٌ / شُعُرٌ) slogan, motto; password; sign, signal
شَعيرٌ barley
شُعَيْراتٌ دَموِيَّةٌ blood capillaries
شُعورٌ knowledge; feeling, sensation, awareness, perception
فاقدُ الشُّعور unconscious
الشُّعورُ مُتبادَلٌ the feeling is mutual
شُعورِيٌّ emotional; conscious (adj)
لا شُعورِيٌّ unconscious, subconscious (adj)
شَعيرَةٌ (شَعائِرُ) religious ceremony, rite, ritual
مَشاعِرُ feelings; rituals
مُثيرٌ لِلمشاعِرِ touching, emotional
شاعِرٌ (شُعراءُ) poet
مَشعورٌ split, cracked; crazy, mad

ش غ ف

شَغَفَ – يَشغَفُ to infatuate or enamour someone
شَغَفٌ passion, desire, infatuation, love
شَغِفٌ madly in love, infatuated, enamoured
مَشغوفٌ madly in love, infatuated

ش ف ق

أَشفَقَ – يُشفِقُ to pity, commiserate or sympathise with; to shun or shirk (duties)
شَفَقٌ evening glow; twilight, dusk
شَفقَةٌ compassion, pity, sympathy; tenderness
شَفوقٌ / شَفيقٌ compassionate, sympathetic
إِشفاقٌ compassion, pity, sympathy; tenderness; concern, worry

ش م خ

شَمَخَ – يَشمَخُ to be high or tall; to be lofty, proud or haughty; to disdain
تَشامَخَ – يَتَشامَخُ to be proud or haughty; to be high or tall
تَشامُخٌ pride, arrogance

(شَوامِخُ) شامِخٌ lofty, towering; proud
مُتشامِخٌ high, tall, lofty; proud

ش و ق

يَشوقُ – شاقَ to please, delight or give joy
يُشَوِّقُ – شَوَّقَ to arouse longing, craving or desire
يَتَشَوَّقُ – تَشَوَّقَ to long, yearn or crave; to covet
يَشتاقُ – اِشتاقَ to long, yearn or crave; to covet
(أشواقٌ) شَوقٌ longing, craving; desire, wish
تَشويقٌ arousal of desire or fascination
تَشَوُّقٌ longing, yearning, desire
مُشَوِّقٌ thrilling, exciting, fascinating, stimulating
مُشْتاقٌ longing, yearning, craving

ط م أ ن

يُطَمْئِنُ – طَمأَنَ to calm, pacify or soothe
يَطمَئِنُّ – اِطْمأنَّ to feel assured or confident; to be or become quiet; to be certain
اِطْمِئْنانٌ / طُمَأْنينَةٌ tranquillity, calm, peace, serenity
مُطمَئِنٌّ calm, quiet, at ease; trust, reassurance

ط م ع

يَطمَعُ – طمِعَ to covet or desire; to be greedy or covetous
يُطَمِّعُ – طَمَّعَ to fill someone with greed; to tempt or entice
يُطمِعُ – أَطمَعَ to fill someone with greed; to tempt or entice
(أَطْماعٌ) طَمَعٌ greed, avarice
طَمَّاعٌ greedy, grasping

ط م ن

يُطَمِّنُ – طَمَّنَ to quiet, calm, appease or pacify
يُطَمئِنُ – طَمأَنَ to quiet, calm, appease or pacify
تَطمينٌ appeasement, calming, soothing
طُمَأْنينَةٌ / اِطمئنانٌ reassurance, calmness, peace of mind

ط ي ش

يَطيشُ – طاشَ to be changeable, inconstant, undecided or fickle; to be reckless or thoughtless

طَيْشٌ inconstancy, frivolity, fickleness
طَيَشانٌ / طَياشَةٌ inconstancy; recklessness, thoughtlessness
طائِشٌ inconstant, changeable, fickle; aimless

ظ ر ف

ظَرُفَ – يَظرُفُ to be charming, elegant, nice or neat
ظَرَّفَ – يُظَرِّفُ to embellish or polish; to envelop or wrap up
تَظَرَّفَ – يَتَظَرَّفُ to affect or display charm, wit or elegance
اِستَظْرَفَ – يَستَظْرِفُ to find something elegant, cute, charming or witty
ظَرْفٌ (ظُروفٌ) envelope; condition; adverb; pl: circumstances, condition
حَسَبَ الظُّروفِ according to the conditions, depending on the circumstances
ظَريفٌ (ظُرفاءُ) cute, charming, witty, elegant
ظَرافَةٌ elegance, grace, charm

ع ش ق

عَشِقَ – يَعشقُ to love passionately; to be passionate about
عَشَّقَ – يُعَشِّقُ to interjoin, couple or connect
عِشقٌ love, passion, obsession
عَشيقٌ lover, sweetheart
تَعْشيقٌ coupling
عاشِقٌ (عاشِقونَ / عُشّاقٌ) lover or fan of

ع ط ف

عَطَفَ – يَعطِفُ to bend, incline or lean; to awaken affection or sympathy
عَطَّفَ – يُعَطِّفُ to fold or double up; to soften someone's heart, to fill with affection
تَعَطَّفَ – يَتَعَطَّفُ to have compassion or sympathy
تَعاطَفَ – يَتَعاطَفُ to harbour mutual affection
اِنعَطَفَ – يَنعَطِفُ to be bent, crooked, inclined or curved; to feel compassion or sympathy
اِستَعطَفَ – يَستَعطِفُ to ask for someone's sympathy or compassion, to entreat or implore
عَطفٌ inclination, bending, curvature; sympathy
عِطْفٌ (أَعطافٌ) side (of the body)
مِعطَفٌ (مَعاطِفُ) coat; smock, frock
اِنعِطافٌ inclination, bending; sympathy, compassion
اِستِعطافٌ supplication, entreaty, imploring; tender affection
عاطِفٌ compassionate, sympathetic; loving, tender (boy's name)
عاطِفةٌ (عَواطِفُ) sympathy, compassion; affection, emotion, feeling (also a girl's name in the plural)
تَعاطُفٌ sympathy

عاطِفِيٌّ sentimental, emotional
عاطِفيَّةٌ sentimentality

ع ن د

عَنَدَ – يَعْنِدُ to swerve, deviate, diverge or depart from
عانَدَ – يُعانِدُ to resist or oppose
اِستَعنَدَ – يَستَعنِدُ to cling stubbornly
عَنيدٌ (عُنُدٌ) stubborn, obstinate, headstrong, opinionated
عِنادٌ / مُعانَدَةٌ stubbornness, obstinacy, resistance
مُعانِدٌ stubborn, obstinate, opinionated
عِنْدَ (prep) at, near, with, upon
عِنْدَما as soon as, whenever
عِندَئِذٍ at that time, then

غ ر ر

غَرَّ – يَغُرُّ to mislead, deceive or beguile
غَرَّرَ – يُغَرِّرُ to deceive, mislead, beguile or delude; to endanger or risk
اِغتَرَّ – يَغتَرُّ to be conceited, deceived or mistaken; to be fooled or misled
غَرَرٌ risk, hazard, danger
غُرورٌ conceit, arrogance; deception
مَغرورٌ deceived, deluded, fooled; arrogant, vain, conceited

غ ز ل

غَزَلَ – يَغزِلُ to spin; to make love to, court or woo
غازَلَ – يُغازِلُ to make love to, flirt, court or woo
تَغَزَّلَ – يَتَغَزَّلُ to court, woo or make love to; to eulogise
تَغازَلَ – يَتَغازَلُ to flirt (with one another)
اِغتَزَلَ – يَغتزِلُ to spin (something)
غَزْلٌ (غُزولٌ) spinning; yarn
غَزَلٌ flirtation, dalliance; love
غَزالٌ (غِزلانٌ) gazelle
غَزّالةٌ spider
مِغزَلٌ (مَغازِلُ) spindle
مُغازَلَةٌ (مُغازَلاتٌ) flirtation
تَغَزُّلٌ flirtation

غ ش م

غَشَمَ – يَغْشِمُ to treat unjustly, to wrong or oppress
غَشَمَ – يَغشُمُ to be ignorant

تَغاشَمَ – يَتَغاشَمُ to feign ignorance or inexperience
اِستَغشَمَ – يَستَغشِمُ to regard as dumb, stupid or ignorant
غَشْمٌ oppression, repression
غَشومٌ / غاشِمٌ unjust, unfair; tyrannical
القُوَّةُ الغَشومُ / الغاشِمةُ brute force
غَشيمٌ (غُشَماءُ) ignorant, inexperienced; foolish, dumb
غُشومَةٌ inexperience; foolishness

غ ض ب

غَضِبَ – يَغضَبُ to be or become angry, cross, mad or vexed
غاضَب – يُغاضِبُ to be cross, to be on bad terms
أَغضَبَ – يُغضِبُ to annoy, anger, enrage, vex or infuriate
غَضَبٌ wrath, rage, anger
سَريعُ الْغَضَبِ short-tempered
غَضبانُ (غِضابٌ / غَضابى) angry, irate, furious
إِغضابٌ exasperation, irritation, provocation
غاضِبٌ (غاضِبونَ) angry, annoyed, irritated, exasperated
مَغضوبٌ عليهِ object of anger

غ ف ل

غَفَلَ – يَغْفُلُ to neglect, disregard or ignore; to be heedless
غافَلَ – يُغافِلُ to take advantage of another's negligence; to surprise or take unawares
أَغفلَ – يُغفِلُ to neglect, disregard or ignore
تَغَفَّلَ – يَتَغفَّلُ to take advantage of another's negligence; to surprise or take unawares
تَغافَلَ – يَتَغافَلُ to feign inattention; to pretend to be negligent; to neglect or ignore
اِستَغفَلَ – يَستَغفِلُ to take advantage of another's negligence; to regard someone as stupid; to make a fool of someone
غُفْلٌ careless, heedless, unmindful; anonymous
غَفَلٌ negligence, carelessness
غَفلَةٌ carelessness, negligence, indifference; stupidity
على حينِ غَفلَةٍ all of a sudden
إغفالٌ / تَغافُلٌ neglect, disregard; omission
غافِلٌ (غافِلونَ / غُفَّلٌ / غُفولٌ) careless, negligent; unaware
مُغَفَّلٌ indifferent; gullible, simple-minded, idiotic

غ ل ق

غَلَقَ – يَغْلِقُ to close, shut, lock or bolt
غَلَّقَ – يُغَلِّقُ to close, shut, lock or bolt
أَغلَقَ – يُغلِقُ to pledge; to close, shut, lock or bolt
اِنغَلَقَ – يَنغَلِقُ to be closed, shut, locked or bolted

اِستَغلَقَ – يَستَغلِقُ to be dark, obscure, ambiguous or complicated
غَلِقٌ dark, obscure, ambiguous, dubious
إغلاقٌ closing, shutting, locking; foreclosure (mortgage)
اِنغِلاقٌ reclusion; incomprehensibility
مُغلَقٌ closed, shut, locked; obscure
مُستَغلِقٌ closed, shut, locked; obscure
مُنغَلِقٌ introvert

غ ل م

غَلِمَ – يَغلِمُ to be seized by desire or lust
اِغتَلَمَ – يَغتَلِمُ to be seized by desire or lust
غَلِمٌ lustful, seized by desire; in heat
غُلامٌ (غِلْمانٌ / غِلْمَةٌ) boy, youth, lad; servant

غ م ر

غَمَرَ / غَمُرَ – يَغمُرُ to be plentiful or copious; to overflow or flood; to submerge; to heap or lavish
غامَرَ – يُغامِرُ to venture or risk; to throw oneself into (sth)
مُغامَرَةٌ (مُغامَراتٌ) adventure, risk
غامِرٌ overflowing, plentiful
مُغامِرٌ adventurous

غ ي ر

غارَ – يَغارُ to be jealous; to vie for; to display zeal
غَيَّرَ – يُغَيِّرُ to alter, modify or change
أغارَ – يُغيرُ to make jealous
تَغَيَّرَ – يَتَغَيَّرُ to change, alter or modify
غيْرَ (prep) except, other than, different from
غيرَةٌ jealousy
غَيورٌ (غَيورونَ / غُيُرٌ) jealous; zealous
تَغييرٌ (تَغييراتٌ) change, alteration, modification, variation
غِيارٌ (غِياراتٌ) exchange, replacement; spare parts

ف ر ح

فَرِحَ – يَفرَحُ to rejoice, to be glad or delighted
فَرَّحَ – يُفَرِّحُ to gladden, delight or cheer
فَرَحٌ (أَفراحٌ) joy, rejoicing, happiness; wedding (also a girl's name in the singular)
فَرْحَةٌ joy

فَرِحٌ / فَرحانُ glad, joyful, happy
مُفرِحٌ joyous, delightful

ك ب ر

كَبِرَ – يَكبَرُ to grow older; to become or be great; to augment or increase
كَبَّرَ – يُكَبِّرُ to make greater or bigger, to enlarge or magnify
كابَرَ – يُكابِرُ to treat with disdain or contempt; to seek to excel or try to surpass
أكبرَ – يُكبِرُ to deem great or significant; to praise or laud
تكبَّرَ – يَتَكَبَّرُ to be proud or haughty; to be overbearing
اِستَكبَرَ – يَستَكبِرُ to deem great or important; to be proud or arrogant
كِبرٌ greatness, importance; pride, arrogance
كِبَرٌ greatness, magnitude; old age
كَبيرٌ (كِبارٌ / كُبراءُ) big, great, spacious, significant; old
كبيرَةٌ (كبيراتٌ / كبائِرُ) a great sin or offence; atrocious
كِبرياءُ glory, magnificence; pride, arrogance
تَكبيرٌ increase, augmentation, enlargement; saying *Allahu akbar*, Allah is great
تَكَبُّرٌ / تَكابُرٌ pride, presumption, arrogance
مُكَبِّرٌ / مُكبِّرَةٌ (مُكبِّراتٌ) magnifying glass
مُتكَبِّرٌ proud, imperious, haughty

ك ر م

كَرُمَ – يَكرُمُ to be noble, high-minded or generous; to be precious
كَرَّمَ – يُكَرِّمُ to honour, revere or venerate
أكرمَ – يُكرِمُ to honour, to treat with reverence; to show hospitality
تَكَرَّمَ – يَتَكَرَّمُ to feign generosity; to be noble; to be friendly; to present or bestow
كَرْمٌ (كُرومٌ) vineyard; grapevine
كَرَمٌ nobility of nature; generosity, kindness (also a boy’s name)
كَرَامَةٌ honour, pride, dignity, nobility
كَريمٌ (كُرماءُ / كِرامٌ) noble, distinguished; generous, liberal (also a boy’s name in the singular)
كَريمَةٌ (كَرَائِمُ) precious thing; valuable; vital part of the body (e.g. eyes); daughter (also a girl’s name in the singular)
مَكرَمٌ (مَكارِمُ) noble trait, excellent quality
مَكرُمَةٌ (مَكارِمُ) noble deed
تَكريمٌ honouring; honour, tribute
إكرامٌ honour, respect, deference, tribute
إكرامِيَّةٌ (إكْراميَّاتٌ) bonus, tip
مُكَرَّمٌ honoured, revered
مكّةُ الْمُكَرَّمَةُ venerable Mecca

ك ر ه

كَرِهَ – يَكرَهُ to dislike, hate, detest or loathe
كَرَّهَ – يُكَرِّهُ to make someone hate; to arouse aversion
أَكرَهَ – يُكرِهُ to force, compel or coerce
تكَرَّهَ – يَتَكَرَّهُ to have an aversion or to feel disgust; to loathe or detest
اِستَكرَهَ – يَستَكرِهُ to hate, detest or loathe; to force or compel
كُرهٌ / كَراهِيةٌ hatred, hate, dislike
كُرهُ النِّساءِ misogyny
جَرائِمُ الْكَراهِيّةِ hate crimes
كَريهٌ unpleasant, disagreeable, offensive
مَكْروهٌ detested, hated, odious, loathsome; adversity; mishap
مُكرَهٌ forced, compelled

ل ط ف

لَطَفَ – يَلطُفُ to be kind or friendly; to be thin or delicate; to be graceful or elegant
لَطّفَ – يُلَطِّفُ to make mild, soft or gentle; to moderate; to diminish or reduce
لاطَفَ – يُلاطِفُ to treat with kindness; to be obliging or complaisant; to flatter; to caress
تَلَطَّفَ – يَتَلَطَّفُ to be moderated; to be civil and polite; to be tender or affectionate; to do in secret
تَلاطَفَ – يَتَلاطَفُ to be nice, polite or courteous
اِستَلطَفَ – يَستَلطِفُ to find pretty, sweet, nice or pleasant
لُطفٌ kindness, benevolence, friendliness, gentleness
لَطافَةٌ charm, politeness, refinement; benevolence
لَطيفٌ (لِطافٌ / لُطَفاءُ) fine, delicate, dainty; agreeable, nice
لَطيفَةٌ (لَطائِفُ) witticism, quip, joke
مُلاطَفَةٌ (مُلاطَفاتٌ) kind treatment; amiability, friendliness, benevolence; pl: caresses

م ر ح

مَرِحَ – يَمرَحُ to be merry, cheerful or lively
مَرَحٌ cheerfulness; joy, glee (also a girl's name)

م ق ت

مَقَتَ – يَمقُتُ to detest, loathe or hate
مَقَّتَ – يُمَقِّتَ to make hateful or loathsome
مَقتٌ hatred, loathing, aversion, disgust
مَقيتٌ / مَمْقوتٌ hated, detested, odious, loathsome

م ك ر

مَكَرَ – يَمكُرُ to deceive, delude, cheat or dupe
ماكَرَ – يُماكِرُ to try to deceive
مَكرٌ cunning, slyness; deception, trickery
مَكّارٌ cunning, sly, wily, shrewd
ماكِر (مَكَرَة) cunning, sly, wily, shrewd

م ل ح

مَلُحَ – يَملُحُ to be or become salty; to be beautiful, elegant, pretty or nice
مَلَّحَ – يُمَلِّحُ to season with salt; to cure or preserve with salt
مِلحٌ (أَملاحٌ) salt; gunpowder; wit, esprit
مالِحٌ / مِلِحِيٌّ salty
مُلْحَةٌ (مُلَحٌ) anecdote, funny story, witticism
مَلّاحٌ sailor, seaman
مَلاحَةٌ beauty, grace, elegance; kindness
مِلاحَةٌ navigation
مُلوحةٌ saltiness
مَليحٌ (مِلاحٌ) pretty, handsome, beautiful, nice, pleasant; salty
مِلحَةٌ / أُمْلوحَةٌ (مُلَحٌ / أَماليحُ) joke, anecdote
مَمْلَحَةٌ (مَمالِحُ) salt cellar
مالِحٌ salty

م ل ل

مَلَّ – يَمَلُّ to be tired of or bored; to become fed up
أَملَّ – يُمِلُّ to be tiresome or boring; to annoy or irritate
تَملَّلَ – يَتَملَّلُ to be bored or fed up; to embrace a religion
مَلٌّ / مَلولٌ bored, fed up
مِلّةٌ (مِلَلٌ) religion, denomination, faith
مَلَلٌ / مَلالٌ boredom, ennui; annoyance
مُمِلٌّ tiresome, tedious, boring

ن ب ه

نَبَهَ – يَنْبَهُ to be well-known or famous; to observe or take notice
نَبَّهَ – يُنَبِّهُ to warn; to inform, show or indicate; to waken (from sleep)
أَنبَهَ – يُنبِهُ to awaken, rouse
تَنَبَّهَ – يَتَنبَّهُ to wake up; to alert; to notice, perceive or become aware
اِنتَبهَ – يَنتَبِهُ to notice or pay attention; to understand, comprehend or realise
نُبهٌ insight, perception, acumen
نَبيهٌ (نُبهاءُ) noble, highborn, eminent, distinguished

نَباهةٌ fame, renown, celebrity; vigilance, alertness; intelligence
تَنبيهٌ awakening, rousing; incitement; notice, warning; vigilance
تَنَبُّهٌ awakening, alertness
اِنتِباهٌ attention, vigilance, watchfulness, prudence, care
مُتَنَبِّهٌ awake, alert, vigilant
مُنَبِّهٌ (مُنَبِّهاتٌ) awakening, rousing, alerting; alarm clock; stimulant

ن ج ب

نَجُبَ – يَنجُبُ to be noble, distinguished or generous
أَنجَبَ – يُنجِبُ to be noble, distinguished or generous; to give birth
نَجبٌ / نُجَبَةٌ noble, generous, magnanimous
نَجابَةٌ nobility, excellence, superiority
نَجيبٌ (نُجُبٌ / نُجباءُ) noble, aristocratic, excellent (also a boy's name)

ن ذ ل

نَذُلَ – يَنذُلُ to be low, vile, base or despicable
نَذلٌ (أَنذالٌ / نُذولٌ) vile, mean; simpleton; coward
نَذيلٌ (نُذلاءُ / نِذالٌ) low, base, mean, vile, depraved; coward
نَذالَةٌ depravity; cowardice

ن ع م

نَعُمَ – يَنعُمُ to live in comfort; to be happy or delighted; to enjoy or savour
نَعَّمَ – يُنَعِّمُ to smooth, soften or pamper; to pulverise or make (sth) into a powder
أَنعمَ – يُنعِمُ to make good, nice, comfortable or pleasant; to bestow favours
نَعَمْ yes, indeed
نَعَمٌ (أَنعامٌ) livestock
نَعمَةٌ good living, comfort, prosperity, happiness
نِعمةٌ (نِعَمٌ / أَنعمٌ) favour, benefit, blessing
نَعامةٌ / نَعامٌ (نَعامٌ / نَعائِمُ) ostrich
نَعيمٌ comfort, ease, happiness
نُعومَةٌ softness, tenderness, fineness
إنعامٌ gift, donation, grant; an act of kindness
ناعِمٌ gentle, soft, tender, fine
مُنعِمٌ benefactor, donor

ن م م

نَمَّ – يَنُمُّ to betray, reveal, indicate or show; to sow dissension
نَمٌّ slander, backbiting

نَمّامٌ gossiper, slanderer; informer
نَميمَةٌ (نَمائِمُ) slander, defamation, backbiting

ه د أ

هَدَأَ – يَهدَأُ to be calm, still, quiet or tranquil
هَدَّأَ – يُهَدِّئُ to calm, quiet, pacify, soothe or tranquilise
أهدأَ – يُهَدِئُ to calm, quiet, pacify, soothe or tranquilise; to lull a baby to sleep
هُدوءٌ peace, calm, tranquillity
تَهدِئَةٌ calming, quieting; pacification
هادِئٌ quiet, calm, tranquil, peaceful

ه ز أ

هَزَأَ – يَهزَأُ to scoff, jeer, sneer, mock or ridicule
تَهَزَّأَ – يَتَهزَّأُ to deride or mock
اِستَهزَأَ – يَستَهزِئُ to deride or mock
هَزءٌ / هُزْؤٌ derision, scorn, disdain
اِستِهزاءٌ ridicule, derision, scorn, mockery
بِاستِهزاءٍ mockingly
هازِئٌ / مُستَهزِئٌ someone who mocks, mocker

ه ز ل

هَزَلَ – يَهزُلُ to joke or jest; to be lean or skinny
هَزَّلَ – يُهَزِّلُ to waste away; to enervate
هازَلَ – يُهازِلُ to joke, make fun, mock or jest
أهزَلَ – يُهزِلُ to waste away
اِنهَزَلَ – يَنهَزِلُ to be lean
هَزْلٌ joking, jesting, fun
هَزيلٌ (هَزلى) lean, skinny, emaciated
مَهْزَلَةٌ (مَهْزَلاتٌ / مَهازِلُ) comedy[1]

ه ن أ

هَنَأَ – يَهنَأُ to be beneficial, wholesome or healthy
هَنَّأَ – يُهَنِّئُ to congratulate or felicitate; to gladden or delight
تَهَنَّأَ – يَتَهنَّأُ to enjoy or take pleasure
هَناءٌ / هَناءَةٌ pleasure, happiness, delight
هَنيءٌ wholesome, beneficial; pleasant, agreeable
تَهنِئَةٌ (تَهانِئُ / تَهانٍ / تَهْنِئاتٌ) congratulations, felicitation
هانِئٌ happy, delighted, glad
مُهَنِّئٌ well-wisher

ه و ر

هارَ – يَهورُ to topple, demolish or destroy; to be destroyed
هَوَّرَ – يُهَوِّرُ to endanger, jeopardise or imperil; to demolish
تَهَوَّرَ – يَتَهَوَّرُ to be destroyed; to collapse or crash down; to elapse (time)
اِنهَوَرَ – يَنهَوِرُ to be demolished; to collapse or fall apart
هَوْرٌ (أهوارٌ) lake
تَهَوُّرٌ carelessness, hastiness, rashness
مُتَهوِّرٌ reckless, rash, hasty, irresponsible
اِنهيارٌ crash, collapse, breakdown

ه و ن

هانَ – يَهونُ to be or become easy; to be of little importance
هَوَّنَ – يُهَوِّنُ to make easy or facilitate; to minimise or belittle
أهانَ – يُهينُ to despise; to humiliate, demean or scorn
تَهاوَنَ – يَتَهاوَنُ to consider easy; to neglect or be negligent; to attach little importance to
اِستَهانَ – يَستَهينُ to consider easy; to undervalue; to misunderstand or misjudge; to disdain or despise
هَوْنٌ ease, leisure, convenience
هَيِّنٌ (هَيِّنونَ) easy; insignificant, negligible, unimportant
أهوَنُ easier; smaller; more comfortable
مَهانَةٌ humiliation, disgrace, shame
إهانةٌ an insult; abuse, contempt
تَهاوُنٌ neglect, indifference; disdain, scorn
اِستِهانَةٌ neglect; contempt, scorn
مُهينٌ insulting, abusive; disgraceful
مُتَهاوِنٌ negligent, indifferent
مُسْتهينٌ despiser, scorner

ه ي م

هامَ – يَهيمُ to fall or be in love; to be enthusiastic or ecstatic
هَيَّمَ – يُهَيِّمُ to confuse, bewilder, puzzle or mystify; to infatuate or captivate
هُيامٌ passionate love; burning thirst
هَيْمانُ madly in love

و د د

وَدَّ – يَوَدُّ to love or like; to want or wish
تَوَدَّدَ – يَتَوَدَّدُ to show love or affection; to flatter; to ingratiate oneself; to attract
تَوادَدَ – يَتَوادَدُ to love each other, to be on friendly terms
وُدٌّ / مَوَدَّةٌ affection, love, friendship

وُدِّيٌّ friendly, amicable
وَدادٌ love; friendship (also a girl's name)
وَدودٌ affectionate; devoted, fond, friendly

و ع ى

وَعَى – يَعي to hold, comprise or contain; to remember; to perceive
وَعَّى – يُوَعّي to warn or caution
تَوَعَّى – يَتَوَعَّى to act with caution or prudence
وَعْيٌ awareness, consciousness, attention
وِعاءٌ (أَوْعيَةٌ) container, vessel
واعٍ attentive, heedful, careful, conscious

و ق ح

وَقَحَ – يَقِحُ to be shameless, impudent or insolent
تَوَقَّحَ – يَتَوَقَّحُ to behave impudently
تَواقَحَ – يَتَواقَحُ to behave in an insolent way
قِحَةٌ / وَقاحَةٌ impertinence, impudence, insolence
وَقِحٌ insolent, shameless, cheeky, impertinent

و ل ع

وَلِعَ – يَوْلَعُ to catch fire or burn; to be crazy (about) or madly in love; to be fond of
وَلَّعَ – يُوَلِّعُ to kindle, light or set on fire; to enamour
أَولَعَ – يولِعُ to kindle, light or set on fire; to enamour
تَوَلَّعَ – يَتَوَلَّعُ to catch fire or burn; to be crazy (about) or madly in love
وَلَعٌ / وُلوعٌ passionate love, passion
وَلّاعَةٌ a lighter
تَوَلُّعٌ passionate love, ardent desire, passion
مُولَعٌ in love; mad or crazy (about someone); passionate or enthusiastic about

Exercises

1 Give three derived nouns for each of these roots:

أ ه ل
ب س ط
ر ع ى
ش ع ر
ق ر ب
و ل د

2 Find the roots of these words:

اِختِلافٌ
اِنبِساطٌ
شَقيقٌ
عائِلَةٌ
مُقارَنَةٌ
مُنحَرِجٌ
مَياتِمُ

3 Give an antonym and a synonym for each of the words below:

بُخلٌ avarice
حُبٌّ love, affection; attachment
سَعيدٌ lucky; happy, radiant
شَجاعَةٌ bravery, courage, valiance
غَشيمٌ ignorant, inexperienced; foolish, dumb

4 Compose sentences using the verbs below:

اِنتَسَبَ to be related; to trace one's ancestry; to belong
خالَفَ to be contradictory, opposed or at variance; to offend
راعى to supervise or watch; to control or maintain
عانَدَ to resist or oppose
وَلَدَ to bear children or procreate; to generate or produce

5 Give the plural of the following words (some may have more than one plural form):

أَخٌ
بَسيطٌ
جيلٌ
سَعْدانٌ
صَبِيٌّ
عائِلَةٌ
عاشِقٌ
عاطِفَةٌ
غُلامٌ
مِلّةٌ
نَسيبٌ
نِعمةٌ
هَرَمٌ
يَتيمٌ

6 Translate the following into Arabic:

a My brother returned from Germany after studying medicine there for seven years.
b My sister lives in China with her husband and three children.
c Unfortunately, he became a widower after his wife died from cancer.
d She is from a large family. She has two brothers and one sister. She has four children of her own and she wants to adopt a baby.
e He married a stingy, mean and devious woman.

7 Translate the following letter into English:

عزيزي جمال،
أَبعثُ تحياتي وأَشواقي لَكَ ولعائِلَتِكَ الكريمَةِ وأَرجو أنْ تكونوا جَميعاً بِخير. سُرِرْتُ باستلام رسالَتِكَ يومَ أَمس. وسُرِرْتُ لما جاء فيها من أخبارٍ مُفرحَةٍ خُصوصاً نجاحُ أُختِكَ وتخرُّجُها من الْجامعَةِ. ويَسُّرني أَنْ أُعلِمَك أنّ أَخي قد خَطبَ فتاةً من فِلسطينَ وهيَ جامِعيَّةٌ وتعملُ مُدَرِّسَةٌ. كما أَنها جَميلةٌ وطَيِّبةٌ اسمها هادية وسوف يَتَزَوجُ خِلالَ العُطلةِ الصّيفيّةِ القادِمَةِ. وآملُ أنْ تَتمكنَ من حُضورِ حَفلَةِ الزّفافِ إن شاء الله.
كذلك سافرَ جدّي وجدّتي إلى مكةَّ لِقضاءِ فَريضَةِ الحجِّ، وعادا قبلَ أَيامٍ قليلةٍ بالسّلامةِ والحمدُ لله، وهما بخيرٍ وقد أَحضرا لنا العَديدَ من الهَدايا.
وخِتاماً، أَرجو إبلاغَ تحياتي وأَشواقي لِجميعِ أَفرادِ عائِلتِكَ الكريمَةِ.
ودمتَ
صديقُكَ المُخلِصُ
عُمر

8 Give the Arabic words which best match these definitions:

a A father-in-law.
b A reckless or irresponsible person.
c A jealous person.
d A full brother.
e A step or half-sister.

9 Translate the following sentences into English:

– والدُها وَوالدَتُها يَملكانِ مَطعماً عَربيّاً مَشهوراً في وَسطِ البلَدِ.
– مُعظَمُ أفرادِ العائِلةِ يسكنونَ في هذِهِ المَنْطِقَةِ.
– فَرِحتُ كثيراً عِندما تَلَقَّيتُ هذِهِ الأَخبارَ السارةَ.
– انفصلَ عن زَوجتِهِ بعدَ فشلِ علاقتِهما الزَّوجيَّةِ بِسببِ غيرَتِها الشَّديدة.
– البُخلُ من أسوأِ الصِّفاتِ المُتَأصِّلَةِ الّتي لا يُمكنُ علاجُها.
– هو رجلٌ كريمٌ ومُتسامحٌ ومِضيافٌ ولكنَّ أخاهُ كَريهٌ وَحَقودٌ.

10 Read the passage and then answer the questions in English.

نُلاحظُ في عَصرِنا هذا ظاهرةً مُنتشرَةً في أَغلبِ الدُّولِ وهِيَ تَأَخُّرُ سِنِّ الزّواجِ لدى الفتياتِ، حَيثُ أنَّ مُعدَّلَ سنِّ الزواجِ قد تجاوزَ سنَّ الثلاثينَ لعددٍ كبيرٍ من الفَتيات، وأَسبابُ ذلك عَديدةٌ ومتداخِلَةٌ بِحيثُ يَصُعبُ حَصرُها. وأَهمُّ هذِهِ الأسبابِ هو إعطاءُ الأَولوّيةِ لِلتّحصيل الجامِعيّ مما يُؤدي الى تأخيرِ سِنّ

الزّواج. كما أنّ الفَتَاة الجامعيّة تَطمحُ إلى الزَّواج من شابٍّ يفوقُها عِلماً أو يُعادِلها، ولكنَّ هذا الشابَّ يُفضِّلُ في الغالبِ، الزَّواجَ من فتاةٍ غيرِ جامعِّيةٍ.

ولكنَّ هذه الظاهرةَ تكادُ تكونُ مُقتصِرةً على المُجتَمعاتِ المَدنِيَّةِ ولا يُوجد لها وُجودٌ في القُرى والأَريافِ حيثُ يَحرَصُ الأهلُ على تَزويج بناتِهم في سِنٍّ مُبكرَةٍ، وحتّى في حالِ الْتِحاقِ الفتاةِ بالجامعةِ فإن الأهلَ، في الغالب، يُصِرّونَ على زَواج ابنَتِهم حال التَّخرُّجِ أو أحياناً قبل التَّخرُّج.

وما لا شك فيهِ أنَّ لهذهِ الظّاهرةِ أَضراراً ومساوِئَ كثيرةً تَعودُ على الشَّباب والشّاباتِ على حَدٍ سواءٍ. ومن بَينِها عَدمُ القُدرَةِ على تَربيةِ الأولادِ بالحَماسِ والتَّفرُّغِ والطّاقَةِ التي يَمتَلِكُها عادةً الآباءُ الأَصغرُ سِناً.

a What is the main subject of this passage?
b At what age do people tend to marry nowadays?
c What is given as the main reason for this?
d What are the disadvantages of marrying late?
e In your opinion, are late marriages becoming a problem?

Note

1 This is used in colloquial Arabic to mean ‘a disaster or disgrace’.

8 Health الصِّحةُ

The body الجِسمُ

أ ب ط

تَأَبَّطَ – يَتَأَبَّطُ to hold or carry under one's arm
إِبطٌ (آباطٌ) armpit
تأبَّطَ شَراً to be ready to fight; to carry a sword under one's arm

أ ن ف

أنِفَ – يَأنَفُ to disdain or scorn
اِسْتَأنَفَ – يَسْتَأنِفُ to resume or renew; to appeal (a sentence)
أنفٌ (أُنوفٌ) nose; pride
أَنفِيٌّ nasal
رَغمَ أَنفِهِ in spite of him; defiantly
أنَفَةٌ pride, rejection, disdain
آنِفٌ preceding, above-mentioned
آنِفاً previously
أَنوفٌ / مُتَأَنِّفٌ proud, haughty
اِستِئْنافٌ renewal, resumption; appeal
اِستِئْنَافُ القِتالِ resumption of fighting

ب د ن

بَدَنَ – يَبدُنُ to be fat or corpulent
بَدَنٌ (أَبدانٌ) body, trunk, torso
بَدَنِيٌّ physical, relating to the body
بَدانَةٌ obesity, corpulence, fat
بَدينٌ / بادِنٌ (بُدُنٌ) fat, obese, stout, corpulent

ب ط ن

بَطَنَ – يَبطُنُ to hide; to be hidden or concealed
بَطَّنَ – يُبَطِّنُ to line (a garment), to cover the inside; to fill

بَطنٌ (بُطونٌ) belly, stomach, abdomen
بَطنِيٌّ abdominal
بِطنةٌ gluttony
بِطانَةٌ (بَطائِنُ) inside, lining; entourage
بَطّانِيَّةٌ (بَطّانِيّاتٌ) blanket, quilt
باطِنٌ (بواطِنُ) inner, interior; intrinsic
مُبَطَّنٌ lined (of clothing); veiled (of language)

ب و ل

بالَ – يَبولُ to urinate
تَبَوَّلَ – يَتَبوَّلُ to urinate
اِستَبوَلَ – يَستَبوِلُ to cause to urinate
بَوْلٌ (أَبوالٌ) urine
بَوْلِيٌّ urinary
الْجِهازُ البَوْلِيُّ the urinary system

ج ب ه

جَبهَةٌ (جِباهٌ / جَبهاتٌ) forehead, brow; front, façade

ج ث م

جَثَمَ – يَجثُمُ to sit, perch or crouch; to oppress
جُثمانٌ (جَثامينُ / جُثماناتٌ) body
جُثمانِيٌّ bodily, physical
كَنيسةُ الجُثمانيَّةِ Gethsemane Church (in Jerusalem)

ج س م

جَسُمَ – يَجسُمُ to be great or large
جَسَّمَ – يُجَسِّمُ to shape or materialise; to enlarge; to exaggerate
تَجَسَّمَ – يَتَجَسَّمُ to materialise or take shape; to become big
جِسمٌ (أَجسامٌ) body; matter, mass; shape
جِسمِيٌّ physical, of or relating to the body
جَسيمٌ (جِسامٌ) great, big, large; corpulent
جُسمانِيٌّ physical
تَجسيمٌ embodiment
مُجَسَّمٌ corporeal; three-dimensional

ج ل د

جَلَدَ – يَجلِدُ to whip or flog
جَلَّدَ – يُجَلِّدُ to bind (a book); to freeze

جالَدَ – يُجالِدُ to fight (an illness)
أَجلَدَ – يُجلِدُ to freeze; to be frozen
تَجَلَّدَ – يَتَجلّدُ to take heart; to bear or suffer
جَلْدٌ flogging
جِلدٌ (جُلودٌ / أَجلادٌ) skin, hide, leather
وَشْمُ الْجِلْدِ tattoos
جِلْدِيٌّ dermal, skin
الأَمْراضُ الجِلْديّةُ dermatology
جَلَدٌ / جَلادةٌ / جُلودةٌ endurance, patience; suffering
جَلْدَةٌ a lash
جَليدٌ ice

No root

جُمْجُمَةٌ (جَماجِمُ) skull, cranium
جُمْجُمِيٌّ cranial

ح ل ق

حَلَقَ – يَحلِقُ to shave or shave off
حَلَّقَ – يُحَلِّقُ to fly or soar; to hover or circle in the air
تَحَلَّقَ – يَتَحلَّقُ to form a circle
حَلْقٌ (حُلوقٌ) throat, gullet, pharynx; shaving
حَلَقَةٌ (حَلقاتٌ / حَلَقٌ) ring, link, circle
حَلّاقٌ (حَلّاقونَ) barber

ح ل م

حَلَمَ – يَحلَمُ to reach puberty; to reflect or meditate on
اِحتَلَمَ – يَحتَلِمُ to reach puberty
حُلْمٌ (أَحلامٌ) dream, utopia (also a girl's name in the plural)
الحُلُمُ sexual maturity, puberty
حِلْمٌ gentleness, clemency; patience
حَلَمَةٌ nipple, teat; tick, mite
حَليمٌ (حُلماءُ) mild, gentle; patient

ح م ض

حَمُضَ – يَحمُضُ to be sour
حَمَّضَ – يُحَمِّضُ to make sour or acidify; to oxidise
حَمضٌ (أَحماضٌ) acid
الْحَمضُ النَّوَوِيُّ DNA

الأَحماضُ الدُّهْنِيّةُ fatty acids
الحِمضيَّاتُ citrus fruit
حُموضَةٌ heartburn, acidity, sourness
تَحميضٌ / تَحَمُّضٌ acidification; development (of photos)
حامِضٌ (حوامِضُ) acid
حامِضُ الساليسيليكِ salicylic acid
حامِضُ اللّاكْتيكِ lactic acid

No root

حَنجَرَةٌ (حَناجِرُ) larynx, throat
حُنجورٌ (حَناجيرُ) larynx, throat
عُقدَةُ الحُنْجَرةِ / تُفّاحَةُ آدَمَ Adam's apple

ح ن ك

حَنَّكَ – يُحَنِّكُ to sophisticate; to make experienced
أَحنَكَ – يُحنِكُ to sophisticate; to make experienced
حَنَكٌ (أَحناكٌ) palate
حِنْكٌ / حُنْكَةٌ worldly experience
مُحَنَّكٌ experienced

No root

حَوْضٌ (أَحواضٌ) pelvis

خ د د

خَدَّ – يَخُدُّ to furrow or plough (the ground)
تَخَدّدَ – يَتَخَدّدُ to be furrowed; to become wrinkled
خَدٌّ (خُدودٌ) cheek; side
مِخَدَّةٌ (مِخَدّاتٌ) cushion, pillow

خ ص ر

خَصِرَ – يَخصَرُ to become cold, to suffer from the cold
خاصَرَ – يُخاصِرُ to put one's arms around someone's waist
اِختَصَرَ – يختَصِرُ to shorten or condense; to summarise
خَصرٌ (خُصورٌ) waist, hip, haunch
اِختِصارٌ (اِختِصاراتٌ) shortening, summarization; shortcut
مُختَصَرٌ (مُختَصَراتٌ) shortened, abridged, brief
خاصِرَةٌ (خواصِرُ) hip, waist

No root

دَمٌ (دِماءٌ) blood
دَمَوِيٌّ bloody
فَصيلةُ الدَّمِ / الفِئةُ الدَّمَوِيَّةُ blood type
ضَغطُ الدَّمِ blood pressure
نَقلُ الدَّمِ blood transfusion
خَفيفُ الدَّمِ amiable
ثَقيلُ الدَّمِ unpleasant, disagreeable
الدَورَةُ الدَّموِيَّةُ / دَورانُ الدَّمِ the circulatory system

ذ ر ع

ذَرَعَ – يَذرَعُ to measure; to cover or cross (distance); to intervene or mediate
تَذرَّعَ – يَتذَرَّعُ to use or employ (as an excuse or pretext)
ذَرْعٌ power, ability, capability
ذِراعٌ (أَذرُعٌ / ذُرعانٌ) arm, forearm
ذَريعَةٌ (ذرائِعُ) pretext, excuse
ضاقَ ذَرعاً بِ to be unable to bear something or someone

No root

ذَقَنٌ (أَذقانٌ / ذُقونٌ) chin

No root

رِئَةٌ (رِئاتٌ) lung
رِئَوِيٌّ pulmonary, pulmonic
اِلْتِهابٌ رِئَوِيٌّ pneumonia
هُبوطٌ رِئَوِيٌّ جَسيمٌ massive pulmonary collapse

ر أ س

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

رَأْسٌ (رُؤوسٌ) head; chief, leader

No root

رَبلَةُ السّاقِ calf (leg)

ر ج ل

رَجِلَ – يَرجَلُ to walk or go on foot
رَجَّلَ – يُرَجِّلُ to let one's hair down

تَرَجَّلَ – يتَرَجَّلُ to assume masculine manners, to behave like a man
اِرتَجلَ – يَرتَجِلُ to improvise
اِستَرجَلَ – يَستَرجِلُ to act like a man; to become a man or grow up; to dismount
رِجلٌ (أَرجُلٌ) leg, foot
رَجُلٌ (رِجالٌ) an important man[1]
رُجولَةٌ / رُجوليَّةٌ masculinity, virility
اِرتِجالٌ improvisation
مُرْتَجَلٌ offhand, improvised

ر د ف

رَدَفَ – يَردَفُ to follow or succeed
رادَفَ – يُرادِفُ to ride behind (someone); to replace; to be synonymous
أَردَفَ – يُردِفُ to seat (someone) behind oneself; to complement; to compete
تَرادَفَ – يَتَرادَفُ to come in succession, to form a single line; to be synonymous
رِدفٌ (أَردافٌ) bottom, backside, rear
تَرادُفٌ synonymy; succession
مُرادِفٌ (مُرادِفاتٌ) synonym; synonymous, analogous
مُتَرادِفٌ (مُترادِفاتٌ) synonymous; pl: synonyms

No root

رُضابٌ / لُعابٌ saliva

ر ف ق

(Full treatment in Chapter 4, 'Education')

مَرفِقٌ (مَرافِقُ) elbow

ر ك ب

رَكِبَ – يَركَبُ to mount or ride; to go or travel
رَكَّبَ – يُرَكِّبُ to make (someone) ride; to mount; to assemble
أَركَبَ – يُركِبُ to make (someone) mount or ride
تَرَكَّبَ – يتَركَّبُ to consist of or be made up of
اِرتَكَبَ – يرتَكِبُ to commit (crime or sin); to pursue sth
رُكبةٌ (رُكَبٌ) knee
رُكوبٌ riding, mounting
مَرْكَبٌ (مَراكِبُ) boat, ship
اِرتِكابٌ perpetuation (of a crime or sin)
مُرتَكِبٌ perpetrator (of a crime or sin)

No root

شِرْيانٌ (شَرايينُ) artery
تَصَلُّبُ الشَّرايينِ arteriosclerosis
شِرْيانِيٌّ arterial
السَّدَّةُ الشِّريانِيَّةُ embolism

No root

شَفَةٌ (شِفاهٌ / شَفواتٌ) lip; edge
شَفائِفُ / شفايِفُ lips

ص ب ع

صَبَعَ – يَصبُعُ to point with the finger
إِصْبَعٌ (أَصابِعُ) a finger or toe
إصبعُ الْيَدِ finger
صُباعٌ a finger or toe
صُباعُ القدَمِ toe

ص د ر

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, 'Work, business and economics')

صَدرٌ (صُدورٌ) chest, breast, bust, bosom
عَظمُ الصَّدرِ sternum, breastbone
مَصدورٌ consumptive; suffering a pectoral ailment

No root

صُدْغٌ (أَصداغٌ) temple

ض ل ع

ضَلَعَ – يَضلُعُ to be strong or sturdy; to be crooked or bent
ضَلَّعَ – يُضَلِّعُ to crook, bend or curve
تَضلَّعَ – يتَضلَّعُ to be skilled, proficient or knowledgeable; to be crammed
ضِلْعٌ (ضُلوعٌ / أَضلاعٌ) ribs (body); cutlet, chops
الأَضلاعُ the chest, the breast
ضَليعٌ / مُتَضَلِّعٌ strong; knowledgeable, skilful
مُضَلَّعٌ ribbed; polygon

ظ ف ر

ظَفِرَ – يَظفَرُ to be successful or triumphant; to defeat or conquer
ظَفَّرَ – يُظَفِّرُ to grant victory or triumph

أَظفَرَ – يُظفِرُ to grant victory or triumph
تَظافَرَ – يَتَظافَرُ to ally or join forces
ظُفرٌ (أَظافِرُ) fingernail, nail, toenail; claw, talon
ظافِرٌ victor, conqueror (also a boy's name)

ظ ه ر

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

ظَهْرٌ (ظُهورٌ) back; reverse, rearside; deck, surface

ع ت ق

عَتُقَ – يَعتُقُ to grow old, age or mature; to be free (of a slave)
أَعتَقَ – يُعتِقُ to free, release or emancipate
اِنعَتَقَ – يَنعَتِقُ to free oneself
عِتقٌ age, vintage
عَتيقٌ old, ancient, antique; noble
البيتُ العَتيقُ the Kaaba (in Mecca)
إِعتاقٌ liberation, emancipation (slaves)
عاتِقٌ (عَواتِقُ) shoulder

ع ر ق

عَرَّقَ – يُعَرِّقُ to swear; to take root

ع ص ب

عَصَبَ – يَعصِبُ to tie or bind; to wrap or bandage
عَصَّبَ – يُعَصِّبُ to tie around, bind up or wrap (the head)
تَعَصَّبَ – يتَعَصَّبُ to bandage; to be a fanatic; to plot or conspire
اِعتَصَبَ – يَعتَصِبُ to form a league, group or team; to go on strike
عَصَبٌ (أَعصابٌ) nerves
عامِلُ الأَعصابِ nerve agent
عَصَبِيٌّ nervous
اِنهيارٌ عَصَبِيٌّ nervous breakdown
الجِهازُ الْعَصَبِيُّ the nervous system
أَوْرامُ الجِهازِ الْعَصَبِيِّ nervous system growths or tumours
عَصَبِيَّةٌ (عَصَبيّاتٌ) nervousness; fanaticism, religious bigotry, nationalism
عُصبَةٌ (عُصَبٌ) troop, group, league, union
عُصبَةُ الأُمَمِ League of Nations
عِصابَةٌ (عِصاباتٌ) gang, group; association, league, federation
عُنفُ العِصاباتِ gang violence
تَعَصُّبٌ fanaticism, zeal

التَّعَصُّبُ الْمذَهَبِيُّ sectarian rivalries
مُتَعصِّبٌ fanatic, extremist

ع ض ل

عَضَلَ – يَعضُلُ to be muscular; to prevent (a woman) from marrying
أعضَلَ – يُعضِلُ to be or become difficult or problematic
عَضِلٌ muscular, brawny
عَضَلَةٌ (عَضَلاتٌ / عَضَلٌ) muscle
عُضالٌ chronic, inveterate, incurable (of a disease)
مُعَضِلٌ difficult, problematic, puzzling
مُعضِلَةٌ (مُعضِلاتٌ / مَعاضِلُ) problem, difficulty, dilemma

ع ظ م

عَظُمَ – يَعظُمُ to be or become large or great; to be distressing or painful
عَظَّمَ – يُعَظِّمُ to make greater or more powerful; to enlarge
أعظَمَ – يُعظِمُ to make greater; to attach great importance; to find distressing
تَعَظَّمَ – يتَعظَّمُ to be proud or arrogant; to boast
تَعاظَمَ – يَتَعاظَمُ to be proud or arrogant; to be weighty or serious
استَعظَمَ – يَستَعظِمُ to be proud or arrogant; to regard as great or significant
عَظمٌ (عِظامٌ / أعظامٌ) bone
عَظْمةٌ bone
عِظاميٌّ orthopaedic
عُظْمٌ greatness, power, might
عَظَمَةٌ majesty; pride, arrogance
عَظيمٌ (عُظماءُ) great, big, large, significant; powerful; sublime
عَظيمةٌ (عَظائِمُ) great misfortune, calamity, disaster
أعظَمُ (أعاظِمُ) greater, bigger, more significant, supreme
الغالِبِيَّةُ العُظمى the vast majority
تَعظيمٌ glorification, aggrandisement, exaltation
مُعظَمُ (النَّاسِ) most of (them), the majority of (people)

ع ي ن

عَيَّنَ – يُعَيِّنُ to individualise; to specify or determine; to nominate or appoint
عايَنَ – يُعاينُ to see, examine or inspect; to be appointed, assigned or nominated
عَينٌ (عُيونٌ) eye; the evil eye; spring, source, fountain
عَيِّنَةٌ (عَيِّناتٌ) sample, specimen
عُوَيْناتٌ glasses, spectacles
تَعيينٌ specification; appointment (of someone); allocation
مُعَيَّنٌ fixed, determined; nominated, appointed

مُعايَنَةٌ observation
مُعايَنَةُ المريضِ patient observation

No root

غُدَّةٌ (غُدَدٌ) gland
الغُدّةُ الدُرَقيَّةُ thyroid gland
غُدَدِيٌّ glandular

No root

فُؤادٌ (أَفئِدَةٌ) heart

ف خ ذ

فَخذٌ (أَفخاذٌ) thigh; leg (of meat)

ف ق ر

فَقَرَ – يَفقَرُ to pierce or perforate; to be or become poor
فَقَّرَ – يُفَقِّرُ to pierce or perforate
أَفقرَ – يُفقِرُ to impoverish or reduce (someone) to poverty
اِفتَقرَ – يَفتَقِرُ to become poor; to lack or be in need
فَقرٌ poverty, need, lack, want
فَقَرَةٌ (فقَراتٌ) vertebra; section, paragraph, passage
الْعَمودُ الفِقَرِيُّ spine
حَيوانات فِقَرِيَّةٌ / الفَقارِيّاتُ vertebrates
فَقيرٌ (فُقراءُ) poor, poverty-stricken; a pauper
اِفتِقارٌ need, requirement

ف ك ك

فَكَّ – يَفُكُّ to dislocate or separate; to break up or disintegrate
فَكَّكَ – يُفَكِّكُ to loosen, unfasten or take apart
تَفَكَّكَ – يَتَفكّكُ to be taken apart; to be disrupted; to split or dissolve
انفَكَّ – يَنفَكُّ to be separated or untied
اِفتَكَّ – يَفتكُّ to separate; to destroy; to redeem (a pledge)
فكٌّ (فُكوكٌ) jaw, jawbone; redemption (of a pledge)
فَكَّةٌ small change (money)
مِفَكٌّ (مِفَكّاتٌ) screwdriver
تَفكيكٌ / تَفَكُّكٌ decomposition; dismemberment; fragmentation
مَفكوكٌ loose

No root

فمٌ (أَفواهٌ / أَفمامٌ) mouth; orifice, aperture, hole

ق د م

قدَمٌ (أقْدامٌ) foot, step
إصبعُ الْقدَمِ toe
مَشياً على الأَقدامِ on foot

ق ص ب

قَصَبَ – يَقصِبُ to cut up or carve
قَصَّب – يُقَصِّبُ to brocade or embroider
قَصَبٌ cane, reed; sugar cane; brocade
قَصَبَةٌ (قَصَباتٌ) windpipe, trachea; cane, reed
قَصَبَةُ الرِّئَةِ windpipe, trachea
قَصَبَةُ الْمَريءِ esophagus

ق ص ص

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, 'Media')

قَصٌّ sternum, breastbone; clippings, cuttings

ق ض ب

قَضَبَ – يَقضِبُ to prune or trim; to cut off
قَضَّبَ – يُقَضِّبُ to prune or trim; to cut off
اِقتَضبَ – يَقتَضِبُ to abridge; to be brief; to improvise
قَضيبٌ (قُضبانٌ) penis; twig, stick
اِقتِضَابٌ extract, precis; brevity
مُقتَضَبٌ short, brief, concise

ق ف و

قَفا – يُقَفو to follow
قَفّا – يُقَفّي to send; to rhyme or render into rhyme
اِقتَفى – يَقتَفي to follow (in someone's footsteps)
قَفاً (أَقفِيَةٌ) nape; back of the head; posterior (colloquial)
قَفاءٌ nape; back of the head
اِقتِفاءٌ tracking; imitation; following someone's tracks
قافِيَةٌ (قَوافٍ) nape; rhyme, pun, double entendre

ق ل ب

قَلَبَ – يَقلِبُ to turn around; to topple or reverse
قَلَّبَ – يُقَلِّبُ to turn, turn around, reverse or overturn
اِنقَلَبَ – يَنقَلِبُ to be reversed; to be overturned; to be overthrown
قَلْبٌ reversal, inversion; upheaval; overthrow (of government)
قلْبٌ (قُلوبٌ) heart; centre, core
دَقّاتُ الْقلبِ heartbeat
طَيِّبُ الْقَلبِ kind-hearted
أَزمَةٌ قَلبِيَّةٌ / نَوْبَةٌ قَلبِيَّةٌ heart attack
القَلبُ والأَوعِيَةُ الدَّمَوِيّةُ cardiology
تَقَلُّبٌ (تَقَلُّباتٌ) transformation, change; fluctuation
اِنقِلابٌ (اِنقِلاباتٌ) revolt, coup, revolution; change, alteration

ك ب د

كَبَدَ – يَكبَدُ to affect severely; to wear out or wear down
كَبَّدَ – يُكَبِّدُ to inflict or cause loss
كابَدَ – يُكابِدُ to endure, bear or suffer
تَكَبَّدَ – يَتَكَبَّدُ to endure, bear or suffer
كَبِدٌ (أَكبادٌ / كُبودٌ) liver; interior, heart (i.e. essence)
كُبادٌ liver ailment

ك ت ف

كَتَفَ – يَكتِفُ to shackle, bind or tie (hands) behind the back
كَتَّفَ – يُكَتِّفُ to cross or fold (hands); to tie (hands) behind the back
تَكَتَّفَ – يَتَكَتَّفُ to cross or fold one’s arms
تَكاتَفَ – يَتَكاتَفُ to stand shoulder to shoulder, to stand together and united
كَتِفٌ (أَكتافٌ) shoulder, scapula, shoulder blade
كِتافٌ (كُتُفٌ) shackle, manacle
قَميصٌ كَتّافٌ straitjacket

ك ح ل

كَحَلَ – يَكْحَلُ to rub kohl on eyes
كَحَّلَ – يُكَحِّلُ to line the eyes with kohl
تَكَحّلَ – يَتَكَحّلُ to colour the eye with kohl
كُحْلٌ (أَكحالٌ) antimony, kohl
كَحيلٌ (كَحائِلُ) black
كُحولٌ alcohol
كاحِلٌ (كَواحِلُ) ankle, anklebone

ك ع ب

كَعَبَ – يَكعُبُ to be full and round; to be swelling (of breasts)
كَعَّبَ – يُكعِّبُ to cube or dice; to fold
كَعبٌ (كِعابٌ / كُعوبٌ) heel; joint; cube
كَعبَةٌ (كَعباتٌ) cube; cubic; structure
مُكَعَّبٌ (مُكَعَّباتٌ) cube; cubic; cube-shaped
الكَعْبةُ المُشَرَّفَةُ the Kaaba in Mecca

No root

كُليَةٌ / كُلْوَةٌ (كُلىً) kidneys
غَسلُ الْكُلى dialysis
كُلْوِيٌّ relating to the kidneys
اِلْتِهابٌ كُلْوِيٌّ inflammation of the kidneys

ك ه ل

كَهَلَ – يَكهَلُ to be in middle age
اِكتَهَلَ – يَكتَهِلُ to be middle-aged
كُهولَةٌ middle-aged, mature
كَهْلٌ / كُهولٌ (كُهَّلٌ) middle-aged
كاهِلٌ (كواهِلُ) shoulders, upper back

No root

لِثَّةٌ (لِثّاتٌ / لِثىً) gum
لَثَوِيٌّ pertaining to the gums; alveolar
الحُروفُ اللَّثَوِيّةُ interdental sounds

ل س ن

لَسِنَ – يَلسَنُ to be eloquent
لَسّنَ – يُلَسِّنُ to sharpen or taper; to malign (someone)
لَسِنٌ / أَلسَنُ (لُسُنٌ) eloquent
لِسانٌ (أَلسِنَةٌ) tongue, mouthpiece; language
زَلَّةُ لِسانٍ slip of the tongue
ازدِواجِيّةُ اللِّسانِ diglossia
الأَلسنَةُ الحَضَرِيَّةُ urban languages

No root

مَثانَةٌ (مَثاناتٌ) bladder

No root

مُخٌّ (مِخاخٌ) brain; marrow, core
مُخِيٌّ cerebral

م ر ر

مَرَّ – يَمُرُّ to be or become bitter
مَرَّرَ – يُمَرِّرُ to make bitter
مُرٌّ (أمرارٌ) bitter; severe, painful
مَرارَةٌ (مَراراتٌ) gall bladder; bitterness, gall, rancour

م ع د

مَعِدَةُ (مِعَدٌ) stomach

No root

مِعىً / مِعاءٌ (أَمعاءٌ / أَمعيَةٌ) intestines, bowels, gut
مِعَوِيٌّ intestinal, enteric
الأَمعاءُ الدَّقيقَةُ small intestines
الأَمعاءُ الغَليظَةُ large intestines
الحُمّى المِعَوِيّةُ typhoid fever

ن ب ض

نَبَضَ – يَنبِضُ to beat, throb or pulse
نَبضٌ (أَنباضٌ) pulse
جَسَّ النَّبضَ to test the situation
نَبْضَةٌ (نَبْضاتٌ) a pulse or beat
نابِضٌ pulsating, throbbing
إيقاعُ نَبضِ الْقلبِ cardiac rhythm

ن س ل

نَسَلَ – يَنسُلُ to beget, procreate or father; to unravel or fall out
نَسَّلَ – يُنَسِّلُ to unravel or shred
أَنسلَ – يُنسِلُ to beget, procreate or father
تَناسلَ – يَتَناسَلُ to breed or reproduce; to be descended
نَسلٌ progeny, descendants; procreation
تَحديدُ النَّسلِ birth control
تَناسُلٌ reproduction, procreation
الأَعضاءُ التَّناسُليَّةُ genitals

تَناسُلِيٌّ reproductive, procreative, sexual
مَرَضٌ تَناسُلِيٌّ venereal disease
الجِهازُ التَّناسُلِيُّ the reproductive system
تَنَاسُلِيّاتٌ / أَعضاءٌ تَناسُلِيَّةٌ sexual organs

ن ش ق

نَشِقَ – يَنشَقُ to smell, sniff or inhale
تَنَشّقَ – يَتَنشَّقُ to inhale or breathe in
اِنتَشَقَ – يَنتَشِقُ to inhale or breathe in
اِستَنشَقَ – يَستَنشِقُ to sniff out
نَشْقٌ / تَنَشُّقٌ / اِستِنشاقٌ inhaling, inhalation, breathing

ن م ل

نَمِلَ – يَنَمَلُ to tingle or be numb
نَملٌ (نِمالٌ) ants
نَمَلٌ / تَنميلٌ tingling, itching, pins and needles
أُنمُلَةٌ (أَنامِلُ) fingertips

ن ه د

نَهَدَ – يَنهَدُ to become round and full; to swell (of breasts)
تَنَهَّدَ – يَتَنَهَّدُ to sigh
نَهدٌ (نُهودٌ) breast, bosom; elevation, rise
تَنَهُّدٌ (تَنهُّداتٌ) sigh
ناهِدٌ full, round, swelling (of breasts); in the bloom of youth

ه ب ل

هَبِلَ – يَهْبَلُ to be bereaved of a son (as a mother)
اِهتَبَلَ – يَهتَبِلُ to take advantage; to intrigue or scheme
هَبيلٌ / مَهْبولٌ a fool or simple person
أَهبَلُ (هُبْلٌ) idiotic, dim-witted, weak-minded
مَهْبَلٌ (مَهابِلُ) vagina

ه ض م

هَضَمَ – يَهضُمُ to digest (food); to oppress or terrorise
اِنهَضَمَ – يَنهَضِمُ to be digested
هَضمٌ digestion
عُسرُ الهَضْمِ indigestion
الْجِهازُ الهَضمِيُّ the digestive system
انهِضامٌ digestion
مَهضومٌ digested; oppressed, terrorised; nice (of a person)

No root

(هَياكِلُ) هَيكَلٌ skeleton, frame; temple, altar

No root

(وَجناتٌ) وَجنَةٌ cheek

و ج ه

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, 'Media')

(وُجوهٌ) وَجْهٌ face

No root

(أَوداجٌ) وَدَجٌ jugular vein
وِداجٌ jugular vein

و ر د

(أَورِدَةٌ) وَريدٌ vein, jugular vein

No root

(أَوراكٌ) وِرْكٌ hip, haunch, thigh

No root

(أَيدٍ / أَيادٍ) يدٌ hand; power, control, authority, influence; assistance, help
يَدَوِيٌّ manual

Note

1 In the Levantine dialects, this is used to mean 'a man' and not necessarily a distinguished one.

The senses الحَواسُّ

ب ص ر

بَصَرَ – يَبصُرُ to look or see; to understand or realise
بَصَّرَ – يُبَصِّرُ to make see; to understand or realise
أَبصَرَ – يُبصِرُ to see or perceive; to reflect
تَبَصَّرَ – يَتَبصَّرُ to look or regard; to reflect or ponder
(أَبصارٌ) بَصَرٌ gaze, vision, eyesight; insight

بَصَرِيٌّ optical, visual
بَصَرِيّاتٌ optics
قَصيرُ الْبَصَرِ short-sighted, myopic
بَصيرٌ (بُصراءُ) possessing knowledge, having insight
بَصيرَةٌ (بَصائِرُ) insight, penetration, discernment
تَبَصُّرٌ reflection, consideration; perspicacity

ح س س

حَسَّ – يَحُسُّ to feel or sense; to sympathise
حَسَّسَ – يُحَسِّسُ to grope or feel
أَحسَّ – يُحِسُّ to sense or perceive
تَحَسَّسَ – يَتَحَسَّسُ to grope, handle or touch; to sense or experience
حَسّاسٌ sensitive; sensible; sensual
حَساسِيَّةٌ sensitivity
حِسٌّ feeling, sensation, perception; sense; voice
إحساسٌ (أَحاسيسُ / إحساساتٌ) feelings, sensation, emotion
حاسَّةٌ (حَواسُّ) sense
الْحَواسُّ الْخَمسُ the five senses
مَحسوسٌ sensed, felt; tangible, appreciable

ذ و ق

ذاقَ – يَذوقُ to taste or sample (food); to test or try out
أَذاقَ – يُذيقُ to have (someone) taste or sample
تَذَوَّقَ – يَتَذَوَّقُ to savour or relish; to sense or perceive
ذَوقٌ (أَذواقٌ) taste; inclination; sensitivity
ذَواقٌ / مَذاقٌ taste
الذَّوْقُ / حاسَّةُ الذّواقِ sense of taste
تَذَوُّقٌ / تَذَوُّقُ الأَدبِ degustation, appreciation of the finer things

س م ع

سَمِعَ – يَسمَعُ to hear or listen; to pay attention
سَمَّعَ – يُسَمِّعُ to let or make hear; to recite
أَسمعَ – يُسمِعُ to make or let (someone) hear; to tell or let (someone) know
اِستَمَعَ – يَستَمِعُ to hear or listen; to overhear or eavesdrop
سَمَعٌ (أَسماعٌ) hearing, sense of hearing
سَمعِيٌّ auditory
سُمْعَةٌ reputation, credit, standing
سَماعِيّاتٌ acoustics
سَمَّاعَةٌ (سَمَّاعاتٌ) earphone, earpiece; receiver; stethoscope
سامِعٌ (سامِعونَ) hearer, listener

مَسْموعٌ audible
مُستَمِعٌ (مُستَمِعونَ) hearer, listener
المُستَمِعونَ the audience
سَمعاً وطاعَةً gladly (lit: hearing and obeying)

ش م م

شَمَّ – يَشُمُّ to smell or sniff
شَمَّمَ – يُشَمِّمُ to let (someone) smell
اِشتَمَّ – يَشتَمُّ to smell or sniff; to understand or read into (situation)
شَمٌّ sense of smell, olfaction
شَمِّيٌّ olfactory
حاسَّةُ الشَّمِّ sense of smell

ل م س

لَمَسَ – يَلمِسُ to touch or handle; to perceive; to search for
لامَسَ – يُلامِسُ to be in touch or contact; to have sex with
تَلَمَّسَ – يَتَلَمَّسُ to grope or fumble
تَلامَسَ – يَتَلامَسُ to touch each other
اِلْتَمَسَ – يَلتَمِسُ to request or ask; to beg
لَمسٌ feeling, touching
لَمسِيٌّ tactile
لَمسةٌ (لَمْساتٌ) touch, retouch
لَميسٌ soft to the touch (also a girl's name)
مَلْمَسٌ (مَلامِسُ) point of contact; tentacle, feeler
مُلامَسةٌ touching; sexual intercourse
اِلْتِماسٌ (اِلْتِماساتٌ) an appeal or petition; a request or application
مَلْموسٌ palpable, tangible
مُلتَمَسٌ (مُلتَمَساتٌ) a request or petition; an application

Sex and reproduction الجِنسُ والتَّناسُلُ

ب ل غ

بَلَغَ – يَبْلُغُ to reach or arrive; to come of age or reach puberty
بَلَّغَ – يُبَلِّغُ to make (someone) reach; to inform, convey, transmit or notify
بالغَ – يُبالغُ to exaggerate, overdo or go to great lengths
أَبلَغَ – يُبلِغُ to notify or announce; to make (someone) reach; to raise (money)
تَبلّغَ – يَتَبلّغُ to be transmitted or delivered; to be content
بَلاغٌ (بَلاغاتٌ) a message or announcement; competency, adequacy
بَليغٌ (بُلَغاءُ) eloquent; intense, profound, serious
بُلوغٌ maturity, legal majority

سِنُّ الْبُلوغ puberty
بَلاغَةٌ eloquence; literature
عِلْمُ البُلاغَةِ rhetoric
(مَبالغُ) مَبلَغٌ a sum of money, an amount; scope, range
(تَبليغاتٌ) تَبليغٌ a communication, announcement or report; transmission, delivery
تَبليغٌ نِهائيٌّ ultimatum
كِتابُ التَّبليغِ letter of notification
(مُبالَغاتٌ) مُبالَغَةٌ exaggeration
إبلاغٌ transmission, delivery (of message)
(بالِغونَ) بالِغٌ excessive, considerable; serious, strong; mature (of age); pl: adults

ج ذ ب

جَذبَ – يَجذِبُ to attract, pull or draw
جاذَبَ – يُجاذِبُ to compete with (someone)
تَجاذَبَ – يَتَجاذَبُ to attract each other
اِنجَذَبَ – يَنجذِبُ to be attracted or gravitate towards
جَذبٌ attraction, appeal, lure; gravitation
جَذّابٌ attractive, magnetic
اِنجِذابٌ attraction, tendency
جاذِبيَّةٌ attraction, gravitation
(مَجاذيبُ) مَجذوبٌ attracted; possessed, insane, maniacal
(إلى) مُنجَذِبٌ attracted (to), inclined

ج ن س

جَنَّسَ – يُجنِّسُ to make similar or assimilate; to classify or sort
جانَسَ – يُجانِسُ to be related, similar or resemble
تَجَنَّسَ – يتَجَنَّسُ to become naturalised or receive citizenship
تَجانَسَ – يَتَجانَسُ to be homogeneous; to be related
(أَجناسٌ) جِنسٌ sexual intercourse; kind, sort, category
الْجِنسُ اللَّطيفُ the gentle sex
مُمارَسةُ الجِنْسِ شَفويّاً oral sex
جِنسِيٌّ sexual; generic
لا جِنسِيٌّ asexual
شُذوذٌ جِنسِيٌّ homosexuality
(جِنسيَّاتٌ) جِنسيّةٌ nationality, citizenship
تَجنيسٌ naturalisation
جِناسٌ a pun; assonance; rhetoric
تَجانُسٌ homogeneity, similarity
مُجانَسةٌ kinship, affinity, resemblance, similarity
مُتجانِسٌ akin, homogeneous

ج ن ن

يَجِنُّ – جَنَّ to cover, hide or conceal
يُجَنِّنُ – جَنَّنَ to craze, madden or enrage
يَتَجَنَّنُ – تَجَنَّنَ to go mad or become crazy
يَستَجِنُّ – اِستَجَنَّ to be covered, veiled or concealed; to think (someone) mad
جِنٌّ jinn, demons
(جَنّاتٌ) جَنَّةٌ paradise, heaven
(جُنَينَاتٌ / جَنائِنُ) جُنَينَةٌ little garden
(أَجنانٌ) جَنانٌ heart, soul
(أَجِنَّةٌ) جَنينٌ embryo, foetus; a seed or bud
جُنونٌ possession (by jinn); madness, obsession
جانٌّ jinn, demons
(مَجانينُ) مَجنونٌ obsessed; possessed; insane, mad

ج ه ض

يُجهِضُ – أَجهضَ to have a miscarriage; to have a litter
جَهيضٌ / جِهضٌ a miscarried foetus
إِجهاضٌ abortion, miscarriage

ح ب ل

يَحبَلُ – حَبِلَ to conceive or be pregnant
يُحَبِّلُ – حَبَّلَ to impregnate
حَبَلٌ conception; pregnancy
(حَبالى) حُبلى pregnant

ح م ل

يَحمِلُ – حَمَلَ to carry or lift; to bear (a child)
يُحمِّلُ – حَمَّلَ to load or burden; to charge or task; to upload (a file)
يَتَحمَّلَ – تَحَمَّلَ to bear, endure or tolerate; to assume (responsibilities)
يَتَحامَلُ – تَحامَلَ to be biased or prejudiced; to treat unjustly
يَحتَمِلُ – اِحتَمَلَ to endure, suffer or bear; to carry or bring
حَملٌ pregnancy; carrying, bearing
حُبوبُ مَنعِ الْحملِ contraceptive pills
(أَحمالٌ) حِملٌ load, burden; cargo
(حُمْلانٌ / أَحمالٌ) حَمَلٌ lamb
(حَملاتٌ) حَمْلَةٌ a campaign; an attack or offensive
(حَمّالونَ) حَمَّالٌ porter, carrier
(حُمولاتٌ) حُمولَةٌ load capacity; load
(حَمائِلُ) حُمولَةٌ family, clan

تَحميلٌ burdening, loading; shipping
تَحميلَةٌ (تَحاميلُ) suppository
تَحَمُّلٌ bearing, endurance; withstanding
تَحامُلٌ prejudice, bias; intolerance
اِحتِمالٌ tolerance; a possibility
مَحمولٌ carried, borne; bearable, tolerable; a load or weight
مُحتَمَلٌ bearable; likely, probable

ح ي ض

حاضَتْ – تَحيضُ to menstruate
حَيْضٌ / حِياضٌ menstruation
حائِضٌ / حائِضةٌ menstruating

خ ص ب

خَصَبَ – يَخصِبُ to be fertile
خَصَّبَ – يُخَصِّبُ to fertilise or make fertile; to enrich
أَخصَبَ – يُخصِبُ to fertilise or make fertile
خَصِبٌ / خَصيبٌ fertile
خُصوبَةٌ / إخصابٌ fertility
تَخصيبٌ fertilisation
مُخصِبٌ / خَصبٌ fertile

خ ل ط

خَلَطَ – يَخلِطُ to mix or mingle; to confuse
خَلَّطَ – يُخَلِّطُ to mix or mingle; to cause confusion
خالَطَ – يُخالِطُ to mix, mingle or associate with
اِختلَطَ – يَختَلِطُ to be mixed; to be promiscuous; to be on intimate terms
خَلْطٌ mixing, mingling; a combination
خَلْطَةٌ a mixture or blend
خَلّاطٌ a blender
اِختِلاطٌ blending, mingling; confusion
مُختَلِطٌ mixed

ر ض ع

رَضِعَ – يَرضَعُ to suckle or suck
رَضَّعَ – يُرَضِّعُ to nurse, breast-feed or suckle
أَرضَعَ – يُرضِعُ to nurse, breast-feed or suckle
رَضيعٌ / راضِعٌ (رُضعاءُ / رُضَّعٌ) a baby or infant
رَضّاعَةٌ (رَضّاعاتٌ) nursing bottle
مُرضِعَةٌ (مُرضِعاتٌ) a wet nurse

ر ه ق

رَهِقَ – يَرهَقُ to overtake (someone or something)
راهَقَ – يُراهِقُ to be adolescent or to reach the age of sexual maturity
أَرهَقَ – يُرهِقُ to bring down (emotionally); to oppress or burden
مُراهَقَةٌ puberty
سِنُّ المُراهَقَةِ adolescence
إرهاقٌ pressure, oppression; fatigue
مُراهِقٌ (مُراهِقونَ) adolescent, teenager
مُرهِقٌ oppressive; tiring, exhausting
مُرهَقٌ exhausted

س ق ط

سَقَطَ – يَسقُطُ to fall, drop or tumble
أَسقطَ – يُسقِطُ to miscarry; to drop, let fall or make tumble
سِقطٌ a miscarried foetus
سَقطَةٌ (سَقطاتٌ) a fall or tumble
مَسقَطٌ (مَساقِطُ) a place where something falls
مَسقَطُ الرَّأسِ birthplace
مَسقَطُ Muscat (capital of Oman)
إسقاطٌ an abortion
ساقِطةٌ (ساقِطاتٌ) a fallen woman

ش ب ق

شَبِقَ – يَشبَقُ to be lustful; to be lewd or lecherous
شَبَقٌ lust; lewdness
مَناطِقُ شَبَقِيَّةٌ erogenous zones

ش ذ ذ

شَذَّ – يَشِذُّ to segregate, separate or isolate; to be wanting or lacking
شَذٌّ / شُذوذٌ deviation, irregularity, anomaly; sexual deviance
شاذٌّ (شَواذٌّ) irregular, peculiar; isolated

ش ه و / ش ه ى

شَها – يَشهو to desire, wish, crave or long
شَهّى – يُشَهّي to fill with desire or entice; to whet the appetite
اِشتَهى – يَشتَهي to crave, desire or wish; to be covetous or greedy
شَهوَةٌ (شَهواتٌ) a craving or desire; longing, pleasure, indulgence
شَهَوِيٌّ sensual, lustful; uninhibited
شَهِيٌّ pleasant, delicious, agreeable
شَهِيَّةٌ appetite

اِشتِهاءٌ craving, desire, yearning
مُشَهٍّ appetising

ط م ث

طَمَثَ – يَطمُثُ to menstruate; to deflower
طَمَثٌ menstruation, period
اِنقطاعُ الطَّمَثِ menopause

ع ر ي

عَرِيَ – يَعْرى to be naked or nude
عَرّىَ – يُعَرّي to undress or strip; to deprive
عُريٌ / عَراءٌ nakedness, nudity
عُريانٌ (عَرايا) naked, nude, bare
التّعَرّي nudism
عارٍ (عُراةٌ) naked or undressed (people)
في العَراءِ in the open air

ع ق ر

عَقَرَ – يَعقِرُ to wound; to be barren or sterile
عاقَرَ – يُعاقِرُ to be addicted (to sth)
أعقرَ – يُعقِرُ to stun or stupefy
عُقرٌ sterility; middle; centre
العُقرُ sterility
في عُقرِ دارِهِ in his own house, in the centre of his house
عَقارٌ (عَقاراتٌ) real estate
عَقارِيٌّ (of or relating to) real estate
عَقارٌ (عَقاقيرُ) drug, remedy
عَقاقيرُ طِبّيَّةٌ medical drugs
عاقِرٌ (عَواقِرُ) barren, sterile

ع ق م

عَقَمَ – يَعقُمُ to be barren or sterile; to render barren
عَقَّمَ – يُعَقِّمُ to render barren or sterile; to pasteurise or disinfect
تَعَقَّمَ – يَتَعَقَّمُ to be sterilised (person/thing)
عُقمٌ infertility, barrenness
عَقيمٌ (عُقُمٌ / عِقامٌ) sterile, barren; futile, ineffective
تَعقيمٌ sterilisation, disinfection, pasteurisation
مُعَقَّمٌ sterilised, pasteurised, disinfected

م ن و / م ن ى

مَنا – يَمنو to put to the test; to afflict; to try or tempt
مَنّى – يُمَنّي to wish; to promise; to awaken the desire (in someone for sth)
أَمنى – يُمني to shed (blood); to emit or ejaculate
تَمَنّى – يَتَمنَّى to desire
اِستَمنى – يَستَمني to masturbate
مَنِيّةٌ (مَنايا) fate, destiny, lot
مِنىً sperm
أُمنِيَةٌ (أَمانٍ) a wish or desire; a demand
تَمَنٍ (تَمَنِيّاتٌ) a wish or desire; a request
اِستِمناءٌ masturbation, self-pollution

ن ص ب

اِنتصابٌ erection
ضَعفُ الاِنتصابِ erectile dysfunction

و م ض

وَمضَ – يَمِضُ to flash or flush
أَومَضَ – يومِضُ to glance furtively; to wink
وَمضَةٌ حَرارِيّةٌ hot flushes; menopause

ي ف ع

يَفَعَ – يَيْفَعُ to reach adolescence or puberty
يَفَعٌ adolescence, puberty
يافِعٌ an adolescent; a grown-up

The mind العَقلُ

No root

بالٌ mind; state, condition
فَراغُ الْبالِ leisure; being stress-free
مَشغولُ الْبالِ anxious, uneasy, worried

No root

ذِهنٌ (أَذهانٌ) mind, intellect
ذِهنِيٌّ mental, intellectual

ص و ب

صابَ – يَصوبُ to hit (a target); to be right or hold true
صَوَّبَ – يُصَوِّبُ to aim or point; to agree, approve or assent
أَصابَ – يُصيبُ to attain, reach or hit (a target)
اِستَصوَبَ – يَستَصوِبُ to approve or sanction
صَوبٌ that which is proper or correct; direction
صَوابٌ that which is proper or correct; reason, intellect
هُوَ على صَوابٍ he is right
فَقَدَ صَوابَهُ he lost his mind
تَصويبٌ (تَصويباتٌ) aiming; correction, rectification
إصابَةٌ (إصاباتٌ) a goal or score; an injury or wound
مُصيبَةٌ (مَصائِبُ / مُصيباتٌ) a misfortune, calamity or disaster
مُصابٌ injured, attacked, stricken, afflicted

ف ص م

فَصَمَ – يَفصُمُ to split or crack; to cause to crack
اِنفَصَمَ – يَنفَصِمُ to be split, cleft or cracked
اِنفِصامٌ a split; schizophrenia
اِنفصامُ الشَّخصِيَّةِ schizophrenia, split personality

م ز ج

مَزَجَ – يَمزِجُ to mix, mingle or blend
مَزجٌ blending, mixing
مِزاجٌ (أَمزِجَةٌ) mood, temper; physical constitution; mixture, blend
مَزيجٌ (مِن) a mixture, blend or combination (of); an alloy
تَمازُجٌ intermixing
اِمتِزاجٌ mixture, blend

ن ف س

نَفَسَ – يَنفُسُ to be precious, priceless or valuable
نَفَّسَ – يُنَفِّسُ to comfort or reassure; to let out air (from sth); to dispel or banish
نافَسَ – يُنافِسُ to contend, compete, struggle or fight
تَنَفَّسَ – يَتَنَفَّسُ to breathe; to rest or have a break
تَنافَسَ – يَتَنافَسُ to rival, compete or contend
نَفَسٌ (أَنفاسٌ) breath
نَفسٌ (نُفوسٌ / أنفُسٌ) soul, self; a person
الثِّقةُ بِالنَّفسِ self-confidence
ضَبطُ النَّفسِ self-control
الاِعتمادُ على النَّفسِ self-reliance
نَفسِيٌّ spiritual, mental, psychological
تَقديرٌ نَفسِيٌّ psychological assessment

تَحليلٌ نَفسِيٌّ psychoanalysis
مُحَلِّلٌ نَفسِيٌّ psychoanalyst
نَفسِيَّةٌ psyche, mentality; psychology
الأَمْراضُ النَّفسِيَّةُ psychiatry
اِضطراباتٌ نَفسِيَّةٌ psychological problems or imbalance
نَفسانِيٌّ / سَيْكولوجِيٌّ mental, psychological
الطِّبُّ النَّفسانِيٌّ psychiatry
طبيبٌ نَفسانِيٌّ psychiatrist
عالِمٌ نَفسانِيٌّ psychologist
نِفاسٌ delivery or period after childbirth
نَفيسٌ precious, costly
مُنافَسةٌ (مُنافَساتٌ) competition, rivalry, contest
تَنَفُّسٌ respiration
تَنافُسٌ competitiveness, mutual competition
مُنافِسٌ (مُنافِسونَ) a rival or competitor
قُدرَةٌ تَنافُسِيَّةٌ competitiveness

ه ج س

هَجَسَ – يَهجِسُ to occur all of a sudden; to mumble or mutter
هَجْسٌ idea, thought; foolish talk
هَجسَةٌ (هجْساتٌ) idea, thought, notion, concept; fear
هاجِسٌ (هَواجسُ) idea, notion, concept; fear, anxiety, misgivings

Ailments, illnesses and disabilities الْوَعكاتُ والأَمراضُ والإعاقاتُ

أ ر ق

أرِقَ – يأْرَقُ to be unable to sleep
أَرَّقَ – يُؤَرِّقُ to make sleepless or to prevent (someone) from sleeping
أَرَقٌ insomnia, sleeplessness

أ ز م

تَأَزَّمَ – يَتَأَزَّمُ to be critical; to come to a head
أَزمَةٌ (أَزَماتٌ) emergency, crisis; asthma
أَزمَةُ مُنتَصَفِ الْعُمرِ mid-life crisis

No root

الكُولِسترولُ cholesterol

أ ل م

أَلِمَ – يَأْلَمُ to suffer or feel pain; to be in pain

أَلَّمَ – يُؤَلِّمُ to cause or inflict pain; to hurt or ache
آلَم – يُؤلِمُ to cause or inflict pain; to hurt or ache
تَأَلَمَ – يَتَأَلَّمُ to suffer or feel pain
أَلَمٌ (آلامٌ) pain, ache; grief
طَريقُ الآلامِ Via Dolorosa
مُؤلِمٌ aching, painful; sad, distressing
مُتَأَلِّمٌ aching, painful; suffering, in pain

أ ن ن

أَنَّ – يَئِنُّ to groan or moan
أَنَّةٌ (أَنّاتٌ) a groan or moan
أَنينٌ moaning and groaning

ب ث ر

بَثَرَ – يَبثُرُ to break out in spots
تَبَثَّرَ – يَتَبَثَّرُ to break out in spots
بَثْرٌ (بُثورٌ) a spot or pimple; a blister
بَثْرَةٌ (بَثراتٌ) a spot or pimple; a blister

ب ر د

بَرَدَ – يَبرُدُ to be or feel cold; to soothe
بَرَّدَ – يُبَرِّدُ to cool or refrigerate; to soothe
تَبرَّدَ – يَتَبَرّدُ to refresh oneself; to cool oneself
بَردٌ cold, catarrh; coldness, chilliness
بَردٌ قارِسٌ severe cold (weather)
بَرَدٌ hail
بُرودَةٌ / بُرودٌ coldness, coolness; emotional coldness, frigidity
بَرّادٌ / بَرّادَةٌ fridge
تَبريدٌ cooling, chilling; refrigeration
بارِدٌ cold, chilly; silly, stupid

No root

بكتيريا bacteria

ب ك م

بَكِمَ – يَبكَمُ to be dumb; to hold one’s tongue or be silent
بُكمٌ dumbness
أَبكَمُ (بُكمٌ) dumb (m)
بَكَماءُ (بَكماواتٌ / بُكمٌ) dumb (f)

ت ع ب

تَعِبَ – يَتعَبُ to work hard, toil, slave away, wear oneself out, be or become tired
أَتعَبَ – يُتعِبُ to trouble or inconvenience; to fatigue
تَعَبٌ exertion, fatigue; trouble, inconvenience, burden, nuisance
أَتعابٌ fees
تَعِبٌ / مُتعَبٌ / تَعبانٌ tired, exhausted
مَتاعِبُ troubles, pains, efforts, discomforts
مُتعِبٌ troublesome, inconvenient, annoying, tiresome, tedious

ت م ت م

تَمتَمَ – يُتَمتِمُ to stammer; to mumble or mutter

ج د ر

جَدِرَ – يَجْدَرُ to have smallpox
جَدَّرَ – يُجَدِّرُ to have smallpox
جَدَرِيٌّ smallpox
مَجدورٌ infected with small-pox; pock-marked

No root

جُرثومٌ / جُرثومَةٌ (جَراثيمُ) germ, microbe

ح د ب

حَدِبَ – يَحدَبُ to be hunchbacked or dome-shaped; to be nice or kind
حَدَّبَ – يُحَدِّبُ to curve or bend
حَدَبٌ affection, fondness, love
حَدِبٌ hunchbacked; curved; friendly
حَدَبَةٌ / حَدَبٌ hunchback, hump, curvature
أَحدَبُ (حُدْبٌ) hunch-backed
أَحدَبُ نوتِردامَ the Hunchback of Notre Dame

ح ص ب

حَصَبَ – يَحصُبُ to cover with pebbles or gravel
حَصِبَ – يَحصَبُ to have measles
حَصَّبَ – يُحَصِّبُ to have measles; to cover with pebbles or gravel
حَصباءُ pebbles, gravel
حَصْبَةٌ measles

ح م م

حَمَّ – يَحَمُّ to be feverish; to make hot
حَمَّمَ – يُحَمِّمُ to heat; to bathe or wash
أَحَمَّ – يَحِمُّ to heat or make hot
اِستَحَمَّ – يَستَحِمُّ to bathe
حُمَّى (حُمَّياتٌ) fever
حُمَّى الدَّريسِ hay fever
حَمامَةٌ / حَمامٌ (حَماماتٌ) pigeon[1]
حَمَّامٌ (حَمَّاماتٌ) bathroom; spa, hammam
حَميمٌ (أَحِمَّاءُ) intimate; close friend

خ د ش

خَدَشَ – يَخدِشُ to scratch or maul; to violate; to ruin (reputation); to disturb
خَدَّشَ – يُخَدِّشُ to scratch or maul; to violate; to ruin (reputation); to disturb
خَدْشٌ (خُدُوشٌ / أَخداشٌ) bruise, scratch, mark, graze

خ ر س

خَرِسَ – يَخرَسُ to be dumb or mute; to be silent
أَخرَسَ – يُخرِسُ to silence or gag
خَرَسٌ muteness
أَخرَسُ (خُرسٌ / خُرسانٌ) dumb

خ ط ر

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, 'Work, business and economics')

خَطَرَ – يَخطَرُ to shake, tremble or vibrate; to swing or wave
خَطُرَ – يَخطُرُ to become dangerous
خاطَرَ – يُخاطِرُ to risk or hazard; to bet or make a wager
خَطَرٌ (أَخطارٌ) danger, peril
خَطيرٌ (خُطُرٌ) weighty, important, momentous; dangerous, perilous; grave
خُطورَةٌ importance, significance; danger; gravity
خاطِرٌ (خَواطِرُ) idea, thought, notion; mind; desire, inclination
مُخطِرٌ critical; perilous, risky

د م ل

دَمِلَ – يَدمِلُ to fertilise or manure; to heal or scab over
دُمَّلٌ (دَماميلُ) cyst, boil, sore; tumour

د م ن

يَدْمَنُ – دَمِنَ to fertilise or manure (soil)
يُدمِنُ – أَدمَنَ to be addicted; to give or devote oneself
دِمْنٌ (دِمَنٌ) fertiliser, dung, manure
الإدمانٌ addiction; excess; mania
إدمانُ الكُحولِ alcoholism
إدمانُ المُخَدَّراتِ drug addiction
مُدمِنٌ addicted; an addict

د و ء

داءٌ illness, disease, malady

ر ج ج

يَرُجُّ – رَجَّ to convulse or shake
يَرتَجُّ – اِرتَجَّ to shake or tremble; to be convulsed
رَجٌّ shaking, convulsion
رَجَّةٌ / ارتِجاجٌ convulsion; concussion

ر ج ف

يَرجُفُ – رَجَفَ to tremble, shake or shudder; to be convulsed
يُرجِفُ – أَرجَفَ to make (someone) tremble or shudder; to convulse or shake
يَرتَجِفُ – اِرتَجَفَ to tremble or shudder
رَجْفَةٌ a tremor, shudder or shiver

ر ع ش

يَرعَشُ – رَعَشَ to tremble, shake or shiver
يُرعِشُ – أَرعَشَ to make (someone) tremble or shiver
يَرتَعِشُ – اِرتَعشَ to tremble, shake or shiver
رَعشَةٌ tremor
اِرتِعاشٌ tremor; trembling

ر م د

يَرمَدُ – رَمِدَ to have sore eyes; to be inflamed (of eyes)
يُرمِّدُ – رَمَّدَ to burn to ashes or incinerate
يَتَرمَّدُ – تَرمَّدَ to burn to ashes or become ashes
رَمَدٌ opthalmia, inflammation of the eyes

رَمِدٌ sore-eyed
رَمادٌ (أَرمِدَةٌ) ashes
رَمادِيٌّ ashen, grey
تَرميدٌ cremation, incineration

No root

روماتِزمٌ rheumatism

ز ك م

زَكَمَ – يَزكُمُ to catch a cold
زُكامٌ cold, catarrh

ز م ن

زَمِنَ – يَزمَنُ to be chronically ill
أَزمنَ – يُزمِنُ to be chronic (disease); to remain or stay (for a long time)
زَمَنٌ (أَزمانٌ) time, period, duration
زَمانٌ (أَزمنَةٌ) time, duration; fortune, fate
زَمَنَيّ / زَمانِيٌّ temporal, transient
مُزمِنٌ chronic (illness), lasting, enduring
مَرضٌ مُزمِنٌ terminal or chronic illness

س ر ط

سَرَطَ – يسرَطُ to swallow or gulp
سَرَطانٌ (سَرطاناتٌ) crayfish; cancer; Cancer
سَرطانٌ بَحرِيٌّ lobster
السَّرَطانُ / الْمَرَضُ الْخَبيثُ cancer
يمكِنُ لَها أن تُسَبِّبَ مرضَ السَّرطانِ potential occupational carcinogen

س ع ل

سَعَلَ – يَسعُلُ to cough
سُعلَةٌ / سُعالٌ cough

س ق م

سَقِمَ – يَسقَمُ to be sick or ill; to become thin; to be poor
سَقَّمَ – يُسقِّمُ to make sick
أَسقَمَ – يُسقِمُ to make sick
سَقَمٌ / سُقمٌ (أَسقامٌ) illness, sickness; thinness
سَقيمٌ (سِقامٌ / سُقَماءُ) ill, unwell, sick

س م م

سَمَّ – يَسُمُّ to poison
سَمَّمَ – يُسَمِّمُ to poison oneself or to be poisoned
تَسمَّمَ – يَتَسمَّمُ to poison oneself or to be poisoned
سَمٌّ (سُمومٌ / سِمامٌ) poison, toxin, venom; eye of a needle
مَسامٌّ (مَسامات) pores (of the skin)
مَسامِيَّةٌ porousness
سَمومٌ (سَمائِمُ) hot wind or sandstorm, simoom
تَسَمُّمٌ poisoning, toxication
سامٌّ / مُسِمٌّ poisonous, toxic
مَسْمومٌ poisoned, poisonous
السِّيانيدُ cyanide
الزَّرنيخُ arsenic

س م ن

سَمِنَ – يَسمَنُ to be fat, obese or corpulent
سَمَّنَ – يُسَمِّنُ to fatten or make plump
أَسمنَ – يُسمِنُ to fatten or make plump
سَمنٌ cooking butter, ghee
سِمنَةٌ / سُمنَةٌ corpulence, obesity
سَمينٌ (سِمانٌ) overweight, fat, obese, corpulent, plump

س ه ل

سَهُلَ – يَسهُلُ to be smooth, even or easy
سَهَّلَ – يُسَهِّلُ to smooth or level; to facilitate or ease
أَسهلَ – يُسهِلُ to purge or relieve; to have diarrhoea
تَسَهَّلَ – يَتَسَهَّلُ to become easy
تَساهلَ – يَتَساهَلُ to be indulgent, mild or tolerant
اِستَسهَلَ – يَستَسهِلُ to deem or find easy
سَهلٌ easy, convenient; plain, level, smooth
سُهولَةٌ facility, ease
بِسهولةٍ easily
إِسهالٌ diarrhoea
تَساهُلٌ indulgence; mildness, tolerance
مُسَهِّلٌ (مُسَهِّلاتٌ) laxative
تَسهيلاتٌ facilities

ش ح ب

شحَبَ – يَشحُبُ to be or become pale; to be lean or emaciated; to look ill

شُحوبٌ pallor, emaciation
شاحِبٌ (شواحِبُ) pale, dull, faded; haggard; emaciated

ش ل ل

شَلَّ – يَشِلُّ to be lame or paralysed; to dry up or wither
أَشَلَّ – يُشِلُّ to paralyse; to cause to wither
اِنشَلَّ – يَنشَلُّ to be paralysed
شَلَلٌ paralysis
شَلّالٌ (شَلّالاتٌ) waterfall; cataract
مَشلولٌ paralysed, lame

ش ن ج

شَنَجَ – يَشنَجُ to contract or shrink
تَشَنَّجَ – يَتَشَنَّجُ to contract or shrink; to suffer convulsions
تَشَنُّجٌ contraction, shrivelling, shrinking; convulsions, cramps
تَشَنُّجاتٌ cramps, seizures

ش و ه

شَوِهَ – يَشْوَهُ to be or become deformed, disfigured or misshapen
شَوَّهَ – يُشَوِّهُ to disfigure, deform, deface or mutilate; to revile or slander
تَشَوَّهَ – يَتَشَوَّهُ to be or become deformed, disfigured or misshapen
شَوَهٌ / تَشويهٌ deformity, malformation
تَشَوُّهٌ (تَشَوُّهاتٌ) deformity, malformation
مُشَوَّهٌ disfigured, deformed; defaced

ش ي خ

شاخَ – يَشيخُ to age or grow old
شَيخٌ (شُيوخٌ / أَشياخٌ) old man, venerable person, elder; sheikh
شَيخَةٌ (شَيخاتٌ) old or elderly woman
الشَّيخوخَةُ old age, senility
طِبُّ الشّيوخِ geriatrics/geriatric medicine

ص د ع

صَدَعَ – يَصدَعُ to split, cleave or part; to crack or break; to execute an order; to conquer or overcome
صَدَّعَ – يُصَدِّعُ to cause a headache; to molest, harass or trouble
صَدْعٌ (صُدوعٌ) crack, fissure, break
صُداعٌ headache

ص د ف

صَدَفَ – يَصْدِفُ to avoid, shun or turn away
صادَفَ – يُصادِفُ to come across, encounter or meet unexpectedly
تَصادَفَ – يَتَصادَفُ to happen by chance
صَدَفٌ (أَصدافٌ) pearl oyster, sea shell
الصَّدَفِيَّةُ psoriasis
صُدفَةٌ (صُدَفٌ) chance, coincidence
مُصادَفَةٌ (مُصادَفاتٌ) an encounter, a chance meeting

ص د م

صَدَمَ – يَصدِمُ to bump, strike or bang; to collide or clash
صادَمَ – يُصادِمُ to knock, strike or bang; to collide or clash; to encounter
تَصادَمَ – يَتَصادَمُ to conflict; to collide or clash; to encounter
اِنصَدَمَ – يَنصَدِمُ to collide or clash; to bump or strike; to fail or be thwarted
صَدمةٌ (صَدماتٌ) shock, stroke, blow
صِدامٌ / اصطِدامٌ / تَصادُمٌ collision, crash, collapse
مُصادَمَةٌ (مُصادَماتٌ) collision, clash, impact

ص م م

صَمَّ – يَصَمُّ to be or become deaf; to cork or plug
صَمَّمَ – يُصَمِّمُ to deafen; to determine, resolve or decide; to design or plan
أَصَمَّ – يُصِمُّ to be or become deaf
تَصامَمَ – يَتَصامَمُ to give a deaf ear
صِمَّةٌ plug, cork, stopper
صَمَمٌ deafness
صِمامٌ (صِماماتٌ) plug, cork, stopper
صَميمٌ heart, core, essence; true, sincere
صَميمِيٌّ hearty
تَصْميمٌ determination, resolve; plan, design, sketch
مُصَمِّمٌ determined; designer
مُصَمِّمُ أَزياءٍ fashion designer
مُصَمِّمٌ داخِلِيٌّ interior designer
أَصَمُّ (صُمٌّ) deaf (m)
صَمّاءُ (صَمّاواتٌ / صُمٌّ) deaf (f)

ض ر ر

ضَرَّ – يَضُرُّ to injure, harm, hurt or damage
ضَرَّرَ – يُضَرِّرُ to damage or harm; to prejudice
تَضَرَّرَ – يَتَضَرَّرُ to be damaged, harmed or impaired; to be prejudiced

اِنضَرَّ – يَنضَرُّ to be damaged, injured or harmed
اِضطَرَّ – يَضطَرُّ to force, compel or coerce
ضُرٌّ damage, harm
ضِرٌّ addition of second wife to a family
ضُرَّةٌ (ضُرَرٌ / ضَرائِرُ) a husband's other wife
ضَرَرٌ (أَضرارٌ) harm, damage, detriment, loss
ضَريرٌ (أَضرارٌ) blind
ضَرورَةٌ (ضَروراتٌ) necessity, need; stress, distress
ضَرورِيٌّ necessary
اِضطِرارٌ compulsion, coercion; necessity, requirement
اِضطِرارِيٌّ coercive, compulsory; inevitable
مُضِرٌّ / ضارٌّ harmful, detrimental, injurious; disadvantageous

ض غ ط

ضَغَطَ – يَضغَطُ to press, squeeze, oppress or compress
ضَغطٌ (ضُغوطٌ) pressure, stress, tension
مارَسَ ضُغوطاً to exert pressure
مَضغوطٌ compressed, under pressure, stressed

ض م ر

ضَمَرَ – يَضمُرُ to be or become lean, emaciated or skinny; to contract or shrink
ضَمَّرَ – يُضَمِّرُ to emaciate, to make thin or lean; to conceal or hide
أَضمرَ – يُضمِرُ to emaciate, to make thin or lean; to conceal or hide
ضُمورٌ emaciation, leanness, skinniness
ضَميرٌ (ضمائِرُ) heart, mind, conscience; pronoun (grammar)
تَأنيبُ الضَّميرِ remorse
دَيْنٌ ضِمارٌ bad debt
مِضْمارٌ (مَضامِيرُ) arena, field, domain; racetrack
إِضمارٌ concealment (of a thought); ellipsis (grammar)
مُضمَرٌ secret, hidden, covert; pronoun

ط ر أ

طَرَأَ – يَطرَأُ to descend; to occur or happen unexpectedly
أَطْرأَ – يُطرِئُ to praise, laud or extol
طارِئٌ accidental; foreign, unusual; an unexpected visitor
طارِئَةٌ (طوارِئُ) accident, unforeseen event
حالةُ الطَّوارِئِ state of emergency
قِسمُ الطَّوارِئ emergency, Accident and Emergency
حالَةٌ طارِئَةٌ emergency
حالاتُ الطَّوارِئِ emergencies

ط ر ش

طَرَشَ – يَطرَشُ to be or become deaf
طَرَّشَ – يُطَرِّشُ to deafen
طَرْشٌ whitewashing
طَرَشٌ deafness
أَطرَشُ (طُرشٌ) deaf (m)
طَرشاءُ (طَرشاواتٌ / طُرشٌ) deaf (f)

ط ف ل

طَفَّلَ – يُطَفِّلُ to intrude, obtrude or impose; to sponge off other people
تَطَفَّلَ – يَتَطَفَّلُ to disturb or intrude; to sponge off other people
طَفلٌ soft, tender
طِفلٌ (أَطفالٌ) infant, baby, child
طِبُّ الأَطْفالِ paediatrics
طُفولَةٌ / طُفولِيَّةٌ infancy, childhood; childishness
طُفَيْلِيٌّ (طُفَيْلِيّاتٌ) parasite; an uninvited guest
مُتَطَفِّلٌ (مُتَطَفِّلونَ) parasite; an uninvited guest

ع ر ج

عَرَجَ – يَعرُجُ to ascend or mount; to be lame or to walk with a limp
عَرَّجَ – يُعَرِّجُ to lame, cripple or paralyse; to turn or swerve
أعرجَ – يُعرِجُ to lame or cripple
تَعَرَّجَ – يَتَعرَّجُ to zigzag
أَعرَجُ (عُرجٌ) lame, limping (m); the jack in a pack of cards
عَرجاءُ (عَرجاواتٌ / عُرجٌ) lame, limping (f)
المِعْراجُ midnight journey to the seven heavens made by Prophet Muhammad
تَعاريجُ (pl) curves, twists, turns

ع ط س

عَطَسَ – يَعطُسُ to sneeze
عَطَّسَ – يُعَطِّسُ to cause (someone) to sneeze
عُطاسٌ / عَطْسٌ sneezing

ع ل ل

عَلَّ – يَعِلُّ to be or fall ill
عَلَّلَ – يُعَلِّلُ to occupy or entertain; to justify; to motivate
اِعتَلَّ – يَعتَلُّ to be weak or fall ill; to pretend or allege
عِلَّةٌ (عِلّاتٌ) illness, disease, malady

عِلَّةٌ (عِلَلٌ) cause, reason; excuse, pretext, plea
عَليلٌ (أَعِلّاءُ) a sick or ill person, a patient
تَعليلٌ (تَعليلاتٌ) justification, argumentation; entertainment, distraction
اِعتِلالٌ illness, sickness, disease, malady
مَعلولٌ ill, sick, ailing

ع م ى

عَمِيَ – يَعمى to lose one's eyesight or to be blind
عَمَّى – يُعَمّي to blind (someone); to obscure or mystify
أَعمى – يُعمي to blind (someone); to blindfold
تَعامى – يَتَعامى to pretend not to see
أَعْمى (عُميٌ / عُميانٌ) blind (m)
عَمياءُ (عَمياواتٌ / عُميٌ) blind (f)
أَعمى يَقودُ بَصيراً the blind leading the sighted[2]
عَمىً blindness

ع ي ي

عَيَّ / عَيِيَ – يَعْيا to fall ill; to lack strength or be incapable; to be unable to express
أَعْيا – يُعيي to become tired; to fatigue or exhaust; to incapacitate; to defeat
عَيٌّ (أَعياء) weak, impotent; unable to express oneself
عَيَّانُ sick, ill; tired, fatigued
إِعياءٌ fatigue, weariness, exhaustion

غ ث ى

غَثى – يَغثي to confuse, muddle or jumble
غَثَيانٌ / غَثيٌ nausea, sickness
غُثاءٌ scum

غ و ط

غَوَّطَ – يُغَوِّطُ to deepen or make deep
تَغوَّطَ – يَتَغوَّطُ to relieve nature, to evacuate the bowels
غَوْطٌ (غُوطٌ / أَغواطٌ) cavity, depression
غَوطَةٌ an oasis
غَويطٌ deep
غائِطٌ human faeces

No root

فأْفأَ stuttered
فَأْفَأٌ / فَأْفَأَةٌ stuttering

ف ت ك

فَتَكَ – يَفتِكُ to decimate or destroy; to assassinate or murder
فَتْكٌ destruction; assassination, murder
فَتّاكٌ deadly (illness), lethal, fatal; murderous
مَرَضٌ فَتّاكٌ deadly illness

ف ج ع

فَجَعَ – يَفجَعُ to afflict or distress; to inflict or cause suffering and grief
فَجَّعَ – يُفَجِّعُ to torment, torture, distress or grieve
تَفَجَّعَ – يَتَفَجَّعُ to be or become painfully affected; to be mentally distressed
فَجْعَةٌ / فَجاعةٌ gluttony
فَجيعَةٌ (فَجائعُ) misfortune, disaster, calamity
فاجِعٌ calamitous; painful, distressing
فاجِعَةٌ (فَواجِعُ) misfortune, disaster, calamity, tragedy

ف ح ص

فَحَصَ – يَفحَصُ to inspect, scrutinise or examine; to search or inquire
تَفَحَّصَ – يَتَفَحّصُ to inspect, scrutinise or examine; to search or inquire
فَحصٌ (فُحوصٌ) check-up, examination, investigation; search, inquiry
فَحصُ الرُّكّابِ passenger screening

ف ح ل

اِستَفحلَ – يَستَفحِلُ to become dreadful, terrible or serious; to get out of control
فَحلٌ (فُحولٌ) stallion; a star or celebrity; a master; virile
فُحولَةٌ excellence, perfection; virility
استِفحالٌ gravity, seriousness; difficulty
اِستَفحَلَ الْمَرَضُ the illness spread or intensified
مُستَفحِلٌ grave, drastic, severe; spreading dangerously

ف ر ز

فَرَزَ – يَفرِزُ to secrete; to set apart or separate; to examine; to distinguish
أفرَزَ – يُفرِزُ to secrete; to set apart or separate; to examine; to distinguish
فَرزٌ separation, detachment; secretion, discharge
إفرازٌ (إفرازاتٌ) secretion, discharge

ف ش و

فَشا – يَفشو to spread, diffuse or circulate
أَفشى – يُفشي to spread or disseminate; to reveal or disclose

تَفَشّى – يَتَفشّى to spread, gain ground or rage
تَفَشىَ بِهِ المَرَضُ the illness spread in his body
تَفَشٍّ spreading, outbreak

No root

فَيْروسٌ (فَيْروساتٌ) viruses

ق ل ص

قَلَصَ – يَقلِصُ to contract, shrink, decrease or diminish
تَقَلُّصٌ contraction, shrinking, shrinkage
تَقَلُّصاتٌ cramps; contractions

ك ئ ب

كَئِبَ – يَكْأَبُ to be dejected, dispirited or sad
أكأَبَ – يُكئِبُ to sadden, distress, depress or discourage
اِكتَأَبَ – يَكتَئِبُ to be dejected, downcast or sad; to be worried
اِكتِئابٌ / كَآبةٌ depression, sadness, sorrow, grief
كَئيبٌ / مُكتَئِبٌ sad, dejected, depressed, melancholy

ك د م

كَدَمَ – يَكْدِمُ to bruise; to bite (with front teeth)
كَدْمةٌ (كدمَاتٌ) a bruise; a bite or wound

ك س ر

كَسَرَ – يَكسِرُ to break, shatter or fracture; to destroy or defeat (an army)
كَسَّرَ – يُكَسِّرُ to fracture, shatter or break into pieces
اِنكَسَرَ – يَنكَسِرُ to break or be broken; to be defeated
كَسرٌ (كُسورٌ) breaking, fracturing, shattering
كَسْرَةٌ defeat; breakdown; vowel (i) ـِ in Arabic grammar
كِسرَةٌ (كِسَرٌ) a slice of bread
تَكسيرٌ breaking, fragmentation
مَكسورٌ broken, fractured
مُكَسَّرٌ broken, shattered, smashed
اِنكِساراتٌ defeats
مُكَسَّراتٌ mixed nuts

ك ف ف

كَفَّ – يَكُفُّ to renounce or give up; to hinder or prevent; to border, edge or hem
تَكَفَّفَ – يَتَكَفَّفُ to beg
اِستَكَفَّ – يَستَكِفُّ to beg; to surround
كَفٌّ (كُفوفٌ / أَكُفٌّ) refraining, abstaining, suspension; palm (of hand); scale (balance)
كَفافٌ sufficiency
كِفافٌ border, edge, seam
كَفيفٌ blind
كافَّةً totality, entirety
مَكفوفٌ (مَكفوفونَ) blind

ك ل ل

كَلَّ – يَكِلُّ to be tired, weak, fatigued or exhausted
كَلَّلَ – يُكَلِّلُ to crown; to perform the marriage ceremony
أَكلَّ – يُكِلُّ to tire, fatigue or exhaust; to torment
تَكلَّلَ – يَتَكلَّلُ to wear a crown; to be married[3]
كَلٌّ tiredness, fatigue, exhaustion
كلَلٌ / كَلالٌ / كَلالَةٌ weariness, tiredness, fatigue
كَلالَةٌ a man who dies without any children to inherit him
كَليلٌ / كَلٌّ dull; exhausted, tired

ل ه ب

لَهِبَ – يَلهَبُ to flame, burn or blaze
أَلهَبَ – يُلهِبُ to excite or stir up; to kindle or light
اِلتَهبَ – يَلْتهِبُ to flare up or to be inflamed; to catch fire
لَهَبٌ / لَهيبٌ flame, blaze
اِلْتِهابٌ / إِلْهابٌ inflammation, burning
مُلتَهِبٌ inflamed, burning, flaming
اِلْتِهابُ الحَنجَرَةِ laryngitis
اِلْتِهابُ السَّحايا meningitis
اِلْتِهابُ القَصَبةِ الهَوائيَّةِ bronchitis
اِلْتِهابُ الْمثانَةِ cystitis
اِلْتِهابُ الْمفاصِلِ arthritis, inflammation of the joints

ل و ع

لاعَ – يَلوعُ to become ill; to make sick; to overwhelm or torment
لَوَّعَ – يُلَوِّعُ to torture or torment

اِلتَوَعَ – يَلْتَوِعُ to feel burning anxiety
لَوعَةٌ pain, anguish, torment; lovesickness
اِلتياعٌ pain, agony, anguish
مُلاوِعٌ cunning, artful, wily

م ر ض

مَرِضَ – يَمرَضُ to fall ill or to be sick
مَرَّضَ – يُمَرِّضُ to make ill or sick; to nurse
أمرَضَ – يُمْرِضُ to make ill or sick
تَمرَّضَ – يَتَمرَّضُ to be infirm, ailing or sickly
تَمارَضَ – يَتَمارَضُ to pretend to be ill
مَرَضٌ (أمراضٌ) disease, ailment, illness, sickness
أعراضُ الْمرَضِ symptoms (of illness)
تَشخيصُ الْمَرَضِ diagnosis
مَرضٌ عَقلِيٌّ mental illness
مَرضٌ مُعدٍ a contagious disease
مَرضٌ خَبيثٌ a serious illness
أمراضُ الْقلبِ والشَّرايينِ cardio-vascular disease
أمراضُ الْعَصرِ contemporary diseases
الأَمراضُ السِّرِّيَّةُ venereal diseases
مَريضٌ (مَرْضى) sick; a patient, an ill person
مُمَرِّضٌ (مُمَرِّضونَ) nurse, hospital attendant
مُمَرِّضَةٌ (مُمَرِّضاتٌ) female nurse

م س ك

مَسَكَ – يَمسِكُ to grab, grasp, seize or hold
أَمسَكَ – يُمسِكُ to grab, grasp, seize or hold
تَمَسَّكَ – يَتَمَسَّكُ to hold on, persist or adhere
تَماسَكَ – يَتَماسَكُ to be interlocked or to hold together; to remain calm
اِستَمسَكَ – يَستَمسِكُ to keep or stick; to refrain or abstain
مَسْكٌ seizure; grip, hold
مِسْكٌ musk
إمساكٌ constipation; restraint; time at which the fast begins in Ramadan
تَمَسُّكٌ devotion, attachment; written commitment

م ع ن

أَمعنَ – يُمعِنُ to scrutinise or examine closely; to be eager; to apply oneself assiduously
تَمَعَّنَ – يَتَمَعَّنُ to scrutinise or examine carefully; to look closely
ماعونٌ (مَواعينُ) implement, instrument, utensil; container, receptacle

إمعانٌ / إمعانُ النَّظَرِ close examination, scrutiny; contemplation; devotion, care
تَمَعُّنٌ close examination, scrutiny

م ن ع

(Full treatment in Chapter 2, 'Law and order')

مَنَعَ – يَمنَعُ to prevent or forbid; to restrain or hinder
اِمتِناعٌ abstention; refusal, denial
مَناعَةٌ immunity; inaccessibility, impenetrability; hardiness
الجِهازُ الْمَناعِيُّ الإنسانِيُّ human immune system
الإيدز / مرضُ فُقدانِ الْمَناعَةِ AIDS

ن ح ف

نَحُفَ – يَنحَفُ to be thin, slim or slender; to lose weight
أَنحفَ – يُنحِفُ to make thin; to weaken or debilitate
نَحافَةٌ leanness, thinness, slenderness
نَحيفٌ (نِحافٌ / نُحفاءُ) thin, slim, slender; delicate

ن ز ف

نَزَفَ – يَنزِفُ to bleed; to drain, exhaust or empty
أَنزَفَ – يُنزِفُ to drain or empty
نَزفٌ / نَزيفٌ haemorrhage, bleeding, loss of blood
نَزفٌ دِماغِيٌّ cerebral haemorrhage

ن س ي

نَسِيَ – يَنسى to forget
أَنسى – يُنسي to make (someone) forget
تَناسى – يَتَناسى to pretend to have forgotten
نِسيانٌ forgetfulness, forgetting; oblivion

ن ف خ

نَفَخَ – يَنفُخُ to blow or puff; to breathe; to inflate
اِنتَفَخَ – يَنتَفِخُ to be inflated; to swell or puff up
نَفخٌ blowing, inflation, filling with air
نَفخَةٌ blow, breath; swelling, inflation
اِنتِفاخٌ swelling; bloating, flatulence
نافِخٌ flatulent; blowing
مَنفوخٌ blown up; flatulent; conceited
مُنتَفِخٌ swollen, blown up, puffed up

ه ش ش

هَشَّ – يَهِشُّ to be crisp (bread); to smile; to be in good spirits
هَشٌّ delicate, fragile; crisp, brittle
هَشاشٌ / هَشيشٌ soft, crumbly
هَشاشَةٌ happiness; softness
هَشاشَةُ الْعِظامِ osteoporosis

ه و ر

هارَ – يَهورُ to be destroyed; to fall down or collapse
هَوَّرَ – يُهَوِّرُ to endanger or jeopardise; to throw to the ground
تَهوَّرَ – يَتَهوَّرُ to collapse or be destroyed; to be careless or irresponsible
اِنهارَ – يَنهارُ to collapse or break down
هَوْر (أهوارٌ) lake
تَهَوُّرٌ light-headedness; carelessness, hastiness
اِنهيارٌ a collapse or breakdown; a crash or fall
مُتَهوِّرٌ hasty, rash; thoughtless, frivolous

و ب ئ

وَبِىءَ – يَوْبَأُ to be plague-stricken; to be infected, infested or poisoned
وَباءٌ (أَوبِئَةٌ) epidemic, plague
مَوْبوءٌ poisoned; contaminated, infested, infected

و ت ر

وَتَرَ – يَتِرُ to wrong, cheat or dupe; to stretch; to string (instrument)
وَتَّرَ – يُوَتِّرُ to stretch or strain; to tighten or pull taut (rope, string)
واتَرَ – يُواتِرُ to do intermittently
أَوترَ – يوتِرُ to string or provide a string (instrument)
توتَّرَ – يَتَوَتَّرُ to be stretched, taught or strained
تَواتَرَ – يَتَواتَرُ to recur or repeat itself
وِترٌ odd (number)
وِتراً one by one
وَتَرٌ (أَوْتارٌ) tendon, chord; hypotenuse; string (of instrument)
وَتيرَةٌ (وَتائِرُ) manner, way, mode, method
على وَتيرةٍ واحدةٍ in the same manner
تَوَتُّرٌ (تَوَتُّراتٌ) tension; instability
تَواتُرٌ succession; repetition, recurrence, frequency
مُتَوَتِّرٌ stressed; stretched, tight, tense, rigid

و ج ع

وَجِعَ – يَوْجِعُ to feel pain; to hurt or cause pain
أَوجَعَ – يوجِعُ to hurt or cause pain
تَوَجَّعَ – يَتَوَجَّعُ to suffer pain; to lament; to feel sorrow or compassion
وَجَعٌ (أَوجاعٌ) pain, ache, ailment
تَوَجُّعٌ pain, ache; lament
مَوجوعٌ feeling pain; in pain, suffering

و ر ث

وَرِثَ – يَرِثُ to inherit or be heir to
وَرَّثَ – يُوَرِّثُ to bequeath or appoint as heir
أَوْرَثَ – يورِثُ to bequeath or appoint as heir
تَوارثَ – يَتَوارَثُ to have inherited
إِرثٌ / وِرثٌ inheritance; heritage
وِراثَةٌ hereditary; inheritance, legacy
وِراثِيٌّ hereditary
عَوامِلُ وِراثِيّةٌ genetic factors
وَريثٌ (وُرَثاءُ) heir, inheritor
تُراثٌ legacy, heritage
التُراثُ الإسلامِيُّ Islamic heritage
ميراثٌ (مَواريثُ) heritage; inheritance
وارِثٌ (وَرَثَةٌ / وارِثونَ) heir

و ر م

وَرَمَ – يَرِمُ to swell or be swollen
وَرَّمَ – يُوَرِّمُ to cause to swell; to inflate; to vex, annoy or irritate
تَورَّمَ – يَتَورَّمُ to swell or be swollen
وَرَمٌ (أَوْرامٌ) a swelling or tumour
وَرَمٌ خَبيثٌ malignant tumour
وَرَمٌ حَميدٌ benign tumour
وَرَمٌ ابتدائِيٌّ primary tumour
أَورامُ المُخِّ brain tumours
تَوَرُّمٌ swelling
وارِمٌ swollen

و ع ك

تَوَعَّكَ – يَتَوَعَّكُ to be indisposed or unwell
وَعْكَةٌ illness, indisposition

تَوَعُّكٌ indisposition
مُتَوَعِّكٌ / وَعِكٌ indisposed, unwell, ill

و ه ن

وَهَنَ – يَهِنُ to be weak or feeble, to lack strength
وَهَّنَ – يُوَهِّنُ to weaken or enfeeble
أوهَنَ – يوهِنُ to weaken; to discourage
وَهْنٌ weakness
وَهنُ الْقَلَبِ heart failure
واهِنٌ (وُهُنٌ) weak, feeble, debilitated; unnerved

Notes

1 It should be noted that in the dialects, حمامةٌ is used for the singular and حَمامٌ is used for the plural.
2 This idiom is used to describe a ridiculous situation where someone seeks help or advice from someone who knows even less than himself.
3 In Greek Orthodox weddings, the bride and groom wear crowns that are joined by a ribbon representing their joining in matrimony. This is known as the crowning ceremony.

Treatments, cures and death المُداواةُ والعِلاجُ والْمَوتُ

ب ت ر

بَتَرَ – يَبتُرُ to cut off, sever or amputate; to mutilate
اِنبَتَرَ – يَنبَتِرُ to be cut or severed
بَتْرٌ amputation, severance
أبترُ / مَبتورٌ cut off; isolated; childless

ب ك ى

بَكى – يَبكي to weep or cry; to lament or mourn
بَكّى – يُبَكّي to make (someone) cry
أبكى – يُبكي to make (someone) cry
بَكّاءٌ tearful, given to weeping
بُكاءٌ crying
حائِطُ الْمَبكى the Wailing Wall
باكٍ (بُكاةٌ) weeping, crying; a mourner
مُبكٍ sad, deplorable, lamentable

ج ث ث

جَثَّ – يَجُثُّ to uproot
اِجتَثَّ – يَجتَثُّ to uproot
جُثَّةٌ (جُثَثٌ / أَجثاثٌ) corpse, body

ج ر ح

يَجرَحُ – جَرَحَ to hurt, wound or injure
جُرْحٌ (جُروحٌ) a wound, cut or injury
جُروحٌ خَطيرَةٌ serious injuries
جُروحٌ طَفيفَةٌ minor injuries
جَرّاحٌ (جَرّاحونَ) surgeon
جِراحَةٌ surgery (the discipline)
جَريحٌ (جَرْحى) wounded, injured
مَجروحٌ (مَجاريحُ) wounded, injured, hurt

ج ر ع

يَجرَعُ – جَرَعَ to swallow, gulp or devour
يُجَرِّعُ – جَرَّعَ to make (someone) swallow; to gulp down
يَتَجرَّعُ – تَجَرَّعَ to drink
يَجتَرِعُ – اِجتَرَعَ to swallow or gulp
جُرعَةٌ (جُرعاتٌ / جُرَعٌ) a dose, gulp or mouthful

ج ن ب

يَجنُبُ – جَنَبَ to avert or ward off
يُجَنِّبُ – جَنَّبَ to keep away, avert or ward off
يُجانِبُ – جانَبَ to walk by someone's side, to run parallel
يَتَجَنَّبُ – تَجَنّبَ to avoid, keep away or steer clear
يَجتَنِبُ – اِجتَنَبَ to avoid
جَنبٌ (أَجنابٌ / جُنوبٌ) side
جَنبَ / بِجانِبِ (prep) next to, near, beside
جَنوبٌ south
جانِبٌ (جَوانِبُ) side, flank, wing, section
أَجنَبِيٌّ (أَجانِبُ / أَجنبيّونَ) foreign
تَجَنُّبٌ avoidance
اِجتِنابٌ avoidance

ج ه ز

يَجهَزُ – جَهَزَ to finish off, to deliver the coup de grace
يُجَهِّزُ – جَهَّزَ to prepare or arrange; to provide or supply
يُجهِزُ على – أَجهَزَ على to ruin or finish off
يَتَجَهّزُ – تَجَهّزَ to be prepared, ready or equipped
جِهازٌ (أَجهِزَةٌ) equipment, appliance, apparatus, machine
جِهازُ الرَّنينِ المَغْنطيسِيِّ magnetic resonance imaging (MRI)
تَجهيزٌ (تَجهيزاتٌ) equipment, gear
جاهِزٌ ready-made; fitted, ready

ح ق ن

حَقَنَ – يَحَقِنُ to give (someone) an injection; to hold back or detain
اِحتَقَنَ – يَحتَقِنُ to be injected; to become congested; to take an enema
حَقنٌ injection
حُقنَةٌ (حُقَنٌ) an injection; an enema
مِحقنَةٌ (مَحاقِنُ) syringe
الْمحقونُ بالهُرموناتِ الكيمائِيَّةِ chemical hormone injections

ح ي و / ح ي ي

(Full treatment in Chapter 9, 'Earth, nature and the environment')

حَيَّ – يَحيا to live; to see, experience or witness; to be ashamed
حيَّا – يُحَيّي to keep (someone) alive; to grant long life; to greet or salute
أَحْيا – يُحْيي to animate, revive or give new life; to celebrate
اِستَحى – يَستَحي to be ashamed; to feel or become embarrassed
حَياءٌ shyness; shame, diffidence
حَياةٌ (حَيَواتٌ) life; liveliness, animation
حَيَوِيٌّ lively, vital, vigorous
مُضادٌّ حَيَوِيٌّ antibiotics
حَيَوِيَّةٌ vitality, vigour, drive (n); bio; vital, important (adj)
القِياساتُ الحَيَوِيَّةُ biometrics
حَيوانٌ (حَيواناتٌ) animal, beast; living creatures
إحياءٌ animation, revival, revitalisation; arranging; celebrating

خ د ر

خَدِرَ – يَخدَرُ to be numb or paralysed; to tingle
خَدَّرَ – يُخَدِّرُ to anesthetise, stupefy or numb; to put to sleep
أخدرَ – يُخدِرُ to numb or narcotise
تَخَدَّرَ – يَتَخَدَّرُ to be numbed or stupefied; to calm down
خَدَرٌ numbness, insensibility; daze
تَخديرٌ anaesthetisation, numbing
مُخَدِّرٌ (مُخَدِّراتٌ) anaesthetic, tranquiliser; narcotics, drug
تَرويجُ المُخدِّراتِ drug trafficking
مُكافَحَةُ المُخَدِّراتِ the fight against drugs
تَهريبُ المُخَدِّراتِ drug trafficking
تاجِرُ مُخدِّراتٍ drug dealer
تَعاطي المُخَدِّراتِ drug abuse, using drugs

د و ى

دَوى – يَدوي to echo, reverberate; to sound
داوى – يُداوي to treat (a patient or disease)
تَداوى – يَتَداوى to treat or medicate oneself; to be cured

(أَدواءٌ) دوىً disease, sickness, illness
(أَدوِيَةٌ) دَواءٌ medicine, remedy, drug
تَناوُلُ الدَّواءِ taking medicine
إدارةُ الغِذاءِ والدَّواءِ الأمريكيَّةُ / إف دي إيه Food and Drug Administration (FDA)
مُداواةٌ treatment, therapy

ز ر ع

زَرَعَ – يَزرَعُ to plant or scatter; to cultivate or raise
اِنزرعَ – يَنزَرِعُ to be planted or cultivated; to be scattered or raised
(زُروعٌ) زَرْعٌ seed, green or young crop; organ transplant
زِراعَةٌ agriculture, growing or raising (crops), farming
مُنَظَّمَةُ الأغذيةِ والزِّراعةِ التّابعةُ لِلأُمَمِ المُتَّحِدةِ United Nations Food and Agricultural Organisation
الزِّراعةُ العُضويَّةُ organic agriculture
الزِّراعَةُ agriculture
(مَزارِعُ) مَزْرعَةٌ farm, plantation, field
(مُزارِعونَ) مُزارِعٌ farmer

س ع ف

ساعَفَ – يُساعِفُ to help, aid or support
أَسعَفَ – يُسعِفُ to help, aid or assist; to comply with someone's wishes
(سَعفاتٌ / سُعوفٌ) سَعفَةٌ / سَعفٌ palm leaves
(إسعافاتٌ) إسعافٌ medical aid; relief, help, assistance
الإسعافُ / سَيّارَةُ الإسعافِ ambulance
إسعافٌ أَوَّلِيٌّ first aid

ش ف ى

شَفَى – يَشفي to cure, heal or restore to health
شَفِيَ – يَشفى to be healed or cured
تَشفَّى – يَتَشفّى to be cured or healed; to take revenge
اِستَشفى – يَستَشفي to seek a cure
شِفاءٌ cure, recovery, healing
بِالهَنا والشِّفا / صَحتين *bon appetité*
(مَشافٍ) مَشفَىً hospital
اِستِشْفاءٌ cure, treatment
(مُسْتَشفَيَاتٌ) مُسْتَشفَىً hospitals

ص ح ح

صَحَّ – يَصِحُّ to be healthy; to heal, recover or recuperate; to be authentic
صَحَّحَ – يُصَحِّحُ to cure or restore to health; to correct or rectify; to authenticate
تَصَحَّحَ – يَتَصَحَّحُ to be corrected or rectified

صِحَّةٌ health; hygiene; correctness
الصِّحةُ والأَمان health and safety
صِحِّيٌّ healthy
التَّأمينُ الصِّحِيُّ health insurance
حَجرٌ صِحِّيٌّ quarantine
مُنتَجَعٌ صِحِّيٌّ health spa
التَّثقيفُ الصِّحِّيُّ health education
الخَدَماتُ الصِّحِّيّةُ الوَطَنِيّةُ national health services
(صِحاحٌ / أَصِحّاءُ) صَحيحٌ healthy, well, sound; genuine, authentic
(مَصَحّاتٌ) مَصَحٌّ a health retreat
تَصْحيحٌ correction, rectification

ص و ن

صانَ – يَصونُ to preserve or conserve; to retain or maintain
تَصوَّنَ – يَتَصوّنُ to protect oneself; to seclude oneself; to live virtuously
صَوْنٌ protection; preservation, conservation; maintenance
صائِنٌ preserver, sustainer, guardian, protector
مَصونٌ immune; well-protected, sheltered; respected

No root

صَيدَلَةٌ pharmacy; pharmacology
(صَيادِلَةٌ) صَيدَلِيٌّ chemist, pharmacist; pharmacy
صَيدلانِيٌّ pharmacist, chemist
(صَيدَلِيّاتٌ) صَيدليَّةٌ pharmacy; chemist
صَيدَلِيّاتٌ pharmaceuticals

ض ع ف

ضَعَّفَ – يُضَعِّفُ to double, multiply or compound
ضاعَفَ – يُضاعِفُ to double or multiply
تَضاعَفَ – يَتَضاعَفُ to be doubled or multiplied
(أَضعافٌ) ضِعفٌ double, multiple
(مُضاعَفاتٌ) مُضاعَفةٌ complications (disease); side effects, repercussions; doubling, multiplying
مُضاعَفاتٌ / آثارٌ جانِبِيَّةٌ side effects, complications
مُضاعَفٌ double, multiplied

ض م د

ضَمَدَ – يَضمِدُ to dress or bandage
ضَمَّدَ – يُضَمِّدُ to dress or bandage
ضِمادٌ / ضِمادَةٌ bandage; ligature

ط ب ب

طَبَّ – يَطُبُّ to treat medically or to give treatment
طَبَّبَ – يُطَبِّبُ to give medical treatment
تَطَبَّبَ – يتَطَبَّبُ to receive medical treatment; to practise medicine
اِستَطَبَّ – يَستَطِبُّ to consult a doctor
طِبٌّ medicine, medical treatment
طبيبٌ (أَطِبّاءُ) doctor, physician
طَبيبٌ عامٌّ general practitioner
طَبيبٌ نِسائِيٌّ gynaecologist
الطِّبُّ الْبَدَيلُ alternative medicine

No root

عِزْرائيلُ the angel of death

ع ص م

عَصَمَ – يَعصِمُ to immunise, guard or defend; to preserve; to restrain or check
اِعتَصمَ – يَعتَصِمُ to seek refuge; to cling or adhere; to preserve or guard
عِصمَةٌ safeguarding, protection, defence
عاصِمٌ immune, protected; guardian
عاصِمَةٌ (عَواصِمُ) capital city, metropolis
مِعصَمٌ (مَعاصِمُ) wrist
اِعتِصامٌ (اِعتِصاماتٌ) a vigil; maintenance, preservation
اِعتِصامٌ بِالشُّموعِ candlelight vigil
مَعصومٌ inviolable; infallible

ع ل ج

عالجَ – يُعالِجُ to attend to or treat
تَعالَجَ – يَتَعالَجُ to receive medical treatment
مُعالَجَةٌ / عِلاجٌ medical treatment, nursing; manipulation
عِلاجٌ طَبيعِيٌّ natural treatment; physiotherapy
العِلاجُ بِالخلايا الجِذعِيَّةِ stem cell treatment
تَعالُجٌ medical treatment

ع ن ى

عَنِيَ – يَعنى to worry, concern or discomfort; to be worried or anxious
عَنَّى – يُعَنِّي to burden, distress or torment; to agonise
عانى – يُعاني to suffer, bear or endure
اِعتَنى – يَعتَني to take care or go to the trouble (for); to provide; to be concerned
عَناءٌ bother, trouble, pains, difficulty

عِنايَةٌ care, concern, attention (also a girl's name)
الْعِنايَةُ بالأَطفالِ childcare
قسمُ الْعِنايَةِ المُرَكَّزَةِ intensive care unit
مَعنىً (مَعانٍ) sense, meaning, signification; concept, notion, idea
عِلمُ الْمَعاني semantics
مَعنَوِيٌّ semantic, relating to meaning
مَعنَوِيّاتٌ morale, spirit
مُعاناةٌ suffering; efforts

ع و ق

عاقَ – يَعوقُ to hinder, delay, prevent or restrain; to withhold or defer
عَوَّقَ – يُعَوِّقُ to hinder, delay, prevent or restrain; to withhold or defer
أَعاقَ – يُعيقُ to hinder, delay, prevent or restrain; to withhold or defer
تَعَوَّقَ – يَتَعَوَّقُ to be hindered, delayed, impeded, prevented or restrained
عَوْقٌ / إِعاقَةٌ retardation; hindering, restraining
إِعاقَةٌ disability, hindrance; delaying
عائِقٌ / عائِقةٌ (عَوائِقُ) obstacle, barrier, impediment, hindrance
مُعاقٌ (مُعاقونَ) disabled

ع ي ش

عاشَ – يَعيشُ to live or be alive
أَعاشَ – يُعيشُ to keep alive; to feed, support or provide for
تَعايَشَ – يَتَعايَشُ to live together
عيشَةٌ / عَيْشٌ life; way of life; livelihood
أَنماطُ الْعَيشِ ways of living
مَعاشٌ (مَعاشاتٌ) life; subsistence; livelihood, income, wage
مَعيشةٌ (مَعايِشُ) way of life; livelihood; subsistence
مُسْتَوى الْمَعيشَةِ standard of living
غَلاءُ الْمَعيشةِ high cost of living
ظُروفٌ مَعيشِيَّةٌ صَعبةٌ difficult living conditions
مُعايَشَةٌ / تَعايُشٌ co-existence

غ ب ب

غَبَّ – يَغُبُّ to attack every other day (of fever)
غِبٌّ end, outcome, effect, consequence
مَغَبَّةٌ (مَغَبّاتٌ) negative result; consequence, outcome

غ ش و / غ ش ى

غَشِيَ – يَغشى to cover, wrap, veil or conceal
غُشِيَ عَلَيهِ – يُغشى عَليهِ to faint or lose consciousness

غَشّى – يُغَشّي to cover, wrap up or veil
أَغشى – يُغشي to be dark; to cover or wrap
تَغشَّى – يَتَغَشّى to cover oneself
كادَ أَنْ يُغشى عَليهِ he was about to faint
غَشِيٌّ fainting, swooning; unconsciousness
غَشوَةٌ / غِشاوَةٌ veil, wrap, cover
غِشاءٌ (أَغشِيَةٌ) cover, wrap, envelope

ف ق د

فَقَدَ – يَفقِدُ to lose, miss or be deprived
أَفقَدَ – يُفقِدُ to bereave, deprive, dispossess or rob
تَفَقَّدَ – يَتَفَقَّدُ to seek; to inspect, check, examine or investigate
اِفتَقَدَ – يَفتَقِدُ to seek; to inspect, check, examine or investigate; to miss
فَقدٌ loss; bereavement
فَقيدٌ (فُقَداءُ) deceased; lost, missing
فُقدانٌ loss, bereavement
تَفَقُّدٌ (تَفَقُّداتٌ) examination, inspection
فاقِدٌ destitute, bereft, deprived
مَفقودٌ lost, missing, absent; a missing person

ف ق م

فَقِمَ – يَفقَمُ to be serious, critical or dangerous
تَفَاقَمَ – يَتَفاقَمُ to be worse; to be serious, grave or critical
فُقمَةٌ (فُقماتٌ / فُقَمٌ) seal
تَفاقُمٌ aggravation, increasing gravity

ك ر ب

كَرَبَ – يَكرُبُ to oppress, distress, grieve or worry
اِنكَربَ – يَنكَرِبُ to be concerned, worried or distressed
اِكتَربَ – يَكتَرِبُ to be concerned, worried or distressed
كَربٌ (كُروبٌ) grief, sorrow, sadness
كُربَةٌ (كُرَبٌ) worry, sorrow, care, grief
مُكتَرِبٌ sad, worried, grieved; apprehensive, fearful

ك م ل

كَمَلَ – يَكمُلُ to be whole, entire or integral; to be completed or finished
كَمَّلَ – يُكَمِّلُ to finish, complete, consummate or conclude
أَكملَ – يُكمِلُ to finish, complete, consummate or conclude
تَكاملَ – يَتَكامَلُ to be perfect; to be complete or finished; to mature or ripen
اِكتَملَ – يَكتَمِلُ to be perfect; to be complete or finished; to mature or ripen

اِستَكمَلَ – يَستَكمِلُ to perfect; to complete or fulfil; to complement or supplement
كَمالٌ (كَمالاتٌ) perfection; completeness; termination, conclusion
كَمالِيٌّ (كَمالِيّاتٌ) luxury; luxurious
تَكْميلٌ / إكمالٌ completion, conclusion; perfection
تَكامُلٌ integration, unification
اكتِمالٌ completion; maturity, ripeness
استِكمالٌ conclusion, termination
تَكمِلَةٌ supplement, complement
مُكَمِّلاتٌ supplements, complements
مُكَمِّلاتُ الفيتاميناتِ vitamin supplements

م ر أ

مَرَأ – يَمرُؤُ to be palatable (of food); to be wholesome or healthful
اِستَمرَأَ – يَستَمرِئُ to enjoy, savour, relish or derive pleasure from
اِمرُؤٌ / اِمرَأً / اِمرِئٍ person (nominative, accusative, genitive); human being; man
هَنيئاً مَريئاً *bon appetité*
الْمَرْءُ a person, a human being
المَرءُ بأَصغَرْيهِ : قَلبُهُ ولِسانُهُ the most important things in man are his heart and tongue
اِمْرأَةٌ (نِساءٌ / نِسوَةٌ) woman
النِّساءُ والوِلادَةُ gynaecology
مُروءَةٌ / مُرُوّةٌ honour; manliness; valour
المَرأَةُ the woman (note with definite article, initial alif is dropped)
نِسائِيٌّ feminine, womanly, relating to women
المُساواةُ بينَ الجِنسَيْنِ / النِسَّوِيّةُ / الحَرَكَةُ النِّسائِيَّةُ الدّاعِيَةُ إلى المُساواةِ بينَ الجِنسَيْنِ feminism

م و ت

ماتَ – يَموتُ to die or perish
أَماتَ – يُميتُ to kill or put to death; to let perish
مَوْتٌ / مَوْتَةٌ death, demise
الْمَوتُ السَّريرِيُّ clinical death
مَوْتُ الْمَهدِ cot death
الْمَوتُ المُحَقَّقُ death
كانَ على وَشكِ المَوتِ he was at death's door
مَيِّتٌ (أَمْواتٌ / مَوْتى) dead, lifeless, deceased; inanimate
مُميتٌ deadly, mortal, lethal, fatal

ن ج ع

نَجَعَ – يَنجَعُ to be useful or beneficial
نَجَّعَ – يُنَجِّعُ to be useful or beneficial

اِنتَجَعَ – يَنتَجِعُ to take refuge; to have recourse to
ناجِعٌ useful, beneficial, healthful
مُنتَجَعٌ (مُنتَجَعاتٌ) refuge, retreat; health resort, spa, recreation centre

ن ع ش

نَعَشَ – يَنعَشُ to raise or lift up; to revive or refresh; to arouse or stimulate
أَنعشَ – يُنعِشُ to raise or lift up; to revive or refresh; to arouse or stimulate
اِنتَعشَ – يَنتَعِشُ to recover (from an illness); to be refreshed or revived
نَعشٌ bier
إنعاشٌ resuscitation, revival; stimulation, animation
اِنتِعاشٌ اِقتِصادِيٌّ economic boost
اِنتِعاشٌ resurgence, revival; animation, invigoration
مُنعِشٌ refreshing, invigorating

ن ق ه

نَقَهَ – يَنقَهُ to convalesce, recover or recuperate
اِنتَقهَ – يَنتَقِهُ to convalesce, recover or recuperate
نَقهٌ / نقاهَةٌ recovery, convalescence
فَترَةُ نَقاهَةٍ convalescence period

ن ك س

نَكَسَ – يَنكُسُ to cause a relapse (illness); to turn around or over
اِنتَكَسَ – يَنتَكِسُ to relapse (illness); to be turned over, reversed or inverted
نَكْسَةٌ setback, relapse; degeneration
النَّكْسَةُ *al-Naksa* used to refer to the second forced Palestinian exodus in 1967
اِنتِكاسٌ relapse
مَنكوسٌ suffering a relapse
مُنتَكِسٌ relapsing

ن و م

نامَ – يَنامُ to sleep; to be inactive; to be numb; to neglect or overlook
نَوَّمَ – يُنَوِّمُ to put to bed or lull to sleep; to anesthetise
أَنامَ – يُنيمُ to put to bed or lull to sleep; to anesthetise
تَناوَمَ – يَتناوَمُ to pretend to be asleep; to put trust in
نَوْمٌ sleep, slumber
مَنامٌ (مَناماتٌ) dream, sleep
مَنامَةٌ place to sleep
الْمَنامَةُ Manama (Bahrain)

تَنويمٌ lulling to sleep; drugging, anesthetisation; hypnosis
نائِمٌ sleeping
مُنَوِّمٌ (مُنَوِّماتٌ) sleep-inducing, soporific; sleeping pills or potions

و ج ف

وَجَفَ – يَجِفُ to be agitated, excited or troubled
أَوجفَ – يوجِفُ to agitate, excite, trouble or disturb
اِستَوجَفَ – يَستَوجِفُ to set the heart beating
واجِفٌ throbbing, beating (of heart); agitated

و ص ف

وَصَفَ – يَصِفُ to describe, depict, characterise or picture
تَواصَفَ – يَتَواصَفُ to tell or describe to one another
اتَّصَفَ – يَتَّصِفُ to be described or characterised; to be distinguished
اِستَوصَفَ – يَستَوصِفُ to consult (a doctor)
صِفَةٌ (صِفاتٌ) trait, quality, characteristic
صِفاتٌ سائِدَةٌ dominant characteristics
صِفاتٌ مُتَنَحِّيَةٌ recessive characteristics
وَصفٌ (أَوْصافٌ) description, depiction, portrayal, characterisation
وَصفَةٌ description; medical prescription
مُواصَفَةٌ (مُواصَفاتٌ) explanation; description, specification
مُستَوْصَفٌ (مُستَوْصَفاتٌ) clinic

و ف ى

وَفَى – يَفي to be complete or perfect; to fulfil or satisfy; to pay; to suffice
وَفَّى – يُوَفِّي to complete; to let (someone) have a full share of something
وافَى – يُوافي to come or appear; to provide, supply or furnish
أَوفى – يوفي to fulfil or keep (a promise)
تُوُفِّيَ – يُتَوَفّى to die; to take one's full share
اِستَوفى – يَستَوفي to receive in full; to complete; to exhaust; to fulfil
وَفاءٌ loyalty; fulfilment (of a promise); payment (of a debt); (also a girl's name)
وَفاةٌ (وَفَيَّاتٌ) death, demise
مُعَدَّلُ الوَفَيّاتِ mortality rate
وَفِيٌّ (أَوفياءُ) faithful, reliable, trustworthy
وافٍ faithful, loyal, complete
تَوفِيَةٌ satisfaction, fulfilment
إيفاءٌ fulfilment
مُتَوفّىً deceased, dead
لَقِيَ حَتفَهُ / لَقي مَصرَعَهُ / فارَقَ الْحياةَ / تُوُفِّيَ he died

و ق ى

وَقَى – يَقِي to protect, guard, preserve, shield or safeguard
وَقّى – يُوقّي to protect, guard, preserve, shield or safeguard
اِتَّقى – يَتَّقي to fear (God); to protect oneself; to beware, be wary or on one's guard
وَقاء / وِقايةٌ protection; prevention
دِرهَمُ وِقايةٍ خيرٌ مِن قِنطارِ عِلاجٍ prevention is better than cure
وِقائِيٌّ prevention, protection, defence
إجراءاتٌ وِقائِيَّةٌ preventive measures
تَقوىً / تُقىً devotion, piety, godliness
تَقِيٌّ (أَتقياءُ) god-fearing, devout, pious
واقٍ preserving, guarding, protecting
مُتَّقٍ god-fearing, devout

ي ئ س

يَئِسَ – يَيْأَسُ to despair or give up all hope
أَيأَسَ – يُيْئِسُ to deprive (someone) of hope
اِستَيأَسَ – يَستَيْئِسُ to despair or give up all hope
يَأْسٌ desperation, hopelessness, resignation
يائِسٌ / يَؤوسٌ / مُستَيْئِسٌ desperate, hopeless (person)
ميْؤوسٌ مِنهُ lost, desperate, hopeless (cause)

Exercises

1 Give three derived nouns for each of the following roots:

أ ن ف
ت ع ب
ج ل د
ح م ل
ر د ف
ض ر ر
ع ظ م

2 Find the roots of the following words:

الإسعافُ
اِلْتِهابٌ
تَقَلُّصاتٌ
حَياةٌ
داءٌ
سَمينٌ
ضَميرٌ

فَجاعةٌ
كَفيفٌ
مُداواةٌ
مِزاجٌ
مُزمِنٌ
مَسامٌ
مُضاعَفاتٌ
مُضِرٌ
مُعالَجَةٌ
مَعلولٌ
مُكَمِّلاتٌ
مَناعَةٌ
وارِمٌ
وَباءٌ
وَفاءٌ
وِقايةٌ

3 Give the plural of these words (some may have more than one plural):

أَلَمٌ
بَصيرَةٌ
جُثمانٌ
جُمْجُمَةٌ
جَنينٌ
حُقنَةٌ
دُمَّلٌ
ذِهنٌ
ضِلْعٌ
عَضَلَةٌ
نَحيفٌ
وَفِيٌّ

4 Translate the following sentences into Arabic:

a My eyes hurt when I use the computer too much.
b He injured his shoulder playing tennis.
c Their father is terminally ill.
d He was taken ill and died of a heart attack only a few days later.

5 Translate the following into English:

– أَشعرُ بضَعفٍ في جِسمي وأَلمٍ في مَعِدَتي.
– زارَ مُحمدٌ الطبيبَ لأنَّهُ بدأَ يشعرُ بِألمٍ وَضيقٍ شديدٍ في صَدرِهِ.
– كنتُ أشعر بِخيرٍ قبلَ قليلٍ ولكنّي الآن أشعرُ بألمٍ في ظَهري.
– إنَّ اِنتشارَ ظاهرةِ البدانةِ أمرٌ يُثيرُ القلقَ فِعلاً. وتوجد أكبرُ نِسبةِ بدانَةٍ لَدى الأطفالِ في أمريكا حيثُ تبلغُ نسبةُ البدانةِ لَدى الأطفالِ حَوالَيْ 20%. والسَّبَبُ الرَئيسُ لذلك هو في نَظَري، إهمالُ الأمَّهاتِ

وعَدَمُ اهتمامِهِنَّ بِتغذيةِ أَولادِهنَّ بالطَّريقةِ الصَّحيحةِ، والاعتمادُ على الوَجباتِ السَّريعَةِ والأكلاتِ الجاهِزةِ المَملوءَةِ بالدُّهونِ غَيرِ الصِّحِيَّةِ والسُّكريّاتِ والنَّشويّاتِ. هذا بالاضافةِ إلى تَناوُلِ كميّاتٍ كبيرَةٍ من المشروباتِ الغازيَّةِ. ومن المؤسِفِ أنَّ عددَ الأطفالِ البدنيينَ يزدادُ يوماً بعدَ يومٍ.

6 Translate the passage below into Arabic:

Cancer is a condition that starts in the cells. Usually cells divide to make new cells in a controlled way. This is the way our bodies grow and repair. Sometimes, however, this goes wrong and the cells in a particular part of the body grow and reproduce uncontrollably, making more and more abnormal cells. These cells form lumps known as tumours. Not all tumours are cancerous. There are malignant tumours, which are cancerous, and benign tumours, which are not. Benign tumours do not spread to other parts of the body. Cancerous cells can spread; invading and destroying the surrounding organs or healthy tissue. Sadly, more than one in three people will develop cancer in their lifetime.

7 Read the passage below and answer the questions in English.

تُعَدُّ ظاهرةُ تَعاطي المُخدِّراتِ والإدمانِ عليها واحدةً من أَكبرِ التَّحدِّياتِ الّتي تَواجِهُ بُلدانَ العالَمِ كُلَّها، المُتقدِّمَةَ منها والنّامية، وذلكَ لِخطورَتِها وحَجمِ تَأثيرِها على الأَفرادِ والمُجتَمعاتِ، وما يَترتَّبُ عليها من آثارٍ اجتماعيةٍ واقتِصاديةٍ ونَفسيَّةٍ سَيئَةٍ. إذْ أنَّ آثارَها السَّلبِيَّةَ لا تقتصِرُ على الفردِ المُتَعاطي لِلْمخَدَّراتِ فَحسبْ، بَلْ وتشملُ كلَّ أفرادِ الأُسرةِ والمجتَمعِ.

إنَّ تعاطي المُخدّراتِ بِأَنواعِها في العالمَ العَرَبِيّ قد تَزايَدَ وتفاقَمَ بشكلٍ كبيرٍ خِلالَ الْعَقدِ الماضي. كما تزايدَ عَددُ العاملينَ في مَجالِ تَرويجِ المُخَدِّراتِ.

ونظراً لانتشارِ هذِهِ الظاهِرةِ في مُعظَمِ مُجتَمعاتِ العالَم بِدرجاتٍ مُختلَفةٍ، ونظراً لوجودِ استهدافٍ واضِحٍ لِفئةِ الشَّبابِ فإنَهُ يتوجَّبُ على الحكوماتِ والأفرادِ تَوخّي الحَذَرِ واتّخاذ الإجراءاتِ اللّازِمَةِ لِمواجَهتِها والتّصدّي لَها قبلَ وقوعِها لأَنَّ الوقايةَ خيرٌ من العِلاجِ.

a What poses one of the greatest challenges in the world today?
b Who is affected by this?
c Where and in what time period has drug use increased?
d What does the article suggest governments should do?

9 Earth, nature and the environment الأَرضُ والطَّبيعَةُ والبيئَةُ

Animals الحَيَواناتُ

No root

أَبو سيفٍ swordfish

No root

أَرنَبٌ (أَرانِبُ) rabbit, hare
أَرْنَبٌ هِنْدِيٌّ guinea pig

أ س د

اِستَأْسَدَ – يَسْتَأْسِدُ to display the courage of a lion
أسدٌ (أُسودٌ) lion

No root

البَندا panda

No root

الغُرَيْرُ badger

No root

الكُوالُ / دُبٌّ أُستُرالِيٌّ koala

No root

الهامستَرُ hamster

أ و ز

أَوَّزَ (على) – يُؤَوِّزُ (على) to ridicule or make fun of (someone)
إِوَزَّةٌ (إِوَزٌّ) goose

أ و ى

أَوى – يَأْوِي to seek refuge or shelter; to house, lodge or accommodate
أوّى – يُؤَوِّي to shelter, lodge or accommodate
آوى – يُئْوِي to seek shelter; to retire to; to shelter or accommodate
مَأْوىً (مَآوٍ) retreat, shelter; habitation, abode
ابنُ آوى (بَناتُ آوى) jackal
إيواءٌ accommodation, lodging, housing

No root

بَجَعَةٌ (بَجَعاتٌ / بَجَعٌ) swan; pelican

No root

بَرٌّ land, terra firma; mainland
بَرّاً outside; by land
بَرِّيٌّ terrestrial, of or relating to land
بَرِيَّةٌ (بَراري) open country, steppe; desert
الحَياةُ البرِّيَّةُ wildlife
البَرمائِياتُ amphibians

No root

بِطريقٌ (بَطاريقُ) penguin

No root

بَطَّةٌ (بَطٌّ) duck
بَطَّةُ السّاقِ the calf of the leg

No root

بَغلٌ (بِغالٌ / أَبغالٌ) mule

No root

بُلبُلٌ (بَلابِلُ) a finch

ب ه م

أَبهَمَ – يُبهِمُ to make obscure, dubious or unintelligible
تَبَهَّمَ – يَتَبَهَّمُ to be obscure, ambiguous or unintelligible
اِستَبهَمَ – يَستَبهِمُ to be obscure, ambiguous or unintelligible
بَهِيمٌ (بُهُمٌ) jet-black
بَهِيمَةٌ (بَهائِمُ) animal, beast; livestock, cattle
بَهِيمِيٌّ / بَهِيمِيَّةٌ bestial, animal-related; brutality
إبهامٌ vagueness, obscurity, ambiguity
إِبهامٌ (أَباهِيمُ) thumb; big toe
باهِمٌ big toe
مُبهَمٌ dark, obscure, cryptic, ambiguous, vague
عَدَدٌ مُبهَمٌ abstract number

ب ي ط ر

بَيْطرَ – يُبَيْطِرُ to practise veterinary science
بَيْطارٌ (بَيَاطِرَةٌ) veterinarian, vet
بَيْطَرِيٌّ (بيْطريّونَ) veterinarian, vet
الطِّبُّ البَيْطَرِيُّ / البَيْطَرَةُ veterinary science

No root

ثَعلَبٌ (ثَعالِبُ) fox
داءُ الثَّعلَبِ / داءُ الثَّعلَبَةِ alopecia

ث و ر

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

ثَوْرٌ (ثيرانٌ) bull, ox; Taurus horoscope

ج ر د

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, 'Media')

جَرادَةٌ (جَرادٌ) locusts
جَرادُ الْبَحرِ crayfish, langoustine

No root

جُرَذٌ (جُرذانٌ) large rat
جِرْذَوْنٌ (جَراذينُ) large rat

No root

جَملٌ (جِمالٌ / أَجمالٌ) camel
جَملُ اليَهودِ chameleon

ح ب ر

حَبَرَ – يَحبُرُ to gladden or make happy
حَبَّرَ – يُحَبِّرُ to embellish or refine; to compose in elegant style
حِبْرٌ ink
أُمُّ الحِبرِ / الحَبّارُ squid, cuttlefish
حُبارى (حُبارياتٌ) bustard

ح ش ر

حَشَرَ – يَحشُرُ to gather, assemble, crowd or rally; to cram, pack, squeeze or press
يَوْمُ الْحَشرِ Day of Resurrection
حَشَرَةٌ (حَشَراتٌ) insect

No root

حَلَزونٌ (حَلزوناتٌ) snail; spiral

ح ي و / ح ي ي

حَيَّ – يَحيا to live; to see, experience or witness; to be ashamed
حَيّا – يُحَيِّي to keep (someone) alive; to grant long life; to greet or salute
أَحْيا – يُحْيِي to animate, revive or give new life; to celebrate
اِستَحيى – يَستحيِي to spare someone’s life, to let someone live; to keep alive
اِستَحى – يَستَحي to be ashamed; to feel or become embarrassed
حَيٌّ (أَحياءٌ) living, alive; active, energetic; organism; district, quarter
المادَّةُ الحَيَّةُ living matter
عِلمُ الأَحياءِ / الأَحْياءُ biology
كيمياءٌ أَحيائِيّةٌ bio-chemistry
إحيائِيٌّ (إحيائيّونَ) biological; biologist
حَيَّةٌ (حَيّاتٌ) snake, viper
حَياءٌ shyness, bashfulness
قَليلُ الْحَياءِ shameless, impudent
حَياةٌ (حَيَواتٌ) life; liveliness, animation
الحياةُ العامَّةُ public life
حَيوِيٌّ lively, vital, vigorous
حَيَوِيَّةٌ vitality, vigour, drive (n); bio, vital, important (adj)
حَيَوانٌ (حَيَواناتٌ) animal, beast; living creatures
حَديقةُ الحَيوانِ zoo

حَيوَانٌ اِجتِماعِيٌّ social animal
حَيوانٌ أَليفٌ domesticated animal
عِلمُ الحَيوانِ zoology
خَبيرٌ في عِلمِ الحيوانِ zoologist
حَيَوانِيٌّ zoological; beastly
المَملَكةُ الْحَيوَانيّةُ animal kingdom
جَمعِيَّةُ الرِّفقِ بِالْحَيوَانِ Royal Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals (R.S.P.C.A.)
حَيواناتٌ ثَديِيَّةٌ mammals
الحَيَواناتُ المُتَغيِّرَةُ الحَرارَةِ / الحَيواناتُ ذَواتُ الدَّمِ البارِدِ cold-blooded animals
حَيَواناتٌ فقرِيّةٌ / الفَقاريّاتُ vertebrates
حَيَواناتٌ طُفَيْلِيَّةٌ / الطُّفيليّاتُ parasites
حَيَواناتٌ هُلاميَّةٌ / الرَّخَويّاتُ molluscs
تَحِيَّةٌ (تَحيّاتٌ / تَحايا) greeting, salutation; salute, cheer
إحياءٌ animation, revival, revitalisation; arranging; celebrating
اِستِحياءٌ shame; diffidence, shyness, timidity

No root

خَرتيتٌ / سيِّد قِشطَة hippopotamus

No root

خَفَشٌ day blindness
أَخفَشُ (خُفشٌ) poor sighted
خُفّاشٌ (خَفافيشُ) bat

خ ل ب

خلبَ – يَخلُبُ to claw or clutch; to pounce; to cajole or coax; to charm or captivate
خالَبَ – يُخالِبُ to coax, beguile, bewitch or enchant
اِختَلَبَ – يَخْتلِبُ to claw, clutch; to pounce; to bewitch or enchant
خِلْبٌ (أَخْلابٌ) claw, talon; fingernail
فَشَكٌ خُلَبِيٌّ blank cartridges
خَلّابٌ captivating, attractive; deceitful, deceptive
مِخلَبٌ (مَخالِبُ) claw, talon

No root

خُنفُسٌ (خَنافِسُ) dung beetle, scarab

د ج ن

دَجَنَ – يَدجُنُ to be domesticated or tame; to be gloomy; to remain or stay
دَجَّنَ – يُدَجِّنُ to tame or domesticate

داجَنَ – يُداجِنُ to flatter, cajole or coax
أَدجنَ – يُدجِنُ to be murky, gloomy, overcast or dark
دُجنَةٌ darkness, gloom
داجِنٌ tame, domesticated; dark, gloomy
حَيواناتٌ داجِنَةٌ domesticated animals
دَواجِنُ poultry

د و د

دَوَّدَ – يُدَوِّدُ to be or become worm-eaten
دودَةٌ / دودٌ (ديدانٌ) worm, maggot, caterpillar, larva
دودَةُ الْحَريرِ / دودةُ القَزِّ silkworm
الدّودَةُ الْوَحيدَةُ tapeworm
دودَةُ الأَرضِ earthworm
مُدَوِّدٌ worm-eaten, teeming with worms

No root

ريمٌ white antelope

ز أ ر

زأَرَ – يَزْأَرُ to roar or bellow
زَئيرٌ roaring, roar, bellowing

ز ح ف

زَحَفَ – يَزحَفُ to crawl or creep; to advance (army)
زَحْفٌ (زُحوفٌ) advance; march (army)
زَحّافٌ creeping, crawling
زاحِفٌ (زواحِفُ) reptiles

ز ر ز ر

زَرْزَرَ – يُزَرْزِرُ to chirp
زُرْزُرٌ / زُرْزورٌ (زَرازيرُ) starling

No root

زِعْنِفَةٌ / زَعَنَفَةٌ (زَعانِفُ) riff-raff, rabble, mob; low, base, mean
زَعانِفُ fins (fish), flippers (whales, dolphins, etc.)

س ر ح

سَرَحَ – يَسرَحُ to move away or leave; to graze freely
سَرحانٌ wolf

No root

سَرَطانُ الْبحرِ / سَلطَعونٌ crab

No root

سُلَحْفاةٌ (سَلاحِفُ) tortoise, turtle
سُلَحْفاةٌ بَحرِيّةٌ turtle
سُلَحْفاةُ الْماءِ turtle

س م ك

سَمَّكَ – يُسَمِّكُ to thicken
سَمْكٌ roof, ceiling
سُمْكٌ thickness
سَمَكٌ (أَسماكٌ) fish
سَمَكُ السَّردينِ sardines
سَمَكةُ البوري / سُلطان ابراهيم red mullet
سَمَكةُ الأطروط / سَمكةُ التّرَوْتَة trout
سَمكةُ التُّن tuna
سَمَكةُ الحَدُّق haddock
سَمَكةُ السَّلْمون salmon
سَمكةُ القاروص / سمكةُ الشَّبَصِ seabass
سَمَكةُ القُدِّ cod
سَمَكَةُ الْقِرشِ shark
سَمَكةُ القَرْموط / سَمَكةُ السَّلّور catfish
سَمَكةُ الهَلْبوت halibut
سَمَكةُ موسى plaice, sole
سَمَكُ الرّاي الْلَّسّاع / اللَّخَمَةُ stingray

ش ب ل

شَبَلَ – يَشبُلُ to live and grow up in luxury
أَشبلَ – يُشْبلُ to take care of or look after; to give birth to lion cubs
شِبلٌ (أَشبالٌ) lion cub

ص ه ل

صَهَلَ – يَصهَلُ to whinny or neigh (horse)
صَهيلٌ neighing

No root

ضَرغَمٌ (ضَراغِمُ) lion
ضِرغامٌ (ضَراغِمةٌ) lion

No root

ضِفدَعٌ (ضَفادِعُ) frog

ط ي ر

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

طارَ – يَطيرُ to fly or fly away; to hasten or hurry
طَيْرٌ / طائِرٌ (طُيورٌ) bird; omen
طائِرُ الْفِنيقِ phoenix

No root

ظَبْيٌ (ظِباءٌ) gazelle
ظَبيَةٌ (ظَبياتٌ) female gazelle
أَبو ظَبي Abu Dhabi

ع ج ل

عَجِلَ – يَعجِلُ to hurry, hasten, speed
عِجِلٌ (عُجولٌ) calf
عِجْلُ الْبحرِ / فُقمةٌ seal

ع ش ش

عَشَّشَ – يُعَشِّشُ to nest or build a nest; to take root or settle in
اِعتَشَّ – يَعتَشُّ to nest or build a nest
عُشٌّ (أَعشاشٌ / عِشاشٌ) nest

No root

عُصفورٌ (عَصافيرُ) sparrow; any small bird
عُصفورُ الْجَنَّةِ swallow
عُصفورٌ دورِيٌّ house sparrow
عُصفورٌ مُغَنٍ warbler
عُصفورُ كناري canary
عُصفورَةٌ female bird
العُصفورِيَّةُ insane asylum

No root

عَقرَبٌ (عَقارِبُ) scorpion; sting; hand (clock, watch)
العَقرَبُ Scorpio

No root

عَندَليبٌ (عَنادِلُ) nightingale

No root

عَنزٌ (عِنازٌ) goat
عَنزَةٌ (عَنزاتٌ) nanny goat

No root

عَنْكَبوتٌ (عَناكِبُ) spider
بَيتُ الْعَنكبوتِ spider web, cobweb
نَسيجُ الْعَنكبوتِ spider web, cobweb

ف ح ل

(Full treatment in Chapter 8, 'Health')

فَحلٌ (فُحولٌ) stallion; male (of large animals); a star or celebrity; virile

ف ر س

فَرَسَ – يَفرِسُ to kill or tear (of a predatory animal)
تَفَرَّسَ – يَتَفَرَّسُ to eye or scrutinise; to recognise or detect
اِفتَرَسَ – يَفتَرِسُ to kill prey; to ravish or rape (a woman)
فَرَسٌ (أَفراسٌ) horse, stallion, mare (this is both m and f)
فَرَسُ البَحرِ hippopotamus
فَرَسُ النَّهرِ hippopotamus
فُروسِيَّةٌ / فُروسَةٌ knighthood; chivalry, valour
فِراسَةٌ perspicacity, acumen, intuition
فَريسَةٌ (فرائِسُ) prey
فارِسٌ (فُرْسانٌ) knight, horseman; pl: cavalry (also a boy's name in the singular)
مُفتَرِسٌ rapacious; ravenous (of an animal)

ف ر ش

فَرَشَ – يَفرُشُ to spread; to pave or cover
فَرَّشَ – يُفَرِّشُ to cover; to furnish, tile or pave
اِفتَرَشَ – يَفتَرِشُ to spread out, lie down or sprawl; to bed or sleep with (a woman)
فَرشٌ (فُروشٌ) furnishings, furniture; bedding (when laid out on the ground)
فَرشَةٌ (فَرشاتٌ) mattress, bed
فَرَاشٌ moth, butterflies

فَراشَةٌ moth, butterfly; a fickle or flighty person
يَرقةُ الفراشَةِ / يَسروعٌ caterpillar

No root

فَظٌّ (أَفظاظٌ) walrus; rude, coarse, uncivil

No root

فيلٌ (فِيَلَةٌ) elephant
فيلُ الْبَحرِ walrus

No root

فَهدٌ (فُهودٌ / أَفهادٌ) cheetah, lynx, panther, leopard

No root

قُبَّرَةٌ (قُبَّرٌ) lark

No root

قِردٌ (قِرَدَةٌ / قُرودٌ) monkey, ape
قُرادٌ / قُرادَةٌ (قِردانٌ) tick

ق ر ض

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, 'Work, business and economics')

قَرّاضَةٌ clothes moth
القَوارِضُ rodents

ق ر ن

(Full treatment in Chapter 7, 'Family and feelings')

قَرنٌ (قُرونٌ) horn, tentacle
وَحيدُ الْقَرنِ / أُمُّ الْقَرنِ rhinoceros

No root

قَشعَمٌ (قشاعِمُ) lion
أُمُّ قَشْعَمٍ hyena; eagle (female); calamity, disaster

No root

قِطٌّ (قِطَطٌ) tomcat, cat
قِطَّةٌ female cat
قُطَيْطَةٌ kitten

No root

قِنديلٌ (قَناديلُ) lamp, candlestick
قِنْديلُ البَحرِ jellyfish

No root

قُنفُذٌ (قَنَافِذُ) hedgehog
قُنفُذُ البَحرِ sea urchin

No root

قَوقَعٌ seashell
قَوْقَعَةٌ (قَواقِعُ) snail; crustaceans

No root

لَخَمةٌ stingray; awkward, clumsy

ل ق ل ق

لَقلَقَ – يُلَقلِقُ to clatter (stork); to babble, chatter or prattle
لَقْلَقٌ / لَقلاقٌ (لَقالِقُ) stork
لَقلَقَةٌ clatter (of a stork); babble, chatter, prattle; gossip

No root

مَعَزٌ (أَمعُزٌ / مِعيزٌ) goat
ماعِزٌ (مَواعِزُ) goat

No root

مَوئِلٌ habitat; refuge, asylum; returning point

ن ب ح

نَبَحَ – يَنبَحُ to bark
تَنابَحَ – يَتَنابَحُ to bark at each other, to bark simultaneously

نَبحٌ / نُباحٌ / نَبيحٌ barking
نَبّاحٌ barker, yelper

ن ج م

يَنجُمُ – نَجَمَ to appear or come into sight; to rise (star); to begin; to follow
يُنَجِّمُ – نَجَّمَ to observe the stars; to practise astrology
يَتَنَجَّمُ – تَنَجَّمَ to observe the stars; to predict the future using the stars
(نُجومٌ) نَجمٌ star, lucky star, constellation; male film star; partial payment
نَجمُ البحرِ starfish
نُجيْمَةٌ small star; starlet
(مَناجِمُ) مَنْجَمٌ a mine; source, origin
(مَنَجّمونَ) مُنَجِّمٌ astrologers
تَنجيمٌ astrology

ن س ر

يَتَنَسَّرُ – تَنَسّرَ to be torn; to break or snap
يَسْتَنسِرُ – اِستَنسَرَ to become eagle-like
(نُسورٌ / نُسورَةٌ) نَسرٌ eagle, vulture

ن ع م

يَنعُمُ – نَعَمَ to live in comfort and luxury, to lead a comfortable life; to be happy, glad or delighted
يُنَعِّمُ – نَعَّمَ to smooth, soften or pulverise; to pamper
يُنعِمُ – أَنعمَ to make comfortable or nice; to bestow favours
يَتَنَعَّمُ – تَنَعَّمَ to live in luxury, to lead a life of ease
نَعَمْ yes, indeed, certainly
(أَنعامٌ) نَعَمٌ grazing livestock
نَعْمةٌ comfort, happiness, prosperity
(نِعَمٌ / نِعماتٌ) نِعمةٌ benefit, blessing, favour, grace
نُعْمانٌ blood
(نعائِمُ) نَعامٌ ostrich
نَعيمٌ comfort, ease, happiness, felicity
نُعُومَةٌ softness, smoothness, tenderness
ناعِمٌ soft, tender, fine

ن ق ر

يَنقُرُ – نَقَرَ to dig or excavate; to pierce; to engrave or inscribe
يُنَقِّرُ – نقَّرَ to peck; to investigate or examine
يُناقِرُ – ناقَرَ to quarrel or have an argument

نَقرٌ excavation; engraving
نُقرَةٌ (نُقَرٌ / نِقارٌ) hole, depression; eye socket
نَقّارٌ carver, engraver
نَقّارُ الْخَشبِ woodpecker
مِنقارٌ (مَناقيرُ) beak, bill (of bird)

ن م ر

تَنَمّرَ – يَتَنَمّرُ to become angry or furious; to turn into a tiger
نَمِرٌ (نُمُورٌ / أَنمارٌ) tiger
نَمِرٌ pure, clean; healthy, wholesome (also a boy's name)
نُمْرَةٌ (نُمَرٌ) spot, speck; tag
مُنَمَّرٌ spotted, striped

ن م س

نَمَسَ – يَنمِسُ to hide, conceal or keep secret
نامَسَ – يُنامِسُ to confide a secret
نِمسٌ (نُموسٌ) mongoose, ferret, weasel
ناموسٌ (نَواميسُ) mosquito; sly, wily; a confidant

ن ه ق

نَهَقَ – يَنهَقُ to bray (donkey)
نَهيقٌ braying

No root

نَوْرَزٌ / نَورَسُ الْبَحرِ seagull

ن و ق

تَنَوَّقَ – يَتَنَوَّقُ to be squeamish; to be fastidious or choosy
ناقةٌ (نوقٌ / ناقاتٌ) she-camel
نَيِّقٌ squeamish; fastidious, dainty

ه ر ر

هَرَّ – يَهِرُّ to growl, whimper or whine
هِرٌّ (هِرَرَةٌ) tomcat, cat
هِرَّةٌ (هِرَرٌ) cat
هَريرٌ growling; whining, whimpering; spitting (of a cat)
هُرِيْرَةٌ kitten

و ح ش

وَحِشَ – يَوحَشُ to miss someone; to feel lonely
أَوحَشَ – يوحِشُ to be deserted; to oppress or make uneasy; to make someone feel lonely
تَوَحَّشَ – يَتوحَّشُ to be brutal; to be desolate or deserted; to be or become wild or savage
اِستَوحشَ – يستَوحِشُ to be desolate or deserted; to be saddened by separation
وَحشٌ (وُحوشٌ) wild animal or beast; wild, untamed; desolate, lonely
الْوُحوشُ الضّارِيَةُ predatory animals
وَحشَةٌ / إيحاشٌ loneliness, dreariness; estrangement, alienation
وَحشِيٌّ wild, untamed, brutish, cruel
وَحشِيَّةٌ savagery
تَوَحُّشٌ savagery, brutality
مُتَوَحِّشٌ wild (animal); savage, barbaric, brutal

و ل و ل

وَلوَلَ – يُوَلْوِلُ to howl; to wail or break into loud wails
وَلْوَلَةٌ (وَلاوِلُ) wailing; wails

ي ر ع

يَرَعَ – يَيْرَعُ to be a coward
يَراعٌ firefly, glowworm; cowardly; cane, reed; pen
اليَراعُ the pen

No root

يَرَقانٌ larvae; jaundice; mildew
يَرَقانُ الضَّفادِعِ tadpoles

Weather and climate الطَّقسُ والمُناخُ

ب خ ر

بَخَّرَ – يُبَخِّرُ to vaporise or evaporate; to disinfect or fumigate; to perfume with incense
تَبَخَّرَ – يَتَبخَّرُ to evaporate (water); to perfume with incense
بُخارٌ (أَبخِرَةٌ) vapour, fume, steam
بَخورٌ incense, frankincense
بَخورُ مَريَمَ cyclamen
مِبخرَةٌ (مَباخِرُ) incense burner; fumigator

تَبخيرٌ fumigation; the burning of incense
باخِرَةٌ (بَواخِرُ) steamship

ب ر ق

بَرَقَ – يَبرُقُ to strike (of lightning); to light up or flash; to shine, glitter, sparkle
أَبرقَ – يُبرِقُ to strike (of lightning); to light up or flash; to cable or telegraph
بَرقٌ (بُروقٌ) lightning flash; a telegraph
بَرقِيٌّ telegraphic
بَرقِيَّةٌ (بَرقِيَّاتٌ) telegram, cable
بَريقٌ (بَرائِقُ) glitter, shine, gloss, lustre
البُراقُ Alborak[1]
بَرَّاقٌ shining, lustrous, sparkling, flashing
بارِقَةٌ (بوارِقُ) twinkle, gleam, flash

ج ف ف

جَفَّ – يَجِفُّ to become dry or dry out
جَفَّفَ – يُجَفِّفُ to dry or make dry
جافٌّ dry
جَفافٌ drought; dryness
تَجفيفٌ drying; dehydration
مُجَفَّفٌ dried, dehydrated

No root

جَوٌّ (أَجواءٌ) sky, atmosphere, air, weather
جَوّاً by air
جَوِّيٌّ air, atmospheric, aerial, aero-
غِلافٌ جَوِّيٌّ atmosphere
الضَّغطُ الْجَوِّيُّ atmospheric pressure
غارَةٌ جَوِّيَّةٌ air raid
التَوَقُّعاتُ الْجَوِّيَّةُ weather forecast
الأحْوالُ الجَوِّيَّةُ atmospheric conditions

خ ر ف

خَرِفَ – يَخرَفُ to be senile and feebleminded; to talk foolishly; to spend the autumn
خَرَّفَ – يُخَرِّفُ to become senile
خَرَفٌ feeblemindedness, senility
خَرِفٌ / خَرفانٌ feeblemindedness, senility, childishness
الخَريفُ autumn, fall
خَريفِيٌّ autumnal

خَروفٌ (خِرفانٌ) young sheep, lamb
خُرافَةٌ (خُرافاتٌ) superstition; fable, fairy tale
خُرافِيٌّ fabulous; legendary
تَخريفٌ folly, delusion; drivel, foolish talk

ر ب ع

رَبَعَ – يَربَعُ to sit, stay or live; to gallop (horse); to approach (of spring)
رَبَّعَ – يُرَبِّعُ to quadruple; to square (a number)
تَرَبَّعَ – يَتَرَبَّعُ to sit cross-legged
رَبْعٌ (رُبوعٌ) home, residence; region, area; group of people
رُبعٌ (أَرباعٌ) quarter
رَبيعٌ spring
أَربَعةٌ four
يَومُ الأَربِعاءِ Wednesday
مُرَبَّعٌ (مُرَبَّعاتٌ) square

ر ذ ذ

رَذَّ – يَرَذُّ to drizzle
رَذاذٌ drizzle

ر ط ب

رَطَبَ – يَرطُبُ to be moist, damp or humid
رَطَّبَ – يُرَطِّبُ to moisten; to cool or refresh; to ripen (of dates)
أَرطَبَ – يُرطِبُ to moisten; to become succulent or ripen (of dates)
تَرَطَّبَ – يَتَرَطَّبُ to be moistened; to be refreshed; to be calmed
رَطْبٌ moist, damp, humid; juicy
رُطوبَةٌ humidity, moisture, dampness
مُعَدَّلُ الرُّطوبَةِ humidity levels
راطِبٌ / رَطيبٌ / رَطبٌ moist, damp, humid, wet
مُرطِّباتٌ refreshments, soft drinks

ر ع د

رَعَدَ – يَرعَدُ to thunder
أَرعَدَ – يُرعِدُ to make (someone) tremble
اِرتَعَدَ – يَرتَعِدُ to tremble
رَعْدٌ (رُعودٌ) thunder
رَعّادٌ a stingray or electric ray
رِعديدٌ (رَعاديدُ) cowardly

س ح ب

سَحَبَ – يَسحَبُ to withdraw; to pull out or take away; to drag along
اِنسَحَبَ – يَنسَحِبُ to pull out, withdraw or retreat; to fall back
سَحبٌ withdrawal (troops, money, rights, etc.)
سَحابٌ clouds
سَحابَةٌ (سُحُبٌ / سحائِبُ) clouds
سَحابَةُ رَمادٍ ash cloud
سَحّابٌ zip
اِنسِحابٌ withdrawal, retreat; evacuation

س ر ب

سَرَبَ – يَسرُبُ to flow, run out or leak
سَرَّبَ – يُسَرِّبُ to send in groups
تَسَرَّبَ – يَتَسرَّبُ to flow; to escape, to sneak or steal away; to penetrate
اِنسربَ – يَنْسرِبُ to hide in or crawl into its lair (animal)
تَسَرُّب المَعلوماتِ / تَسريباتٌ leaked information
سِرْبٌ (أَسرابٌ) group; herd, flock, swarm; squadron
سِرْبٌ مِن النَّحلِ swarm of bees
سَرَبٌ (أَسرابٌ) burrow, hole, lair, den; underground passage
سُرْبَةٌ (سُرَبٌ) herd, flock, swarm
سَرابٌ mirage, phantom
مَسرَبٌ (مسارِبُ) river bed; drain, sewer; lane, motorway
سارِبٌ visible, conspicuous

ش ت و

شَتا – يَشتو to pass the winter; to become cold; to hibernate or overwinter
شَتَّى – يُشَتّي to rain; to pass the winter; to hibernate or overwinter
شِتاءٌ winter; rainy season
شَتَوِيٌّ wintry
مَشتَىً (مَشاتٍ) winter resort

ش م س

شَمَسَ – يَشمُسُ to be sunny; to be headstrong
شَمَّسَ – يُشَمِّسُ to expose (sth) to the sun; to lay (sth) out in the sun to dry
أَشمَسَ – يُشمِسُ to be sunny
تَشَمَّسَ – يتَشَمَّسُ to sunbathe
شَمسٌ (شُموسٌ) sun
شُروقُ الشَّمسِ sunrise
غُروبُ الشَّمسِ sunset

دَوَّارُ الشَّمسِ sunflower
شَمْسِيٌّ solar, sun-
الحُروفُ الشَّمسِيّةُ the sun letters (in Arabic grammar)
طاقَةٌ شَمسيّةٌ solar power
أَلواحُ الطّاقَةِ الشَّمسِيّةِ solar panels
الْمَجموعَةُ الشَّمسِيَّةُ the solar system
شَمسيَّةٌ (شَمسيّاتٌ) umbrella, parasol
مُشمِسٌ sunny

ص ق ع

صَقَعَ – يَصقَعُ to crow (cock)
صَقّعَ – يُصَقّعُ to be icy or ice-cold
صَقعٌ (أَصقاعٌ) area, region, district, locality
صَقعَةٌ frost; severe cold[2]
صَقيعٌ frost, ice

ص ي ف

صافَ – يَصَيفُ to spend the summer
صَيَّفَ – يُصَيّفُ to spend the summer
تَصَيَّفَ – يَتَصيَّفُ to spend the summer
اِصطافَ – يَصطافُ to spend the summer
صَيفٌ (أَصيافٌ) summer
صَيفِيٌّ summery
مَصْيفٌ (مَصايفُ) summer resort
مُصطافٌ (مُصطافونَ) summer vacationist

ض ب ب

ضَبَّ – يَضُبُّ to take hold; to keep under lock and key or to guard carefully
ضَبَّبَ – يُضَبِّبُ to take hold; to keep under lock and key, to guard carefully or to bolt (door)
أَضبَّ – يُضِبُّ to be foggy
ضَبٌّ (ضِبابٌ / ضُبّانٌ) lizard
ضَبَّةٌ (ضَبّاتٌ) door bolt, latch, wooden lock
ضَبابٌ fog, mist

ط ق س

طَقَّسَ – يُطَقِّسُ to introduce into one of the orders of the Christian church
تَطَقَّسَ – يَتَطقَّسُ to perform a rite or ritual
طَقسٌ (طُقوسٌ) weather, climate, pl: rites, rituals, religious customs

تَنَبُؤاتُ الطّقسِ weather forecast
طُقوسٌ دينِيّةٌ religious rituals

غ ي م

غامَ – يَغيمُ to become cloudy or overcast (of sky); to become blurred
غَيَّمَ – يُغَيِّمُ to cloud over or become cloudy; to billow or waft (smoke)
غَيمٌ (غُيومٌ) clouds, mist, fog
غائِمٌ foggy, overcast, cloudy
مُتَغيِّمٌ / مُغَيِّمٌ clouded, overcast

ف ص ل

(Full treatment in Chapter 2, 'Law and order')

فَصلٌ (فُصولٌ) season; semester, term; chapter; class; separation, division
فُصولُ السّنَةِ seasons of the year

ق ح ط

قَحَطَ – يَقحَطُ to be withheld (also of rain)
قَحَّطَ – يُقَحِّطُ to pollinate; to scrape off
أَقحَطَ – يُقحِطُ to be rainless
قَحْطٌ drought, famine; dearth, scarcity

ق ح ل

قَحِلَ – يَقحَلُ to be or become dry or arid; to wither or dry up
قَحلٌ / قُحولَةٌ dryness, aridity
قاحِلٌ / قَحِلٌ barren; dry, arid

ق و س

قَوِسَ – يَقوَسُ to be bent, curved or crooked
قَوَّسَ – يُقَوِّسُ to bend or curve; to shoot (an arrow)
تَقوّسَ – يَتَقَوّسُ to bend
قَوسٌ (أَقواسٌ) arch, arc; a violin or bow
قَوسُ قُزَحٍ rainbow
القَوسُ Sagittarius
بَيْنَ قَوسَيْنِ in parentheses

م ط ر

مَطَرَ – يَمطُرُ to rain or pour out; to shower or douse
أَمطرَ – يُمطِرُ to rain or cause to rain; to shower (someone with things)

اِستَمطَرَ – يَستَمطِرُ to ask for rain; to ask for a favour; to wish for or desire
مَطَرٌ (أَمطارٌ) rain
أَمطارٌ حِمْضِيَّةٌ acid rain
أَمطارٌ سَوداءُ black rain
مَطْرةٌ (مَطْراتٌ) downpour (rain)
مَطِرٌ / مَاطِرٌ / مُمطِرٌ rainy
أَمطارٌ مَوسِمِيَّةٌ monsoon rain
مَواسِمُ مُمطِرَةٌ rainy seasons

No root

مُناخ (مُناخاتٌ) climate
تَغَيُّرٌ مُناخِيٌّ climate change
مُكافَحَةُ تَغَيُّرِ المُناخِ combatting climate change
الاختِلالُ المُناخِيُّ climate change

م و ج

ماجَ – يَموجُ to heave, swell or roll; to be excited
مَوَّجَ – يُمَوِّجُ to ripple (surface of water); to wave (hair)
تَمَوَّجَ – يَتَموَّجُ to rise in waves or undulate; to ripple or be rippled
مَوْجٌ (أَمواجٌ) waves, ripples; billows
مَوجَةٌ (مَوجاتٌ) sea; waves, ripples, undulation; vibration
مَوْجَةُ حَرٍّ heat wave
مَوجةُ اسْتِنكارٍ wave of disapproval
تَمَوُّجٌ (تَموُّجاتٌ) oscillation, vibration, undulation
تَمَوُّجاتٌ صَوْتِيّةٌ sound waves
مائِجٌ tumultuous, surging, swelling, stormy, high (sea)
مُمَوَّجٌ wavy, undulating

ن س م

نَسَمَ – يَنسِمُ to blow gently
نَسَّمَ – يُنَسِّمُ to commence, start or begin
تَنَسَّمَ – يَتَنَسَّمُ to blow; to breathe, inhale or exhale; to be fragrant
نَسَمٌ (أَنسامٌ) breath
نَسَمَةٌ (نَسَماتٌ) breath, whiff, breeze; soul; person
نَسيمٌ (نِسامٌ / نَسائِمُ) breeze, breath of air, fresh air (also a boy’s name in the singular)

ه ط ل

هَطَلَ – يَهطِلُ to rain heavily or pour down
تَهاطَلَ – يَتَهاطَلُ to rain heavily or pour down
هِطلٌ / هَيْطَلٌ (هَياطِلَةٌ / هياطِلُ) wolf

هُطولٌ heavy rain, downpour
هُطولُ الأَمطارِ heavy rain, downpour

ه و ى

(Full treatment in Chapter 4, 'Education')

هُوَّةٌ (هُوىً / هُوّاتٌ) gap; abyss, chasm, hole; pit, ditch
هَواءٌ (أَهْوِيَةٌ / أهْواءٌ) air, atmosphere; weather, climate; a draft of air, wind
طواحينُ الْهواءِ windmill
هَوائِيٌّ airy, breezy; atmospheric
هَوّايَةٌ (هَوّاياتٌ) fan, ventilator
تَهوِيَةٌ airing, ventilation

و ب ل

وَبَلَ – يَبِلُ to pour down (rain)
وَبُلَ – يَوْبُلُ to be unhealthy or noxious (climate, air)
وَبْلٌ downpour
وابِلٌ hail
وَبالٌ misfortune, curse, evil consequences
وَبيلٌ unhealthy, unwholesome (climate), hurtful, noxious; disastrous

و س م

وَسَمَ – يَسِمُ to brand, stamp or mark; to stigmatise
وَسَّمَ – يُوَسِّمُ to distinguish
تَوَسَّمَ – يَتَوَسَّمُ to scrutinise or regard closely
اِتَّسَمَ – يَتَّسِمُ to be branded or marked; to be characterised by
سِمَةٌ (سِماتٌ) sign, mark, characteristic; features, facial expression
وَسمٌ (وُسومٌ) brand, mark; characteristic; coat of arms; tag (internet)
وِسامٌ (أَوْسِمَةٌ) badge, medal; decoration (also a boy's name in singular)
وَسامَةٌ grace, charm, beauty
وَسيمٌ (وُسَماءُ) handsome, graceful, beautiful, good-looking (also a boy's name in singular)
مَوسِمٌ (مَواسِمُ) season; festival, holiday

Notes

1 The name of the creature on which the Prophet Muhammad made his ascension to the seven heavens.
2 This is used in the dialects to mean 'cold'.

Natural disasters الكَوارِثُ الطَّبيعِيَّةُ

No root

بُركانٌ (بَراكينُ) volcanoes
بُركانِيٌّ volcanic

No root

تسونامي tsunami

ز ل ز ل

زَلْزلَ – يُزَلْزِلُ to shake or convulse; to cause to tremble
تَزَلزَلَ – يَتَزَلزَلُ to quake (earth); to be shaken
زِلزالٌ / زَلْزَلَةٌ (زَلازِلُ) earthquake; convulsion; shock, concussion

No root

زَوْبَعَةٌ (زَوابِعُ) storm, hurricane
زَوْبَعَةٌ في فِنجانٍ storm in a teacup

ط ب ع

طَبَعَ – يَطْبَعُ to impress, print, stamp or seal
طَبَّعَ – يُطَبِّعُ to tame, domesticate or train
تَطَبَّعَ – يَتَطَبَّعُ to assume another's characteristics or traits
اِنطَبعَ – يَنطَبِعُ to be impressed on or printed
طَبعٌ (طِباعٌ) characteristic; nature, disposition; print, stamp
الطَّبعُ غلبَ التَّطَبُّعَ nature not nurture
طَبعاً naturally
طَبعَةٌ (طَبعاتٌ) edition, issue; printing
طَبَّاعٌ / طابِعٌ printer
طِباعَةٌ printing
طَبيعَةٌ (طَبائِعُ) nature, constitution, disposition, character
الطَّبيعةُ nature
بِطبيعةِ الْحالِ naturally
فَوْقَ الطَبيعةَ / خارقٌ لِلعادَةِ supernatural
ما وَراءَ الطَّبيعَةِ metaphysics
طَبيعِيٌّ natural, innate, relating to nature
الاِنتقاءُ الطَّبيعِيُّ natural selection
الْغازُ الطَّبيعِيُّ natural gas

مَواردُ طَبيعِيَّةٌ natural resources
مَطبعَةٌ (مَطابِعُ) printing press, printing or publishing house
طابَعٌ (طَوابِعُ) character; stamp, seal, imprint
مَطبوعٌ (مَطبوعاتٌ) printed materials, newspapers and magazines; printed (adj)
اِنطِباعٌ (اِنطباعاتٌ) impression

ع ص ر

عَصَرَ – يَعصُرُ to press or squeeze (fruits, olives, etc.); to wring or compress
عاصَرَ – يُعاصِرُ to be a contemporary
تَعَصَّرَ – يَتَعَصّرُ to be squeezed or pressed
اِنعصَرَ – يَنعَصِرُ to be squeezed or pressed
عَصرٌ pressing, squeezing; wringing
عَصرٌ (عُصورٌ) time, age, period; afternoon
عَصْرِيٌّ contemporary, modern, recent
عَصيرٌ juice
إعصارٌ (أَعاصيرُ) whirlwind, hurricane, typhoon, tornado, cyclone
مِعصَرَةٌ (مَعاصِرُ) a press, squeezer
مُعاصِرٌ (مُعاصِرونَ) contemporary

ع ص ف

عَصَفَ – يَعصِفُ to storm, rage or blow violently
عَصْفٌ storming, blowing; stalks of grain
عاصِفٌ blowing violently (also a boy's name)
ريحٌ عاصِفٌ / ريحٌ عاصِفةٌ violent wind, gale
عاصِفَةٌ (عَواصِفُ) hurricane, tempest, gale, storm
عَواصِفُ رَعدِيَّةٌ thunderstorms
عَواصِفُ رَمليَّةٌ sandstorms

No root

على مقياسِ ريختَر / بِمِقياسِ ريختَر on the Richter scale

ك ر ث

اِكتَرَثَ – يَكتَرِثُ to take care or heed, to bear in mind or pay attention
كُرَّاثٌ leek (food)
اِكتِراثٌ attention, care, heed, concern
قِلَّةُ الإكتِراثِ indifference
كارِثٌ oppressive, depressing, grievous, painful
كارِثَةٌ (كَوارِثُ) disaster, catastrophe
الْكَوارِثُ الطَّبيعِيَّةُ natural disasters
كارِثَةٌ بيئِيَّةٌ environmental disaster

ن و ء

ناءَ – يَنوءُ to collapse, fall or sink down, or succumb; to oppress someone grievously
ناوَأَ – يُناوِئُ to fight, oppose or offer resistance
نَوْءٌ (أَنواءٌ) tempest, storm, gale, hurricane; disaster
الأَنواءُ الطَّبيعيةُ natural disasters
مُناوَأَةٌ resistance, opposition, struggle; insubordination

ه ز ز

هَزَّ – يَهِزُّ to shake, rock, swing or make tremble
اِهتَزَّ – يَهتَزُّ to tremble, quake or quiver; to be moved
هَزَّةٌ (هَزّاتٌ) tremor, shake, vibration; motion; agitation, convulsion
هَزَّةٌ أَرضِيَّةٌ earth tremor, seismic shock
اِهتِزازٌ shock, tremor; trembling, shaking
مَوجةُ اِهتِزازٍ shock wave

ه و ر

(Full treatment in Chapter 8, 'Health')

اِنهيارٌ a crash, fall or downfall; a collapse or breakdown
اِنهيارٌ أَرضِيٌّ avalanche
اِنهيارٌ طينِيٌّ mudslide

Natural resources and energy المَوارِدُ الطَّبيعِيَّةُ والطّاقَةُ

No root

إعادَةُ التَّدويرِ recycling

No root

تَيّارٌ (تَيّاراتٌ) flow, stream, course, current

ج ذ ب

جَذَبَ – يَجذِبُ to pull, draw, attract or appeal to
جاذَبَ – يُجاذِبُ to compete or contend with someone
جاذَبَهُ أَطرافَ الْحَديثِ he engaged him in conversation
تَجاذبَ – يَتَجاذَبُ to pull back and forth; to contend; to attract each other
اِنجَذَبَ – يَنجَذِبُ to be attracted to
جَذبٌ attraction, gravitation; appeal, lure
جَذّابٌ / جاذِبٌ attractive; charming, captivating
انجِذابٌ attraction; tendency
جاذِبِيَّةٌ attraction, gravitation; charm, fascination

الْجاذِبِيَّةُ الأَرضِيَّةُ gravity
مَجذوبٌ (مَجاذيبُ) possessed (by demons); insane; pl: maniac, madman, idiot

ج ر ب

جَرِبَ – يَجْرَبُ to be mangy; to fade (colour)
جَرَّبَ – يُجَرِّبُ to test, to try, try out or sample; to rehearse
جَرَبٌ itch, scabies
جَرِبٌ mangy; scabby
أجرَبُ (جُربٌ) mangy, scabby
جُرابٌ (جُراباتٌ) socks
تَجرِبةٌ (تَجارِبُ) trial, test, experiment; attempt, practice
حَقلُ تَجارُبٍ field of experiment or guinea pig
تَجريبِيٌّ experimental
مُجَرَّبٌ tried, tested

ج ز أ

جَزَأَ – يَجزَأُ to be content or to content oneself
جَزَّأَ – يُجَزِّئُ to divide, part, separate or break up
تَجَزَّأَ – يَتَجزَّأُ to divide or break up; to be separated or partitioned off
اِجتَزَأَ – يَجْتَزِئُ to be content or to content oneself
جُزءٌ (أَجزاءٌ) part, portion, component, division; section (of the Quran)
جُزئِيٌّ partial; minor, trivial
جُزئِيّاً partly
جُزَيْءٌ (جُزَيْئاتٌ) particle, molecule
تَجْزِئَةٌ division, partition

ح ط ب

حَطَبَ – يَحطَبُ to gather firewood
اِحتَطَبَ – يَحتَطِبُ to gather firewood
حَطَبٌ (أَحطابٌ) firewood
حَطّابٌ wood gatherer, lumberjack

ح ف ز

حَفَزَ – يَحفِزُ to pierce or stab; to incite or urge
تَحَفَّزَ – يَتَحَفَّزُ to get ready or prepare oneself; to pay attention
اِحتَفزَ – يَحتَفِزُ to be ready
تَحَفُّزٌ readiness, preparedness
حافِزٌ (حَوافِزُ) drive, incentive, spur

مُتَحَفِّزٌ (لِ) ready, prepared (for)
عاملٌ مُحَفِّزٌ external factor; catalyst

No root

خامٌ (خاماتٌ) raw materials; raw, unprocessed, unskilled
الْمَوادُّ الْخامُّ raw materials

خ ش ب

خَشَّبَ – يُخَشِّبُ to become wood-like; to line with wood
تَخَشَّبَ – يتَخَشَّبُ to become wood-like; to become hard, stiff, firm or rigid
خَشَبٌ (أَخْشابٌ) wood, timber, lumber
خَشَبَةٌ (خَشَباتٌ / أَخشابٌ) a piece or plank of wood
تَخَشُّبٌ stiffness, rigor, rigidity
الْخَشَبُ المَيِّتُ dead wood

خ ص ب

(Full treatment in Chapter 8, 'Health')

خَصَبَ – يَخصِبُ to be fertile
خَصَّبَ – يُخَصِّبُ to enrich; to fertilise or make fertile
خَصِبٌ / خَصيبٌ fertile
تَخْصيبُ الْيورانيومِ uranium enrichment
يورانيوم مُخَصَّبٌ جِداً highly enriched uranium

د م ج

دَمَجَ – يَدمِجُ to be incorporated
دَمَّجَ – يُدَمِّجُ to write shorthand
أَدمجَ – يُدمجُ to enter, insert or include; to twist tightly; to annex
اِندَمَجَ – يَندَمِجُ to be inserted or incorporated; to be annexed; to merge or be absorbed
تَدميجٌ shorthand
إدماجٌ insertion, incorporation, inclusion, assimilation
اِندِماجٌ fusion, merging; assimilation, incorporation, insertion
اِندِماجٌ نوَوِيٌّ nuclear fission

ذ ر ر

ذَرَّ – يَذُرُّ to strew, scatter, sprinkle or spread
ذَرٌّ atoms; specks; strewing, sprinkling
ذَرَّةٌ (ذَرَّاتٌ) atom; tiny particle, speck

ذَرّيٌّ atomic
قُنبُلَةٌ ذَرّيَّةٌ atomic bomb
طاقَةٌ ذَرّيَّةٌ atomic energy
ذُرِّيَّةٌ (ذُرِّيّاتٌ) descendants, children

ش ع ع

شَعَّ – يَشِعُّ to radiate; to scatter, diffuse or spread
أَشَعَّ – يُشِعُّ to radiate or emit rays; to spread or diffuse
شُعاعٌ (أَشِعَّةٌ) rays, beams
الأَشِعَّةُ radiology
أَشِعةٌ سينِيَّةٌ / أَشِعةُ إكس X-rays
الأَشِعَّةُ فَوقَ الْبَنَفسَجِيّةِ ultra-violet rays
الأَشِعَّةُ تَحتَ الْحمراءِ infrared rays
إشعاعٌ (إشعاعاتٌ) radiation; radioactive
ذو نشاطٍ إشعاعِيّ radioactive
تَسَرُّبٌ إشعاعِيٌّ radioactive fallout
نِصفُ العُمرِ الإشعاعِيّ radioactive half-life
تَطهيرٌ إشعاعِيٌّ radioactive decontamination
مُشِعٌّ radioactive

ص ف و

صفا – يَصفو to be or become clear, unpolluted or pure
صَفّى – يُصَفّي to purify or filter; to settle, pay or liquidate (accounts)
صافى – يُصافي to be sincere or deal honestly
أَصفى – يُصفي to be sincere or deal honestly
تَصافى – يَتَصافى to be sincere with one another
اِصطَفى – يَصطَفي to choose or select
صَفوانُ stone, rock
صِفوةٌ sincere friend, best friend
صَفاءٌ clearness, clarity, purity; serenity, happiness (also a girl's name)
صَفِيٌّ (أَصفِياءُ) clear, serene, pure; pl: good friends
مِصفاةٌ (مَصافٍ) strainer, filter, sieve; refinery, purification plant
مِصفاةُ الْبترولِ oil refinery
مِصفاةُ النَّفطِ oil refinery
تَصفِيَةٌ (تَصفِياتٌ) clarification, purification, filtration; settlement, liquidation (accounts)
تَصفِيَةٌ نِهائِيَّةٌ final settlement
تَصفِيَةُ الحِساباتِ settlement of accounts
تَصافٍ (بَينَ) compromise (between), peaceful settlement; good will
صافٍ / الصّافي net
مُصَفّىً purified, pure, clear, limpid
مُصْطَفى chosen, selected (also a boy's name)
المُصْطفى epithet of the Prophet Muhammad

ط و ق

طاقَ – يَطوقُ to be able or capable; to bear, stand or sustain
طَوَّقَ – يُطَوِّقُ to put a collar or necklace on someone; to surround, encircle or enclose
أَطاقَ – يُطيقُ to be able or capable; to bear, stand or sustain; to master
طَوْقٌ ability, faculty, power, capacity
طَوْقٌ (أَطْواقٌ) ability, faculty, power; pl: necklace, headband, collar
طاقَةٌ (طاقاتٌ) energy, power, capacity; ability
مُطاقٌ bearable
طاقَةُ الرِّياحِ wind power
طاقَةٌ بَديلَةٌ alternative energy
كِفايَةُ الطَّاقَةِ energy efficiency
الطَّاقَةُ المُتاحَةُ available energy
طاقَةٌ مُتجدِّدَةٌ / طاقَةٌ قابِلَةٌ لِلتَّجْديدِ renewable energy
طاقَةٌ غيرُ مُتجدِّدَةٍ non-renewable energy
طاقَةٌ من المناطِقِ البَحريّةِ offshore energy
الطّاقَةُ النَّوَوِيَّةُ nuclear power
الطَّاقَةُ الذَّرِّيَّةُ atomic power

No root

عَدَنٌ Eden, Paradise; Aden (city in Yemen)
مَعدِنٌ (مَعادِنُ) mineral; metal; mine; origin, source
مَعادِنُ ثَمينَةٌ / مَعادِنُ نَفيسَةٌ precious metals
عِلمُ الْمَعادِنِ minerology
مَعدَنِيٌّ metallic; mineral (adj)
ماءٌ مَعدَنِيٌّ mineral water
مياهٌ مَعدَنِيَّةٌ mineral waters
تَعْدينٌ mining of metals and minerals

ف ح م

فَحُمَ – يَفحُمُ to be or become black; to be dumbfounded or unable to answer
فَحَّمَ – يُفَحِّمُ to make black or blacken (with charcoal); to carbonise
أَفحمَ – يُفحِمُ to silence (someone) with arguments; to dismiss or brush someone off
فَحمٌ coal
فَحْمةٌ (فَحْمات) lump of coal
فَحْمةٌ blackness
أسْوَدُ فاحِمٌ coal-black, pitch-black

ك ت ل

كَتَلَ – يَكتَلُ to agglomerate or gather into a mass
كَتَّلَ – يُكَتِّلُ to agglomerate or gather into a mass

تَكَتَّلَ – يَتَكَتَّلُ to be heaped up; to cluster or gather in a mass; to unite in a bloc
كُتْلَةٌ (كُتَلٌ) clot, lump
كُتْلَةٌ ذَرِّيَّةٌ atomic mass

ك ه ر ب

كَهْرَبَ – يُكَهرِبُ to electrify or ionise
تَكَهرَبَ – يَتَكَهرَبُ to be electrocuted or ionised; to become electric
كَهرَبَةٌ / كَهرباءٌ electricity
كَهْرَبٌ (كَهارِبُ) electron
كُهَيْرِبٌ (كُهَيْرِباتٌ) electron
مَحَطّةُ تَوليدِ الْكَهَرَباءِ power station
كَهْربائِيٌّ electric, electrician
تَيَّارٌ كَهْربائِيٌ electric current
مَغنَطيسٌ كَهْربائِيٌّ electromagnet
شَبَكَةُ الطّاقةِ الكَهربائِيَّةِ power grid
مُكَهْرَبٌ electrically charged, electrified, ionised

No root

كيمياءٌ chemistry
الكيمياءُ chemistry, alchemy
كيماوِيٌّ / كيمائِيٌّ chemical; chemist
الْكيمياءُ الحَيَوِيَّةُ biochemistry
كيماوِيّاتٌ chemicals
بِتروكيميائِياتٌ petrochemicals

م غ ط س

مَغطَسَ – يُمَغطِسُ to magnetise
تَمَغطَسَ – يَتَمَغطَسُ to be or become magnetic
مَغْطَسَةٌ magnetism

م غ ن ط

مَغنَطَ – يُمَغنِطُ to magnetise
مَغنَطيسٌ / مَغناطيسٌ magnet
مَغنَطيسٌ كَهربائِيٌّ electromagnet
الكَهرومَغناطيسِيَّةُ electromagnetic

ن ب ط

نَبَطَ – يَنْبُطُ to well or gush out
نَبَّطَ – يُنَبِّطُ to scoff, sneer or find fault
أَنبطَ – يُنبِطُ to find or discover (water, oil); to bring (sth) to the surface
اِستَنبطَ – يَستَنبِطُ to find or discover (oil, water); to invent or devise; to deduce

نَبطٌ depth, core, heart
اِستِنباطٌ discovery, invention; deduction
مُستَنبِطٌ discoverer, inventor

ن ض ب

نَضَبَ – يَنضُبُ to be absorbed into the ground; to dry up; to be diminished or depleted
أَنضَبَ – يُنضِبُ to exhaust or drain; to deplete or dry up
ناضِبٌ (نُضَّبٌ) dried up, arid; barren, sterile
اليورانيومُ المَنَضَّبُ depleted uranium

No root

نَفطٌ / النَّفطُ / البِترولُ oil, petroleum, naphtha
بِئرُ نَفطٍ oil well
نَفطٌ خامٌ crude oil
إنتاجُ النَّفطِ oil production
تَكريرُ النَّفطِ oil refining
اِحتياطاتُ النَّفطِ الْمُحَقّقَةُ proven oil reserves
نَفطِيٌّ relating to oil or petroleum
تَسَرُّبٌ نَفطِيٌّ oil slick
حُقولٌ نَفطِيَّةٌ oil fields
ثَروَةٌ نَفطِيَّةٌ oil wealth

ن ف و / ن ف ى

نَفَى – يَنفي to deny, reject or negate; to expel, banish or exile
نافى – يُنافي to hunt, chase or pursue; to contradict or be inconsistent
تَنافى – يَتَنافى to be mutually exclusive
اِنتَفى – يَنتَفي to be banished, exiled or expelled
نَفيٌ exile, banishment, expatriation
حَرْفُ النَّفي negation particle (grammar)
نُفايَةٌ (نُفاياتٌ) refuse, waste, garbage
التَّخلُّصُ مِن النُّفاياتِ waste disposal
نُفاياتٌ مُشِعَّةٌ radioactive waste
النُّفاياتُ النَّووِيَّةُ nuclear waste
مَنْفىً (مَنافٍ) exile, banishment; exiled
مَنفِيٌّ denied, rejected, discarded; banished, exiled, deported

ن و ى

نَوى – يَنوي to intend, propose or plan; to resolve or determine
نَوَّى – يُنَوّي to miaow
ناوى – يُناوي to make an enemy of someone; to be hostile or fall out with someone
اِنتَوى – يَنْتَوي to propose or intend

نوىً distance, remoteness; destination
نَواةٌ (نَويّاتٌ) nucleus, atomic nucleus; core, stone, pit
نَوَوِيٌّ atomic, nuclear
جِهازٌ نَوَوِيٌّ nuclear device
تَفاعُلٌ نَوَوِيٌّ nuclear reaction
مُفاعِلٌ نَوَوِيٌّ nuclear reactor
رادِعٌ نَوَوِيٌّ nuclear deterrent
اِنصِهارٌ نَوَوِيٌّ nuclear meltdown
تَسَرُّبٌ نَوَوِيٌّ nuclear leak
إِشْعاعٌ نَوَوِيٌّ nuclear radiation
مَخْزونٌ نَوَوِيٌّ اِحتِياطِيٌّ nuclear stockpile
تَجارِبُ نَوَوِيَّةٌ nuclear testing
كارِثَةٌ نَوَوِيّةٌ nuclear disaster
مَحَطَّةُ الطّاقةِ النَّوَوِيَّةِ nuclear power station
صِناعَةُ الطّاقةِ النَّوَوِيَّةِ nuclear power industry
أَسلِحَةٌ نَوَوِيَّةٌ nuclear weapons
مَنطِقةٌ خالِيَةٌ مِن الأَسلِحَةِ النَّوَوِيَّةِ nuclear-free zone
اِنْتِشارُ الأَسْلِحَةِ النَّوَوِيَّةِ nuclear proliferation
عَدَمُ الإِنْتِشارِ النَّوَوِيّ nuclear non-proliferation
مُعاهَدةُ عَدَمِ انتِشارِ الأَسْلِحَةِ النَّوَوِيَّةِ nuclear non-proliferation treaty
الدِّفاعُ النَّوَوِيُّ البَيولوجِيُّ الكيميائِيُّ nuclear-biological-chemical defence
نِيَّةٌ (نِيَّاتٌ / نَوايا) intention, purpose, plan, scheme, design
حُسْنُ النِّيَّةِ good intention, honesty
سوءُ النِّيَّةِ bad intention, malice

و ق د

وَقَدَ – يَقِدُ to ignite or burn
أَوقَدَ – يَوقِدُ to kindle, ignite or light
تَوقَّدَ – يَتَوَقَّدُ to ignite or burn
اِتّقدَ – يَتَّقِدُ to ignite or burn
اِستَوقَدَ – يَستوقِدُ to kindle, light or ignite
وَقدٌ fuel; fire, combustion
وِقادٌ / وَقودٌ / وَقيدٌ fuel
مَوْقِدٌ (مَواقِدُ) fireplace, stove
إيقادٌ kindling, ignition
الْوَقودُ الأُحفورِيُّ fossil fuel

و ل د

(Full treatment in Chapter 7, 'Family and feelings')

تَوليدٌ generating (power, electricity); procreation; midwifery
مَحطةُ تَوليدٍ power station

مَحطةُ تَوْليدِ القُوَّةِ الكَهْربائِيّةِ electric power station
تَوَلُّدٌ generation, production
اِستيلادٌ generation, production
(مُولِّداتٌ) مُوَلِّدٌ generating, producing; procreative; obstetrician; pl: generator

The world and beyond العالَمُ والفَضاءُ

No root

(أَراضٍ) أَرضٌ earth; land, country, region
أَرضِيٌّ terrestrial

أ ق ل م

أَقلمَ – يُؤَقلِمُ to acclimatise, adapt or adjust
تَأَقلَمَ – يَتَأَقلَمُ to acclimatise (oneself)
(أَقاليمُ) إِقليمٌ area, region, province; administrative district
الأَقاليمُ the provinces
إِقليمِيٌّ climatic; territorial; regional, local

No root

المِجَرَّةُ galaxy, constellation of stars

ب أ ر

بَأَرَ – يَبأَرُ to dig a well
(آبارٌ) بِئرٌ well, spring
(بُؤَرٌ) بُؤْرَةٌ abyss; pit; site

ب ح ر

بَحَّرَ – يَبَحِّرُ to travel by sea or make a voyage
أَبْحرَ – يُبْحِرُ to travel by sea; to embark or go on board; to go downstream
تَبَحَّرَ – يَتَبَحّرُ to delve or penetrate deeply; to study thoroughly
(بِحارٌ) بَحرٌ sea, large river; a noble or great man
سَطحُ الْبَحرِ sea level
اِرتِفاع مُسْتوى سَطحِ الْبَحرِ rise in sea level
قَرارُ الْبَحرِ / قاعُ الْبَحَرِ bottom of the sea
بَحراً by sea
برّاً وبَحراً land and sea
البَحْرين the Bahrain islands
بَحرِيٌّ sea, marine, nautical
طُحلُبٌ بَحرِيٌّ seaweed
البَحرِيَّةُ the navy

بُحَيْرَةٌ (بُحيْراتٌ) lake
مُتَبَحِّرٌ profound; erudite; well-informed
بَحرُ الْعَرَبِ Arabian Sea
البَحرُ الأَبْيضُ المُتوَسِّطُ the Mediterranean
بَحرُ الشَّمالِ the North Sea
بَحرُ البَلْطيقِ the Baltic
البَحرُ الأَسودُ the Black Sea
البَحرُ الأَحمرُ the Red Sea
البَحرُ المَيِّتُ the Dead Sea

ب ع ث

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

الاِنبِعاثاتُ emissions
اِنبِعاثاتٌ كربونِيَّةٌ carbon emissions
الاِنبِعاثاتُ الغازِيّةُ gas emissions

ب ق ي

بَقِيَ – يَبقى to remain or stay; to maintain or keep up
بَقّى – يُبَقّي to leave behind
أَبْقى – يُبقي to make (someone) stay; to retain, preserve or maintain
تَبقّى – يَتَبَقّى to remain, stay or be left
اِستَبقى – يَستَبقي to make stay; to spare, protect, save or preserve
بَقِيَّةٌ (بَقايا) remainder, residue
بَقاءٌ survival, continuation; immortality, eternal life
البَقاءُ للأَصلَحِ survival of the fittest

ب و ء

باءَ – يَبوءُ to come again or return; to yield
بَوَّأَ – يُبَوِّئُ to provide accommodation or put up
تَبَوّأَ – يَتَبَوّأُ to settle down or occupy
بيئَةٌ (بيئاتٌ) environment; home, habitat, residence, domicile, situation
الْبيئَةُ the environment
عِلمُ الْبيئَةِ ecology
صَديقٌ لِلبيئَةِ eco-friendly
مِن أَنصارِ الْبيئَةِ environmentalist
الْمحافظَةُ على الْبيئَةِ preservation of the environment
حِمايةُ الْبيئَةِ environmental protection
التَّنوُّعُ الْبيئِيُّ ecological diversity
النِّظامُ الْبيئِيُّ ecosystem
البيئاتُ الْبَحرِيّةُ marine biology

No root

تِبنٌ straw
دربُ التّبانَةِ Milky Way

ت ر ب

تَرِبَ – يَترَبُ to be dusty or covered in dust
تَرَّبَ – يُتَرِّبُ to cover with earth or dust
تاربَ – يُتارِبُ to be someone's comrade
أترَبَ – يُترِبُ to cover with earth or dust
تِرْبٌ (أَتْرابٌ) contemporary; friend, companion; peer
تُرْبَةٌ (تُرَبٌ) earth, dirt, dust, ground, soil
تُرابٌ (أَترِبةٌ) earth, dirt, ground, soil

No root

جَبلٌ (جِبالٌ / أَجبالٌ) mountain, mountain range

No root

جَدوَلٌ (جَداوِلُ) a little stream, creek, brook; a timetable or schedule

ج ر ف

جَرَفَ – يَجرُفُ to sweep or wash away; to tear away or remove
اِنجَرفَ – يَنجَرِفُ to be swept or carried away
اِجترفَ – يَجترِفُ to sweep or wash away; to tear away or remove
تَجريفٌ / تآكُل التُّربةِ soil erosion
جُرفٌ (جُروفٌ / أَجرافٌ) shore; cliff, precipice
جُرفٌ جَليدِيٌّ avalanche
جَرَّافَةٌ (جَرَّافاتٌ) rake; tractor
جارِفٌ torrential (of water), stormy, violent (of emotions)
أَعلى الْجُرفِ the tip of the iceberg

ج ز ر

جَزَرَ – يَجزُرُ to massacre, slaughter or kill; to sink; to drop (of water)
جَزْرٌ slaughter, butchering; ebb (of the sea)
المَدُّ والْجَزْرُ ebb and flow
جَزيرَةٌ (جُزُرٌ) island
شِبهُ جَزيرَةٍ peninsula
جَزائِرِيٌّ (جَزائِريّونَ) Algerian

مَجزَرٌ (مَجازِرُ) slaughterhouse, abattoir
مَجزَرَةٌ (مَجازِرُ) massacre, carnage, butchery
جَزّارٌ (جَزّارونَ) butcher

ح س ن

حَسُنَ – يَحسُنُ to be handsome or beautiful; to be suitable or proper
حَسَّنَ – يُحَسِّنُ to improve; to beautify, embellish, adorn or decorate
أَحسنَ – يُحسِنُ to act well or properly; to be able; to have command
تَحَسَّنَ – يَتَحَسّنُ to improve; to become more beautiful or handsome
اِستَحسَنَ – يَستَحسِنُ to approve, sanction or condone; to admire (sth)
حُسْنٌ beauty, handsomeness, excellence
حَسَنٌ (حِسانٌ) beautiful, handsome, lovely
أَحسَنُ better, nicer
حَسنَةٌ (حَسناتٌ) good deed; charity, alms; pl: advantages
حَسّونٌ (حَساسينُ) goldfinch
مَحْسنَةٌ (مَحاسِنُ) something good; advantage
تَحسينٌ beautification; improvement, amelioration
تَحسينٌ وِراثِيٌّ genetic modification
إِحسانٌ beneficence, charity, alms-giving
تَحَسُّنٌ improvement, amelioration
اِستِحسانٌ approval, consent; discretion
مُحسِنٌ beneficent, charitable (also a boy's name)
مُستَحسَنٌ approved; pleasant, agreeable

ح و ط

حاطَ – يَحيطُ to guard, protect or watch; to attend; to surround
حَوَّطَ – يُحَوِّطُ to build a wall; to surround
أَحاطَ – يُحيطُ to surround, encompass or encircle
تَحَوَّطَ – يَتَحوَّطُ to guard or protect; to be careful or cautious
اِحتاطَ – يَحتاطُ to be cautious or on one's guard; to surround; to guard or protect
حَيْطَةٌ caution, circumspection
إِحاطَةٌ comprehension, understanding, knowledge; encirclement
تَحَوُّطٌ provision, precaution
اِحتياطٌ (اِحتياطاتٌ) caution, prudence, care, attention; precautionary measures
اِحتياطِيٌّ reserve funds, capital reserves; military reserves; precautionary, preventive
الاِحتِياطِيُّ الاِتِّحاديُّ / الاِحتِياطِيُّ الفيدراليُّ the Federal Reserve
حائِطٌ (حيطانٌ / حَوائِطُ) wall
حَويطٌ clever, smart, shrewd
مُحيطٌ (مُحيطاتٌ) ocean; circumference (of circle); milieu, surroundings

الْمُحيطُ الهادي / الْمُحيطُ الهادِئُ Pacific Ocean
الْمُحيطُ الهندِيُّ Indian Ocean
الْمُحيطُ الأَطلَسِيُّ Atlantic Ocean
الْمُحيطُ المُتَجمِّدُ الشَّمالِيُّ Arctic Ocean
الْمُحيطُ المُتجمِّدُ الجَنوبِيُّ Antarctic Ocean
المانش the English Channel

خ س ف

خَسَفَ – يَخسِفُ to be eclipsed (of moon); to sink; to disappear
اِنخَسَفَ – يَنخِسفُ to sink or go down
خَسْفٌ baseness, ignominy, disgrace; causing to disappear or sink
خُسوفٌ lunar eclipse
خُسوفُ الْقمرِ moon eclipse

خ ض م

خَضَمَ – يَخضِمُ to bite or munch on
خِضَمٌّ sea, ocean (n); vast (said of the sea) (adj)

ذ ر و / ذ ر ى

ذَرى – يَذري to disperse or scatter; to carry off
ذَرّى – يُذَرّي to disperse or scatter; to carry off
تَذَرّى – يَتَذَرّى to be fanned; to climb or scale; to take refuge
اِستَذرى – يَستَذري to take refuge; to place under (someone's) protection
ذُرَةٌ corn, maize
ذُرْوَةٌ (ذُرُواتٌ / ذُرَىً) summit, top, peak; climax, culmination

ر و د

رادَ – يَرودُ to walk about; to look; to search or prowl
راوَدَ – يُراوِدُ to try to tempt or entice; to approach or accost
أَرادَ – يُريدُ to want, wish or have in mind; to covet or desire; to be bound (place)
اِرتادَ – يَرتادُ to return (to a place); to explore
رَوْد / رِيادَةٌ exploration
إِرادَةٌ (إِراداتٌ) will, volition, desire; decree
إِرادِيٌّ intentional
رائِدٌ (رُوّادٌ) astronaut; visitor; scout, explorer; leader (also a boy's name in the singular)
مُرادٌ wanted, desired; intended; purpose; intention (also a boy's name)

ز ه ر

زَهَرَ – يَزْهَرُ to shine, give light or be radiant
أَزهَرَ – يُزهِرُ to glow, gleam or shine; to blossom or be in bloom
اِزدَهَرَ – يَزدَهِرُ to blossom, flourish, thrive or prosper
زَهرٌ (زُهورٌ / أَزهارٌ) flowers, blossoms
زَهرَةٌ (زَهراتٌ) flower, blossom; splendour, beauty
زُهْرةٌ brilliancy, light, brightness
الزُّهَرَةُ planet Venus
مَزْهَرِيَّةٌ flowerpot, vase
اِزدهارٌ boom (economic); flourishing
مُزهِرٌ in bloom; shining, luminous, bright

س م و

سَما – يَسْمو to be high, elevated or tall; to exceed
سامى – يُسامي to seek to surpass or excel
تَسامى – يَتَسامى to vie with one another for glory; to be high or elevated
سُمُوٌّ height, altitude; exaltedness, eminence
سَماءٌ (سَمَواتٌ) heaven, sky, firmament
سَماءُ السَّماواتِ the highest heaven
سَمائِيٌّ / سَماوِيٌّ heavenly, celestial; open air, outdoor
أَسْمى higher, above, more exalted (also a girl's name)
سامٍ (سُماةٌ) high, exalted, elevated

س ي ل

سالَ – يَسيلُ to flow or stream; to be or become liquid
سَيَّلَ – يُسَيِّلُ to make flow or cause to stream; to liquefy
أَسالَ – يُسيلُ to make flow or cause to stream; to liquefy
سَيْلٌ (سُيولٌ) flood, inundation, torrent, torrential stream
سُيولَةٌ liquidity
سائِلٌ (سَوائِلُ) fluid, liquid
غازٌ مُسَيِّلٌ لِلدُّموعِ tear gas

No root

صحراءُ (صَحارٍ / صَحارى / صَحراواتٌ) desert; steppe
صَحراوِيٌّ desolate; (of or relating to the) desert
أَراضٍ صَحراوِيَّةٌ desert areas

ص ن ف

صَنَّفَ – يُصَنِّفُ to classify, sort or categorise; to compile or write
صِنفٌ (أَصنافٌ / صُنوفٌ) type, species, kind, specimen, genus; article

تَصنيفٌ (تَصانيفُ) classification, categorisation, sorting; compilation; literary work
تَصنيفَةٌ assortment, selection

غ د ر

غَدَرَ – يَغدُرُ to act treacherously, to deceive or betray
غادَرَ – يُغادِرُ to leave or depart
غَدْرٌ treachery, betrayal; treason
غَديرٌ (غُدْرانٌ / غُدُرٌ) pond, pool; stream, brook, creek
غَديرَةٌ (غدائِرُ) braid, plait
غَدّارٌ / غادِرٌ perfidious, treacherous, deceitful, false

غ و ص

غاصَ – يَغوصُ to plunge or submerge; to dive
غَوَّصَ – يُغَوِّصُ to plunge, immerse or submerge; to dive
غوّاصٌ (غوّاصونَ) diver, pearl-diver
غَوّاصَةٌ (غوّاصاتٌ) submarines
غَوّاصَةٌ مُضادَّةٌ لِلطّائِراتِ anti-aircraft submarine

ف ض و / ف ض ى

فَضا – يَفضو to be or become spacious
فَضَّى – يُفَضّي to empty, void or vacate
أَفضى – يُفضي to come, arrive, attain or reach; to inform or notify
تَفَضّى – يَتَفَضَّى to have free time or leisure
فَضَاءٌ space or outer space; vast and unlimited space
رائِدُ الْفَضاءِ spaceman, astronaut
سَفينةُ الْفَضاءِ spaceship
مَركَبَةٌ فَضائِيَّةٌ spaceship
كائِناتٌ فَضائِيّةٌ UFOs
فاضٍ empty

ف ي ض

فاضَ – يَفيضُ to overflow, flood or inundate; to flow or stream
أَفاضَ – يُفيضُ to pour forth; to be verbose; to evacuate
اِستَفاضَ – يَسْتَفيضُ to flood; to be elaborate or exhaustive
فَيْضٌ (فُيوضٌ) inundation, deluge; abundance; streams
فَيّاضٌ overflowing, bountiful, liberal
فَيَضانٌ (فَيَضاناتٌ) flood, inundation
فائِضٌ (فوائِضُ) abundant, plentiful; pl: interest (on money)

ق ط ب

قَطَبَ – يَقطِبُ to gather or collect; to frown or scowl
قَطَّبَ – يُقَطِّبُ to frown
تَقَطَّبَ – يَتَقطَّبُ to become gloomy or miserable
اِستَقطبَ – يَستَقطِبُ to polarise
قُطْبٌ (أَقطابٌ) pole, axis, pivot; leader
الْقُطْبُ الشَّمالِيُّ the North Pole
القُطْبُ الْجَنوبِيُّ the South Pole
القارَّةُ القُطبِيّةُ الجَنوبِيّةُ Antarctica
قُطْبِيٌّ polar
الدُّبُّ القُطبِيُّ polar bear
اِستِقطابٌ polarisation

ق ط ر

قَطَرَ – يَقطُرُ to drip, trickle or fall in drops
قَطَّرَ – يُقَطِّرُ to let drip; to dribble; to filter or filtrate; to form a train of camels
تَقاطَرَ – يَتَقاطَرُ to come in successive groups; to crowd or flock
اِستَقطَرَ – يَستَقطِرُ to drip or drop; to distil
قَطْرةٌ (قَطَراتٌ) drops, driblets
قُطْرٌ (أَقطارٌ) region, district; country, land; diameter (of a circle)
قِطارٌ (قِطاراتٌ) train; a train or caravan of camels; a single file (soldiers)
بِالقِطارِ by train
قِطارٌ حَديدِيٌّ railroad train
قِطارُ الأَنفاقِ underground tube

ق م ر

قَمَرَ – يَقمُرُ to gamble; to defeat in gambling
قامَرَ – يُقامِرُ to gamble, stake, hazard, bet or speculate
أَقمرَ – يُقمِرُ to be moonlit (night)
قَمَرٌ (أَقمارٌ) moon; satellite
قِمارٌ / مُقامَرةٌ gambling; bet, wager
لَعِبُ الْقِمارِ gambling

ق م م

قَمَّ – يَقِمُّ to sweep
قِمَّةٌ (قِمَمٌ) summit, top, peak, apex
مُؤْتَمرُ القِمَّةِ summit conference
قِمةُ مَجموعةِ العِشرينَ G20 Summit
قُمامَةٌ sweepings, rubbish, refuse

No root

قَنالٌ canal
قَنالُ السُّوَيْسِ Suez Canal

ق ن و / ق ن ى

قَنا – يَقنو to acquire or appropriate; to possess or own; to adhere to
قنَى – يَقَني to acquire or appropriate; to possess or own; to adhere to
قَنَّى – يُقَنِّي to dig a canal; to acquire; to adhere to
اِقتَنى – يَقتَني to acquire or procure
قَناةٌ (قَنَواتٌ) stream, canal, waterway, channel
قنَواتٌ دُبلوماسيَّةٌ diplomatic channels

ك س ف

كَسَفَ – يَكسِفُ to be or become dark or gloomy; to be eclipsed; to reprimand, reprove or shame
اِنكَسَفَ – يَنكَسِفُ to be eclipsed; to be shamed or ashamed; to blush
كَسْفٌ darkening, eclipse
كُسوفٌ eclipse, solar eclipse
كاسِفٌ dejected, downcast, sad, worried, gloomy
كُسوفُ الشَّمسِ eclipse of the sun

No root

كَوكَبٌ (كَواكِبُ) a star; a planet
كَوْكَبةٌ (كواكِبُ) star; group, troop, squadron
كَوْكَبِيٌّ star-shaped; stellar, astral

ك و ن

كانَ – يَكونُ to be or to exist; to happen, occur or take place
كوَّنَ – يُكَوِّنُ to make, create, produce or originate; to bring forth; to shape
تَكَوَّنَ – يَتَكَوَّنُ to be created or formed; to consist of
اِستَكانَ – يَستَكينُ to become lowly or humble; to submit, yield or surrender
كَوْنٌ (أَكْوانٌ) being, existence; an event
الكَوْنُ the world, the universe, the cosmos
كِيانٌ being, essence, substance
مَكانٌ (أَمْكِنةٌ / أَماكِنُ) place, site, spot, location
مَكانَةٌ (مَكاناتٌ) place, location, situation, position; office; influence
تَكوينٌ (تكاوينُ) forming, shaping; origination; pl: rock formations
تَكَوُّنٌ genesis, birth, origin

كائِنٌ (كائِناتٌ) being, creature, entity
كائِنٌ حَيٌّ living creature
مُكَوِّنٌ creator; shaper, former
مُكَوِّنٌ (مُكَوِّناتٌ) ingredient, component, element
مُكَوَّنٌ made, formed, shaped

ل و ث

لاثَ – يَلوثُ to pollute, tarnish, soil or sully; to hesitate or tarry
لَوَّثَ – يُلَوِّثُ to pollute, tarnish, soil or sully; to hesitate or tarry
تَلَوَّثَ – يَتَلَوَّثُ to be stained, tarnished or polluted
مُلَوَّثٌ stained, tarnished, polluted
تَلَوُّثٌ pollution

No root

مَرجانٌ small pearls; coral
مَرجانِيٌّ coral; coral-red
الشُّعابُ المَرجانِيَّةُ coral reefs
جَزيرةٌ مَرْجانِيَّةٌ atoll

م و ه

ماءٌ (مِياهٌ) water, liquid, fluid
كالْماءِ الجاري like flowing water, smoothly
ماءٌ عَذْبٌ / ماءٌ فُراتٌ fresh or potable water
ماءٌ غازِيٌّ carbonated water
مِياهٌ إقليميّةٌ territorial waters
مياهٌ جَوْفِيّةٌ groundwater
مياهٌ ساحِلِيّةٌ coastal waters
مياهٌ عَميقَةٌ deep waters
مياهٌ سَطحِيّةٌ rivers
نقصُ المياهِ water shortage
تَنقِيَةُ المِياهِ water purification
تَحلِيَةُ المِياهِ water desalination
مائِيٌّ aquatic, relating to water

ن ق ع

نَقَعَ – يَنقَعُ to stagnate or be stagnant; to quench; to infuse or brew
أَنقَعَ – يُنقِعُ to soak; to quench (thirst)
اِستَنقَعَ – يَستَنقِعُ to stagnate or be stagnant; to be swamp-like (ground)
نَقعٌ (أَنْقُعٌ / نُقوعٌ) soaking, steeping, infusing; pl: stagnant water, swamps, bogs

مُستَنقَعٌ (مُستَنقَعاتٌ) marsh, swamp
حُمّى المُسْتَنقَعاتِ malaria

ن ه ر

نَهَرَ – يَنهَرُ to stream forth; to reproach, scold or reject; to drive away
اِنتَهَرَ – يَنتَهِرُ to scold; to drive away
نَهَرٌ (أَنهُرٌ / أَنهارٌ / نُهورٌ) river, stream
نَهَرُ النّيلِ the Nile
نَهَرُ دِجْلَةَ Tigris River
نَهرُ الأُردُنِّ Jordan River
نَهارٌ (أَنهُرٌ / نُهُرٌ) daytime; day

ن و ع

نَوَّعَ – يُنَوِّعُ to sort or classify; to compose; to diversify; to change or modify
تَنَوَّعَ – يَتَنَوَّعُ to be diverse in kind or form; to be complex
نَوْعٌ (أَنواعٌ) species, sort, kind; classification
تَنويعٌ diversity; change, alteration, modification
تَنوُّعٌ diversity, variety, multiplicity; change
مُنَوَّعٌ different, diverse, various; complex
مُتَنوِّعٌ different, diverse, various; complex

ه ج ن

هَجُنَ – يَهْجُنُ to be incorrect or faulty
هَجَّنَ – يُهَجِّنُ to censure or disparage
اِستَهجَنَ – يَستَهجِنُ to consider (sth) bad; to disapprove or condemn
هُجنَةٌ fault, defect; baseness, meanness
هَجَّانٌ (هَجّانَةٌ) camel rider
هَجينٌ (هُجُنٌ) low, base, ignoble, mean
هَجينةٌ (هجائِنُ) hybrid; racing camel
اِستِهجانٌ disapproval

ه ض ب

هَضَبَ – يَهضِبُ to be long-winded or verbose
هَضَبَةٌ (هِضابٌ) hill, mountain, elevation

ه ل ل

هَلَّ – يَهِلُّ to appear or come up; to show (of crescent moon); to begin
هَلَّلَ – يُهَلِّلُ to say '*la illah illa allah*'; to rejoice, jubilate or applaud

تَهلّلَ – يَتَهلَّلُ to be radiant or glow; to be delighted
اِنهَلَّ – يَنهَلُّ to pour down; to undertake
اِستَهَلَ – يَستَهِلُّ to begin; to raise one's voice; to intone
هِلالٌ (أَهِلَّةٌ / أَهاليلُ) new moon, half moon, crescent
الهِلالُ الأَحمرُ the Red Crescent
هِلالِيٌّ crescent-shaped, lunar
تَهليلٌ (تَهاليلُ) utterance of formula '*la illaha illa allah*,' 'there is no God but Allah'; rejoicing, jubilation, cheering
تَهَلُّلٌ joy, jubilation, exultation
اِستِهلالٌ beginning, opening, introduction
مُتَهَلِّلٌ jubilant, radiant

No root

واحٌ / واحَةٌ (واحاتٌ) oasis

No root

وادٍ (أَودِيَةٌ) valley

و ح ل

وَحِلَ – يَوْحِلُ to get stuck in the mud; to be stuck or stranded; to be in a fix
وَحَّلَ – يُوَحِّلُ to become muddy
أَوحلَ – يوحِلُ to mire or throw someone in mud; to be in a quagmire
تَوَحّلَ – يَتَوَحَّلُ to be or become dirty or muddy
وَحِلٌ muddy, dirty
وَحْلٌ (وُحولٌ) mud, mire
مُوَحَّلٌ muddy, dirty

ي ب س

يَبِسَ – يَيْبِسُ to be or become dry
يَبَّسَ – يُيَبِّسُ to dry
يَبْسٌ dry, arid
اليَبسُ / اليابِسةُ dry land; land, terra firma
يُبوسَةٌ dryness (also of speech and writing)
يابِسٌ dry, dried out, rigid, hard, firm, arid

Words with roots that are uncommon, less frequently used or have no root:

إزالةُ الغاباتِ deforestation
الاِحتِرارِ العالَمِيّ / الاِحتِباسِ الحَرارِيّ global warming
السّلامُ الأَخضَرُ Greenpeace

خَطُّ الإستِواءِ equator
خَطُّ الطّولِ longitude
خَطُّ العَرْضِ latitude
طَبقةُ الأوزونِ ozone layer
ظاهِرةُ الإحتِباسِ الحَراريّ greenhouse effect

Exercises

1 Give three derived nouns for each of the following roots:

ب ر ق
ب ه م
ح ي و
خ ر ف
ش م س
ف ر س
ن ع م

2 Find the roots of these words:

تَلَوُّثٌ
سائِلٌ
شِتاءٌ
طائِرٌ
طاقَةٌ
فَريسَةٌ
مُتَوَحِّشٌ
مُحيطٌ
مَكانٌ
هِلالٌ

3 Give the plural of the words below (some may have more than one plural):

إعصارٌ
بُركانٌ
بِطريقٌ
ثَوْرٌ
حافِرٌ
خُفّاشٌ
دودَةٌ
ذَرَّةٌ
زَوْبَعَةٌ
سَحابَةٌ
سِرْبٌ
عُشٌّ
عَنْكَبوتٌ

مُحيطٌ
نَسيمٌ
وَحْلٌ

4 Give the present tense of the following verbs:

اِستَوقَدَ to kindle, light or ignite
أَشَعَّ to radiate or emit rays
اِصطافَ to spend the summer
اِفتَرَسَ to kill prey
تَأَقلَمَ to acclimatise (oneself)
تَحَسَّنَ to improve; to become more beautiful or handsome
تَشَمَّسَ to sunbathe
تَطَبَّعَ to assume another's characteristics or traits
تَنابَحَ to bark at each other
تَنَعَّمَ to live in luxury, to lead a life of ease
جَرَّبَ to test or try out
جَفَّفَ to dry or make dry
عَصَفَ to storm, rage or blow violently
كَهْرَبَ to electrify or ionise
هَرَّ to growl, whimper or whine

5 Translate these sentences into Arabic:

a Floods are typically the result of heavy rainfall, and often a river bursts its banks because of heavy rainfall.
b It is imperative that we find a solution to the problem of climate change and global warming.

6 Translate these sentences into English:

– نشرةُ اليومِ: الطَّقسُ غائِمٌ والرُّطوبةُ أقلُّ من المُعدَّلِ، إلاّ أنها مُرتفعَةٌ عندَ السّواحِلِ.
– نشرةُ الغدِ: ستكونُ الرّياحُ جَنوبيةً وهُناك احتمالُ هُطولِ أَمطارٍ في المناطِقِ الشَّرقيّةِ. وَسَتَنخَفِضُ دَرَجةُ الحَرارةِ إلى حوالي 7 درجاتٍ مِئويَّةٍ.
– تسودُ درجاتُ حَرارةٍ ألطفُ من المُعتادِ وتَتساقطَ أَمطارٌ عبرَ شَمالِ الجزيَرةِ. ويُؤَدي حُدوثُ مُنخفَضٍ جوّيّ إلى هُبوبِ المَزيدِ من العَواصِفِ الرَّعدِيةِ عَبرَ الجنوبِ.
– ذكَرتْ وَكالةُ الأَنباءِ الأَمريكِيّةُ أنَّ خمسةَ أَشخاصٍ على الأَقلِّ قَد توفوا وأُصيبَ خمسونَ آخرونَ في إعصارٍ وَقعَ في ولاية جورجيا.
– توليدُ الطّاقةِ الكهربائيةِ باستخدامِ الأمواجِ.
– تُركيا تَرفعُ أَسعارَ البنزينِ والوَقودِ.

7 Read the passage, and then answer the questions in English:

غابةُ الأَمازون
الأَمازونُ مَنطِقةٌ شاسِعةٌ تمتَدّ عبرَ عددٍ من البُلدان السَّريعةِ التَطوُّرِ. وهي البَرازيل وبوليفيا والبيرو والاكوادور وكولمبيا وفَنزويلا وغِيانا وسورينام وغِيانا الفرَنسِيَّة.

تَشتَمِلُ مَنطِقَةُ الأَمازونِ على عُشرِ أَنواعِ المَخلوقاتِ المَوجودةِ على وَجهِ الأَرض.
وتبلغُ مساحتُها 1.4 مليون هيكتارٍ من الغاباتِ الكثيفَةِ المُكتَظّةِ، وهذا يُشكِّلُ نِصفَ الغاباتِ الإستِوائيّةِ في العالَم.
وتَضمُّ أَيضاً 4100 ميلٍ من الأنهارِ المُتعرّجَةِ. وتَبلغُ مساحةُ حَوضِ الأَمازونِ 2.6 مليون ميلٍ مربعٍ أيْ حَوالَي 40% من مساحةِ جَنوبِ أمريكا، وهيَ أَكبرُ الغاباتِ الإستوائيّةِ المَطيرَةِ في العالَمِ كافةً.
ومن الجديرِ بالذِّكرِ أنَّ هُناك عَلاقةً وَثيقةً بينَ سَلامةِ الأَمازونِ، وسَلامةِ هذا الكَوكبِ. إذْ تحتوي الغاباتُ الإستوائِيَّةُ على 90 – 140 مليونَ طنٍّ من الكَربونِ الذي يُساعدُ على اِستِقرارِ المُناخاتِ المَحَليَّةِ والعالَميّةِ، وبالتّالي، فإنَّ إزالةَ الغاباتِ يُؤدي إلى فُقدانِ كَميّةٍ كبيرةٍ من هذا الكربونِ مِمّا يُؤَدّي إلى نَتائِجَ كارثيّةٍ حَولَ العالمِ.

a Where is the Amazon rainforest?
b What percentage of the world's creatures are found in the Amazon?
c How many hectares does the Amazon cover?
d What is the size of the Amazon Basin?
e Explain why the Amazon is essential to the environment and all living creatures alike.

8 Translate the following into English:

– تَغيُّرُ المُناخِ هو تغيُّرٌ ناتجٌ مُباشَرةً عَن الأَنشِطَةِ البَشرِيَّةِ التَّي تَتَسبَّبُ في طرحِ كمياتٍ كبيرةٍ من غازاتِ الإحتباسِ الحَراريّ إلى طَبَقَةِ الأوزون، وذلكَ نتيجةً لِارتفاعِ مُعدّلاتِ النُّموّ في العَديدِ من البُلدانِ المُتَقَدّمةِ والنّامِيَةِ. وتُعَدُّ قَضيَّةُ تَغيُّرِ المناخِ من أَهمّ القَضايا البيئِيَّةِ في الوَقتِ الحالِيّ.
– زِلزالٌ يضربُ جَنوبَ إيران:
ضَربَ زِلزالٌ بَلَغتْ قوَّتُهُ 7.2 درجةٍ على مقياسِ ريختر منطقَةَ شيراز. وَتَقعُ شيرازُ على بُعدِ 950 كيلومتراً جَنوبِيّ طَهران. وقد تَعرَّضَتْ مَنطِقةُ شيراز في الأَشهرِ الأَخيرةِ لعدةِ زلازلَ شَديدةٍ نِسبياً، ولكنَّ هذا الزّلزالَ هوَ أشدُّها على الإطلاق، حَيثُ أَسفرَ عن مَقتلِ شَخصَيْنِ وإصابةِ 105 أَشخاصٍ.
– تتعرَّضُ الشُّعابُ المَرجانِيَّةُ العالمِيَّةُ مُنذُ سَنَواتٍ إلى عَمليَّةِ نَهبٍ لا سابقَ لها. وذلك من قِبَلِ شَبكاتٍ وعِصاباتٍ تقومُ بِتَسويقها وبَيْعها في الأَسواقِ الأُوروبيّةِ والأَمريكيّةِ. لذلك يَتَوجبُ على الحُكوماتِ مُكافَحةَ هذِهِ الشَّبكاتِ لِكَيْ نُحافظَ على هذِهِ الثَّروةِ المَرجانيّةِ الطّبيعيَّةِ. ومن الْجديرِ بِالذِّكرِ أنَّ لِلشُّعابِ المَرجانيّةِ دوراً أَساسيّاً ليسَ في الحِفاظِ على البيئةِ فَحَسبْ، بَلْ وفي تَعزيزِ الأَحياءِ البَحرِيَّةِ أَيضاً.

9 Translate the following passage:

التَّلَوُّثُ البيئِيُّ
يُعتَبرُ التَّلَوُّثُ البيئِيُّ من أَخطرِ المَشاكلِ الّتي تُهدِّدُ الحَياةَ على هذا الكَوكَبِ. والسَببُ الرَّئيسِيُّ لِهذا التَّلَوُّثِ هُوَ الإنسان. وهُوَ أيضاً الْمُتَضَرّرُ من هذا التَّلَوُّثِ، هُوَ وجَميعُ الكائِناتِ الحَيّةِ الأُخرى.
والتَّلَوُّث هُوَ عبارةٌ عن تَغيّرٍ في البيئَةِ التي تُحيط بنا بِسببِ الأَنشِطَةِ اليَومِيَّةِ الَّتي يقومُ بها الإنسانُ وَخُصوصاً إلقاء الْمخلَّفاتِ الصِّناعِيَّة وَالزِّراعِيَّةِ في البيئَةِ المُحيطةِ به، مِمّا يُؤَدي إلى اِضطِّرابِ النُّظُمِ البيئِيّةِ واختلالِ تَوازُنِها.
وهُناك أنواعٌ كثيرةٌ من التَّلَوُّثِ منها تَلوُّثُ الهواءِ وَتَلوُّثُ الْمِياهِ وَتلوُّثُ الْبِحار وتَلَوُّثُ التُّربَةِ وما إلى غَير ذلك. ومن أَهمّ أَضرارِ التَّلَوُّثِ اِختِلالُ التَّوازنِ البَيولوجِيّ وانقراضُ بَعضِ مَظاهرِ الْحياةِ النَّباتِيَّةِ والحَيَوانِيَّةِ، وَتآكلُ طَبقةِ الأوزون، وتَلَوُّثُ الْمَجال الجَوّي الَّذي يُؤَدي إلى خَفضِ مَجالِ الرُّؤْيا بالنِّسبَةِ للطّائرات. كُلُّ هذا بالإضافَةِ إلى التَّقلُّباتِ الْحَرارِيَّةِ وعَدَمِ اِستقرارِ المُناخِ والاِحتِباسِ الحَرارِيّ وَحُدوثِ الحَرائِقِ عن طَريقِ الاِشتِعال الذّاتِيّ لِبعضِ الْغازاتِ السّامَّةِ الْقابِلَةِ لِلاِشتِعال.

وَعَلَيْنا جَميعاً تقعُ مَسؤوليَّةُ مُكافَحَةِ التَّلَوُّثِ والحدِّ منهُ بِقَدرِ الإمكان.
وهُناك إجراءاتٌ عَديدةٌ يُمكِن أن تتَّخِذَها الحُكوماتُ مِثل إعادةِ تَدويرِ الموادِّ وإعادةِ اِستخدامِها بَدَلاً مِنَ التَّخلص منها. كذلك يُمكِنُ منع اِستِخدامِ المُبيداتِ الحَشَرِيَّةِ الخَطيرَةِ وإيجاد بدائِلَ أَقلّ خُطورةً وضَرَراً لِلبيئَةِ والإنسانِ عَلى حَدٍّ سَواءٍ. وَكذلكَ يَجبُ منع طرح النُّفاياتِ على سَطحِ الأَرضِ أَو في البِحارِ وما إلى غيرِ ذلكَ من إجراءاتٍ من شَأنِها أَن تُساعدَ على الْحَدِّ من التَّلَوُّثِ البيئِيّ.

10 Write about a visit to the zoo or an animal sanctuary using a wide range of vocabulary from this chapter.

10 Information technology
تِقنِيَّةُ المَعلوماتِ

No root

أَداةٌ (أَدواتٌ) tool, instrument; apparatus, device
أَدَواتُ اللُّغةِ language tools

No root

اسم (أَسماءٌ / أَسامٍ) name; reputation; noun (grammar)
الاِسمُ الكامِلُ full name
الاِسمُ المُستَعارُ alias

No root

إدْراجُ السِّلَعِ عَلى الإنتَرنِت online listing
اِحتِيالٌ عَبْرَ الإنتَرنِت phishing, online fraud
الإنتَرنِت the internet
أَمنُ الإنتَرنِت internet security
تَجَسُّسٌ عَبْرَ الإنتَرنِت online spying
تَسَوُّقٌ على الإنتَرنِت internet shopping
تَغطيةُ الإنتَرنِت internet coverage
تَهديدٌ على الإنتَرنِت cyber threat
ثَقافَةُ الإنتَرنِت internet culture
جيلُ الإنتَرنِت net generation
خُدْعَةُ الإنتَرنِت internet hoax
دِفاعٌ على الإنتَرنِت cyber defence
عالَمُ الإنتَرنِت cyber space, internet space
كاميرا الإنتَرنِت webcam, internet camera
مَتجَرٌ على الإنتَرنِت online shop
مُحتالُ الإنتَرنِت internet scammer
مُزايَدَةٌ عَلى الإنتَرنِت online bidding
مُطارَدةٌ عَبرَ الإنتَرنِت cyber-stalking
مَقهى الإنتَرنِت internet café

مُنتَدى الإنتَرنِت discussion forum
ميم الإنتَرنِت internet meme
نِسبَة الحُضورِ والمُشارَكةِ على الإنتَرنِت online presence
نَشاطُ الإنتَرنِت internet activism
هُجومٌ عَبْرَ الإنتَرنِت cyber attack

No root

إلِكترونِيٌّ electronic (loanword), e-
اِستِمارةُ طَلَبٍ إلِكترونِيَّةٌ online application
بِطاقاتُ التَّهْنِئَةِ الإلِكترونيَّةُ e-cards
تِجارةٌ إلِكترونيَّةٌ e-commerce, e-business
تَجَسُّسٌ إلِكترونِيٌّ online spying
تَسويقٌ إلِكترونِيٌّ e-marketing
تَنَمُّر إلِكترونِيٌّ cyber-bullying
تَهديدٌ إلِكترونيٌّ online threat
خِدماتُ الدَّفْعِ الإلِكترونِيَّةُ الآمِنةُ secure online payment service
خِدْماتٌ إلِكترونيَّةٌ e-services
دَفعٌ إلِكترونِيٌّ e-payment
كِتابٌ إلِكترونِيٌّ e-book
مُجتَمَعٌ إلِكترونِيٌّ online community
مَزادٌ إلِكترونِيٌّ online auction
مَوقعٌ لِلتِجارَةِ الإلِكترونيّةِ e-commerce site

أ م ر

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

مُؤتَمَرٌ (مُؤتَمَراتٌ) conference, convention, congress
عَقدُ مُؤتَمَراتٍ عَبْرَ الإنتَرنِت web conferencing
عَقدُ مُؤتَمَراتِ البَياناتِ data conferencing
عَقدُ مُؤتَمَراتٍ بِالْفيدْيو video conferencing

ب ح ث

(Full treatment in Chapter 4, 'Education')

بَحَثَ – يَبْحَثُ to search, examine or study
الباحوثُ / مُحَرِّكُ الْبَحثِ web search engine
مُحَرِّكُ الْبَحثِ الأَمْثَلِ search engine optimisation (SEO)
آخِرُ نَتائِجِ الْبَحثِ recent searches
مَوْقِعُ مُحَرِّكِ الْبَحثِ search engine
جوجِل / غوغِل google

ب ر د

(Same root letters as 'feeling cold, getting a cold' but a different root.)

أَبرَدَ – يُبرِدُ to send by mail; to mail
بَريدٌ post, mail
ساعي الْبَريدِ postman
بَريدٌ صَوْتِيٌّ voicemail
قائِمةُ الْبَريدِ mailing list
بَريدٌ مُرْسَلٌ sent mail
صُنْدوقُ البَريدِ الوارِدِ inbox
صُنْدوقُ البَريدِ الصّادِرِ outbox
إرسالُ البَريدِ المُزْعِجِ / إرسالُ البَريدِ غَيرِ المَرغوبِ فيهِ spamming
مُرْسِلُ الرَّسائِلِ غَيْرِ المَرْغوبةِ spammer
بَريدٌ إلِكترونِيٌّ email
حِسابُ بَريدٍ إلِكترونِيّ email account
خادِمُ الْبَريدِ الإلِكترونِيّ email server
عُنْوانُ الْبَريدِ الإلِكترونِيّ email address

No root

(A verb that has been formed through the process of verbing.)

بَرمَجَ – يُبرمِجُ to programme (formed from the noun)
بَرنامَجٌ (بَرامِجُ) a programme or schedule
بَرنامَجُ الْحاسوبِ software
مُطَوِّرُ الْبَرامِجِ software developer
بَرنامَجُ حِصانِ طِروادَةَ Trojan
بَرامِجُ مُضادَّةٌ لِلْفَيروساتِ anti-virus software
بَرمَجَةٌ programming
بَرمَجيّاتٌ تَطْبيقيَّةٌ application software
بَرمَجيّاتٌ خَبيثَةٌ malicious software, malware
بَرمَجيّاتُ تَجَسُّسٍ spyware
مُبَرمَجٌ programmed

ب و ب

بَوَّبَ – يُبَوِّبُ to divide into sections; to arrange or classify
بابٌ (أَبوابٌ / بيبانٌ) door, gate, entrance
بَوّابةٌ (بَوّاباتٌ) large gate, portal
بَوَّابةُ الإنتَرنِت web portal
تَبْويبٌ division into chapters; classification, grouping
عَلامَةُ تَبْويبٍ tab

ب ي ن

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, 'Media')

بَيانٌ (بَيانات) data; clarity; announcement
إِدارةُ الْبَياناتِ data management
تَبادُلُ الْبَياناتِ data exchange
تَخزينُ الْبَياناتِ data storage
قاعِدةُ الْبَياناتِ database
مُعالَجَةُ الْبَياناتِ data processing
مُعَدَّلُ نَقلِ البَياناتِ / باند ويدث internet bandwidth
باند ويدث مَفتوحٌ unlimited bandwidth

ت ب ع

تَبِعَ – يَتْبَعُ to follow or succeed; to trail or pursue; to observe
تابَعَ – يُتابِعُ to follow up; to agree or concur; to pursue or chase
أَتبعَ – يُتبِعُ to cause to succeed; to subordinate
تَتَبَّعَ – يَتَتبّعُ to follow, pursue or trace
تَتابَعَ – يَتَتابَعُ to follow in succession, to be consecutive or successive
اِتَّبعَ – يَتّبِعُ to follow, succeed or come after; to prosecute or take legal action
تَبْعٌ (أَتباعٌ) succession; subordinate; pl: followers
تَبَعِيَّةٌ (تَبعِيّاتٌ) subordination; subjection, dependency, reliance; citizenship
مُتابَعَةٌ follow-up, pursuit
التّابِعِيَّةُ following (online)
إِلْغاءُ المُتابَعةِ unfollowing (online)
مَتْبوعٌ / مُتَّبَعٌ followed; succeeded
مُتابِعٌ (مُتابِعونَ) follower (on a blog, site)

ج ر ى

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

جَرى – يَجري to occur, take place or come to pass; to flow or stream; to hurry
جارٍ / جاري ال. . . in progress, in the process of
جاري التَّحْقيقِ verifying
جاري إعادةِ التَّوْجيهِ redirecting
جاري الإِرْسالِ sending
جاري الاِتِّصالِ connecting
جاري الحَذْفِ deleting
جاري الشِّراءِ purchasing
تَصريحٌ بِالشِّراءِ authorising a purchase

ج م ع

(Full treatment in Chapter 4, 'Education')

الإنتَرنِتُّ الاِجتِماعيُّ / الْويب الاِجتماعيُّ the web, the social web
المُيولُ الاِجتماعيَّةُ / الاِتّجاهاتُ الاِجتماعيَّةُ social trends
إعلامٌ اِجتِماعيٌّ social media
إعلامٌ إِلِكترونِيٌّ electronic media

ج ه ز

جَهزَ – يَجْهَزُ to finish (someone) off
جَهَّزَ – يُجَهِّزُ to arrange or prepare; to supply, provide or equip
جِهازٌ (أَجهِزَةٌ) device, equipment, apparatus
جِهازُ خَرجٍ output device
نُقْطةٌ ساخِنةٌ لِلْأَجْهِزةِ mobile hotspot

ج و ل

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

تَجَوَّلَ – يَتَجوَّلُ to surf the web; to roam, rove, patrol, wander or tour
تَجَوُّلٌ عَبرَ الشَّبَكةِ العالَمِيَّةِ surfing the net
جَوْلَةٌ (جَوْلاتٌ) circuit, round; patrol; trip, tour, voyage
جَوْلَةٌ اِفتِراضِيّةٌ virtual tour
جَوّالٌ (جَوّالاتٌ) mobile phones
الإنتَرنِت الجَوّالُ the mobile internet
مُتَصَفِّحُ الإنتَرنِت عَبْرَ الجَوّالِ mobile browser
تَطْبيقاتُ الجَوّالِ mobile applications, mobile apps
مَجالٌ (مجالاتٌ) domain, sphere, field; theories; room, space
اسمُ الْمَجالِ domain name

ح ج ب

(Full treatment in Chapter 6, 'Culture, religion and society')

مَحْجوبٌ invisible, concealed; appear offline; blocked
رابِطٌ مَحجوبٌ blocked link
مُستَخدِمٌ مَحجوبٌ blocked user

ح د ث

حَدَثَ – يَحدُثُ to happen, occur, take place
حَدَّثَ – يُحَدِّثُ to upgrade or update (system or software); to tell or relate

تَحادَثَ – يَتَحادَثُ to speak, talk; to discuss, converse
اِستَحدَثَ – يَستَحدِثُ to renew; to buy (sth) new; to create or invent
حَدَثٌ (أَحداثٌ) an event, incident or occurrence; a new or unprecedented thing
تَحديثٌ (تَحديثاتٌ) update
جاري التَّحديثِ updating
تَحديثُ النِّظامِ system upgrade

ح س ب

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, 'Work, business and economics')

حاسوبٌ إلِكترونِيٌ / كُمْبْيوتَرٌ computer
حاسوبٌ شَخْصِيٌّ personal computer
حاسوب مَكتَبِيٌّ desktop computer
حاسوبٌ دَفْترِيٌّ notebook
حاسوبٌ مَحمولٌ / حاسوبٌ نَقّالٌ laptop
حاسوبٌ لِتَصَفُّح الإنتَرنِت netbook
حاسوبٌ لَوْحِيٌّ tablet PC
عَتادُ الْحاسوبِ computer hardware
عالِمُ الكمبيوترِ / عالِمُ الْحاسوبِ computer scientist
فأْرةُ الْحاسوبِ (computer) mouse
فيروسُ الْحاسوبِ computer virus
ذاكِرةُ الْحاسوبِ computer memory

ح ف ظ

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

حَفِظَ – يَحْفَظُ to save
الحِفْظ بِاسْم. . . to save as . . .
حِفْظُ التَغْييراتِ save changes

ح م ل

(Full treatment in Chapter 8, 'Health')

حَمَّلَ – يُحَمّلُ to upload (a file); to load (software); to load or burden
تَحميلٌ uploading (a file); loading, burdening
تَحميلُ الأَغاني music upload
جاري التَّحميلِ loading
تَحميلاتٌ uploads

خ د م

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, ‘Work, business and economics’)

قاعدةُ بياناتٍ لِلإنترنت / خادِمٌ / خادومٌ / سِيرْفَر server
حاسوبُ خِدمةِ بروكسي proxy server
مُزَوِّدُ خِدْمةِ الاِتِّصالِ بِالإنتَرنِت internet service provider
خادِمٌ آمِنٌ secure server
مُستَخدِمٌ (مُستَخدمِونَ) user; employer
حِسابُ المُسْتَخدِمِ user account
اسمُ المُسْتَخدِمِ username
واجِهةُ الاِسْتِخدامِ user interface

خ ر ق

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, ‘Politics’)

اِختِراقٌ (اِختراقاتٌ) breakthrough, penetration; hacking
اِختِراقُ أَجْهِزةِ الحاسوبِ / قَرصَنةُ الإنتَرنِت / تَهكيرٌ computer hacking, internet piracy
ناشِطُ اِختِراقِ أَجْهِزةِ الحاسوبِ / قُرصانٌ (قَراصِنةٌ / قَراصينُ) hacktivist
نَشاطُ اِختِراقِ أَجْهِزةِ الحاسوبِ hacktivism

خ ز ن

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, ‘Work, business and economics’)

تَخزينٌ storage; store
وَسيلَةُ تَخزينٍ / جِهازُ تَخزينٍ storage device
تَخزينٌ عَلى الإنتَرنِت web storage
تَخزينٌ مُؤَقَّتٌ لِلْبَياناتِ buffering
تَخزينٌ سَحابِيٌّ cloud storage

خ ص ر

(Full treatment in Chapter 8, ‘Health’)

اِختِصارٌ (اِختِصاراتٌ) shortcut; summarization

خ ف ى

خَفى – يَخفي to hide or conceal
خَفِيَ – يَخفى to be hidden or concealed
خَفِيٌّ / مَخفِيٌّ hidden, concealed; secret, unknown
إخفاءٌ hide; hiding, concealment

No root

(A verb that has been formed through the process of verbing.)

دَرْدَشَ – يُدَرْدِشُ to chat (formed from the noun)
دَرْدَشَةٌ / شّات chat; idle talk, chatter
دَرْدَشةُ الإنتَرنِت chat
غُرْفةُ دَرْدَشةٍ chatroom
دَرْدشَةٌ مَرْئِيّةٌ video chat

د ف ع

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, 'Work, business and economics')

دَفعٌ بِرفْقٍ to nudge or push (on social media)
دَفْعَةٌ (دَفْعاتٌ) a shove, push or nudge (on social media)

د و ل

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

تَداوُلٌ access; alternation, rotation
محاوَلَةُ تَداولٍ access attempt
رَمزُ التَّداوُلِ / كود التَّداوُلِ access code

د و ن

دَوَّنَ – يُدَوِّنُ to blog; to record, register or write down; to book (something)
تَدَوَّنَ – يَتَدَوَّنُ to be recorded or written down
ديوانٌ (دواوينُ) an anthology; account books; governmental offices
ديوانِيٌّ administrative; official
تَدوينٌ blogging; recording, writing down, registering
مَوْقِعُ تَدوينٍ blogging site
تَدوينٌ مَرْئِيٌّ / تَدوينُ فيديو video blogging, vlogging
تَدوينَةٌ (تَدويناتٌ) blog post
تَدويناتٌ ذاتُ عَلاقةٍ related posts
مُدَوِّنٌ (مُدَوِّنونَ) blogger
مُدَوَّنَةٌ (مُدوّنَاتٌ) a record or note; body of laws; pl: writings
مُدَوَّنَةٌ مَرئِيةٌ / مُدَوَّنَةُ فيدْيو video blog, vlog
مُدَوَّنَةٌ صَوْتيّةٌ podcast (literally audioblog)
فَضاءُ المُدَوَّناتِ blogosphere

ر ب ط

رَبَطَ – يَربِطُ to bind or tie up; to tie, fasten or attach
رابطَ – يُرابِطُ to be lined up; to be posted or stationed (of troops)

اِرتَبَطَ – يَرْتبِطُ to be linked or connected; to bind or commit oneself; to be tied
رَبْطٌ connecting, binding, tying, fastening
اِرتِباطٌ connection, link, tie; commitment
رابِطَةٌ / رابِطٌ (رَوابِطُ) link; internet link; union, league
رابِطٌ مُمَوَّلٌ sponsored link
رَوابِطُ مُفيدَةٌ useful links
مَرْبوطٌ connected, bound
مُرْتَبِطٌ (بِ) connected, linked (with)

ر ج ع

(Full treatment in Chapter 4, 'Education')

اِستِرجاعٌ recovery, retrieval; withdrawal
اِستِرجاعُ مُشْتَرَياتِ الموبايل restoring mobile purchases
عَلامَةٌ مَرْجِعِيّةٌ bookmark

ر د د

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

اِرتَدَّ – يَرتَدُّ to bounce (emails); to withdraw or retreat
رَدٌّ (رُدودٌ) answer, reply; rejection
رَدُّ الفعلِ reaction; feedback
رُدودُ فِعلٍ مُحايِدَةٌ neutral feedback
رُدودُ فِعلٍ إيجابِيّةٌ positive feedback
رُدودُ فِعلٍ سَلبيّةٌ negative feedback
اِرتِدادٌ retreat, withdrawal; desertion

ر س ل

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, 'Media')

إرسالٌ submitting, sending, dispatch
مُرسِلٌ (مُرسِلونَ) sender (person); transmitter
مُرسَلٌ إليهِ recipient
صِياغَةُ رِسالَةٍ / كِتابةُ رِسالَةٍ composing a message
رِسالَةٌ نَصّيَّةٌ text message
رِسالَةٌ مَرْئِيَّةٌ video message
رِسالَةٌ صَوْتِيَّةٌ voice message
خِدْمةُ الرِّسالَةِ الْقَصيرَةِ short message service (SMS)
رِسالَةٌ مُعادٌ تَوْجيهُها forwarded messages
مُراسَلَةٌ فَوْرِيّةٌ instant messaging (IM)
تَبادُلُ الصُّوَرِ الجِنْسيّةِ الفاضِحةِ sexting

ر ق ب

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, 'Media')

الرِّقابةُ عِلى الإنتَرنِت internet censorship
مُراقَبةُ الدُّخولِ / مُراقَبةُ التَّداوُلِ access control

ر ق م

رَقَمَ – يَرقُمُ to write; to imprint or mark; to number
رَقَّمَ – يُرَقِّمُ to digitise; to number; to rule
رَقَمٌ (أَرقامٌ) numeral, number
رَقَمٌ قِياسِيٌّ record figure
رَقمِيٌّ digital
كِتابٌ رَقمِيٌّ digital book
ظِلٌّ رَقمِيٌّ digital footprint (literally digital shadow)
صورَةٌ رَقمِيَّةٌ digital image
بَصمةٌ رَقمِيَّةٌ internet identity (literally digital fingerprint)
شَبَكةٌ رَقمِيَّةٌ digital network
إشارَةٌ رَقمِيَّةٌ digital signal
قُوَّةُ الإشارةِ الرَّقمِيَّةِ signal strength

ر م ز

رَمَزَ – يَرْمِزُ to make a sign; to wink or nod; to point
رَمزٌ (رُموزٌ) a sign, nod or wink; symbol; hint, allusion
رُموزُ المَشاعِرِ emoticons
رُموزُ الحاسوبِ computer code
حلُّ الرُّموزَ decoding
رَمْزِيٌّ symbolic; in code (also a boy's name)
كَلِمَةٌ رَمزِيَّةٌ code-word
رِسالَةٌ رَمزِيَّةٌ encoded message
الرَّمزِيَّةُ symbolism
رَمْزِيّاتٌ cipher, code

ر و د

(Full treatment in Chapter 9, 'Earth, nature and the environment')

رائِدٌ (رُوّادٌ) surfer or reader (online); visitor, scout, explorer

س ج ل

(Full treatment in Chapter 4, 'Education')

سِجِلٌّ (سِجِلّاتٌ) list, register; records; archives
سِجِلُّ العَلاقاتِ الشَخصِيّةِ online contacts
تَسْجيلٌ sign-up, register (for mailing list or website)
دُخولٌ / تَسْجيلُ الدُّخولِ log in, sign in
خُروجٌ / تَسْجيلُ الخُروجِ log out, sign off, log off

س ح ب

(Full treatment in Chapter 9, 'Earth, nature and the environment')

سَحَبَ – يَسحَبُ to drag (a file); to pull out or take away; to drag along; to withdraw
السَّحبُ والإِسقاطُ / إسحبْ وأَسقِطْ drag and drop

س ل ك

سَلَكَ – يَسلُكُ to follow or travel (a road); to behave; to proceed or act; to thread (a needle)
سَلَّكَ – يُسَلِّكُ to clean or clear; to clarify; to disentangle
أَسلَكَ – يُسلِكُ to insert; to thread a needle
سِلكٌ (أَسلاكٌ) wire, thread, string; line
سِلكِيٌّ by wire; wire (adj)
لا سِلكِيٌّ wireless, radio (noun, adj)
قناةٌ لاسِلكِيَّةٌ radio channel
اِتّصالاتٌ لاسِلكِيَّةٌ wireless or radio communications
بَثٌّ لاسِلْكِيٌّ فائِقُ الدِقّةِ والسُّرعةِ / وايْ فايْ Wi-Fi
نُقطةٌ ساخِنةٌ لِلْاِتِّصالِ اللّاسِلْكِيّ Wi-Fi hotspot
سُلوكٌ conduct, behaviour; manners, attitude
مَسلكٌ (مَسالِكُ) way, road, path; method

س و د

سَوَّدَ – يُسَوِّدُ to draft; to scribble; to make black
اِسوَدَّ – يَسْوَدُّ to be or become black
سَوادٌ black or dark
أَسوَدُ (سودٌ) black
تَسويدٌ rough draft
مُسْوَدَّةٌ (مُسْوَدّاتٌ) draft; rough copy

ش ب ك

شَبَكَ – يَشبِكُ to entangle; to fasten or attach
شَبَّكَ – يُشَبِّكُ to entwine or entangle; to complicate
تَشَبَّكَ – يَتَشَبَّكُ to be entwined; to be or become complicated
اِشتَبَكَ – يَشتَبِكُ to be or become entangled; to be complicated; to merge or fuse
مَوْقِعُ تَشْبيكٍ اِجْتِماعِيّ social networking site
شَبَكةٌ (شَبكاتٌ / شَبَكٌ) net, snare; network
شَبَكةٌ خُصوصِيَّةٌ extranet
شَبَكةُ الْمعلوماتِ الإلِكترونِيّةِ / شَبكَةُ الإنتَرنِتِ / الشَبَكةُ العَنكبوتيَّةُ internet
شَبَكةُ الإنتَرنِتِ العالَميّةِ / الشَّبَكةُ العالميّةُ world wide web (www)
شَبَكةٌ مَحَلِّيّةٌ local area network (LAN)
شَبَكةٌ مَحلِّيّةٌ لاسِلْكيّةٌ wireless local area network (WLAN)
شَبَكةٌ واسِعةُ النِّطاقِ wide area network (WAN)
عَلى الشَّبَكَةِ online
خارِجُ الشَّبَكةِ offline
دِفاعٌ شَبَكِيٌّ network defence
تَحليلٌ شَبَكِيٌّ network analysis
الشَبَكِيَّةُ the retina (eye)
شُبّاكٌ (شَبابيكُ) network; window
شُبّاكُ التَّذاكِرِ box office
تَشابُكٌ obscurity; confusion

ش خ ص

(Full treatment in Chapter 4, 'Education')

مَوْقِعٌ شَخصِيٌّ personal site
صَفحةٌ شَخصِيّةٌ personal profile
شَبَكةٌ شَخصِيّةٌ personal network

ش ر ط

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

شَريطٌ (شَرائِطُ / أَشرِطَةٌ) strip, line, band, ribbon; tape, film
شَريطُ الأَدَواتِ toolbar
شَريطُ المَهامِّ task bar

ش ر ك

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, 'Work, business and economics')

اِشتَرَكَ – يَشْتَرِكُ to subscribe; to enter into partnership or collaborate
اِشتِراكٌ (اِشتِراكاتٌ) subscription; partnership, collaboration

إلْغاءُ الاِشتِراكِ unsubscribe
شَرِكةٌ إلِكترونيَّةٌ online company
مُشارِكٌ / مُشتَرِكٌ (مُشارِكونَ / مُشْتَرِكونَ) subscriber (to a blog)
مُشارَكةٌ partnership, collaboration, cooperation

ش غ ل

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, 'Work, business and economics')

شَغَّلَ – يُشَغِّلُ to load (software); to engage; to work or produce
تَشغيلٌ loading; computer processing; employment

No root

(A verb that has been formed through the process of verbing.)

شَفَّرَ – يُشَفِّرُ to encrypt or encode (formed from the noun)
شِفرٌ cipher, code
شِفْرَةٌ / شيفرَةٌ cipher, code
حَلُّ الشِفرةِ to decode
تَشفيرٌ encryption; authentication
فَكَّ التَّشفيرَ to decrypt
فَكُّ التَّشفيرِ decryption
مُفتاحُ التَّشفيرِ العامّ / تَشفيرٌ غيرُ مُتناظِرٍ public key encryption
كَلِمةُ سِرٍّ مُشَفَّرةٍ encrypted password

ش ه د

(Full treatment in Chapter 2, 'Law and order')

مُشاهَدَةٌ (مُشاهَداتٌ) watching things online; seeing, viewing
عَدَدُ مُشاهَداتِ الصَّفْحةِ page views
إلْغاءُ المُشاهَدةِ to un-watch (things online)

ش و ش

شَوَّشَ – يُشَوِّشُ to muddle or confuse; to disturb or confound
تَشَوَّشَ – يَتَشَوَّشُ to be confused or confounded; to be disturbed; to be ill
شاشَةٌ (شاشاتٌ) screen; cloth
اسمُ الشّاشَةِ / اسمُ الدُخولِ screenname, username
لَقطَةُ شاشةٍ screenshot
شاشةُ لَمْسٍ touchscreen

ص ف ح

(Full treatment in Chapter 4, 'Education')

تَصَفَّحَ – يَتَصَفَّحُ to browse; to leaf or thumb through (book); to scrutinise
صَفحَةٌ (صَفحاتٌ) page, sheet; surface, exterior
صَفحَةٌ إلِكترونِيَّةٌ webpage
الصَّفحَةُ الرَّئيسيَّةُ homepage
تَصَفُّحٌ browsing; examination, scrutiny
تَصَفُّحٌ مُبَوَّبٌ tabbed browsing
تَصَفُّحُ شَبكةِ الإنتَرنِت surfing, browsing the net
تَصَفُّحُ المَعْلوماتِ أَثْناءَ التَّجوالِ data roaming
سِجِلُّ المُتَصفِّحِ / كوكي cookie (web)
مُتَصَفِّحُ الويب web browser
سِجِلُّ المُتَصَفِّحِ browser history

ص ي د

صادَ – يَصيدُ to catch, ensnare or trap; to hunt or hunt down
تَصَيَّدَ – يَتَصَيَّدُ to troll (online); to hunt for prey; to catch
اِصطادَ – يَصْطادُ to catch in a trap; to hunt
صَيْدٌ hunting; hunt
صَيْدُ السَّمكِ fishing
صَيّادٌ (صَيّادونَ) hunter, fisher
صَيّادُ السَّمَكِ fishermen
مِصيَدَةٌ (مَصايدُ) trap, snare, net; fishing grounds
تَصَيُّدٌ trolling (online); catching
رَسائِلُ التَّصَيُّدِ phishing emails
مَوْقِعُ تَصَيُّدٍ phishing site
تَصَيُّدٌ عَبْرَ الإنتَرنِت phishing
مُتَصَيِّدٌ (مُتَصَيِّدونَ) phisher

ض ر ب

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, 'Work, business and economics')

ضَربَةٌ (ضَرباتٌ) hits (internet); a knock, punch or blow; push
عَدَدُ ضَرباتِ الصَّفْحةِ page hits

ض ي ف

(Full treatment in Chapter 6, 'Culture, religion and society')

اِستَضافَ – يَستَضيفُ to host (websites); to invite (someone) as a guest

اِستِضافةُ مَواقِعٍ web hosting
مُسْتَضيفُ مَواقِعٍ host
اِستِضافَةٌ hosting

ط ب ق

(Full treatment in Chapter 2, 'Law and order')

تَطْبيقٌ (تَطْبيقاتٌ) application, app; adaptation
تَطْبيقُ الْويب web application
مُطَوِّرُ التَّطْبيقاتِ application developer
مَتجَرُ التَّطْبيقاتِ application store, app store

ع ب ر

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, 'Media')

تَعبيرٌ (تَعبيراتٌ) expression, phrase, term; assertion
تَعبيراتٌ اِنفِعاليّةٌ emoticons

ع ر ض

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

عَرضُ شَرائِحٍ slideshow
عُروضٌ تَقديمِيَّةٌ presentations

ع ل ق

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, 'Media')

عَلَّقَ – يُعَلِّقُ to comment; to remark or state; to tie
تَعليقاتٌ حَوْلُ البائِعِ seller feedback

ع ل م

(Full treatment in Chapter 4, 'Education')

أُعلومةٌ (أُعلوماتٌ / أَعاليمُ) tag
مَعلوماتٌ knowledge; information, data
مَعلوماتٌ خاصّةٌ personal information
أَمنُ المَعلوماتِ information security
مَعلوماتِيَّةٌ information technology (IT)
تِكنولوجيا المَعلوماتِ / تَقنِيَّةُ المَعلوماتِ information technology (IT)

نِظامُ المَعلوماتِ information system
تَقَنِيَّةُ تِكنولوجيا المَعلوماتِ والإتِّصالاتِ Information and Communications Technology (ICT)
عَصْرُ المَعلوماتِ information age
مُجْتَمَعُ المَعلوماتِ information society
الطَّريقُ السَّريعُ لِلمَعلوماتِ the information superhighway
الوَعْيُ المَعلوماتِيُّ digital literacy
فَضاءٌ مَعلوماتِيٌّ cyberspace

غ ر د

غَرِدَ – يَغرَدُ to sing; to twitter (a bird); to tweet (online)
غَرَّدَ – يُغَرِّدُ to sing; to twitter (a bird); to tweet (online)
تَغَرَّدَ – يَتَغَرَّدُ to sing; to twitter; to tweet (online)
غَرَدٌ / غَريدٌ / تَغريدٌ song, singing; twittering
تَغريدَةٌ (تَغريداتٌ) a tweet
إعادةُ التَّغريدِ retweeting
مُغَرِّدٌ (مُغرِّدونَ) singing, twittering; twitter users, tweeters
أَرسَلَ رِسالةً بِاسْتِخدام تَويتَر to twitter
تويتَر twitter
رِسالةُ تويتَر twitter message
تابِعونا عَلى التِّويتَر follow us on twitter

غ ل ق

غَلَقَ – يَغلِقُ to shut, close, lock or bolt
إغلاقٌ collapse; closing, shutting
مُغلَقٌ closed, shut, blocked; obscure

غ م ز

غَمَزَ – يَغْمِزُ to wink; to blink; to signal; to feel or touch
تَغامزَ – يَتَغامزُ to wink at one another
غَمزَةٌ (غَمزاتٌ) signal, sign, wink, hint
غَمّازَةٌ dimple

ف ع ل

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

تَفعيلٌ activation
تَفعيلُ الْحِسابِ verifying or activating an account
تَفاعُلِيٌّ interactive

No root

فيديو video
مِلَفُّ فيديو video file
مَقْطَعُ فيديو / فيديو كْليب video clip
نِظامُ لُعبةِ الفيديو video game console

No root

فيسْبوك Facebook
حَمْلةُ فِيسْبوك Facebook campaign
تابِعونا عِلى الفيسْبوك follow us on Facebook
البَحْثُ عَن شَخْصٍ مُعَيَّنٍ عَلى الفيسْبوك to search for someone on Facebook

ق ر ص

قُرصٌ (أَقراصٌ) a round, flat loaf of bread; a plate; a disc
قُرصٌ جامِدٌ hard disc
قُرصٌ مَضْغوطٌ / قُرصٌ مدَمَّجٌ / أُسْطُوانةٌ مَضغوطَةٌ compact disc (CD)
قُرصٌ رَقمِيٌّ digital video disc (DVD)
قُرصٌ صَلبٌ hard drive
وَحَدةُ تَشْغيلِ الأَقراصِ disc drive

ق ط ع

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, 'Work, business and economics')

اِنقَطعَ – يَنقَطِعُ to log off
اِنقطاعٌ logged-off

ك ل م

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, 'Media')

كَلِمَةٌ (كَلِماتٌ) word, speech, utterance, remark
كَلِمَةُ المُرورِ / كَلِمَةُ السِّرِّ password
قُوّةُ كَلِمةِ السِّرِّ / قُوّةُ كَلِمةِ الْمُرورِ password strength
الكَلِماتُ الأَساسِيَّةُ / الكَلِماتُ المِفتاحِيَّةُ keywords

ل ف ف

مِلَفٌّ (مِلَفّاتٌ) file
صيغَةُ المِلَفِّ file type
مُشارَكةُ المِلَفّاتِ file sharing

مِلَفّاتٌ مُرفَقَةٌ attachments
مِلَفّاتُ الاِرتِباطِ internet cookies

ل و ح

لَوحَةٌ (لَوحاتٌ) board; blackboard
لَوحَةُ المَفاتيحِ keyboard
اِختَصاراتُ لَوحَةِ المَفاتيحِ keyboard shortcuts
لَوحَةٌ لَمسيّةٌ touchpad
لَوحَةُ التَّحَكُّمِ control panel
لَوحَةُ القِيادَةِ dashboard

م س ح

ماسِحٌ ضَوْئِيٌّ / ماسِحَةٌ scanner
مَسحُ الْعينِ retina scan

ن ب ه

(Full treatment in Chapter 7, 'Family and feelings')

تَنبيهاتٌ notifications
تَشْغيلُ التَنبيهاتِ notifications on
إيقافُ تَشغيلِ التَنبيهاتِ notifications off
تَنبيهاتُ إبلاغٍ بِالتَّسليمِ delivery status notifications

ن ز ل

(Full treatment in Chapter 6, 'Culture, religion and society')

نَزَّلَ – يُنَزِّلُ to download (a file); to unload; to lower or make descend; to diminish
تَنزيلٌ downloading
جاري التَّنزيلِ downloading
تَنزيلُ الأَغاني music download
مِلَفٌّ قابِلٌ لِلتَّنزيلِ downloadable file
تَنزيلاتٌ downloads

ن س خ

نَسَخَ – يَنسَخُ to copy or transcribe; to cancel (contract); to repeal (law); to abolish
ناسَخَ – يُناسِخُ to replace
تَناسَخَ – يَتَناسَخُ to follow successively
اِستَنسَخَ – يَستَنسِخُ to copy or transcribe

نَسخٌ copying, transcription; abolition, cancellation
نَسخٌ اِحتياطِيٌّ backup (data)
أَرشيفٌ اِحتياطِيٌّ backup archive
نُسخَةٌ (نُسَخٌ) copy; transcript
نُسخَةٌ نَصِّيَّةٌ text version
نُسخةٌ كَربونِيَّةٌ carbon copy (CC)
نُسخةٌ كَربونِيَّةٌ مَخفِيَّةٌ blind carbon copy (BCC)
الاِستنساخُ copying; cloning

ن س ق

نَسَقَ – يَنسُقُ to format (computer); to arrange or set up
نَسَّقَ – يُنَسِّقُ to place in order, arrange or set up
تَنَسَّقَ – يَتَنَسَّقُ to be well-ordered or arranged; to be disposed
تَناسَقَ – يَتَناسَقُ to be well-ordered or arranged; to be disposed
نَسْقٌ / نَسَقٌ order, arrangement, alignment; sequence, system, method
تَنسيقٌ setting-up (computer); ordering, arrangement
تَناسُقٌ arrangement, order; symmetry
مُتَناسِقٌ well-ordered, regular, symmetrical

ن ط ق

(Full treatment in Chapter 2, 'Law and order')

نِطاقٌ فَرعِيٌّ sub-domain
اسْمُ النِّطاقِ domain name

ن ظ م

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

نِظامٌ (أَنظِمَةٌ / نُظُمٌ) system; method; order, rule, law; organisation; regime
فَشَلُ النِّظامِ system failure
نِظامُ العَدِّ الثُّنائِيِّ binary code

ن ف ذ

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, 'Work, business and economics')

نَفَذَ – يَنْفَذُ to pierce or penetrate; to arrive or reach; to open (a door or window)
نافِذةٌ (نَوافِذُ) window
نافِذةٌ مُنبَثِقَةٌ / نَوافِذُ مُنبَثِقَةٌ pop-up window
نَوافِذُ إعلانيّةٌ مُنبَثِقَةٌ pop-up ads
مانِعُ النَّوافِذِ المُنبَثِقَةِ pop-up blocker

ن ق ر

(Full treatment in Chapter 9, 'Earth, nature and the environment')

نَقَرَ – يَنقُرُ to tap or click (an icon); to dig or excavate; to pierce
بِنقرةٍ واحدةٍ with one click

ن ق ل

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, 'Media')

اِنتَقِلْ إلى scroll
اِنتَقِلْ إلى أَعْلى scroll up
اِنتَقِلْ إلى أَسْفَل scroll down

ن ك ز

نَكَزَ – يَنْكُزُ to poke (online)

و ج ه

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, 'Media')

تَوجيهُ الأَبَويْنِ parental guidance
التَّوجيهُ routing

و س ط

(Full treatment in Chapter 2, 'Law and order')

واسِطَةٌ / وَسيطَةٌ (وسائِطُ) the means; a medium
وَسائِطُ مُتَعَدِّدَةٌ / وَسائِطُ سَمْعيّةٌ وبَصَرِيَّةٌ multimedia
وَسائِطُ متَعَدِّدَةٌ تَفاعُلِيّةٌ interactive multimedia

و س ل

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, 'Media')

وَسيلَةٌ (وَسائِلُ) the means; medium; device
وَسائِلُ الإيضاحِ السَّمعِيَّةُ والْبَصَرِيّةُ audio-visual aids

و ص ل

وَصَلَ – يَصِلُ to connect, link, join, unite or combine
واصَلَ – يُواصِلُ to be connected; to continue or persist; to proceed persist

تَوصَّلَ – يَتَوصَّلُ to obtain access; to arrive or reach
تَواصَلَ – يَتَواصَلُ to be interconnected
اِتَّصلَ – يَتَّصِلُ to connect (online); to log on; to be joined, attached or connected; to unite
صِلَةٌ (صِلاتٌ) link, bond, junction, connection; relation; kinship
وَصْلٌ (أَوْصالٌ) union, combination; relation, link, connection
وَصلَةٌ / وُصلَةٌ (وَصلاتٌ / وُصلاتٌ) connection, junction; fastening, link, attachment
وُصلَةُ بياناتٍ data link
وُصولٌ arrival, attainment; receipt; voucher
الوُصولُ المَفتوحُ open access
الموصِلُ Mosul (in Iraq)
تَوصيلٌ uniting, joining, connecting; communication, transmission; execution
تَوصيلَةٌ connection; contact
مُواصَلَةٌ (مُواصَلاتٌ) connection; continuity; pl: lines of communication[1]
إيصالٌ (إيصالاتٌ) joining, connecting; communication; transport; union
تَوَاصُلٌ continuity; continuance
التَّواصُلُ الاِجتماعِيُّ social networking
شبكَةُ التَّواصُلِ الاِجتِماعِيّ social networks
مَوْقِعُ تَواصُلٍ اِجتِماعِيّ social networking site
اِتِّصالٌ connectedness; unitedness, union; juncture, link, connection
اِتِّصالٌ (اِتِّصالاتٌ) contact, liaison; connectedness; tuning in; pl: telecommunications
اِتِّصالٌ عَن بُعْدٍ remote log-on
اِتِّصالٌ فَوْرِيٌّ instant messaging
سُرْعةُ الاِتِّصالِ connection speed
قَنَواتُ الاِتِّصالِ communication channels
الاِتِّصالاتُ البَعيدَةُ telecommunications
تَقنِياتُ المَعلوماتِ والاِتّصالاتِ IT and communications
مُتَّصِلٌ online; continued, incessant, uninterrupted, continuous
غَيْرُ مُتَّصِلٍ offline

و ق ع

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

مَوْقِعٌ (مَواقِعُ) website, site; position
مَوْقِعٌ إباحِيٌّ porn site
مَوْقِعٌ إخبارِيٌّ news site
مَوْقِعٌ آمِنٌ secure site
مَوْقِعُ تَعارُفٍ dating site
مَوْقِعُ تبادُلِ المَرئِيّاتِ video sharing site
مَوْقِعُ تَمْويلٍ جَماعِيّ crowdfunding site
مَوْقِعٌ مَحظورٌ blocked site

مَوْقِعُ مُشارَكةِ الأَغاني music sharing site
مَوْقِعُ مُشارَكةِ الصُّوَرِ photo sharing site
مَوْقِعُ ويكي wiki site
اِتِّفاقيَّةُ خِدمَةِ المَوقِعِ website's terms of use
مُديرُ المَوقِعِ webmaster
عُنوانُ مَوقِعِ الإنتَرنِت website address
نِظامُ تَحديدِ المَوقِعِ العالَمِيّ Global Positioning System (GPS)
مُصَمِّمُ المَواقِعِ website designer
تَصميمُ المَواقِعِ الإلِكترونِيَّةِ website design

Note

1 In some dialects this is also used to mean 'transportation'.

Useful terms مُصطَلَحاتٌ مُفيدَةٌ

(These terms are largely calques or loanwords.)

إخلاءُ المَسْؤوليّةِ legal disclaimer
إس إم إس short message service (SMS)
أَسْئِلَةٌ شائِعةٌ frequently asked questions (FAQS)
اِستِكشافُ الأخْطاءِ وإصْلاحُها troubleshooting
إشعاراتٌ notifications
الإعداداتُ settings
الأفتار avatar
الأنْدْرويْد Android
البروفايل profile
البِطاقَةُ الذَّكِيَّةُ smart card
التَّزامُنُ syncing
التَّقييماتُ ratings
التِلْفازُ الذّكيّ smart TV
الجيلُ الثالِثُ / ثْري جي 3G
الجيلُ الرّابِعُ / فور جي 4G
الخِياراتُ options
الدَّعْمُ الفَنّيُّ technical support
المُلاحَظاتُ والإقتِراحاتُ feedback and suggestions
المُواصَفاتُ specifications
أيْقونةٌ (أيْقوناتٌ) icon
بايْت byte
بروكسي proxy
تَأثيراتٌ خاصَّةٌ special effects
تَغْيير الْحَجْمِ resize

تِقَنِيَّة البْلو تووث Bluetooth
تيرا بايت terabyte (TB)
ثُلاثِيُّ الأَبعادِ three-dimensional, 3D
جدارٌ نارِيٌّ / جِدارُ الْحِمايَةِ firewall
جيجا بايْت gigabyte (GB)
حَلَقَةٌ link
خَدَماتُ تَعارُفٍ وصَداقةٍ عَبْرَ الإنتَرنِت online dating
خوارزميَّةٌ / خوارزمٌ algorithm
سَمّاعَةُ الرَّأسِ headphones
صيغةٌ (صِيَغٌ) format
فلاش "يو اِس بي" USB flash drive
كود code
كيلو بايْت kilobyte (KB)
مُستقبِلٌ receiver
مَصفوفَةٌ matrix
مُعطَيَةٌ (مُعطيَاتٌ) data
مَهْووسٌ بِالتِّكْنولوجيا / غيك geek
موبايلٌ (موبايلاتٌ) mobiles
ميغا بايْت megabyte (MB)
هاتِفٌ ذَكِيٌّ smartphone
هاشتاجٌ / كَلِمَةٌ مِفتاحِيّةٌ (هاشتاجاتٌ / كَلِماتٌ مِفتاحِيّةٌ) hashtag

Exercises

1 Give the roots of the following words:

بَرنامَجٌ
بَريدٌ
بَوّاباتٌ
تَدوينٌ
مُتابِعٌ
مُتَصَيِّدٌ
مَحجوبٌ

2 Using as many of the words above as you can, compose three sentences.

3 Give the plural of the following words:

أَداةٌ
أُعلومةٌ
جِهازٌ
رابِطَةٌ
رَمزٌ
قُرصٌ

قُرصانٌ
مُدَوِّنٌ
مُؤتَمَرٌ

4 Translate these sentences into Arabic:

a My best friend is a computer programmer.
b Some fashion bloggers earn more money than doctors and lawyers.
c Online fraud is very common nowadays.
d Most people receive at least five phishing emails on a daily basis.
e I don't agree with internet censorship except for children and minors.
f It is important to save a backup of all your computer documents.
g Sadly, children as young as twelve have access to porn sites. Parental guidance is essential.
h Pop-up ads are very annoying.
i I love internet shopping.

5 Translate the following into English:

– من مَحاسنِ الإنتَرنِتّ أنَّ حُريَّتها لا حُدودَ لها ولا تَستطيعُ أيُّ حُكومَةٍ في أيِّ بَلَدٍ السَّيطرةَ عَليها.
– أدَّى التَّقدُّمُ الهائِلُ والمستَمرُّ في حقلِ الاِتّصالاتِ بمجالاتِها المختَلِفةِ إلى تَحسينِ ظُروفِ الحَياةِ لكثيرٍ من شُعوبِ بِلادِ الغربِ. ولكنَّ المشكلةَ الكُبرى هيَ أنَّ كثيراً من الشُّعوب في الدُّولِ الفقيرَةِ لا تستطيعُ الإستفادةَ من هذِهِ التكنولوجيا الحَديثَةِ. هذا بِالرَّغم من أنَّ معظمَ المَوادِّ الأَوَّلِيَّةِ الَّتي تُستَخدَمُ في صِناعةِ التَّقنِيّاتِ يَتمُّ إنتاجُها في البِلادِ النَّاميةِ.
– أَصبحَ الهاتفُ الجوَّالُ من أَهمِّ المُقتَنياتِ في هذا العَصرِ وأَصبحَ الاستغناءُ عَنهُ أَمراً صعباً لِلغايةِ حيثُ أَصبحَ المَرءُ لا يستطيعُ مغادَرةَ البيتِ دونَ اِصطحابهِ. فأَنتَ تَرى الهاتفَ الجوَّالَ الذّكِيَّ لدى الكِبارِ والصِّغارِ، ولدى العامِلِ والعاطِلِ، ولدى الغَنِيِّ والفقيرِ على حدٍّ سَواءٍ.

6 Translate into Arabic:

The internet has made distance learning available to more people, all over the world. Nowadays, many universities have online courses for both enrolled students and distance learners. In some instances, the lessons are pre-recorded and then made available online. In others, the teacher gives a lesson live at an arranged time and students can ask questions resulting in more interactive lessons.

7 Translate this passage into English.

كشَفَتْ دِراساتٌ حَديثَةٌ عَن أنَّ الهواتِفَ الذَّكِيَّةَ تُؤثِّرُ بطريقةٍ سَلبيةٍ على حَياةِ الأُسرَةِ. وحَسبَ استِفتاءٍ قامتْ بِهِ وَزارةُ الصِحّةِ، أَقرَّ 69% ممن شاركوا فيه بالآثارِ السَّلبِيَّةِ لِلاستخدامِ المُفرطِ لِهذِهِ الأَجهزةِ داخِلَ المنزلِ. وأشاروا إلى أَنَّ استخدامَ الهواتِفِ الذَّكيّةِ في البيتِ يَشغَلُهم عن بَقيّةِ أفرادِ الأُسرَةِ. كما تشيرُ الدِّراسَةُ إلى أنَّ 25% من أَفرادِ المجتمعِ يَقضونَ ما بينَ ساعتيْنِ إلى أَربعِ ساعاتٍ يومياً في استخدامِ الهاتِفِ و25% يقضونَ أَقلَّ من ساعتَيْنِ يَومِياً وحوالي 50% (ومعظمهم ما بين سن 15 إلى 45) يَقضونَ أكثرَ من أَربعِ ساعاتٍ يَومِيّاً.

8 Read the following passage and then write your own paragraph about the pros and cons of the internet.

هناكَ من يَعتقِدُ أن شَبَكَةَ الإنتَرنِت وما تُقدِّمَهُ من مَعلوماتٍ جاهِزةٍ في كُل المجالاتِ هي إحدى أَهمّ أَسبابِ العُزوفِ عنِ القِراءَةِ. وهناكَ آخرونَ يُلقونَ اللَّومَ على الحُكوماتِ وسياساتِها الرَّسميَّةِ التّي لا تُشَجِّعُ المُواطِنَ على المُطالَعةِ. وهناكَ من يَلومُ الآباءَ والمعلمينَ على تَقصيرِهِم في حَثِّ الشَّبابِ وتعويدِهم على القِراءَةِ مُنذُ الصِّغَر.

9 Read the following passage and then answer the questions in English.

إنَّ الإدمانَ على استخدامِ الإنتَرنِتَ ظاهرةٌ يكادُ لا يَنجو منها أيُّ مستخدِمٍ للإنتَرنِت. وهيَ ظاهرةٌ شائِعةٌ وذاتُ عواقِبَ وَخيمةٍ قد لا نُدرِكُ مدى خُطورَتِها إلاّ بعدَ مُرورِ مَزيدٍ من الوَقتِ.
فقد تَبيَّن أنَّ الأَطفالَ أو الشَّبابَ الذين يَستخدِمونَ الإنتَرنِت لساعاتٍ طويلةٍ يُعانونَ من الكَسَلِ وقلَّةِ التَّركيزِ والعُزلَةِ.
لذا، يَتَوجَّبُ على الآباءِ أنْ يقوموا بِدورِهم في مُراقَبةِ سُلوكِ أَبنائِهم تِجاهَ هذهِ المُشكِلَةِ وأنْ يُحدِّدوا لهم فترةً زَمنِيَّةً مُعيّنَةً يُمكنُهم خِلالَها اِستخدامَ الإنتَرنِت، وأنْ يكونوا أكثرَ حَزماً في هذا المَجالِ.

a According to the passage, what is a widespread phenomenon?
b Who is likely to suffer from this?
c How are children affected by this?
d What actions should parents take?

Answer key

Chapter 1: Politics

1)

أَمرٌ / إمارةٌ / أَميرٌ
جَلسَةٌ / مَجلِسٌ / جالِسٌ
شَرطٌ / مِشرَطٌ / شُرطَةٌ

مَلِكٌ / مَلَكِيَّةٌ / مَمْلَكةٌ
نِظامٌ / تَنظيمٌ / مُنظَّمَةٌ
وَزيرٌ / وِزارةٌ / وُزراءُ

2)

ر ه ب
ب د د
س ل ح
ح ر ر
ح ش د
ح ك م
س ل ط

س و س
س ي ط ر
ق ن ب ل
ع ر ض
م ل ك
أ م ر
و ز ر

3)

صارَعَ المُتسابِقُ أمواجَ البحرِ المُتَلاطمة.
غَزا الجيشُ البلادَ المُجاورةَ ورَوَّعَ سُكّانَها.

اِستَقَرَّ أخي الآن في اليابان.
اِنتَخَبَ الرئيسُ نائباً جَديداً.
سلَّمَ المَلِكُ الحُكمَ لوليِّ العهدِ بعدَ مرضِهِ.

4)

سَيِّدٌ master, lord
مَدَدٌ help, assistance
أُمَّةٌ a nation or people
بادِرةٌ precursor, sign
بَلَدٌ country, town
تَحديدٌ limitation, restriction
ثائِرٌ rebel, insurgent

خائِنٌ treacherous; traitor
دِرعٌ armour, shield
رَهنٌ hostage
ظاهِرَةٌ phenomenon
عَسْكَرٌ soldier; military
عَميلٌ agent, representative
فَريقٌ team, party

مُداوَلَةٌ negotiation, deliberation
مَلَكٌ angel
مَلْجأٌ refuge, retreat
مَوطِنٌ native land
مَيْدانٌ square, field, domain
نائِبٌ MP; deputy
واشٍ traitor
وَقِيعَةٌ event; catastrophe

5)

يَستَقِرُّ
يَستَنجِدُ
يَشتَبِكُ
يُوفِدُ
يَتَعاوَنُ
يَتَقَدَّمُ
يَتَوَزَّرُ
يُشاغِبُ
يَشجُبُ
يُصَوِّتُ
يَقْمَعُ
يُمَثِّلُ
يَنوبُ
يُهادِنُ

6)

تَدار الانتخابات في المَملكةِ المُتَّحِدةِ مَحلياً. إذ يتقدمُ معظمُ المُرشحينَ ليرشِّحوا أنفسَهم بالنيابةِ على أحزابهم السِّياسِيَّة المختلَفة. مُعظم الأحزابِ يُمثلها زعيمٌ واحدٌ أو ناطقٌ باسمها. وهؤلاء الزُعماء هم الذين يكونون مُرشَّحين ومُؤهِّلين لمنصبِ رئيسِ الوزراء. ولكنَّ عمليةَ الانتخاباتِ تختلف تماماً في الولاياتِ المُتَّحِدةِ عما هيَ عليهِ في المَملكةِ المُتَّحِدة. ففي الولايات المتحدة يختار كلٌّ من الأحزاب الرَّئيسية مرشَّحيْنِ اثنيْنِ لخوضِ الانتخابات. وبعد ذلكَ يقومُ الشَّعبُ باختيارِ الرَّئيس.

7)

- The British Prime Minister, David Cameron, resigned the day before yesterday after the referendum about the British exit from the European Union.
- The foreign minister in Britain requested an urgent summit meeting to explore a solution for the war in Syria.
- 50 dead in the most violent air strikes on Baghdad.
- The officials in the organisation of Refugee Rights declared that the UK is exploring the applications of 1000 Africans (including 300 children) requesting asylum.
- Five bombs exploded the night before last in the Iraqi capital of Baghdad.
- The Russian President meets the Syrian President to explore the question of weapons and the war against the so-called Islamic State, in addition to exploring the Syrian future.
- The Italian foreign minister held Bashar Al-Asad's regime primarily responsible for the breach of the truce in Syria.

8)

أ) البيتُ الأبيضُ يَشجبُ اِستخدامَ الأسلِحَةِ الكيماويَّةِ في الحربِ في سوريا.
ب) تقومُ كلٌّ من المَملَكةِ المُتَّحدةِ والولايات المُتَّحدةِ ببيعِ أسلِحَةٍ لكلٍّ من طرَفَيِ النِّزاع.

9)

جاوَرَ	حارَبَ
اِستَسلَمَ	قاوَمَ
حَصَرَ	سَيْطَرَ (على)
أَسرَّ	

10)

a) The refugee was arrested for having ties with Daesh/Isis.
b) He was accused of being affiliated with a terrorist organisation and for planning bomb attacks.
c) He will go in front of the judge this coming Monday.
d) The refugee has now been arrested three times.
e) The American embassy released a warning to its citizens.
f) The embassy advised its citizens to avoid all touristic places.

11)

- Israel's current stance on the peace process is ridiculous.
- The American President Barack Obama confirmed that he had no plans currently to participate in the peace efforts in the Middle East.
- The Arab-Israeli conflict is one of the most important issues that influences the general world opinion and the Arab opinion equally.

12)

The Arab Spring

What is known as the Arab Spring started on the 17th of December 2010 when the Tunisian citizen Muhammad Bouazizi immolated himself as an expression of his anger. This was after the impounding of his cart from which he used to sell fruit and vegetables, after the death of his father, to support his family which consisted of nine people, one of whom was disabled.

What angered him most was that the policewoman (Fadiya Hamdi) slapped him across the face in front of everyone, which in turn made him burst into tears of shame. After that, he attempted to meet with someone in charge to make a complaint but to no avail.

He then headed to the town hall and stood in front of it and covered himself with a flammable liquid and set himself on fire. The next day, the residents of the area Sidi Bouzeed came out protesting in support of Bouazizi and in protest against unemployment and the marginalisation of people from that district. This

led to clashes with the security forces which turned into a popular uprising all over Tunisia. This Intifada resulted in the resignation of the President, Zine el-Abidine, and his fleeing from the country. This started the Tunisian Revolution, which was the first revolution of the Arab Spring.

Chapter 2: Law

1)

جُرْمٌ / جرائِمُ / مُجْرِمٌ
حُكمٌ / حُكومَةٌ / مَحْكَمةٌ
شِراعٌ / شريعَةٌ / شارِعٌ
قِسمٌ / أقْسامٌ / تَقسيمٌ
وَساطَةٌ / وَسيطٌ / واسِطةٌ

2)

ب ر ز
ر ش و
د ل ل
ع ف و
ف ر ض
ب ر ه ن
ب ص م
No root
ز و ر
س ج ن
No root
ع ر ق ل
ع ز ل
س م ح
س و ي
غ ص ب

3)

– جَهلُ العمّالِ عَرقَلَ عملَ المَشروعِ.
– بَرهنَ المُحامي على براءةِ المتَّهم بِأكثرَ من دليل.

4)

– أَنكرَ رئيسُ الشَّركةِ تُهمةَ الارتِشاء.
– لا تجادلْ والدَيْكَ ومعلميك.
– جَرَّمَ القاضي اللِّصَّ الذي سطا على البنكِ قبلَ شهرَيْن.
– حَقَّقتْ الشُرطةُ مع الشابِّ المتَّهمِ بالاعتداءِ على جارنا.
– أُحبُّ مشاهدةَ أفلامِ الرُعب.

5)

خَديعةٌ
إدِّعاءٌ
شِرّيرٌ
كِذبةٌ
بَلْطَجِيٌّ
تَحْليلٌ
تَفتيشٌ
جِدالٌ

سَفَّاحٌ
شَكوى
عَهدٌ
فَتوى
مُحامٍ
مَنْصِبٌ
وَصيَّةٌ

6)

يُبْرِئُ
يَستَجوِبُ
يَسْتَغِشُّ
يِسْتَنطِقُ
يِستَوْثِقُ
يَعْتَقِلُ
يُقْنِعُ
يَتَخانَقُ
يَتَشاتَمُ
يُحَتِّمُ
يُحَلِّفُ
يَعْقِدُ
يُشَرِّعُ
يَعْدِلُ

7)

أ) هناكَ منعٌ للتَّجولِ الليلَة في جَميعِ أنحاءِ المَدينَةِ.
ب) كلُّ شخصٍ يملكُ الحقَّ في محاكمةٍ عادلةٍ.
ت) يوجد عادةً اثنا عشرَ مُحلَّفاً في قضايا المَحكمةِ العليا.
ج) اتُّهِم الشّاهدُ بحَلفِ اليمينِ الكاذبِ.
ح) رفعتْ جارتُنا على رَئيسها في العملِ دعوى قَضائيّةً بِتُهمةِ التَّحرُّشِ الجِنسيّ.
خ) هربَ الرَّجلُ عندما حاول رجالُ الشرطةِ القبضَ عليه.
د) عندما أَدرك القاضي أنَّ الولدَ ليس لَهُ أي سوابقَ أَطلق سراحَهُ بعد أنْ أعطاهُ تَحذيراً.
ذ) كان مرعوباً من السِّجن لدرجةِ أنَهُ قرّرَ نَكْلَ الكَفالة.
ر) لا اعتقدُ أنَهُ يجبُ وَضع السُّجناء في الحَبس الإنفرادي.
ز) من المعروفِ أنَّ التَّعذيبَ يُمارَسُ في السُّجونِ بِشكلٍ منتَظَم.

8)

- There has been an increase in crime rates in the capital during the recent years and an increase in the percentage of home burglaries and electronic thefts. And there has been a decline in the percentage of car thefts.
- Laws change from one country to another.
- Developing countries are known for their lack of adherence to human rights.
- There are many crimes that take place in London, amongst them are financial crimes, sexual crimes, murder and legal infractions.
- Amman police have arrested two university students for attempting to hack government internet sites. In a police statement it was stated that the two students have admitted their guilt/confessed.
- The number of victims of violence in London has declined during the month of March.

9)

أَثبتَ	زورٌ
بَرَّأَ	أَباحَ
حَلَّلَ	

10)

– تحايلَ اللِّصُّ على المرأةِ وسرقَ نقودَها.
– خَدَعَ التّاجرُ عمي لأنَّهُ قبضَ ثمنَ البضاعةِ ولم يُسلِّمْها لَهُ.
– غَشَّ البائِعُ الحليبَ بإضافةِ الماءِ إليهِ.
– نَصبَ الرجلُ على شَريكِهِ وهَربَ إلى مصر.

11)

عادةً، إذا قُبض عليك مُتلبِّساً بارتكاب جريمةٍ فسوف تُلقي الشُّرطةُ القبضَ عليك. ثم تقودك إلى مركز الشُرطة. وهناك يتم تفتيشك وأخذُ بصماتِك. وفي بعض الحالات تبقى في السجنِ حتّى موعد المُحاكمة. وهذا يعتمدُ على إمكانيَّةِ الحصولِ على كفالةٍ أو عدمِ الْحصولِ عليها. اذا حصلتَ على كفالةٍ يُمكنُكَ العودة إلى بيتِكَ لحينِ موعدِ المُحاكَمةِ. وبعد صدورِ قَرارِ الْمحكَمَةِ، يُمكنُكَ إذا أردت، أن تُقَدِّمُ استئنافاً للحُكمِ وهذا يتّم إمّا في محكمَةِ الإستئنافِ أو في الْمحكَمَةِ العُليا.

12)

a) In Beirut.
b) Two police officers died and five were injured.
c) The suspects were arrested yesterday.
d) They have links with Al-Qaeda.

13)

Prisons in the Arab world

The state of the prisons in most Arab countries is terrible and they are in drastic need of some radical changes on all levels. It is a disgrace and an embarrassment of human rights. The situation is so terrible. There's overcrowding, terrible food, lack of hygiene and horrible smells like mould and humidity, and there is a lack of any access to health or recreational services.

14)

a) Administrative detention is when someone is detained without a court trial, without knowing the reasons for their detention and without knowing how long they will be detained.
b) It was first used in 1945 by the British in Palestine.
c) The Israelis increased their use of administrative detention after the first Intifada in 1984.
d) During the Al-Aqsa Intifada.

Chapter 3: Work

1)

حَرْفٌ / حِرفةٌ / تَحريفٌ
شَرِكَةٌ / شَريكٌ / اِشتِراكٌ
شُغلٌ / مَشغَلٌ / تَشغيلٌ
مِهنَةٌ / مَهينٌ / مِهَنٌ
مَنفَعَةٌ / نَفْعٌ / اِنتِفاعٌ

2)

ق ص د
خ ف ض
د ه و ر
ذ ب ذ ب
و ز ع
ر ص د
س م س ر
ض ر ب
خ ز ن
د ف ع
ث م ر
و ر د

3)

– حدوثُ تذبذبٍ مُفاجئٍ في أسعارِ الأسهُمِ اليوم.
– هذا السِمسارُ يبيعُ الأَراضي لِلعَدُوِّ.
– تَدهورت صحةُ المريضِ فجأَةً.
– الرَّئيسُ الجديدُ مُذبذبٌ ولا يستقرُّ على رأيٍ.

4)

أُجَراءُ
بَضائِعُ
أحْرُفٌ / حُروفٌ
رَواتِبُ
زَبائِنُ
زُملاءُ
شُرَكاءُ
عُطَلٌ / عُطْلاتٌ
فُرَصٌ
قُروضٌ
مَحاصيلُ / مَحصولاتٌ
مُدَراءُ / مُديرونَ
مَكاسِبُ
مِهَنٌ / مِهناتٌ
أَوقاتٌ

5)

باشَرَ
تَسوَّقَ
تَكاسلَ
تَوَظَّفَ
خاطَرَ
اِرتَزَقَ
اِستَبْدَلَ
اِستَخدَمَ
شَغَّلَ
أطاعَ
قاطَعَ

6)

أ) لقد ارتفعَ الحدُّ الأدنى القانونيُّ للأجورِ بِنسبةِ 5% مُنذُ عام 2012.
ب) لم يحصلِ المحاسِبُ على الوظيفةِ لأنَّهُ لا يملكُ تأشيرةَ عملٍ.
ت) لقد اشتَكت السَّيدةُ للمدير من سوءِ خدمةِ الزبائِنِ في الشَّركَةِ.
ث) زُملائي الجُددُ مِهَنيّونَ جداً.
ج) يعملُ كثيرٌ من الناس في هذه الأيامِ على أساسِ تقاضي عُمولَة.
ح) من الصَّعبِ جداً الحصولُ على وظيفةٍ بدون الحصول على خِبرةِ عملٍ.

7)

- The Saudi economy depends completely on oil resources.
- The current interest rate in Britain is at its lowest level ever.
- This old man is the founder of the largest trade company in the Middle East.
- The salesman decided to reduce the quality of the goods in order to increase the profit margin.
- The offering of incentives and facilitations for foreign investors in the United Arab Emirates.
- The largest clothes manufacturing company in India declares its bankruptcy.

8)

أ) لقد انخفضتْ القوَّةُ الشرائِيَّةُ في المَملكةِ المتَّحدةِ خلالَ العامِ الماضي.
ب) يتمتعُ العمّالُ في المَملكة المُتَّحدةِ بالعديدِ من الحقوقِ ومن بينها:
حَقُّ اِستِلامِ الحدِّ الوطنيّ الأدنى للأجورِ
حَقُّ الحُصولِ على عُطَلٍ مَدفوعةِ الأجرِ
حقُّ الاشتراكِ في اتّحادِ العُمّالِ
حَقُّ العمل في بيئةٍ خاليةٍ من العُنصُرِيَّةِ.
ت) يُعتَبَر تجميدُ الحساباتِ المصرفيَّةِ مُمارسةً عادِيّةً في حالاتِ استقصاءِ عمليّاتِ الإحتيال.
ث) اجتَمع مديرُ الشَّركةِ بجميعِ موظفيه قبلَ أَنْ يقرِّرَ من سيحصُلُ على تَرقيَةٍ.

9)

مَغارِمُ | مَكاسِبُ
غِلالٌ | وارِداتٌ
خَفَّضَ | زَيَّدَ

10)

a) The day before yesterday there was a huge fall in share prices.
b) Yes.
c) Economists predict a negative effect on the other financial markets, like the French Bourse, the Dow Jones and the world economy.

11)

There are more than 130 million children in the Middle East. And they account for approximately 65% of the population. Most of them live in harsh living conditions. So a large number of them need to work in order to help their families overcome life's difficulties.

Child labour has huge negative impacts on a physical, mental, social, cultural and educational level. For it limits their physical growth compared to children of the same age who don't work. In addition to that, many of the working children are exposed to physical dangers during work, such as physical bone deformities and difficult psychological problems because they are unprepared physically for hard labour. This, in addition to their need to work most of the time, means their absence from school, which leads to their missing out on education and therefore missing out on better jobs in the future. Some surveys show that the number of working children in the Arab world has reached 12 million children.

Chapter 4: Education

1)

سُكونٌ / سَكَنٌ / سِكّينَةٌ
عِلْمٌ / عالَمٌ / عَلَمٌ
ثانَوِيٌّ / ثناءٌ / ثَنيَةٌ
دَرسٌ / دِراسةٌ / مَدْرَسَةٌ
ذِكرٌ / ذَكَرٌ / تِذْكارٌ

2)

س ك ن
م د د
م ر ن
ط ل ب
ل ح ظ
ن د و
و ض ع
أ ر خ
أ ل ف
ب د أ
خ ل ل
ف ه م
ن س خ
س ل ب
ح ض ر
ك ر ر
ر و ض

3)

– اِصطحبَتْ المُدرِّسةُ الطالِبَ إلى مَكتبِ المدير.
– رِوايةُ "بداية ونهاية" من أهمِّ مؤَلَّفاتِ نجيب محفوظ.
– راجَعَ التِّلميذُ درسَهُ بِعنايةٍ فائقةٍ.
– استَمتَعتُ كثيراً بِمشاهدة هذا الفيلمِ الأجنبيِّ.
– تَعمل عمتي كَمُرشدةٍ اجتماعيّةٍ في مَدرسةٍ خاصةٍ.

4)

بِناءٌ	عَميدٌ
خَليلٌ	لائِحةٌ
أَدبٌ	مَرْجِعٌ
أُسْتاذٌ	مُعجَمٌ
تَمْرينٌ	مَنهَجٌ / مِنهاجٌ
تاريخٌ	مادَّةٌ
رَوْضةٌ	نُسخَةٌ
طَريقٌ	نَصيحَةٌ
طَلَبيَّةٌ	نادٍ

5)

أ) سَتكونُ حفلةُ التَّخرُّجِ في فصلِ الصَّيف.
ب) الْتحقَ أخي الصغيرُ بالحضانَةِ في شهرِ أيلولَ/ سبتمبر الماضي.
ت) أنا أعرف انها سوفَ تَنجَحُ في امتحاناتِها.
ث) هُم يُحَضِّرونَ لِإمتحاناتِ الدُّخول إلى المدرسة الثّانوِيَّة.
ج) يَتغيرُ المنهاجُ الدِّراسِيُّ كُلَّ عشرِ سنوات.
ح) عَميدُ الجامعةِ يَشغَلُ أيضاً منصِبَ رئيسِ قِسمِ اللُّغات.
خ) يتوجَّبُ على جميعِ الطلّابِ أن يحملوا هُويّاتهم الشَّخصِيَّة.
د) يجبُ عليكَ أن تسجّلَ اسمكَ في عيادةِ إحدى الأطباءِ خلالَ الفصلِ الأوّلِ من الْتحاقِكَ بالجامعة.
ذ) رجاءً، أينَ مكتبُ القبولِ؟ أُريد أن أُسجّلَ اسمي في هذِهِ الدورة.

6)

- The old building is in front of the college of Fine Arts.
- All the students are in the exam now.
- The behaviour of this boy was unacceptable.
- She is a genius teacher.
- Mr Muhammad had a big celebration for his son's graduation from university.
- Smoking is forbidden inside university buildings.
- The invigilator's absence during the exam period led to many problems.

7)

من الضَّروريّ أن يُخطِّطَ الطالِبُ لِمستقبلهِ وهُوَ ما يزال في الجامعة. هُناكَ وظائِفُ أو مهنٌ عديدةٌ يمكنُ الاختيار من بينها. ويُنصَحُ أحياناً بالقيام ببعضِ الأعمالِ التَّطوعيَّةِ أو التَّدريب على مِهنةٍ ما، لأنَّ وجودَ مِثل تِلكَ المعلوماتِ في الخُلاصةِ الشخصيّةِ لِلطّالب أمرٌ مرغوبٌ فيه. وهناك بعضُ الوظائِفِ التي تَتَطلَّبُ دراسةَ مواضيعَ بعينها. فعلى سبيلِ المثالِ: مَنْ يودُّ دراسةَ الطِّبِ يحتاجُ لِدراسةِ علمِ الأحياءِ وعلمِ الكيمياءِ. ولِكيْ تُصبحَ مُحاسباً تَحتاجُ لدراسةِ الرياضِيّات.

8)

غِيابٌ	جَمْعٌ
ذَكاءٌ	مُهمِلٌ

9)

عَبقَرِيٌّ / نابِغَةٌ

صَديقٌ / أَنيسٌ / خَليلٌ

10)

a) Rebhi lives in Abu Dhabi.
b) His mother tongue is English.
c) He wants to be conscientious in order to become fluent in Arabic.
d) His school is distinguished in sports. He is lucky because he loves sports and his school has a large playground in which there is a field to play athletics, martial arts, wrestling, etc. The school also has a football pitch and three tennis courts.
e) When Rebhi gets home from school, he rests for a short while, he does his homework and then he plays football with his younger brother Jamal.

11)

Friendship is a very important matter because man is by his very nature social. Human beings like to feel that they are loved, and they also like to make others feel that they are loved. Friendship makes human beings feel happy and appreciate the beauty of life. I have many friends. . . . My mother is my best friend, I talk to her about everything that happens at university, in the street and everywhere. Similarly, my sister is the best friend in the world, and I couldn't imagine life without her, but I have other male and female friends. My best friend outside of the family is Suhad, and she has been my friend since childhood. I trust her and tell her my secrets, and she also trusts and confides in me. She is a faithful friend who doesn't abandon me during my times of need or hardship, for she is a true friend when I need her most. She also tries to alleviate my problems, and she tries to always make me happy. She is a true friend in every sense of the word.

Chapter 5: Media

1)

خَبرٌ / خَبيرٌ / مُختَبَرٌ
عَلانِيَةً / مُعلِنٌ / إعلانٌ

صَحيفةٌ / مُصحَفٌ / صِحافَةٌ

2)

ك ش ف
ق ب ل
غ ط و
ن ب أ
ج ر د
ح ر ر

ع ن و ن
ج ل ل
ر س ل
س أ ل
ق و ل
ق ط ف

3)

– لَخَّصَ المذيعُ أخبارَ اليومِ في موجَزِ الأخبار.
– راقبَ رئيسُ التَّحريرِ جميعَ مقالاتِ الصَّحفيينَ.
– تَكَلَّمَ كبيرُ المُحرِّرينَ عن الرِّقابةِ الصحفيَّةِ في العالَمِ العربيِّ.

4)

قُرّاءٌ / قارِئونَ	أَقاصيصُ
مَذاييعُ	إيضاحاتٌ
مَصادِرُ	رِسالاتٌ / رَسائِلُ
أَنباءٌ	صُحفٌ / صَحائِفُ

5)

يُراقِبُ	يَشتَمِلُ
يُفاتِحُ	يَلتَقي
يُناقِشُ	يُلغِزُ
يُناقِضُ	يَنكَشِفُ

6)

أ) في بَثٍّ تِلفزيونيِّ الْيومَ أنكرَ الرَّئيسُ السورِيُّ استِخدامَ الأسلِحَةِ الكيماويةِ.
ب) دورُ رئيسِ التّحريرِ هو مراقبةُ عَمَلِ المُحرِّرينَ.
ت) أَوضحَ استطلاعٌ للرأيِ أنَّ معظمَ النّاسِ ما زالوا يُفضّلونَ قراءةَ الصُّحفِ المطبوعةِ على قراءةِ الأخبارِ على مواقع الأخبارِ في الإنتَرنِت.
ث) حصلت المراسِلَةُ الشَّابَّةُ على تصريحِ أَمنِيٍّ رفيعٍ ممّا يَعني أنَّهُ بإمكانها مقابلةَ الرّئيس.
ج) أَدلى النَّاطِقُ الرَّسمِيُّ باسمِ الحكومةِ بِخَبرٍ صُحُفِيٍّ هامٍ هذا الصّباحِ.
ح) لقد نَشرَ المُؤلفُ الإسبانيُّ الشَّهيرُ خمسةَ كُتبٍ شَيِّقَةٍ.

7)

The media plays an important role in our age, for it increases our knowledge about the events that take place around us in this world. It also plays a fundamental role in spreading information that influences public opinion greatly. It is worth noting that freedom of the press is one of the most important principles of our modern societies. But we see that the censorship of newspapers and printed materials increases day after day.

8)

أ) الصَّحفيّونَ المُتَمرِّسونَ يقومونَ دائماً بطرحِ أسئلةٍ شيِّقةٍ.
ب) من الضَّروريِّ أنْ يقومَ الصُّحفيُّ أو مُراسلُ الأخبارِ بالتَّأكُّدِ من مَصادِرِهِ دائِماً.
ت) سام جونز واحدٌ من أشهرِ الصَّحفيينَ البِريطانيين
ث) ذاكَ المُراسِلُ يَعملُ مع أكبر وَكالةِ أنباءٍ في أوروبا.
ج) كُلُّ عامٍ تُتاحُ الفُرصةُ لخمسينَ طالباً للْحصولِ على خبرةِ عملٍ في العديدِ من دور النَّشرِ المُختَلِفَة.
ح) لقد كشفَ المحقِّقُ الصَّحفِيُّ عن أكبر عملية تَستُّرٍ على الجريمةِ في تاريخِ بريطانيا.

9)

a) In Marrakesh, which is situated in South West Morocco.
b) The farmers.
c) They were protesting against an increase in taxes and a decrease in government subsidies.
d) Two protestors were killed.

10)

Breaking news: A horrible collision in India between a large truck and a bus which led to the death of 25 people, as a result of the truck going off-road and the bus overturning.

عَمّي صحَفيٌّ مَشهورٌ في لندن ومُراسِلٌ لبعضِ الصُّحفِ. وكثيرٌ من المقالاتِ التي يكتُبها تَتَناولُ مواضيعَ تحتاجُ إلى استطلاعاتٍ للرَّأيِ العامّ . . .وتَتَمشىّ مع القَضايا التي تَهمُّ النَّاسَ هذِهِ الأيام وتُعبِّرُ عن ميولِهِم واتجاهاتِهم المُختلِفَة.

Chapter 6: Culture

1)

دينٌ / دِيانَةٌ / تَدَيُّنٌ
رَوعَةٌ / رائِعٌ / مُريعٌ
عُذرٌ / عَذراءُ / مَعذِرةٌ

إذنٌ / أُذُنٌ / أذانٌ
مُجَسَّدٌ / تَجسيدٌ / جَسدٌ
حَفيلٌ / اِحتِفالٌ / حَفلَةٌ

2)

ش أ م
ر و ح
ض ي ف
م ي ز

ق ل د
ح ف ل
خ ي ر
ز ن د ق
ع ط و

3)

عابِدونَ
أَقدارٌ
كَنائِسُ
مَآسٍ
مُدُنٌ
مَناسِكُ
أناشيدُ
نَصارى
وُعَّاظٌ

أَناجيلُ
أَحجِبةٌ
أَخلاقٌ
دِياناتٌ
رَذائِلُ
زُهّادٌ
سُنَنٌ
صُدَفٌ
صُلْبانٌ
طُروزٌ / أَطْرِزَةٌ

4)

أ) مكّةُ المُكرَّمةُ والمَدينَةُ المُنوّرةُ أهمُّ مكانَيْن مُقدَّسَيْنِ بالنِّسبة لِلمسلِمينَ.
ب) القُدس مَدينَةٌ مُقدَّسَةٌ عِند جميعِ أهلِ الكِتابِ من مسلمينَ ومسيحيينَ ويهود.
ت) الصِّيامُ أحدُ الأركانِ الْخَمسةِ في الإسلام.
ث) يَبدأُ الكاهِنُ يومَهُ دائِماً بالصَّلاةِ الربَّانيَّة.
ج) يَعتبِرُ اليَهودُ أنفسَهمْ شَعب اللهِ المختار.
ح) في عالَمٍ مثالِيّ لا يوجدُ أيُّ تمييزٍ عِرقِيّ أوْ جِنسِيّ.
خ) عومِلَ الشحّاذُ / السائِلُ على أنّهُ ضيْفُ الشَّرف.

5)

– أدّى الحادِثُ إلى مَصرعِ خمسةِ أشخاصٍ.
– ألقى الرَّئيسُ خطابَهُ ثم ذهبَ إلى المُؤتمر.
– رَوَّعَ الأسدُ الهاربُ من حديقةِ الحيوانِ جميعَ سكّانِ المنطَقَةِ.
– إذا اخترتَ فأحسِنِ الإختيار.
– حَمَدَ الولدُ عَمَّهُ على كَرَمِهِ ولُطفِهِ.

6)

أ) بدأت الحروب الصليبيةُ في عام 1095. إذْ قام البابا إيربان الثاني بِحَثِّ المسيحيينَ وحملِهِم على التَّوجُّهِ إلى القدسِ لتحريرِها من المسلمينَ واعداً إياهم بِغفرانِهِ لجميعِ خطاياهُم اذا نَجحوا في استرجاعِ القدسِ من المسلمين.
ب) وُلِدَ أبو علي بن سينا عام 671 هجرية. دَرَسَ الدّينَ مع أبيهِ وحفظَ القرآنَ الكريمَ كلَّهُ عن ظهرِ قلبٍ عندما بلغَ العاشرةَ من عُمرِهِ. كما درَسَ اللُّغةَ العربيَّةَ والعلومَ ثُمَّ الطِّب. كانَ قارِئاً نَهِماً وسرعانَ ما تَفوَّقَ على أساتِذتِهِ.

7)

التّطْهيرُ العِرقِي
مُتشائِمٌ
مُتفائِلٌ
العاداتُ والتَّقاليدُ
حُرِّيّةُ الإختيارِ
تَزَندقَ
عُنْصُريّةٌ

8)

- Fasting and praying are tenets in all three religions.
- Accursed Satan whispers in the hearts of believers and non-believers.
- There are five pillars in Islam. They are the Shahadeh, praying, fasting, alms-giving and performing Hajj.
- God forbid the world ends this year.
- Yom Kippur is an important feast for the Jews.

9)

الإسلامُ اليومَ ثاني أكبر دِيانَةٍ في العالَم حَيْثُ يزيدُ عددُ المسلمينَ على البليون شخص. يُؤمن المسلمونَ بأَنَّ الإسلام قد تَنزَّل في مكّةَ المكرمة في المَملكةِ العربيةِ السعوديةِ قبلَ أكثرَ من 1400 عام. كما يؤمنُ المسلمون أيضاً بوجودِ إله واحدٍ هو الله سبحانَهُ وتعالى وأنَّ النبيّ محمداً هوَ آخر الرُّسُلِ وخاتم النَّبيينَ. ويؤمنونَ كذلك بِكُلِّ الأنبياءِ الذين ورد ذِكرُهم في كُلٍّ من العهدِ القديمِ والعهدِ الجديد. ومن هُنا يَعتَبِرُ المسلمون أَنهم هم والنصارى واليهود أهلُ الكتاب. ويُعتَبرُ النَّبيُّ مُحمدٌ ، صلّى الله عليهِ وسلّم ، خاتم النبيين، وأنَّ القرآنَ قد نزلَ عليهِ عن طريقِ الوحي كَكتابٍ نِهائيٍّ للبشريَّةِ جَمعاء.

10)

Festivities

Celebrations of festivities differ from country to country in the Arab and Muslim world, but they also have similarities within the Arab world. Feasts are important to celebrate in order to bring joy and happiness into people's hearts, especially children's hearts.

Eid celebrations are the most important public holidays because everyone is on holiday and they make time to celebrate. This is especially the case for Eid al-Fitr. Men and adolescents go to the Eid prayer and mothers (usually) prepare delicious sweets like Eid cakes and other sweets.

These ritual customs are more important and more fun in Eid al-Fitr largely because it is a celebration of the end of Ramadan. This is in spite of the fact that Eid al-Fitr is the small Eid and Eid al-Adha is the big Eid. Eid al-Adha is a celebration of the Hajj season.

During Eid celebrations people usually wear new clothes . . . and they go to visit relatives and on Eid they give money to all the children to buy toys for themselves to celebrate Eid. Similar to the gifts that Christians give to each other at Christmas.

11)

يُشكِّلُ المسيحيونَ حوالَيْ 5% من سكّانِ الشَّرقِ الأوسط. وتوجد أعلى نسبةٍ للمسيحيين في لُبنانَ حيثُ تبلغُ نِسبتهم حوالَيْ 40% من السُّكّان. وثاني أعلى نسبةٍ من المسيحيين توجدُ في مِصرَ ومعظمهم من الأَقباط. والأَقباطُ هم أكبرُ مجموعةٍ من المسيحيين في الشَّرق الأوسط، ويليها في المرتبة الثانية الموارنة. ولكنْ للأسفِ، ومع زيادة التَّوتُّرات في الشَّرقِ الأَوسطِ وعدمِ الاستقرارِ والخطر الذي يُشكِّله وجودُ ما يُسمى بالدّولةِ الإسلاميّةِ (داعش) فَإِن التَّعايُشَ السلميَّ بين المسلمينَ والمَسيحيينَ والذي دامَ لعقودٍ طَويلةٍ قد أصبحَ مُهدَّداً. ونتيجةً لذلك فإِنَّ أعداداً كبيرةً من المسيحيينَ العرب يُغادرون أوطانهم في الشَّرقِ الأوسطِ ويُهاجرونَ إلى الغربِ طلباً للأمنِ والسّلامَة.

12)

Christmas celebrations in Bethlehem in Palestine

The majestic Christmas celebrations that are held in the city of Bethlehem in Occupied Palestine every year reflect the importance of this city in the world, for

it is the cradle of Christianity because of the Church of Nativity, which is where Christ was born.

During these celebrations a large Christmas tree decorated with gold lights is put in the famous Manger square. A large number of Christians from Bethlehem, Beit Jala, Beit Sahur, Jerusalem and other neighbouring cities, as well as a large number of Christians from the Occupied Territories, come to this city to participate in these celebrations. This is in addition to a large number of tourists and foreigners from all over the world. And at midnight on Christmas Day a special mass is held at the Church of Nativity, which is usually attended by the Palestinian President, a large number of officials from the Palestinian Authority as well as a number of foreign officials and ambassadors. Many boy and girl scouts participate in these celebrations, and they wear the famous Palestinian kufiya. Various Christian groups (denominations) participate in these celebrations: Catholics, Protestants, Assyrians, Orthodox and so on.

Another special mass takes place in Bethlehem on Christmas morning, and Palestinian families celebrate by ululating, singing hymns and gift-giving. This is in addition to preparing an impressive lunch of grilled lamb, rice and other appetisers and dishes. It is a day of celebration and happiness for everyone.

13)

a) A law forbidding the wearing of the niqab in public was passed. Anyone who contravenes the law will be fined 150 euros.
b) This has made Muslim women more determined to wear the veil and niqab.
c) Some women have started wearing the veil in solidarity with Muslim women who are veiled.
d) National security is given as the reason for banning the niqab.

Chapter 7: Family

1)

شِعرٌ / شَعرٌ / شِعارٌ
قَريبٌ / قِربَةٌ / قُربانٌ
وَلدٌ / وِلادَةٌ / ميلادٌ

أَهلٌ / أَهليَّةٌ / تَأهيلٌ
بِساطٌ / بَسيطٌ / مَبسوطٌ
رِعايَةٌ / رَعِيَّةٌ / راعٍ

2)

ق ر ن
ح ر ج
ي ت م

خ ل ف
ب س ط
ش ق ق
ع و ل

3)

شُحٌّ | كَرَمٌ
وُدٌّ | بُغضٌ
مُبتَهِجٌ | حَزينٌ

جَراءَةٌ | نَذالَةٌ
مُغَفَّلٌ | نَبيهٌ

4)

– خالفَ الولدُ رغبةَ أبيهِ وتزوَّج الفتاةَ الّتي أَحبَّها.
– العِناد طبيعةٌ رديئةٌ.
– يجبُ علينا أن نراعي مشاعرَ الآخرينَ دائِماً.
– وَجَدَ اليتيمُ أهلَه واِنتسبَ إليهم.
– وَلَدت الْمرأة ثلاثة توائِمَ بعمليّةٍ قيصَرِيّةٍ.

5)

إِخوَةٌ / إِخوانٌ
بُسَطاءُ
أَجْيالٌ
سَعادينُ
صِبيانٌ / صِبْيَةٌ
عائِلاتٌ / عَوائِلُ
عاشِقونَ / عُشّاقٌ

عَواطِفُ
غِلْمانٌ / غِلْمَةٌ
مِلَلٌ
أَنسِباءُ
نِعَمٌ / أَنعمٌ
أَهرامٌ / أَهراماتٌ
أيتامٌ / يَتامى

6)

أ) عادَ أخي من ألمانيا بعد أن درسَ هُناك لمدَّةِ سبعِ سنواتٍ.
ب) تَعيشُ أُختي في الصّين مع زَوجِها وأطفالِها الثَّلاثَة.
ت) للأسفِ، أصبحَ أرملاً بعد أنْ توفيت زوجتُهُ بمرضِ السَّرطان.
ث) هِيَ من عائِلةٍ كبيرةٍ. لديها أخوانِ وأختٌ، ولديها أربعةُ أولادٍ وتُريد أن تتبنَّى طفلاً.
ج) تزوجَ من امرأةٍ بخيلةٍ لئيمةٍ وشرّيرةٍ.

7)

Dear Jamal,

Greetings to you and your family. I hope you are all well. I was very happy to receive your letter the day before yesterday. I was happy to receive your good news, especially the news about your sister's graduation from university. It pleases me to tell you that my brother has got engaged to a Palestinian girl, university educated who works as a teacher. She is also beautiful and kind, and her name is Hadiya. They will be getting married this coming summer holiday. I hope you will be able to attend the wedding party inshallah. Also my

grandfather and grandmother went to Mecca to perform Hajj. They returned safely, thank God, a few days ago. They are well. They brought back with them many gifts for us.

Send my greetings to all of your family.

Your faithful friend
Omar

8)

a) حَمٌ
b) مُتَهوِّرٌ
c) غَيورٌ
d) شَقيقٌ
e) أُختٌ غَيْرُ شَقيقةٍ

9)

- Her mother and father own a famous Arabic restaurant in the town centre.
- Most of the family members live in this area.
- I was very happy when I received this good news.
- He separated from his wife after the failure of their marriage due to her extreme jealousy.
- Miserliness is one of the worst innate traits that cannot be treated.
- He is a generous, forgiving, hospitable man, but his brother is hateful and spiteful.

10)

a) The main subject of this passage is late marriages.
b) Nowadays people tend to marry over the age of 30.
c) The main reason given is prioritising university education over marriage.
d) The disadvantages of marrying late are that parents tend to have less energy and less time to bring up their children.

Chapter 8: Health

1)

أنفٌ / أَنوفٌ / اِستِئْنافٌ
تَعِبٌ / مَتاعِبُ / مُتعِبٌ
جِلدٌ / جَلْدَةٌ / جَليدٌ
حَملُ / حِملٌ / تَحميلَةٌ
رِدفٌ / مُرادِفٌ / تَرادُفٌ
ضُرٌّ / ضَرَرٌ / ضَرورَةٌ
عَظمٌ / عُظْمٌ / تَعظيمٌ

2)

س ع ف	س م م
ل ه ب	ض ع ف
ق ل ص	ض ر ر
ح ي و / ح ي ي	ع ل ج
د و ء	ع ل ل
س م ن	ك م ل
ض م ر	م ن ع
ف ج ع	و ر م
ك ف ف	و ب ئ
د و ى	و ف ى
م ز ج	و ق ى
ز م ن	

3)

آلامٌ	دَماميلُ
بَصائِرُ	أَذهانٌ
جَثامينُ / جُثمانات	ضُلوعٌ / أَضلاعٌ
جَماجِمُ	عَضَلاتٌ / عَضَلٌ
أَجِنَّةٌ	نِحافٌ / نُحفاءُ
حُقَنٌ	أَوفياءُ

4)

أ) أُحسُّ بألمٍ في عينَيَّ عندما أَستخدمُ الْكمبيوتَر (الحاسوبَ) لمدةٍ طويلةٍ.
ب) تَعرَّضَ لإصابةٍ في كتفهِ أَثناء لعبهِ للتّنس.
ت) والدهُم مريضٌ ميؤوسٌ من شِفائِهِ.
ث) أُصيبَ بوعكةٍ صِحيَّةٍ وتوفي بسببِ نوبةٍ قلبيّةٍ بعد ذلكَ بأيامٍ قليلةٍ فقط.

5)

- I feel weak, and I have a stomach ache.
- Muhammad went to the doctor because he started to feel pain and discomfort in his chest.
- I was feeling fine a little while ago, but now I feel pain in my back.
- The obesity epidemic is a worrying issue. And the largest percentage of obesity amongst children is in America where childhood obesity has reached approximately 20%. And the main reason for this, in my opinion, is negligence on the part of mothers and a lack of concern with feeding their children in a healthy way, relying, instead, on fast food and ready meals, which are full of unhealthy fats, sugars and carbohydrates. This is in addition to the consumption of large amounts of fizzy drinks. And it is tragic that childhood obesity is increasing on a daily basis.

6)

مرضُ السَّرطانِ مرضٌ يبدأ بإصابةِ الخلايا. إذْ تنقسم الخلايا عادةً لتشكيل خلايا جديدة بطريقةٍ مضبوطَةٍ ومُسيطرٍ عليها. وهذِهِ هي الطريقةُ التي يستخدمُها الْجسمُ لينمو ويُجدِّد خلاياه. ولكن أحياناً يحدثُ خللٌ مُعيّنٌ وتبدأُ الخلايا بالنُّموِّ والتَّكاثُرِ بطريقةٍ خارجةٍ عن السَّيطرةُ مُكَوِّنَةً المزيد من الخلايا غير الطبيعية. وهذِهِ الخلايا تُشكّل كُتَلاً تُعرف بالأورام. لكن ليست كُلُّ الأورامِ سرَطانيّة. هُناك أَورامٌ خبيثةٌ وهذِهِ تكون سَرطانِيَّة، ولكن هُناك أَورامٌ حميدةٌ وهيَ ليست سرَطانيّة. فالأورام الحميدة لا تنتشر في الأعضاء الأخرى من الجسم. أما الخلايا السَّرطانيّة فَيُمكنها أن تنتشر وتَفتك بالأعضاءِ أو الأنسجةِ المحيطة بها. ومن المؤسف أنَّ واحداً من كُلِّ ثلاثةِ أشخاصٍ يُصاب بالسَّرطانِ خلالَ فترةٍ من حياتِهِ.

7)

a) Drug-taking and drug addiction pose one of the greatest challenges in the world today.
b) The person taking drugs as well as the whole family and society.
c) Drug-taking increased in the Arab world over the last decade.
d) The article suggests governments should take necessary measures to address and prevent drug-taking because prevention is better than cure.

Chapter 9: Earth

1)

بَرقٌ / بَرقِيَّةٌ / بارِقَةٌ
بَهيمٌ / بَهيمَةٌ / إِبهامٌ
حَيَّةٌ / حَياءٌ / حَياةٌ
خَرَفٌ / خَروفٌ / خُرافَةٌ

شَمسٌ / شَمسيَّةٌ / مُشمِسٌ
فَرَسٌ / فارِسٌ / فِراسَةٌ
نَعَمٌ / نِعمةٌ / نُعْمانٌ

2)

ل و ث
س ي ل
ش ت و
ط ي ر
ط و ق

ف ر س
و ح ش
ح و ط
ك و ن
ه ل ل

3)

أَعاصيرُ
بَراكينُ
بَطاريقُ
ثيرانٌ
حَوافِزُ
خَفافيشُ
ديدانٌ
ذَرَّاتٌ

زَوابِعُ
سُحُبٌ / سحائِبُ
أَسرابٌ
أَعشاشٌ / عِشاشٌ
عَناكِبُ
مُحيطاتٌ
نِسامٌ / نَسائِمُ
وُحولٌ

4)

يَستوقِدُ	يَتَنابَحُ
يُشِعُّ	يَتَنَعَّمُ
يَصطافُ	يُجَرِّبُ
يَفتَرِسُ	يُجَفِّفُ
يَتَأَقلَمُ	يَعصِفُ
يَتَحَسَّنُ	يُكَهرِبُ
يَتَشَمَّسُ	يَهِرُّ
يَتَطَبَّعُ	

5)

أ) تأتي الفَيضاناتُ عادةً كنتيجةٍ لِسقوطِ الأمطارِ الغزيرةِ وغالباً ما تَتَفَجَّرُ ضِفاف الأنهارِ بِسبب غزارةِ الأمطار.
ب) لا بُدَّ من ايجاد حلٍّ لمشكلةِ تَغيُّرُ الطَّقسِ والاحتباسِ الْحرارِيّ.

6)

- Today's forecast: the weather is cloudy and humidity is less than average, except on the coast where it is higher.
- Tomorrow's forecast: there will be southerly winds, and there is a chance of rain in the Eastern areas. The temperature will drop to approximately seven degrees centigrade.
- A milder than expected temperature prevails, and there is rainfall across the north of the island. And low atmospheric pressure results in more thunderstorms across the south.
- The American news agency noted that at least five people have died and fifty others have been wounded in a hurricane that took place in the state of Georgia.
- Generating electricity using waves.
- Turkey increases the price of gasoline and fuel.

7)

a) The Amazon forest is situated between Brazil, Bolivia, Peru, Ecuador, Colombia, Venezuela, Guyana, Suriname and French Guiana.
b) 10% of the world's creatures are found in the Amazon.
c) It covers 1.4 million hectares.
d) The size of the Amazon Basin is 2.6 million square miles.
e) Equatorial forests contain 90–140 million tonnes of carbon, which helps stabilise local and worldwide climates. Deforestation leads to a loss of a huge amount of this carbon, which would lead to disastrous results around the world.

8)

- Climate change is a change directly resulting from human activities that emit a large amount of greenhouse gases into the ozone layer. The causes of this are an increase in the rates of development in many developed and developing countries. The subject of climate change is currently considered to be one of the most important environmental issues.
- Earthquake hits south Iran:

  An earthquake reaching 7.2 on the Richter scale hit the area of Shiraz. Shiraz is situated 950km south of Tehran. In the last few months Shiraz has had a few relatively strong earthquakes. This earthquake, however, is the strongest one yet resulting in two people dead and 105 wounded.
- For years, the worldwide coral reefs have been exposed to unprecedented plundering. And this is by groups and gangs that market and sell it in European and American markets. Consequently, it is the duty of governments to combat the gangs so that we can preserve this wealth of natural coral reefs. It is worth mentioning that coral reefs play a fundamental role in both the preservation of the environment and in supporting sea life.

9)

Environmental pollution

Pollution is considered to be the most dangerous of problems that threatens life on this planet. Man is the main cause of this pollution. It is also man, and all other living creatures, who are most affected by it.

Pollution is essentially a change in the environment that surrounds us as a result of the daily activities that people undertake, especially the dumping of industrial and agricultural refuse in the environment. This leads to disturbances in the ecosystem and to its imbalance.

There are many types of pollution: air pollution, water pollution, sea pollution, soil pollution and so on. Some of the worst results of pollution are the biological imbalance, the extinction of some plant and animal life forms, the depletion of the ozone layer and atmospheric pollution which leads to reduced visibility for planes. All of this is in addition to temperature changes, climate instability, global warming and self-igniting fires caused by the presence of poisonous flammable gases. The responsibility falls on all of us to combat pollution and reduce it as much as possible.

There are numerous measures that governments can take such as recycling instead of dumping rubbish. They could forbid the use of dangerous pesticides and find alternatives that are less dangerous to humans and the environment equally. Similarly, it should be forbidden to throw rubbish in landfills or in the sea. Other steps should be taken to help reduce environmental pollution.

Chapter 10: Technology

1)

No root

ب ر د	ت ب ع
ب و ب	ص ي د
د و ن	ح ج ب

2)

– غَيّرتُ بريدي الإلِكترونِيّ قبلَ يومَيْنِ خَوفاً من الاختِراق.
– يجبُ عليَّ أَن أُجدِّدَ الْبرامِجَ المُضادَّة للفيروساتِ على كُمبيوتَري.
– هُناكَ كثيرٌ من الرَّوابطِ المَحجوبَةِ على الشَبكة الخاصَّةِ بِشركَتِنا.

3)

أَدواتٌ	أَقراصٌ
أُعلوماتٌ / أَعاليمُ	قَراصِنةٌ / قَراصينُ
أَجهِزَةٌ	مُدَوِّنونَ
رَوابِطُ	مُؤتَمَراتٌ
رُموزٌ	

4)

أ) صديقي الحميمُ مُبرمِجُ كمبيوتَر.
ب) بَعضُ مُدَوِّني الأَزياءِ يكسِبونَ من المال أَكثر مما يكسِبُ الأَطبّاءُ والْمحامونَ.
ت) أصبحَ التّزويرُ والنَّصبُ على شبكَةِ الإنتَرنِت شائِعاً جداً هذِهِ الأيام.
ث) يستلمُ معظمُ النّاسِ ما لا يقلُّ عن خَمسِ إعلاناتِ تصَيُّدٍ يَوميّاً.
ج) لا أَوافقُ على الرَّقابة على شَبكةِ الإنتَرنِت إلا بالنسبةِ للأطفالِ والقاصرينَ.
ح) من المُهمِّ أن تَحتَفظ بِنسخٍ احتياطيةٍ مسانِدةٍ لجميعِ الوثائِقِ على الكُمبيوتَر.
خ) مِن المُؤسفِ أَنَّ الأطفالَ الّذينَ لا تَتجاوزُ أَعمارُهم اثنَي عَشَرَ عاماً يُمكنُهم الإطِّلاع على الْمواقعِ الإباحيَّة. لذلك فإِنَّ التَّوجيه الأَبويَّ ضروريٌّ لِلغايَةِ.
د) إنَّ النَّوافذَ الإعلانيّةَ المُنبَثِقة مُزعجةٌ جداً.
ذ) أُحبُّ التَّسوُّقَ على الإنتَرنِت كثيراً.

5)

- What is positive about the internet is its freedom and that it has no limits and that no government in any country can control it.
- The vast and constant progress of telecommunications in its various fields has led to an improvement in the living conditions of many people in Western countries. But the big problem is that many of the people in poor countries are unable to benefit from this modern technology. This is in spite of the fact that most of the primary resources and raw materials that are used in making technologies are produced in developing countries.

- The mobile phone has become one of the most important possessions in this era and living without it has become a very difficult matter, so much so that one can't leave the house without it. One sees a smart phone with everyone, the old and the young, the working and the unemployed, the rich and the poor, equally.

6)

لقد أتاحتْ شبكةُ الإنتَرنِت إمكانيةَ التَّعلُّمِ عن بعدٍ لِعددٍ أكبر من النّاس في جَميع أنحاءِ العالَم. فالكثيرُ من الجامعاتِ اليومَ لديها دوراتٌ على الإنتَرنِت للطُّلابِ المُنتظِمين فيها وللطُّلاب الذينَ يَتَلقّون تَعليمَهم عن بعدٍ. وفي بعضِ الحالاتِ يتمُّ تسجيلُ الدروسِ مُسبقاً ثم توضعُ على الشَّبكة لتكون في متناول أيدي الطُّلّاب. وفي حالاتٍ أُخرى يُلقي الأستاذُ درسَهُ على الهواء في وقتٍ مُتَّفقٍ عليهِ ويُمكِنُ للطُّلابِ أنْ يُوجِّهوا أَسئلتَهم لِلأستاذِ، مما يجعلُ الدُّروسَ أَكثر تَفاعلاً.

7)

New studies have revealed that smart mobile phones negatively influence family life. According to a new survey carried out by the Ministry of Health, 69% of those who took part in the survey reported negative effects from excessive use of these devices inside the home. They noted that using smart phones in the house takes them away from other family members. The study also shows that 25% of people spend between two and four hours a day using their phones and 25% spend at least two hours a day. Approximately 50% (most of whom are aged between 15 and 45 years old) spend more than four hours a day on their phones.

8)

لعلَّ اختراعَ شبكةِ الإنتَرنِت هوَ أهمُّ اختراعاتِ هذا العصرِ على الإطلاق. فقد حوَّلت هذِهِ الشبكة عالَمنا الشّاسع إلى مُجرَّدِ قريةٍ صغيرةٍ. للإنتَرنِت فوائِدُ عديدةٌ لا حَصر لها. . .وأهمها إتاحةُ وَفرةٍ من الْمعلوماتِ في جميعِ مَجالاتِ الْمعرِفَة. كما أنها تُتيح لكلِّ شخصٍ أن يفتح لَهُ موقعاً يبثُّ من خلالِهُ خواطرَهُ وأفكارَه وفلسفاتِهِ في هذِهِ الحياة. هذا بالاضافةِ إلى وسائِل التَّواصلِ الإجتماعيّ المختلفة. فقد أصبحَ بالإمكانِ الْقيام بأعمالٍ كثيرةٍ مثل التَّعلُّم والتّجارة وعقد الصَّفقات والتَّرويح عن النَّفسِ ومُمارسَة بعض الهوايات على تلكَ الشَّبكةِ.

باختصارٍ أَصبح كلُّ شيءٍ يتمُّ عن طريقِ الإنتَرنِت والتكنولوجيا حتّى التّعارُف والزَّواج.

ولكنْ مِثل كلِّ شيءٍ آخر. . .هناك المحاسنُ وهناك المساوئُ.

وَمِن أَخطَر مساوئِ الشَّبكةِ وُجود الْمواقعِ الإباحيَّةِ والأفلامِ الخليعةِ والصُّور العاريَةِ وغير ذلك.

9)

a) Compulsive internet use is a widespread phenomenon.
b) Children and youths are likely to suffer from compulsive internet use.
c) They often become lazy, solitary and they lack concentration.
d) Parents should supervise their children's behaviour online. They should limit their children's use of the internet, and they should be stricter about it.

Index